GERMAN NEW GUINEA
The Annual Reports
edited and translated by Peter Sack and Dymphna Clark
In 1885 the Neu Guinea Compagnie was granted sovereign powers over German New Guinea, comprising the north-eastern part of the New Guinea mainland, known as Kaiser Wilhelmsland, and the Bismarck Archipelago. This territory, with some significant extensions, it continued to administer until 1899 when German New Guinea came under the direct administration of the Reich. *German New Guinea: The Annual Reports* collects together all the official reports of the company's administration and of the fifteen years of direct imperial rule.

The publication of the complete set of reports makes this collection of important historical source material easily accessible for the first time to students both of general Pacific history and of German colonialism. Their publication in an English translation makes them more readily available to the people of Papua New Guinea themselves, who have perhaps the greatest interest in these records of a crucial stage in their history.

By skilful editing and translating Peter Sack and Dymphna Clark have produced a manageable text that gives the reader a view through the eyes of German officials of the problems of the growing colony and a sense of some of the difficulties with which they were most preoccupied: communications, health, choices of crops, recruitment of suitable staff and relations with the indigenous population.
GERMAN NEW GUINEA

The Annual Reports

directed and translated by
Peter Sack and Dymphna Clark

Australian National University Press, Canberra, A.C.T.,
London, England and Norwalk, Conn. 1979
Contents

List of maps vi
Abbreviations vii
Introduction ix

I. The Annual Reports of the Neu Guinea Compagnie
1. Annual Report for 1886–87 3
2. Annual Report for 1887–88 22
3. Annual Report for 1888–89 34
4. Annual Report for 1889–90 45
5. Annual Report for 1890–91 56
6. Annual Report for 1891–92 and 1892–93 69
7. Annual Report for 1893–94 86
8. Annual Report for 1894–95 104
10. Annual Report for 1896–97 126
12. Annual Report for 1898–99 147

II. The Annual Reports of the Imperial Government
1. Annual Report for 1898–99 171
2. Annual Report for 1899–1900 183
3. Annual Report for 1900–01 211
4. Annual Report for 1901–02 223
5. Annual Report for 1902–03 236
6. Annual Report for 1903–04 244
7. Annual Report for 1904–05 251
8. Annual Report for 1905–06 256
10. Annual Report for 1907–08 275
11. Annual Report for 1908–09 289
15. Annual Report for 1912–13 353

Maps 372
Glossary 378
Index 383
Maps

1. The Old Protectorate .......................... 373
2. Northeastern Gazelle Peninsula, 1887 .... 374
3. Northeastern Gazelle Peninsula, 1907 .... 375
4. Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 1898 .................. 376
5. Town of Rabaul, 1913 ....................... 377
Abbreviations

a.D.  ausser Dienst, retired
approx. approximately
Brit. Reg. tons British Registered tons
Cels. celsius (Centigrade)
ciaf confer (see)
C.O.D. cash on delivery
d. denarius (pence)
Dr Doctor
e.g. exempli gratia (for example)
E long. east longitude
etc. et cetera (and so on)
f. (ff.) following
G.m.b.H. Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung (Limited Liability Company)
ha hectare(s)
h.p. horse-power
ibid. ibidem (at the same location)
i.e. id est (that is)
kg kilogram(s)
km kilometre(s)
lb libra(e) (pound(s))
M mark(s)
m metre(s)
mm millimetre(s)
Mt Mountain
p. (pp.) page (s)
ret. retired
S lat. south latitude
S.M.(S.) Seiner Majestät (Schiff) (His Majesty's (Ship))
St Saint
sq km square kilometre(s)
t ton(ne)(s)
Introduction

The publication of an English edition of the official Annual Reports on German New Guinea more than fifty years after it ceased to exist, requires, perhaps, some comment. It would be possible to justify this undertaking on general academic grounds. We could, for instance, begin by recalling that probably no library anywhere in the world holds a full printed set of the original German version of these Reports, that there is no published English version of any of them and that unpublished English versions of less than half of them are available in a mere handful of libraries. We could continue by arguing that the Reports form not only an important part of the historical records of German colonialism but also of those of the Pacific region, that the interpretation of German colonialism is still clouded by uninformed anti-German prejudices and that research into the history of the Pacific in general is suffering from a neglect of German source material. And we could conclude by pointing out that this English version of the Annual Reports on German New Guinea is probably the only full set of annual reports on any German colony readily available in any language, and that it is probably even the only publication which contains the official—German or non-German—annual reports for a substantial period of time and for a substantial part of the Pacific in one volume.

Although these considerations played a significant part in the preparation of this volume, and although we hope that it will prove useful for students of German colonialism and more importantly Pacific history, anywhere in the world, the motive for embarking on this undertaking was, at the same time, more specific and less academic. It seems to us to be one of the most important and certainly most neglected tasks of western researchers concerned with former western colonies like Papua New Guinea to assist in making available to their people the information westerners recorded in the past on their history, their customs and traditions. In the case of Papua New Guinea this task is particularly urgent as the extensive early German literature on the former German part of the country is—in contrast to the literature in English—inaccessible to its present population because, German having ceased to be an official language over two generations ago, very few Papua New Guineans have, or are likely to acquire, a sufficient command of German to read it.

Moreover, western research into the history of New Guinea under German rule is still very much in its infancy, and interest is likely to wane rather than wax in the future. So far there exists not one thoroughly researched western version of the overall history of German New Guinea, nor is there anyone in sight who will produce such a history within the next ten years or so. In short, until the German source material is made accessible by way of translation to students, teachers and researchers on a substantial scale, it will remain virtually impossible for Papua New Guineans to form an adequate picture of the history of their own country.

But the translating and editing of historical source material for publication is, in itself, singularly uninspiring and frustrating work, which, by its very nature, must be carried out by those few who do not need the fruits of their labours. Under these circumstances it is highly improbable that ‘supply’ will continue to be volunteered; it
will have to be stimulated by demand, and the demand (as well as the necessary support) must and should increasingly come from the people of Papua New Guinea. On the other hand, it is equally improbable that this demand will spring up spontaneously, at least as long as most Papua New Guineans are, naturally, unaware of the goods waiting for them.

This, finally, brings us to the immediate aim of this volume: to draw attention to the vast warehouse of relevant information which could be made available to the people of Papua New Guinea, and to show, by way of illustration, what kind of goods it contains—not with the intention of selling but in order to assist the people of Papua New Guinea in making an informed decision as to whether they want to buy more elsewhere.

As this volume was primarily prepared to assist people in forming their own views on New Guinea under German rule, it cannot be the purpose of its introduction to express our ideas about the history of German New Guinea, about western colonialism in general and German colonialism in the Pacific in particular, or to draw our comparisons between German rule in New Guinea and German rule in other German colonies or between German rule in New Guinea and the colonial rule of other western powers in the Pacific—even if we had been willing and able to do so, neither of which is the case. All we intend to do is this: to explain briefly the major editorial decisions which were made during the preparation of this volume. In short, this introduction is the opposite of an exciting overture, and those who are prepared to take our word that we have taken a reasonable amount of care, are advised to skip the next few pages and to plunge straight into the first Annual Report.

German New Guinea existed for about thirty years, from 1885 to 1914. Its history falls into two distinct periods of equal length. From 1885 to 1899 it was administered—under Imperial Charters—by a private company, the Neu Guinea Compagnie. From 1899 to 1914 it was under the direct administration of the Reich, represented by the Imperial Government of German New Guinea.

During these thirty years the size of German New Guinea changed several times. Between 1885 and 1886 it consisted of the north-eastern quarter of the New Guinea mainland, called Kaiser Wilhelmsland, and the Bismarck Archipelago. In 1886 the northern section of the Solomon Islands, including Isabel and Choiseul, were added. In 1900 the border between German New Guinea and the British Solomons was moved northward as part of the Samoa Agreement and only Buka, Bougainville and a few smaller islands of the group remained German.

At the same time, German New Guinea was considerably extended northward, when Germany purchased the Palau, Mariana and Caroline Islands from Spain. In 1906, the Marshall, Brown and Providence Islands—which had been German since 1885, but which had so far been administered separately by another private German company, the Jaluit Gesellschaft—were also added to German New Guinea. These German possessions in Micronesia became known as the 'Island Territory' in contrast to Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the Bismarck Archipelago and the northern Solomon Islands, which were collectively known as the 'Old Protectorate'. Although the 'Island Territory' formed part of German New Guinea, its administration—under a Vice-Governor—was, until 1909, semi-independent of the administrative headquarters—under the Governor—in the 'Old Protectorate'. As from 1910 a single budget was drawn up and as from 1911–12 the Annual Reports which had been submitted in independent sections since 1901–02 were again combined.
Introduction

Under these circumstances it was relatively easy to implement the first major editorial decision: to concentrate on the 'Old Protectorate' and to omit as far as practicable all information relating specifically to the 'Island Territory'. This decision was a practical necessity if the Annual Reports were to be reduced to one volume, but it can also be justified on the grounds that the Annual Reports on German New Guinea are here seen as part of the historical records of Papua New Guinea—which does not include the 'Island Territory'.

The official Annual Reports on German New Guinea are divided into two groups: those made by the Neu Guinea Compagnie and those made by the Imperial Government.

Although the Neu Guinea Compagnie was granted an Imperial Charter in 1885 it did not complete its internal legal organisation until 1886 and its first Annual Report was submitted for 1886–87. Its last official Annual Report covers the year 1898–99. The Neu Guinea Compagnie continued to submit annual reports after it had relinquished the local sovereignty over German New Guinea, but these private reports do not concern us here.

During the thirteen years from 1886–87 to 1898–99 the Neu Guinea Compagnie published only twelve reports (because of accounting delays in the early 1890s). This is not immediately obvious when looking at the headings of the German originals as—intentionally or unintentionally—the company obscured the 'gap' by changing its system in two stages. The first official Report—accompanying the balance-sheet for 1886–87—was called the Report for 1887. This system was continued until 1890, that is the 1889–90 business year. In contrast, the next—belated—Report (accompanying the balance-sheet for 1890–91) was called Report for 1891–92 (indicating that it covered two calendar years?) and is subsequently even referred to as the Report for 1892. To add to the confusion, the following—equally belated—Report is called Report for 1891–92 and 1892–93 on the title page but only Report for 1892–93 on the first text page—although it accompanies in fact the two balance-sheets for 1891–92 and 1892–93. The rest of the official Reports are then named in accordance with the business year covered by the balance-sheet they accompany (1893–94 etc.). In order to clarify matters we have adjusted the naming of the earlier Reports to bring it in line with the practice followed as from 1893–94, that is to say in this volume all Reports are named in accordance with the business year or years of the balance-sheet(s) they accompany.

The transitional year 1898–99 is also the subject of the first Annual Report of the Imperial Government. This is due to the fact that the year formally covered by the first and second group of Annual Reports does not coincide. The business year of the Neu Guinea Compagnie ended on 31 March whereas the financial year of the Imperial Government ended on 30 June. As the Imperial Government took over administrative responsibility on 1 April 1899, it had to submit a Report for 1898–99 to cover the period between 1 April and 30 June 1899.

The last published Annual Report of the Imperial Government—submitted in 1914—deals with the year 1912–13. A fairly advanced draft for the Annual Report for 1913–14 is available in manuscript form and we hope to deal with it soon in a separate publication.

The Annual Reports of the Neu Guinea Compagnie take the form of reports by the company's Board of Directors to the Annual General Meeting of its shareholders. As such they contain detailed financial statements which, in many years, occupy more space than the text of the Reports. The second basic editorial decision, made without hesitation, was to sacrifice all these balance-sheets, auditors' reports etc. They are, today, of limited interest and those few who would like to consult them can do so in the original without too much trouble.
The Annual Reports of the Neu Guinea Compagnie concentrate heavily on the administrative and commercial activities of this company and its subsidiaries. Information on activities of other commercial enterprises, but also of the various mission societies (let alone the indigenous population) is scanty. This was only partly the result of the company’s preoccupation with its own affairs. As it was not only the administrative authority but also an economic competitor, it could not and did not expect to be kept informed by its economic rivals. For this reason the Annual Reports during this period contain little overall statistical data, in particular of an economic nature.

This changed when the Reich assumed direct responsibility for German New Guinea, although the ‘style’ of the Annual Reports in other respects changed less drastically than one might have expected.

According to the German Constitution the German colonies were a domain of the Kaiser and his executive. Their administration was, at least in theory, beyond the control of the German Parliament—unless it involved financial contributions from the Reich out of funds controlled by the legislature. Hence no formal reports had to be submitted by the German Government to Parliament while German New Guinea was administered by the Neu Guinea Compagnie—even between 1889 and 1892, when the Administration was in the hands of Reich officials—because their salaries and other administrative expenses were still borne by the company. From 1899 onwards, however, German New Guinea always required a subsidy from the Reich, so that its budget was each year subject to the approval of Parliament—and it is in this context, as background for the annual application for a Reich subsidy, that the Annual Reports were submitted to Parliament. In a way, their immediate aim was thus still the justification of expenditure, the members of Parliament, as representatives of the German taxpayers, taking the place of the Neu Guinea Compagnie’s shareholders, and the budgets—printed separately and not included in this volume—taking the place of the company’s balance-sheet.

On the other hand, whereas the Neu Guinea Compagnie had come to accept that the future of German New Guinea depended largely on its own economic performance, it was clear in the case of the Imperial Government that its success (or otherwise) would be judged primarily by the growth of the ‘private sector’. Overall statistics, in particular economic statistics, therefore assumed an ever increasing importance for the Annual Reports, an importance which far outstripped that of the Imperial Government’s own budget.

During the first years of Imperial Government economic life in German New Guinea was still so limited that the ‘statistics’ were a rather personal affair. The various enterprises could be reviewed individually, names could be used, and most of the figures could be incorporated in the text. Then, however, development progressed beyond a scale where such treatment was practicable. It became more and more common to give merely brief summaries in the text and to move the more detailed and specialised sets of figures (now arranged in tables) into statistical appendixes.

Other specialised reports, for instance those submitted by individual mission societies, were also increasingly moved into appendixes, if they were not even published separately (as were the detailed annual medical reports) or discontinued altogether (as, finally, the mission reports). In these cases however short summaries, covering the respective areas, were usually still included in the text.

This made the third major editorial decision, to omit all the statistical and specialised appendixes to the Annual Reports of the Imperial Government, considerably less painful, in particular as the language barrier presents only a minor obstacle to the use of statistical tables. The exclusion of the individual mission reports—which were
omitted even where they formed part of the text—was probably the most regrettable consequence, because they contain much valuable information, especially on the indigenous population and its relations with the Europeans. In fact, they are so important as sources of historical information that they should be published in a separate volume which could do better justice to them (only a comparatively small portion of the available annual reports of the various mission societies—and not always the most telling versions—were included in the official Annual Reports).

These three blunt editorial decisions—the concentration on the ‘Old Protectorate’, and the omission of the Neu Guinea Compagnie’s detailed financial statements as well as the statistical and other appendixes prepared by the Imperial Government—were sufficient to reduce the Annual Reports to a manageable size.

Further major editorial changes, such as the temptation to simplify the language of the Reports, were rejected. This was not easy as a simplified version of the Annual Reports would have been accessible to a much larger circle of people in Papua New Guinea. However, it was painfully clear that it was impossible to combine the translation of historical source material with the writing of a popular history of German New Guinea. It might well have been more useful in the short run if we had used our time to try to write an openly subjective history of this kind, but, in the long run, we believe the course chosen here will prove to be the more valuable.

Having said this, we will abstain from voicing the endless tale of woe, so familiar to translators and so utterly incomprehensible to all others. We will also refrain from spelling out the usual warnings: that no translation can ever replace the original, that a translation is always an interpretation, that it is essential to go back to the original if an argument turns on a particular word or phrase used in a translation etc., etc. Instead we will turn to two problem areas which have worried us a great deal during the preparation of this volume.

The treatment of the geographical names used in the German original probably represented the most obvious problem area.

Firstly, the German original is, of course, not free of printing errors, and such printing errors occur, understandably, more frequently in geographical names which were unfamiliar to the compositors. Where printing errors were clearly established (for instance, Rahun instead of Ralum), they have been corrected. In doubtful cases the spelling in the German original has been reproduced unchanged—and there are, with certainty, many cases where existing printing errors have escaped our attention.

The first Annual Report of the Imperial Government (1898–99), in which printing errors of this kind are most numerous, has been chosen to illustrate this problem. Here the detected printing errors are identified by adding the correct spelling in footnotes or square brackets. In previous and subsequent Annual Reports printing errors have been corrected without comment.

Next arose the question of standardising the spelling of geographical names. Here a different attitude was adopted, depending on whether the geographical name was indigenous or an introduced European name.

In the former case no attempt to standardise the spelling (for instance Wlavolo, Volavola) was made—except in the few cases where indigenous names were used for European settlements (for instance, instead of Kaewieng, Käwieng and Kaewieng, the last form has been used throughout). In contrast the spelling of introduced geographical names, which sometimes changed within the same Annual Report, has been standardised (for instance, instead of Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land, Kaiser-Wilhelmsland and Kaiser
None of the alterations of this kind have been identified in the translation.

Thirdly, the problem of ‘modernising’ the geographical names used in the German original had to be faced. Was it appropriate to replace the contemporary German names by their better known, modern, non-German counterparts? Was it, for instance, advisable to replace Friedrich Wilhelmshafen throughout by Madang?

In the end we decided against such a ‘modernisation’:

a) because it was impossible to replace all German names (some of them are still being used—for instance, Finschhafen—some of them have no modern counterparts—for instance, Kaiser Wilhelmsland—and in other cases it is doubtful whether the modern counterpart refers to precisely the same geographical location—for instance, Dallmannshafen and Wewak);

b) because such a ‘modernisation’ would have seriously altered the ‘flavour’ of the Annual Reports; and

c) because it would have obscured a marked trend towards the increasing use of indigenous names during the period of German Administration (for instance, Sepik instead of Kaiserin Augusta Fluss).

Having rejected the outright replacement of the contemporary German geographical names by their modern non-German counterparts, the translation or partial translation of these names had to be considered.

No single, universally satisfactory rule could be found. On the one hand, for instance, it appeared absurd to insist on using Gazelle Halbinsel instead of Gazelle Peninsula; on the other hand, it appeared equally absurd to replace Sattelberg by Saddle Mountain. But the middle ground was also not free of pitfalls. It seemed a sensible compromise to retain the individual component of a German name but to translate its general geographical component into English (for instance Halbinsel into Peninsula). But what was to be done in cases like Finschhafen (was it to be Finsch Harbour for the purpose of this translation despite the current usage?), or Stephansort (where the general geographical component Ort is awkward to translate), or Herbertshöh(e) (where the perfectly legitimate translation Herbert’s Heights just sounds funny)?

We finally settled for the following approach: in cases of German geographical names applied to European settlements the full German original name was retained (even if the general geographical component was easily translatable—for instance, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen instead of Friedrich Wilhelm Harbour) whereas the general geographical component has been translated if the name applied to geographical features (rivers, capes, mountains etc.)—provided the translation sounded ‘natural’.

This left the minor question of ‘retranslation’, in cases like Kap König Wilhelm, Simpsonshafen etc., that is in cases where older European geographical names had not been replaced by the Germans (as, for instance, in the case of New Britain which was renamed Neu Pommern) but more or less translated. In such cases we have tried to restore the ‘original’ name (for instance, Cape King William), if it did not interfere with other ‘rules’—as it would have, for instance, in the case of Simpson Harbour as this name in its partially translated form, Simpsonshafen, applied to a European settlement.

Finally, it must be pointed out that we decided against adding the current geographical names—in square brackets—in the text after the names used in this translation (for instance: ‘Neu Pommern [New Britain]’); we did this primarily to save space, but also in recognition of the narrow limits of our combined geographical knowledge. Instead we tried to cover this aspect by including, where we could, an
A second important problem area was the treatment of German titles, and the names of German firms, government institutions and other official, semi-official or private bodies.

Again it was, on the one hand, probably not appropriate to translate the names of private firms (for instance, New Guinea Company instead of Neu Guinea Compagnie) as they were like the names of individuals—and it would have been ridiculous to turn all Schmidts and Schneiders into Smiths and Taylors. On the other hand, it would have been equally unsatisfactory to leave all German names and titles untranslated. Sentences like the following would have defeated the purpose of the whole exercise: ‘Herr X, Vortragender Legationsrat in the Kolonialabteilung of the Auswärtiges Amt reported to the Staatssekretär that the proposal of the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee required the approval of the Reichstag and the Bundesrat’.

Clearly some of the terms of this kind had to be translated. It appeared to be particularly important to devise a complete English terminology to cover the (changing) administrative organisation of German New Guinea itself. By contrast, it was hardly worthwhile to battle for a translation of German metropolitan titles like Vortragender Legationsrat which are difficult to translate and whose meaning is, at best, of marginal relevance for the substance of the Annual Reports.

But the most exotic titles were not always the most difficult. The simple term Kaufmann probably caused us more headaches than any of them. Used to describe an occupation—and the term is used in this way, for instance, in the population statistics—it can be adequately rendered as merchant; but as a title it cannot really be translated at all because there is just no English Kaufmann in this sense. The term Kaufmann as a title denotes a person who has successfully completed his apprenticeship as a merchant. A Kaufmann in this sense is a qualified tradesman who retains this title—independent of his actual occupation; a Kaufmann may be a plantation manager, or a missionary, or a pensioner. It is clear that as a title the term Kaufmann cannot be translated as merchant and artificial descriptive translations like ‘the qualified commercial officer X’ or ‘X, who had been trained as a merchant’ were also far from satisfactory.

In cases of ‘difficult’ titles we have therefore retained the original German term and have attempted to explain its meaning, more or less precisely, in the Glossary.

But back to the general problem, which, as we saw it, became the problem of drawing a line between personal name equivalents (to be retained) and impersonal title equivalents (to be translated). We had little difficulty in deciding that the designations of government departments etc. were the equivalents of titles rather than names because they were not labels for independent entities but denoted the position of parts within a larger ‘organisation’. But what was the appropriate solution where the individual character of public institutions was more pronounced or where private bodies were very much parts of a general ‘movement’? Let us take the Königlich Botanisches Museum (Royal Botanical Museum) and the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft (German Colonial Society) as examples. In both cases we saw reasons for and against a translation and neither solution appeared clearly superior. In the end we felt that it made little practical difference what we did—as we could always include the alternative solution in the Glossary or the Index—and that it was probably a waste of time to try to achieve theoretical consistency which, even if attainable, would be highly artificial. Instead we decided to follow our instinct, which suggested—at this particular time—that we should retain the German in cases of doubt as we had probably already come dangerously
close to anglicising the Annual Reports too much. We had become conscious of this
danger when we discovered that we were beginning to add ‘German’ in square brackets
to some of the English translations of some clear German title equivalents, for instance
‘[German] Parliament’ and ‘[German] Foreign Office’. We made an exception for the
mission societies which all survived the end of the German Administration in New
Guinea; for them the current English names have been used throughout.

One final minor point should be mentioned in this context: in addition to full Christian
names or initials, the Annual Reports in the German original occasionally use a kind
of abbreviation, for instance ‘Hnr.’ (instead of simply H.) for ‘Heinrich’ or ‘Hrm.’
(instead of simply ‘H.’) for ‘Hermann’. As these mysterious abbreviations are probably
confusing for non-German readers, we replaced them by simple initials.

We will now briefly list some of the less problematic editorial decisions.
1. We decided, for practical reasons, to move the ‘marginal headings’ used by the Neu
Guinea Compagnie into the text and we have slightly simplified some of them. We
decided against standardising the use of various symbols (Roman and Arabic numbers,
capital or small letters etc.) to express the relative importance of classes of headings
in the Annual Reports by the Imperial Government. However, we felt it was
aesthetically necessary to adopt a uniform design for all headings.
2. We decided, again for practical reasons, against showing the page-numbering of
the German original—which is, in any case, not continuous. Following on from there,
we replaced the page numbers given in references in the German original to previous
Annual Reports by those the relevant pages carry in this volume.
3. We decided on principle against tampering with the units of weights and measures,
temperatures and currency used in the German original, but in favour of translating
the German terms used for denoting the various German units of weight. This caused
a minor difficulty as the German units are—by and large—part of a metric system
whereas the English translations of the German terms used to denote them, refer—in
the English context—to non-metric units of weight. For instance a [German] Pfund
equals 500 grams and an [English] pound does not, a [German] Tonne equals 1000
kilograms and an [English] ton does not.

The risk of confusion was increased by the fact that the German original occasionally
also uses English units of non-metric weight, for instance for cotton exported from
New Guinea to Liverpool—and then there is, of course, the old mystery of the use
of various types of ‘tons’ when referring to the size, the loading capacity and the weight
of the actual cargo of ships.

Generally speaking we have adopted the following approach:
a) the term pound in this volume always refers to the German metric pound of 500
grams; when the text refers to English pounds the abbreviation lb has been used;
b) the German metric unit Zentner—a hundredweight or 50 kg—which is used only
rarely has been omitted and the weight has been translated into kilograms;
c) in order to distinguish between metric and non-metric tons the increasingly common
practice of spelling metric tons tonnes and non-metric tons tons has been followed.

The mention of these few exercises of our editorial discretion is probably sufficient
to illustrate the kind of operation involved. It was, in a way, very much like having
to decide again and again whether it was better for cars to drive along the right or
the left side of the road—although, in our case, fortunately, no-one’s life depended
on it. But, for the sake of consistency, decisions had to be made, and we can only
hope that our patience was adequate for their implementation.
Finally we had to decide how much additional assistance we could give readers of this volume.

In contrast to an analytical introduction a bibliographical appendix, ideally combined with detailed references in the text, would have been not only legitimate but most desirable. For this reason the compilation of a bibliography on German New Guinea was in fact begun at the same time as the translation of the Annual Reports. Although it was limited to the German literature published between 1884 and 1914, it had grown to about five thousand titles when completion had to be postponed for financial reasons. However, at this stage it had already become obvious that the bibliography would develop into a substantial publication in its own right, if the job were to be done properly. Instead of adding a haphazard list of titles and of throwing in a few equally haphazard bibliographical footnotes in a show of scholarship, the idea of including a bibliography was therefore abandoned altogether.

The need for numerous explanatory footnotes was, we felt, very much smaller. By and large the text of the Annual Reports is straightforward, although not completely free of ambiguities. That is not to say that explanatory footnotes would have been superfluous, but in most cases their purpose would have been to provide background information rather than to clarify the text itself—which was all we could hope to do. Thus very few footnotes will be found, the glosses in the narrow sense of the word having been collected in the Glossary. We would have liked to include a number of large-scale maps, but the costs involved were, unfortunately, prohibitive.

To conclude on a positive note: we did try to compile an extensive Index which includes subject headings as well as proper names, as this appeared to us the most essential service we could render to readers, especially to those who are looking only for information on a particular topic. Still, we hope that some people will read this English edition of the official Annual Reports on German New Guinea—as a finished product and for the first time—from beginning to end, an experience which we will never have.
The Annual Reports of the Neu Guinea Compagnie
1. Annual Report for 1886–87

In accordance with Section 16 of the Articles of Association of the Company, we present to the Annual General Meeting the first Annual Report of the Board of Directors for the business and financial year just ended. This report covers a somewhat longer period in that it also includes activities prior to 1 April 1886. In view of the advanced date which had to be set for the Annual General Meeting on account of the delay in receiving the accounts, the general section also mentions events after 31 March 1887 of significance for the future development of the enterprise.

The Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelms Land und den Bismarck-Archipel, issued by the Board of Directors and sent to all members of the Company after publication, have reported individually all the notable events and the more important measures of the Board of Directors over the period. The general Annual Report will therefore be confined to a summarised account of events and, where useful, to supplementary material on events already reported.

**Extent and Area of the Protectorate**

The Imperial Charter of 17 May 1885 granted to the ‘Neu Guinea Compagnie’, with sovereign powers, the territory within the boundaries defined in the said Charter. To this territory the Imperial Charter of 13 December 1886 added the northern islands of the Solomons Group, in so far as they fall within the German sphere of influence in accordance with the agreement with the Imperial Government of Great Britain of 6 April 1886 (Nachrichten 1886, p. 49f.). The territories lie between 141° and 160° E long. and between the equator and 8° S lat. The area of the German part of New Guinea, named Kaiser Wilhelmsland, is roughly estimated to be 179,000 sq km; the estimated area of the Bismarck Archipelago together with the larger and smaller islands included with it (approximately two hundred, the majority of which still await closer geographical definition) is 52,000 sq km, and that of the German islands of the Solomons Group is approximately 18–19,000 sq km. The total area therefore appears to be about 250,000 sq km or 4,464 geographical square miles, roughly equal to 46 per cent of the area of the German Reich.

**Responsibilities of the Management**

Apart from the regulation of its own internal legal affairs as required by the Imperial Charter, the Management of the Company has had the task of establishing itself more firmly in the aforesaid territory, of which only a very small part was as yet known; of exploring it more closely with a view to its utilisation for settlement or cultivation; and of establishing regular communications with the closest land mass reached by European transport services. It was also necessary to organise a local administration and to take the measures indispensable for the establishment of the rule of law.

**Articles of Association of 29 March 1886**

The internal legal position of the Company was regulated by the Articles of Association of 29 March 1886, graciously approved on 12 May 1886, constituting the Company
as a public company in accordance with Prussian Common Law, and investing it as such with the rights of a legal person.

**AMENDMENT TO THE ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION**

To date the only amendment to the Articles of Association has resulted from the addition of the Solomon Islands. The clause defining the former extent of the Protectorate has been appropriately amended and the issue of 800 new contributing shares has been authorised in addition to the 800 issued in accordance with the Articles of Association. In other respects, to judge by experience up to the present, they have proved adequate and have not hindered the conduct of business.

The shares have been recorded in the share register and the share certificates have been made out in accordance with the rules laid down by the Articles of Association. The issue of the new shares has commenced.

**ESTABLISHMENT OF STATIONS**

The program of practical work in the territory was to be initiated by establishing stations, whose functions were to enter into relations with the natives by barter trade and by engaging them in regular work, to experiment with the cultivation of useful tropical and European plants, to prepare for settlement and to serve as bases for the Administration when organised.

The starting-point selected was Finschhafen, discovered by Dr O. Finsch and named after him, and situated in Kaiser Wilhelmsland at 5°30' S lat. and 147°50' E long. This place recommended itself in the light of previous acquaintance with the coast as the best harbour within reasonable distance of the Australian mainland. The first expedition set out for that destination in early July 1885, consisting of five persons: two foresters, a gardener, a retired officer and a naturalist. It reached its destination on 5 November 1885, after engaging thirty-seven Malays from Soerabaya in Java, who were to be employed in carrying out the heavier work, as the natives could not be relied upon. A sailing vessel, the Lübken chartered from the Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft der Südsee Inseln in Hamburg had already set out from Hamburg bound for Mioko in the Bismarck Archipelago, carrying timber houses, provisions and other materials required for the settlement and had already arrived in Finschhafen before the arrival of the expedition. The first buildings were erected with material brought by the Lübken on a small island in the outer harbour—called Madang or Holzinsel—which had been purchased from the natives.

In the middle of December 1885 and at the end of May 1886 two further stations were started: Hatzfeldthafen, on the north coast south-east of Vulkaninsel, and Constantinhafen, on the southern shore of Astrolabe Bay.

**Central Station at Finschhafen**

Finschhafen was the starting-point and is still the central station, and has developed accordingly. The island of Madang has been connected with the mainland by a stone causeway, and more buildings have been erected on the mainland for station purposes, partly from materials sent out ready for use from Germany or imported from Australia, and partly from local materials. In the summer of the current year there were sixteen buildings, viz. houses (including the residence of the Administrator on the Salankaua Peninsula at the entrance to the outer harbour with an office building, kitchen etc.) a canteen with a kitchen and bakehouse, coolie quarters for accommodating 150 coloured labourers, warehouses, stores and various stable buildings. A house intended for use
as a hospital and additional warehouses are under construction. In the course of this summer a traction engine for operating a sawmill has been set up on the elongated peninsula enclosing the harbour to the east and terminating in Cape Bredow, as well as a house for the technician in charge. A repair shop, for which the necessary tools and equipment have already been sent out, is to be attached. A suitable piece of ground serves for the cultivation of vegetables and for experiments in the cultivation of useful tropical plants; a paddock has been fenced for cattle, and recently extended so that it will adequately accommodate eighty head of cattle.

However Finschhafen will not be particularly suitable for plantations or other agricultural purposes, as the coastal strip between the sea and the nearby steep mountains is narrow, and the soil—of coral origin—does not hold any promise of lasting fertility. It will therefore be of importance rather as a commercial and administrative centre. Accordingly the coastal strip will be used mainly as urban land, and a plan has already been drawn up for this purpose, showing the layout of the streets and the subdivision of the land into allotments.

**Out-station on the Bubui River**

The limited area of flat ground at Finschhafen and its unsuitability for agricultural purposes have led to the taking over of a larger area for cultivation at the mouth of the Bubui in Langemak Bay, a few kilometres south of Finschhafen, where the soil and the water supply are more favourable. An out-station, Butaueng, has been established to conduct this venture. The main purpose is the cultivation of the foodstuffs required for the coloured labourers.

Work was started in the first week of April this year by the head gardener, Schollenbruch, working under Herr von Puttkamer, with the help of seven Malay labourers. After felling and dressing the necessary timber, work progressed to the stage where a station building and quarters for the Malays were ready in April, and after clearing the forest a farmyard was laid out. The crops which were then planted promise well.

**Hatzfeldthafen**

The first establishment in Hatzfeldthafen was, for security reasons, set up not on the mainland but on the small island Tschirimoi or Tschirimotsch (4°24' S lat. 145°14' E long.), and was retained until the middle of this year. As the limited area of the island ruled out agricultural activity, after reinforcements to the staff the station was transferred to the mainland opposite Tschirimoi Island. Here two dwelling-houses, one building to house the Malays, one warehouse and the necessary farm buildings have been built to form the establishment.

In the vicinity of the station, at a distance of about eight minutes’ walk, the bush has been cleared and an experimental plot for tobacco laid out. A residence for the overseer and a house for the labourers employed there have been erected. To provide communications in the area, work has begun on a road 7 km long into the interior, later to be developed for the transport of timber, and on the construction of several bridges over the river Deigun, which empties into the sea in the vicinity of the Station.

**Constantinhafen**

Originally it was planned to set up the third station on the shores of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, which was considered particularly suitable for shipping. However the first inspection on the spot in April of last year did not lead to the discovery of a suitable locality. The present site was therefore selected on Constantinhafen (5°30′ S
lat. 14°54'49" E long.) near which the Russian naturalist Micluch Maclay spent several months during the years 1871–72 engaged in scientific work, and the station was named after the harbour. The difficulties usually attendant on the early stages of an establishment were at first overcome slowly and with only partial success. However, under the careful and energetic direction of its present Manager, Herr Kubary, who has been in charge since February of this year, the station has made very pleasing progress. Not only have the necessary buildings been satisfactorily erected, partly of local materials: two houses, a building to house the Malays, tool sheds, a boathouse, a poultry yard and a prison; but thanks to extensive acquisition and clearing of land, a plantation of 8.5 ha has been established with storage, labourers’ and cooking sheds, and protected by a fence. The produce from this plantation was so abundant even in the first few months, that it sufficed to provision the Malay labourers and those from Neu Pommern assigned to this station. Here too the installation of a machine-saw has facilitated the supply of timber for construction of various kinds.

PROJECTED STATIONS

Other stations on the Augusta River in the western part of the Protectorate and in the Bismarck Archipelago are either being planned or in the process of establishment.

An expedition set out for the former, in June of this year, with instructions to establish a post at a suitable point on the middle reaches of the river, where it issues from the mountains, for the purpose of investigating the river basin. According to the brief reports so far to hand, this has been done, but more detailed reports have not yet come in.

In the Bismarck Archipelago there are already a considerable number of settlements established by German commercial houses and other white settlers, and in the past trade has been concentrated here. It therefore appeared essential from the beginning to set up a Company station here, the most suitable site being the island Matupit in Blanche Bay, on the Gazelle Peninsula. However no adequate or suitable site for a larger settlement could be found either here or at any other point along the coast of Blanche Bay. Consideration was therefore given to Utuan Island, near the island of Mioko in the Neu Lauenburg (Duke of York)\(^1\) group, which commended itself by its central situation in the Bismarck Archipelago. But here too the plan met with difficulties in connection with the acquisition of land; another setback was the death of the Station Director, Weisser, who in August of this year succumbed to a swamp fever contracted in Sumatra where he spent some time studying the cultivation of tobacco. In September of this year the Administrator set out for the Bismarck Archipelago to select another suitable site for the station, but has not yet reported the result.

The establishment of a station on one of the Solomon Islands is similarly dependent on a preliminary investigation of the area, and this has not yet been carried out.

EXPLORATION

For the purpose of a more detailed study of the country, the interior of which has hitherto remained almost completely unknown, a special expedition has been organised. The expedition, consisting of the astronomer Dr Schrader from Hamburg as leader, the botanist and agriculturist Dr Hollrungr from Dresden and the geologist Dr Schneider from Berlin, arrived in Finschhafen in April 1886. They were to start by exploring Kaiser Wilhelmsland, proceeding from the coast as far as the border of British territory

\(^1\) English name added to the German original.
if possible and returning to the coast by another route, and subsequently to make similar journeys from other points on the coast. Their instructions were to record the general geographical and geological features, to assess the fertility of the soil and its suitability for European settlement, to observe the fauna and to study the way of life of the natives, and they were supplied with the necessary instruments and supplies for these purposes. However the program for the routes of the journeys was not laid down rigidly, nor was this possible in the light of the state of profound ignorance on the country. It was left open to the expedition to change its procedure if observations made on the spot indicated that the program laid down could not be carried out or that a change would produce better results.

And this was in fact the case. It was found that the inaccessibility of the terrain would require, for longer expeditions, a larger number of carriers than could be spared from the Malays brought from Java. But the hopes of recruiting a sufficient number of carriers from among the natives were not realised: they proved to be unsuited to carrying heavy loads and could not be persuaded to travel beyond the immediate vicinity of their home villages. Nor did the attempt to overcome the shortage by employing Chinese brought from Cooktown meet with the success hoped for, as they proved to be indolent and refractory. In these circumstances the expedition had to abandon the idea of making long trips across country, and to make plans to investigate the neighbouring country round the stations and other points on the coast at which it set up temporary camps. In this way the coastal region above Finschhafen on the Bumi River, the surroundings of Constantinhafen and Hatzfeldthafen, the coastal strip between Cape Juno and Cape Croisilles and the central section of Astrolabe Bay in particular were examined botanically and geologically, in some cases with very notable results. As one instance of this, we may mention that the plants collected by Dr Hollrung are now in the Königliches Botanisches Museum in Berlin for identification. So far only the flowers have been examined, and already more than twenty new plant families and three new species have been identified. Dr Schrader carried out astronomical position-finding in a number of places, recorded topographical features and organised a regular meteorological service at the stations, by means of which the detailed knowledge of the climate indispensable for major agricultural undertakings can be obtained. At the end of June of this year the members boarded the steamer Samoa to explore the course of the Kaiserin Augusta River discovered by Dr Finsch. According to reports so far received, they advanced as far as 141°48' E. long., and on the return journey they set up the above-mentioned scientific station (at 4°10' S lat. and 142°56' E long.).

In addition the Administrator, Baron von Schleinitz, who has been stationed in the Protectorate since June of last year, has shown great zeal in furthering the exploration of the country, in particular of the coastline. In the course of several journeys he has sailed along the Huon Gulf, the coast of New Guinea as far as the Kaiserin Augusta River and about two hundred nautical miles upstream, round the Purdy Islands, on which there were indications of guano, and along the north and south coasts of Neu Pommern. On these journeys he found numerous harbours, river-mouths and large areas of apparently fertile and well watered country. A number of the maps and sketches made in the course of these reconnaissances have already been published in the Nachrichten. Others are being prepared for publication.

**Shipping**

The establishment of a regular shipping service between the Protectorate and the Australian mainland was and is an urgent necessity, but at the same time difficult
because of the cost. This service is essential both for carrying mails and for obtaining the necessaries of life and materials which the Protectorate is not capable of producing, at least for the first few years.

Between Europe and Northern Australia there is only one regular steamship line, maintained by the British India Steam Navigation Company in London which sends one ship monthly out to Brisbane in Queensland via Batavia and Torres Strait, and one ship back from Brisbane to London. The ships call at Cooktown on the north-east coast of Queensland (15° S lat.). This is a small coastal port which gold-miners have raised to temporary prosperity. It possesses no real harbour but only a fairly unsafe anchorage and offers few other amenities. It had nevertheless to be selected as the point closest to the Protectorate with post and telegraph facilities. However the steamers take on the average fifty days to complete the voyage from London to Cooktown. Letters which connect with these steamers at Port Said via Brindisi take forty to forty-one days from Berlin to Cooktown. The sea voyage from Cooktown to Finschhafen round East Cape takes four to five days for slower steamers, so that the transport of freight from Berlin to Finschhafen takes at best sixty-six days, of passengers fifty-six days, and of letters forty-five days.

As the steamer Samoa (114 Brit. Reg. tons), which was bought and fitted in Sydney in the summer of 1884 and served Dr Otto Finsch for the voyages of discovery which he undertook on behalf of the Company was not sufficient to guarantee the service, the Board of Directors ordered two more steamers, the Papua (170 Brit. Reg. tons net) and the Ottile (171 Brit. Reg. tons) (Composite System) to be built in the Devrient & Co. shipyards in Danzig. These were launched in July 1885 and April 1886 respectively. The Papua, after reaching Finschhafen in December 1885, sank on her first crossing on 9 December 1885 near Cooktown on the Osprey Reef and was a total loss. She had to be replaced until June 1886 by a British ship Truganini, chartered by the Board of Directors through the agency of the British India Co. A new ship, the Ysabel (iron, 366 Brit. Reg. tons) was ordered from the Blohm & Voss shipyard in Hamburg, completed in November 1886 and arrived in Finschhafen on 17 February 1887 under Captain Dallmann, who had previously been the master of the Samoa. At the present time these three steamers maintain the service to Australia, between the various stations and to the settlements in the Bismarck Archipelago. The sailing schedule provides that one of them regularly connects with the steamers of the British India Line which arrive at and sail from Cooktown. Two steam-launches are used for harbour duty and short trips along the coast.

In addition to the steamships, three wooden sailing-ships have been acquired: the barque Norma of 645 Brit. Reg. tons in September 1885, the barque Florence Danvers of 492 Brit. Reg. tons in May 1886, and the barque Esmeralda of 788 Brit. Reg. tons in December 1886. Of these, the Norma has been dismantled and is lying as a hulk in Finschhafen, where it provides residential accommodation and storage space. By means of a corrugated iron roof which was recently installed, it also serves for the collection of rainwater for the steamers. The two other ships have been kept in service, to make voyages to Sydney to fetch coal and other freight, and in appropriate cases to Europe to transport produce. The three steamers, fully fitted, cost approximately 607,000 marks, and the three sailing-ships approximately 107,000 marks. They are all registered at Hamburg and are insured, including freight, against sea and fire risks.

**POST AND TELEGRAPH SERVICE**

The postal service, which previously extended only as far as Cooktown, has recently been extended, through the agency of the German Post Office, so that letters and printed
matter can be sent direct to and from the Protectorate. Agencies of the German Post Office are being opened at the stations in the Protectorate and operated by their staff. The Company's steamers carry the sea mails. The entry of the Protectorate into the Universal Postal Union has been announced for 1 January 1888. Unfortunately it is not possible to facilitate telegraphic communications in a similar manner. The telegraph cable only extends to Cooktown. At the present time a word of ten letters costs 9.80 marks, and this price limits the use of the telegraph to very important and urgent matters. An extension of the cable to New Guinea would involve a very considerable outlay and, as far as is known, is not yet planned by the British, who would be the parties most directly concerned.

**Administrative Organisation**

In addition to these immediate practical arrangements and preparations, it was necessary to set up a certain administrative organisation, no matter how primitive conditions still are. This was necessary both for the furtherance of the financial interests of the Company and for the exercise and execution of the sovereign duties and powers vested in it. What has so far been created is a preliminary framework which has still to be filled out.

The supreme plenipotentiary and legal representative of the Company in both of these aspects bears the title of 'Administrator'. The present incumbent is Vice-Admiral (ret.) Baron von Schleinitz, stationed at Finschhafen. He is the supreme head in charge of the entire Protectorate Administration and the management of the Company, and as the highest official of the Company he is superior to all those employed in its overseas service, in the first instance to the station managers. Several assistant officials, including an engineer and a building expert, have been appointed to assist him in the conduct of financial and technical matters and with clerical and office duties. The station managers are responsible for the economic and administrative management of the head stations and out-stations, and for the discharge of Government functions which may be entrusted to them, such as those of police officials and judicial assistants, of registrars, and at a later stage also of taxation and customs officials. The managers of the head stations have under them assistants to deal with accounts and stores, to assist generally and to act as deputies if required, and usually also a carpenter, a gardener and a sailor as well as a number of coloured labourers to carry out manual work. For the preparation of land for sale to settlers and for the definition of the land to be occupied by the Company by virtue of its privileges, or to be acquired from natives, several surveyors (at present two) have been sent out and equipped with the necessary instruments. One of these operates in the Bismarck Archipelago and the other in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

Finally the geographical isolation made it necessary to appoint a doctor, who is stationed in Finschhafen. With two assistants he provides medical care and medication both in Finschhafen and at the other stations, which he visits from time to time.

The number of officials employed in all the above-mentioned branches of the administration and management, not including the members of the Wissenschaftliche Expedition and the ships' crews, is at present thirty-three; the number of artisans, of sailors employed in the port and on the boats and of other employees of equal rank, is nineteen; negotiations are under way for the appointment of three persons experienced in the management of plantations, and who may also have to function as station officials in certain circumstances.

Persons entering the service of the Company are engaged under contracts which
are normally for a period of three years. Apart from wages or salary, employees normally receive free outward travel, and free return passages if the contract is completed; also free accommodation including furniture etc. as far as circumstances allow, free medical care and medication and some domestic help. On the other hand board and other personal expenses are to be met by the employees themselves. The Company assists them in this by keeping at the stations stocks of foodstuffs and other necessaries, which are issued at cost plus a surcharge to cover the cost of transport, interest and losses. At the central station, Finschhafen, the housekeeping problems of employees have been simplified by the establishment of a canteen, built and furnished at Company expense. Here a steward serves meals, on his own account, at a fixed scale of charges graduated for the three separate messes, and some accommodation is also provided. This establishment is particularly useful to those officials and employees who have not yet been joined by their families.

The general provisions governing the position of officials and other persons in the service of the Company have recently been systematically collated so that they can be uniformly applied. At the same time some rules of discipline have been laid down, which the Administrator had indicated were indispensable for the maintenance of good order.

The estimates for expenditure and revenue, to be drawn up annually in accordance with the Articles of Association, have been approved by the Board of Directors, and the section referring to the Protectorate has been dispatched to the Administrator. Detailed rules have been issued for the management of accounts, stock and inventory, which it is anticipated will ensure that this important branch of the management will be conducted with the necessary degree of efficiency.

**Administration of Justice**

The establishment of the administration of justice is reserved to the Imperial Government by the Charter, with the proviso that the cost is to be borne by the Company.

The foundations were laid by the German Statute of 17 April 1886, which decreed that the German Civil and Criminal Codes, as well as laws relating to judicial procedure (including the organisation of the courts) were to apply to the German Protectorates, according to the provisions of the Statute relating to Consular Jurisdiction of 10 July 1879, with some measures for the purpose of adapting [these laws] to local conditions being reserved for determination by Imperial Ordinance. For the Protectorate of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, this was done simultaneously with the introduction of the Statute Regulating Marriages and the Registration of Births and Deaths by virtue of the Imperial Ordinance of 5 June 1886, but excluding the natives from the application of these laws for the time being. An Implementation Order by the German Chancellor of 1 November 1886 determined that members both of tribes indigenous to the Protectorate and of other coloured tribes are to be regarded as natives.

The fears expressed in the course of the negotiations about the Statute of 17 April that the application of the existing body of German law to conditions in the Protectorates which differ fundamentally from those obtaining in Germany, would be attended by insuperable difficulties, were very soon borne out in practice. This became most clearly and acutely apparent in connection with the settlement of questions relating to the ownership of land, and as early as 7 July 1887, a Statute conceded that a settlement of legal questions relating to immovable property departing from the relevant (Prussian) regulations could be arrived at by way of an Imperial Ordinance. Further amendments
to the Statute, by which His Majesty the Kaiser is empowered to authorise further departures, are in the course of preparation and will engage the attention of the [German] Parliament in the current session.

The above-mentioned Statute (of 7 July 1887) has recently brought about a simplification of the procedures regulating land rights, the acquisition and registration of real property, and the charging of land. In this way, although the essential principles of the relevant Prussian laws and the Prussian Ground Book system have been adopted in view of their practical usefulness, the individual provisions based on them have been adapted to the primitive conditions of the Protectorate.

To put into effect the laws concerning judicial organisation, the German Chancellor, at the suggestion of the Board of Directors, has empowered the Administrator and a Prussian Judge to exercise jurisdiction and issued a comprehensive set of instructions for their guidance. The Judge, together with a court clerk, has for the present established himself in Mioko in the Bismarck Archipelago and has already had repeated occasion to pass judgment in civil and criminal cases. The Administrator is in charge of the court officials and is competent to issue police regulations in the same manner as the Consuls in their districts, but with power to impose heavier penalties. At both courts assessors have also been appointed for matters which go beyond the competence of the single Judge, and at the stations officials have been appointed to keep the register of births and deaths.

**LEGAL POSITION OF THE NATIVES**

The above-mentioned laws and institutions apply only to subjects of civilised nations in the Protectorate, and not to the natives or to members of other coloured tribes with equivalent status. But neither category may remain completely outside the law. Their relations with the new Administration and the white settlers require to be regulated in some way. This is particularly true in the case of those who enter employment and become dependent, regardless of whether they are transported from one part of the Protectorate to another or whether they are introduced from elsewhere. Accordingly regulations have been drafted on the basis of directives which were issued. These are designed to regulate the penalties for punishable actions and the procedure to be followed in these cases, as well as the settlement of disputes about property, by means of arbitration tribunals which are to be set up. These [regulations] will be put into effect after approval by the supervising authorities.

**ARMED POLICE TROOP**

In the meantime there is need for some material instruments of power, both vis-à-vis those natives who have not yet actually been brought under the new State authority, and for the enforcement of police or judicial measures, in particular for the forcible execution of judicial decisions. It is true that the Board of Directors has equipped the stations and ships with arms for their protection. But the small number of officials and employees at the stations is not adequate to repel an attack or to avenge one, particularly as the stations cannot be left for a longer period. Recent incidents have given convincing evidence of this.

The protection which the German Government has promised the Company would also have to be called on to repel attacks by the natives. But so far no measures calculated to meet this contingency have been taken. In fact the only naval ships which have been present in the Protectorate—and then only occasionally and for short periods—are not suitable for this purpose in any but exceptional cases.

*Annual Report for 1886–87*
In these circumstances the Board of Directors has found itself obliged to undertake the formation of an armed police troop, on the assumption that the rank and file can be recruited from among the natives of Neu Mecklenburg or from the Solomon Islands. For the purpose of giving these recruits the necessary training in the use of weapons, they have appointed an officer and several non-commissioned officers who will proceed to the Protectorate, taking with them equipment for fifty men. The Board trusts that the German Government will provide further protection.

MISSIONS

The Company believes that mission activity is important for gaining mastery over the natives peacefully. However, in contrast to the British part of New Guinea to the south, where missions very effectively prepared the way for political annexation and continue to promote it, in the German Protectorate Christian missions conducted by German missionaries came only after secular activity and political occupation. Wesleyan missionaries settled on the Neu Lauenburg Islands a number of years ago, and their activities there centre on Port Hunter. Out-stations, staffed almost exclusively by native ‘teachers’ from Samoa and Tonga, are found on the smaller islands of the Duke of York Group and in Neu Pommern. So far only two German mission societies have started work: the Lutheran Mission Society of Neuendettelsau in Bavaria, which is associated with the Immanuel Lutheran Synod in South Australia, and the Rhenish Mission Society in Barmen. The former sent out two missionaries, who had already worked in Australia, and they have been joined this year by a third missionary from Germany. They have built a settlement in Simbang where the Bubui River flows into Langemak Bay near the out-station Butaueng established from Finschhafen. In this they were assisted by the natives and will, by now, have commenced their missionary activity. In spring of this year the Rhenish Mission Society sent two missionaries to Finschhafen, followed by two more in October. They have examined the country and wish to settle on the north coast in the vicinity of Constantinhafen.

The Board of Directors has concluded with both societies agreements intended to further the aims of both parties. As clergy and religious educators, they receive their instructions only from the directors of the mission society which has sent them out, and from them too they receive their means of livelihood and the funds for establishing and maintaining their stations. The Board of Directors on the other hand has reserved to itself the demarcation of the mission districts, the approval of mission stations and certain precautions against encroachment. The Board gives material assistance by concessions in connection with transportation, the supply of foodstuffs and the transfer of land. The Board also acts as agent for the payment of the missionaries, through its pay-office in Finschhafen.

FINANCIAL RETURNS

The activities sketched above have been mainly preparatory, and not of direct bearing on the profitability of the enterprise. They have not resulted in any calculable revenue, apart from the relatively minor freight charges for the transportation of passengers and goods by ship, and the receipts from the sale of ethnological items etc., but have in fact occasioned only expenditure, which has still to be covered.

What then are the prospects of covering this expenditure, and of further revenue to match the capital so far invested and still to be invested? What steps have been
taken or set in train to make a profit, when can returns be anticipated and what will the returns be?

At the present stage of the enterprise it is not possible to give an unconditional answer to these legitimate questions. We can only speak of hopes, based on a strong degree of probability of their fulfilment.

The following may be regarded as the main sources of future income:

a) fiscal levies (taxes, duties, fees etc.) to be charged by virtue of [the Company's] sovereign power and in return for the Government institutions which are to be established;

b) profits from the operation of commercial and industrial undertakings;

c) returns from the exploitation and utilisation of land and soil.

Revenue can flow only sparingly from the first source as long as the number and scope of the settlements remain small, and even after they have grown in size and number, the revenue can only rise gradually to a figure which will cover the costs of administration, if the risk of strangling the flow of new settlers is to be avoided.

For the present, revenue can consist only of the modest court charges levied when entries are made in the Ground Book, and of fees for the licence to exploit certain natural resources, for which approval is required by virtue of the Administrator's Ordinance of 13 January of this year (Nachrichten, p. 74). For the near future at least there can be no question of taxing the natives to any significant extent.

According to the Articles of Association, the objectives of the Company include neither large-scale trading activity on its own account (except in connection with the Company's own products), nor industrial activity (except mining). In the immediate future therefore trade can be profitable only to the limited extent resulting from the occasional sale to outsiders of provisions and goods kept in stock on the stations primarily for the officials and employees of the Company.

The economic activity of the Company is centred mainly on the land and the soil.

LAND RIGHTS

The exclusive right, vested in the Company, of occupying ownerless land and acquiring land from the natives, came into effect on the date of the proclamation of the Imperial Charter. This guarantees the Company's right to acquire free of charge all land which was not acquired by white settlers before that date by legally valid titles, or is not owned by natives whose rights are to be respected. Land acquisitions of the former kind have been made only in the Bismarck Archipelago (mainly in Neu Pommern on the Gazelle Peninsula, on the islands of the Neu Lauenburg (Duke of York)3 Group, and in part of Neu Mecklenburg and of the Solomon Islands. Their extent and legality are however still subject to examination and decision in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Imperial Ordinance of 10 July of this year. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland there are no white settlements at all except for those established by the Company, and no certified title-deeds belonging to third parties.

The extent to which natives own land has not yet been determined even approximately, as by far the greater portion of the Protectorate still awaits detailed exploration. However according to observations made to date, the native population is neither very numerous nor characterised by close social cohesion. It may therefore be confidently assumed that there are large areas of uninhabited and unclaimed land which fall within the domain of the Company, and that there are also stretches of free land situated

3. Brackets in the original.
between the native settlements, largely covered with forest, which are available for occupation by the Company. It may be stated without exaggeration that by far the larger part of the whole territory falls within the category of land available for occupation by the Company by virtue of its special privilege, quite apart from its exclusive powers to acquire by agreement land in the possession of natives.

The Board of Directors on 10 August of this year issued directions in implementation of the Imperial Ordinance of 20 July and the Ground Book Ordinance of 30 July dated 10 August of this year, regulating the procedures by which both occupation and purchase of land by the Company are to be carried out, without either dispossessing the natives or taking unfair advantage of them (Nachrichten 1887, p. 123).

The very considerable areas of land acquired by Dr Finsch in the course of his exploratory expeditions for the Company, and then by the Handels-und Plan­tagengesellschaft der Südsee Inseln on the Company's account, through its Mioko agency, have been registered by the Imperial Commissioner. The survey and valuation have not yet been carried out. The station managers and the surveyors to be appointed to assist them will now have the task of concentrating on further acquisitions in accordance with the Directions of 10 August of this year.

LAND UTILISATION

The following ways of putting to use the land so acquired suggest themselves: the exploitation of the natural products of the soil, including mineral deposits; the sale or lease of land to settlers; and the cultivation of crops on a large scale on the Company's account.

Natural Products

One vegetable product is already a significant article of trade: copra, the dried kernel of the coconut. This is used for the extraction of oil, and the residue also supplies a nutritious cattle feed. Copra is the main export of the firms trading in the Bismarck Archipelago. As substantial groves of coconut palms occur only in scattered locations, the collection of copra requires the co-operation of traders who purchase it by barter from the natives on trading expeditions. Not having at its disposal suitable personnel, the Company has not hitherto entered this trade. However arrangements have been made for the Company's stations to embark on the cultivation of coconut palms, for which favourable conditions obtain almost everywhere along the coast, even where the soil is poor, and which, with appropriate but inexpensive care, yield returns in five to seven years.

Observations made so far indicate that the flora resembles that of the [South] East Asian islands rather than that of New Holland, and shows many affinities with the flora of the Philippines and more easterly island groups. At all events it exhibits all the luxuriance of tropical vegetation, including a large number of plants with commercial possibilities. The aforementioned examination in the Königliches Botanisches Institut in Berlin of the plants collected by Dr Hollrung has shown that they include plants with valuable medicinal, nutritious, spinning and ornamental properties, as well as plants containing gum resins. The samples of timber submitted were also found to include several which could be marketed as building and furniture timbers. There are also abundant stands of rattan, which can, with proper selection, be sold profitably on the European market in spite of the high cost of transport. For the purpose of obtaining more suitable samples of timber preliminary to the commercial exploitation of high quality timbers, saws have been sent out. As mentioned above, one of these, powered by a traction engine, was put into operation in the summer of this year near
Finschhafen. Attempts will be made to operate the others by water power, which is available in abundance. There are a number of navigable rivers such as the mighty Augusta River which has proved itself navigable over 380 nautical miles by a sea-going steamer with a draught of nine feet; also the neighbouring Ottlie River and the Franziska River in the Huon Gulf, and several navigable rivers in Neu Pommern found by Baron von Schleinitz in the course of a reconnaissance in May of this year. These rivers suggest that it may be possible to overcome the difficulties in the way of transporting timber which cannot be obtained directly on the coast.

Another valuable natural product which can be directly exploited is pearl shell. As high quality shell occurs at depths too great to be reached by ordinary diving, a diver has been engaged and diving equipment has been sent out. There is as yet no news of the success of this venture, but the equipment will at all events be useful in that it will make it possible to examine damage to the ships without docking them.

So far no valuable minerals have been found. The report of the discovery of gold, sent last December, proved to be premature. However there is no occasion to give up hope that conjectures regarding the occurrence of precious metals will be confirmed when the mountainous parts of the country are penetrated further.

Guano, Phosphates
Before the annexation by Germany, the British Government granted to an Australian firm a concession for collecting guano on the Purdy Islands. The Administrator conducted an investigation on the spot, but no guano was found of either bird or fish origin. Reports from other sources however indicate that the coral soil of the islands contains rich phosphates, and Dr Hollrung has therefore been commissioned to make fresh investigations in this area.

Agriculture
The question as to what can be obtained from the earth by human labour and whether the natural conditions make it possible for Europeans to live there and cultivate the soil, are of far greater importance for the long-term viability and commercial value of the operations of our Company than the exploitation of those natural products, as it were the free gifts of the soil, which have so far been found. The two main factors to be considered are firstly the quality of the soil and the climate, which determine both the productivity of the soil and the health and work-capacity of the people, and secondly the attitude of the local natives and the possibility of recruiting from among them or elsewhere labour for work which cannot be performed by Europeans.

Climate
With regard to the climate, records of observations are available only for Kaiser Wilhelmsland, and even here they are too incomplete and cover too short a period to give a definitive picture. In Finschhafen and Constantinhafen in particular, the records do not yet cover a full year.

Temperature
On the basis of these observations we can say that the temperature is remarkably regular and even. The annual mean temperature is probably about 26° Cels. on the coast, the coolest months—June and July—having a mean temperature only 1° lower, and the warmest months—apparently February and November—a mean temperature about 1° higher. While the absolute variations of temperature within a month drop to 8° in February and March, they rise to about 16° in June—August, because the nights are a few degrees cooler in these latter months (mean minimum approx. 21° Cels.
as against 24° Cels.), but the day temperatures are somewhat higher (mean maximum approx. 32° as against 29° Cels.). The highest temperature recorded so far in Hatzfeldthafen was 35° Cels., the lowest 19° Cels.

Rainfall
The rainfall pattern is very different. In the German part of New Guinea there is no regular distinct dry season, such as is found in many other tropical regions. Apparently there is a surprising divergency in the matter of the seasonal distribution of rainfall and rainy days over the different parts of the country. For example, in Constantinhafen and also in Hatzfeldthafen August is a very dry month, if not the driest month of the year, as is shown fairly consistently by the observations recorded in the years 1886 to 1887: in 1886, Constantinhafen had 105 mm precipitation on eleven days, and in 1887 55 mm precipitation on four days; Hatzfeldthafen had 44 mm precipitation on nine days in 1886, and 13 mm on four days in 1887. Finschhafen on the other hand had an enormous rainfall of 459 mm on twenty days in 1886. (The rainfall figures for 1887 are not available.) This station also recorded a similar anomaly in July 1886. Inversely, in December 1886 Finschhafen had only 64 mm on ten days, but Hatzfeldthafen had 294 mm, i.e. more than four times as much, on eighteen days.

In keeping with the rainfall and temperature figures, the air humidity is high throughout the year. The vapour pressure does not drop below 20 mm in any one month, the mean monthly relative humidity does not drop below 80 per cent, and even during the hottest hours of the day the air contains 60–70 per cent humidity. The high temperatures and humidity of the climate favour vegetation in general, and particularly the cultivation of tropical crops, as the differences in the distribution of rainfall, both as to volume and season, make it possible to seek out the most favourable conditions of sunshine and rain for each type of plant.

Quality of the Soil
The second factor, the structure and composition of the soil, also appears to be favourable to a high degree. Examinations conducted up to the present, although still limited in scale, have shown that there are extensive stretches of flat or gently sloping country, which by virtue both of the quality of the soil and adequate water supply are suited to the cultivation of crops on a large scale. Land of this kind is found on the plains stretching along the coast west of Constantinhafen and near Hatzfeldthafen, along the Franziska River in the Huon Gulf region, and in the vast basin of the Augusta River, along its middle reaches. Recently Baron von Schleinitz has also found good farmland on Rook Island, and a low-level plain on Neu Pommern situated between the volcanic mountains of the western tip of the island and those in the central region, extending from the north coast to the south coast, containing fertile soil and drained by navigable rivers. He estimates its area at approximately 4000 sq km.

In order to obtain an expert opinion on the suitability of the soil, especially for growing tobacco, the Board of Directors has had samples taken from the vicinity of Finschhafen, Constantinhafen and Hatzfeldthafen and submitted to Professor Maercker in Halle on the Saale River for examination. This acknowledged expert reported on the results of his analysis, stating that the samples indicate that the soil near Constantinhafen and Hatzfeldthafen is admirably suited to tobacco-growing, and that the soil near Finschhafen is at least suitable in parts. To the question as to which other tropical plants could be grown in the soils of Hatzfeldthafen and Constantinhafen, he replied that, with regard to the nutrient content and the mechanical structure of these soils, he did not know of any plant which could not be cultivated there, given the right climatic conditions.
This theoretical opinion is supported by practical experience, although this is still limited both as to duration and area. Gardens and experimental plots have been established at the three stations and at the out-station on the Bubui, which demonstrate that both European vegetables and tropical food and other crops thrive there.

At all these places beans, endives, small and large radishes, sugarbeet, watermelons, tomatoes etc. have been grown successfully. But it appears that European seed soon loses its capacity to germinate, so that it is necessary to obtain fresh supplies of seed at frequent intervals. As to tropical food-plants: bananas, yams, taro, eggplant, sweet potatoes, pineapples, tapioca, arrowroot, paw-paw, ayan roots and manioc thrive there.

Reports from all the stations agree that maize grows well and is planted on a large scale because it provides good fodder, grows well without special attention and appears to have a good effect on the soil. In Constantinhafen, maize sown in the middle of March was harvested at the beginning of July, and 5 kg of seed sown on 0.25 ha yielded 700 kg.

With regard to tropical crops, coffee and cotton are grown in Neu Pommern, on a plantation on the coast of Blanche Bay, which is said to be successful with these crops although the climate is less favourable than in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

The most promising crop is tobacco. Not only has the examination of the soil samples demonstrated that the soil is equally suitable, and in parts much superior to that of Sumatra, but tobacco which is found growing wild or planted by the natives also shows qualities of aroma and leaf which justify the confident expectation that cultivation will yield a high-class product.

**ANIMAL HUSBANDRY**

The fauna of the Protectorate is as poor in mammals as it is rich in birds. The only mammals are wallabies, some species of pigs and dogs. The Board of Directors has taken steps to import domestic and farm animals: horses, cattle and poultry from Australia and Java, zebus from Ceylon, pigs, sheep and goats from Australia.

Experience to date indicates that cattle and horses thrive and increase in numbers, likewise pigs and goats. The latter are particularly recommended as being profitable and costing almost nothing to keep. On the other hand sheep do not thrive in the open and can be kept only in stables. The moist, sultry air on the coast does not appear to suit them. With regard to poultry, hens and pigeons show a good rate of increase; ducks and geese also do well, but when kept in the open they are subject to attacks from birds of prey and dogs, which prevent them from increasing in numbers.

**HEALTH**

What has already been said indicates that natural conditions favour plant and animal life. They are also generally favourable to human life and permanent residence.

The Administrator has on occasion expressed the opinion that there are few, if any, tropical regions in the same latitudes with a climate as pleasant as that of Finschhafen. He also considers it possible that North Europeans can perform physical work throughout the day in the open if they have suitable living quarters, follow a suitable diet and remain under shelter when the sun is at its zenith. In this he is in agreement with the doctor, according to whom the Europeans living in Finschhafen, apart from those affected by malaria, suffer no loss of either physical or mental powers. However the reservation relating to cases of malarial fever is particularly significant. Not only does malaria predominate among the diseases observed to date—cases of other types
of illness, except those due to injury, occur only seldom and in isolated cases—but malaria strikes indiscriminately without regard to race, age or mode of life.

In a treatise on malaria completed at the end of December 1886* Dr Schellong, who has worked as a doctor in Finschhafen since January 1886, stated that 75 per cent of all Germans who have stayed several months or weeks in the country contracted malaria, but also that the cases generally had a favourable outcome.

The cases of malarial fever are as a rule not pernicious and become dangerous only when debilitating anaemia sets in as a result of repeated relapses.

Up to the present three deaths have occurred as a result of malarial fever: two Europeans, one of whom refused medical help until it was too late, and one Malay. It has already been noted that the death of Station Director Weisser, in whom the Company lost an official from whose zeal and skill a great deal was expected, was due to a previous condition.

Dr Schellong considers that the climate as such plays only a subordinate role among the causes of the disease. He believes that the cause is to be found in the processes of decomposition active in the vicinity of dwellings, in swampy ground or rotting wood and other vegetable refuse, in the lack of adequate ventilation and in confined living quarters, and last but not least in the lack of cleanliness frequently associated with crowded conditions.

In point of fact the island of Tschirimoi has been almost completely free of fever, which may be attributable to its airy situation and to the fact that felled timber has not been left to rot there, but was dried or destroyed. In Constantinhafen, which was initially subject to frequent and severe attacks of fever, health conditions have greatly improved since the forest was cleared and the half-rotted tree trunks, unrotted leaves and undecayed plant refuse were burned. In Finschhafen too the medical reports for the months of July and August of this year show a considerable decline in the morbidity figures. The officials and labourers stationed in Butaueng have so far suffered little from fever. Experience would therefore appear to confirm the conclusion expressed by Dr Schellong at the end of December: that we will continue, in the future, to have to reckon with malaria as a frequent cause of illness in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, but that in view of the relatively mild form in which it usually occurs, there is no need to cast serious doubts on the capacity of Europeans to become acclimatised. We should rather entertain the confident hope that as the foundations of colonisation are strengthened, conditions will improve in this respect also.

**PRACTICAL UTILISATION OF THE SOIL**

If then the natural conditions give no reason to doubt the possibility of profitable cultivation of the soil by white settlers, the further question arises, as to what course should be adopted to achieve this in practice.

**LABOUR**

Whether the land is allotted to individual colonists for small-scale farming, or whether it is granted to bigger entrepreneurs or companies for plantations on a large scale, or whether the Company proceeds to experimental cultivation of tropical crops on its own account, in all cases the supply of the necessary labour is of central importance, for even the small individual settler will not be able to cultivate the soil or perform other heavy tasks without the help of coloured labourers.

* Published in the *Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift* 1887.
Introduction of Coloured Labourers

The introduction of coloured labourers from outside the Protectorate is difficult and expensive.

After the initial recruitment of Malays (thirty-seven) brought from Soerabaya in Java by the expedition which set out in July 1885, the Company arranged for a second group of sixty-four to be engaged at the same place, and these were brought by the steamer Ysabel in February of this year on its voyage out to Finschhafen. The agreed wage for the tradesmen in the group (carpenters, cooks) is forty-five to sixty Dutch guilders per month, and for the others twelve guilders. In addition they receive thirty catties of rice and one catty of salt per head per month. The men, who were engaged for three years, are not particularly strong, in some cases lazy and not easy to handle. They have nevertheless performed useful services, but further recruitment will not be possible because the Netherlands Government has in the meantime prohibited by law the export of natives from the Netherlands [East] Indies. The recruitment of coolies from India meets with similar obstacles. The peculiarities of the Chinese race are an obstacle to their importation. They are extremely efficient at performing certain types of work, but possess characteristics which make it inadvisable to bring them into contact with an untouched population of another race. Accordingly we shall have, in the main, to look to the native tribes of the Protectorate, although here the task of educating them to labour still largely remains to be done.

Natives

These natives, in so far as they are already known (in Kaiser Wilhelmsland this is the case only near the coast and in the Bismarck Archipelago only on a minority of the main islands) are not particularly numerous. Larger communities under the centralised leadership of chiefs do not appear to exist. Up to this time only smaller settlements of a family type have been observed, which are not linked to each other and are frequently in a state of feud with each other. Nor are there larger groups bound together by any common language. The languages or dialects differ so greatly over short distances that communication is impossible, or very difficult. This fragmentation is an obstacle to winning over the people peacefully, as the language has constantly to be learned afresh. On the other hand it reduces the danger which might arise if a group of larger tribes were to join forces to attack or resist the sparsely occupied settlements.

The attitude of the natives towards the settlements has so far not been uniform, but predominantly peaceable. As far as is known, in the Bismarck Archipelago the establishments themselves have never been attacked, but in recent times scattered traders living in isolation have been murdered. It is difficult to discover the reasons for such acts or the culprits, but it is not improbable that in some cases they were provoked by actions on the part of the victims. In this connection there have been grave abuses in the manner in which the so-called ‘labour trade’ has been conducted up to the present, that is, recruitment for work on the plantations in the Australian colonies. In form, this is carried out by contract, but in actual fact frequently force and cruelty are employed and the chiefs are bribed with arms. On the one hand this has led among the natives to an embittered attitude towards all whites, so that they respond with hostility or distrust even to peaceful approaches. And on the other hand the power of the natives, who are already in the majority numerically, has been dangerously reinforced by the possession of firearms. (According to reports by those with local knowledge, about seven hundred ‘Snider rifles’ are now in the hands of natives on

4. English terms used in the original.
the Gazelle Peninsula.) The German Government, in agreement with the British Government, has in fact prohibited the supply of weapons, ammunition or spirits to the natives. But at present it is impossible to police this completely, and in spite of the penalties laid down for violations, this prohibition probably has little effect. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland before its annexation by Germany the natives came into contact with whites only fleetingly and at a few points along the coast. They have no firearms but are skilled in the use of spears and bows and arrows. The stations are unanimous in complaints about their tendencies to thieving. There were serious conflicts in December of last year on the Huon Gulf and in July of this year at the Hatzfeldthafen Station. The former arose when a boat of the Samoa which was about to land was attacked with spears, which occasioned the burning down of several huts. At Hatzfeldthafen, without apparent cause, a large number of natives attacked the experimental tobacco plantation near the station and wounded five of the Malays working there, one fatally and the others seriously. Here again, as the culprits could not be discovered, the punishment consisted in the destruction of houses and canoes in the villages to which the attackers belonged.

These incidents point to the need for caution and for reinforcing the personnel of the stations. But they are only isolated cases and will perhaps not be repeated after effective punishment. In fact, other villages in the vicinity did not break off friendly relations or resumed them after a brief interval. However the important issue is not simply the more or less friendly attitude of the natives, but whether they are prepared for regular work or can be educated to it.

They are not lacking in the necessary skill and physical strength. The natives cultivate with care and industry the gardens and plantations in which they grow the fruit and vegetables which furnish sufficient food for their needs. But over and above their food requirements, which these gardens supply in abundance and without undue exertion, they at present have no needs and therefore no motivation to earn by labour the means to satisfy them. At least this is the situation as observed in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. They come to work occasionally, work by contract and with a fair degree of industry, but they are not steady workers and it requires very skilled handling to coax them into a semblance of perseverance and regularity. However, according to recent reports, there has been some progress in this respect as well.

More satisfactory results are obtained with the natives from the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands, who are successfully employed on plantations in Neu Pommern and used by the Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft on its plantations in Samoa. Natives from Neu Pommern and Neu Mecklenburg have also been recruited for the stations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, but only in small numbers and for short periods, and have in general proved to be handy, persevering and biddable. We shall therefore have to look mainly in this direction.

However, special measures are required to regulate this matter, both to protect the prospective labourers from pressure and ill-treatment, and also to introduce a degree of steadiness and reliability into their recruitment.

In order to control the labour trade referred to above, which was associated with deplorable abuses, the German Government was empowered by the Imperial Charter to make provisions for the protection of the natives. In spring 1885, through the Imperial Commissioner in Matupit and in association with the prohibition on the supply of arms etc., the Government forbade the exportation of natives from the German Protectorate for use as labourers, except for German plantations (in Samoa) from those parts of the Bismarck Archipelago from which they had formerly been taken, and then only under the supervision of German officials.
This prohibition was followed on 20 March 1886 by a decree by which the removal of natives as labourers from the north-western part of Neu Mecklenburg was prohibited without exception. This was, however, revoked by an order of the German Chancellor of 8 September of this year. By a Police Ordinance issued by the Administrator, penalties are imposed for violations of this prohibition, which has also been extended to the Solomon Islands.

The position at present is that the exportation of natives as labourers to places outside the Protectorate is prohibited, except to German plantations on the previous scale, and that their exportation to these, as well as from one part of the Protectorate to other parts of the same is permitted only under supervision.

Regulations have been proclaimed by the Administrator governing this, and also providing for the establishment of labour depots, to which the labourers are brought before their exportation.

With the help of these provisions and with the revocation of the absolute prohibition applying to north-western Neu Mecklenburg, a better regulated recruitment of larger numbers of labourers within the Protectorate is possible, particularly from Neu Mecklenburg and the Solomon Islands, where the population is denser and has more inclination for work. In this way the indispensable precondition both for settlement by individual colonists and for the establishment of larger plantations will be fulfilled.

The Administrator has taken the first step to promote the former objective by announcing in Australia that colonists with sufficient means can lease land in the Protectorate. This invitation was addressed to Australia in the first instance because large numbers of German farmers and agriculturists live in Australia who cherish the wish to settle on German soil, and because these people, thanks to their experience and their adaptation to a similar climate, promise to be the most successful colonists. The outcome is still awaited.

With regard to the establishment of plantations, the Board of Directors has come to the conclusion that it must itself conduct large-scale experiments on its own account, in order to demonstrate in practice that such enterprises offer prospects of success. In the first instance, consideration is being given to the cultivation of tobacco, to which both soil and climate appear to be eminently suited. Station Director Weisser had been selected to take charge of these experiments. For the purpose of making preliminary studies he was sent to Sumatra, where the tobacco-growing industry is flourishing at the present time. He devoted himself to these studies with enthusiasm, but his early death prevented him from putting them to practical use. In the meantime, under the direction of a tobacco-grower engaged in Deli, an experimental plantation was established on the Hatzfeldthafen Station and made good progress until work was interrupted by the above-mentioned attack by the natives. As yet there has been no report on the results. Smaller experiments set up by the Station Manager Kubary in Constantinlafen have resulted in rapid healthy growth of the plants. Samples of tobacco collected and obtained by barter by Dr Hollrung on the Augusta River are on their way.

For the purpose of acquiring the services of experts from other countries, negotiations have been initiated with several men experienced in managing plantations. Three of these have visited the Protectorate over recent months to inform themselves on conditions there.

We look forward to receiving news of the outcome.

FINANCIAL POSITION

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]
2. Annual Report for 1887–88

With regret, the Board of Directors has once again in the present year found itself compelled to postpone until near the end of the month of December the General Meeting of shareholders, at which the Articles of Association require that the Annual Report should be submitted for the financial year which ended on 31 March of this year, together with the balance-sheet and statement of assets. This is due to the fact that the data required for balancing the accounts could not be sent in soon enough after the close of the year to make it possible to fix an earlier date for the submission.

As in the previous year, the Annual Report will also discuss the more important events which have occurred since the close of the financial year. It will include references to the Nachrichten issued by the Board of Directors, and will in principle keep to the sequence of subjects followed in the Report for 1886–87.

The development of the enterprise during 1888 suffered somewhat of a setback by reason of a personnel change in the office of Administrator, and because the program of establishing plantations was adversely affected by an unusual and unforeseeable natural phenomenon.

The contractual relationship with Vice-Admiral Baron von Schleinitz was dissolved, with his concurrence, in June of this year during his regular leave in Germany, at the wish of the Board of Directors, because differences of opinion had arisen concerning the management of the Company’s affairs and the scale of expenditure. There appeared to be no prospect of settling these differences, a continuation of which, in the responsible view of the Board, would have been to the disadvantage of the enterprise.

In place of Vice-Admiral Baron von Schleinitz, Geheimer Ober-Poststrath Herr Kraetke, previously Vortragender Rath in the German Post Office, was granted leave from that department and with the approval of the German Chancellor provisionally took up the office of Administrator on 1 March of this year. Together with him, Kaiserlicher Postinspektor Herr Ewerlien from Potsdam, likewise on temporary leave from the German Government service, entered the service of the Company in order to assist the Administrator in the management of financial matters. Both these officials attacked their duties with skill and assurance, so that the difficulties usually attending changes of management may be regarded as having been overcome.

The natural phenomenon referred to above as a setback was the mighty tidal wave caused by a volcanic eruption which on 13 March of this year flooded and devastated part of the coast of Neu Pommern, and which brought about the sudden death of the Station Manager von Below and the Station Official Hunstein together with a number of native labourers. Together with these two officials, distinguished by their capability and their wealth of tropical experience, the Company lost all the equipment with which they had been provided for the purpose of establishing a large-scale coffee plantation in Neu Pommern. Further details on the course of this catastrophe and of the vain attempts made to find the missing men are given in the Nachrichten for 1888 (No. II, p. 96 and No. III, p. 147), to which we refer the reader.

In other respects the events of the past year must be regarded as constituting progress, although the unusual circumstances have placed many difficulties in the way of development, which can be overcome only gradually and by patient effort, with the
knowledge of the appropriate means derived from experience. This will surprise none but those who expect to reap before they have sown, or to gather figs from thornbushes.

These difficulties do not arise from the political situation, which, thanks to the precautions taken by the German Government, does not give any occasion for conflicts with other nations whose spheres of interest touch those of the Protectorate. Nor do they arise from the attitude of the natives who have neither the strength nor the inclination for continued resistance. They are also not due to the nature of the soil or the climate. The progressive opening-up of the country has shown that vast areas of fertile land are available, and that the climate favours plant growth of every kind and is salubrious, even for Europeans. The difficulties arise rather from the isolation of the Protectorate from Europe and its communications; from the lack of willing and skilled labour, which first has to be trained or brought in from elsewhere; and from the discharge of the functions associated with the political administration assigned to the Company, which are rendered considerably more difficult by the legal position created at the outset by the legislation of the German Reich. The Board of Directors therefore proposes to communicate to an Extraordinary General Meeting, to be called [at a later date], the decisions which have been made regarding the methods to be adopted to counter these difficulties, and to carry on the enterprise in accordance with principles modified accordingly. We shall reserve this question for special discussion later, and now proceed to an account of the course of events in the Protectorate and affecting the Company.

**STATIONS**

In the Report for 1886-87 an account was given of the establishment of the stations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, i.e. the central station Finschhafen, the head stations at Hatzfeldhafen and Constantinhaven, as well as the out-station at Butaueng. In the course of the year 1888 installations at these stations were further extended; they served as administrative centres and for carrying out agricultural experiments, in accordance with the functions assigned to them. In Finschhafen a few new houses were built to improve the accommodation for the officials, as well as living quarters for artisans and overseers, a hospital for whites and one for coloured people and a house for the temporary accommodation of immigrants. In both Constantinhaven and Hatzfeldhafen, one warehouse and one hospital were built, and in Butaueng a new warehouse was built. The other buildings erected were labourers' quarters, sheds, stabling for cattle and poultry, kitchens etc. Stone piers, loading and unloading facilities for the ships, water supply facilities, wells, roads and bridges were also built. A desirable step forward was the fact that the buildings, with the exception of a few houses, were constructed of predominantly local material, produced with the help of the sawmill erected on the peninsula Kalibobo near Finschhafen. The repair shop at the same place, which is equipped with a lathe and mechanical drill and connected with a smithy and locksmith's workshop, has done good service in the construction work on land and also in the maintenance of and minor repairs to the ships.

With the completion of the buildings erected during the current year, the construction program at the above-mentioned stations has come to a temporary close.

**ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW STATIONS**

After the island of Utuan had to be abandoned, the former Administrator Baron von Schleinitz selected the small island of Kerawara, the most southerly island of the Neu Lauenburg Group, as the site for the establishment of a head station in the Bismarck
Archipelago. The selection was made in the course of the expedition carried out in September of last year and mentioned in the Report for 1886–87, p. 6. At the beginning of the current year the establishment of the station there was commenced and the most essential buildings were erected. In the course of the year however, it was unfortunately realised that the choice of this site for the head station of the Bismarck Archipelago was not a happy one, as the harbour is difficult of access, particularly for sailing-ships, and there is not sufficient land on the island for extensive agricultural experiments. It was therefore necessary to consider moving the station yet again, but as yet the discovery of a more suitable site has not been reported.

In general the Board of Directors has decided for the present to establish its settlements only in places where plantations hold out prospects of success. To prevent the dissipation of resources and effort, such settlements will be confined to areas in which the availability of extensive tracts of land suitable for large-scale tropical plantations, and the conditions necessary for their success have already been demonstrated.

It was with this in view that Baron von Schleinitz commenced investigations early this year on the north-east coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland and earlier on the south-west coast of Neu Pommern. He was accompanied by Messrs von Below and Barthélemy, who were recommended as planters of long experience and entered the Company’s service. The two expeditions organised as a result of these investigations set off from Finschhafen on 16 February of this year on the steamer Samoa. (cf. No. II of the Nachrichten for 1888, pp. 64–71). We have already referred above to the sad end of the expedition led by Herr von Below. But the other expedition, led by Herr Barthélemy, also travelled under an unlucky star. In Kelana, on the terraced slopes west of Cape King William, it started to establish a station for the cultivation of cotton and coconut palms, and began to cultivate these plants. But these plantations did not flourish, either because the soil and the season had been wrongly selected, and an extended drought led to the ruin of the plantation; or as a consequence of other errors on the part of the leaders of the expedition. In addition the station Manager Barthélemy fell ill, showing symptoms of mental disturbance, as a result of which he became unable to control the station and died on 27 June of this year. A fresh investigation of local conditions by experts showed that the choice of this site had been a mistake. Relations with the neighbouring natives had also become unfriendly, due to the conduct of the station manager. The present Administrator therefore decided to abandon the station, on which only one small house had been erected, and this decision could only be endorsed. On the other hand better prospects attended the establishment in August of this year of a tobacco plantation and station on Astrolabe Bay in the vicinity of Bili Bili. This station has been named Stephansort and entrusted to Herr Hermes as manager. Initially about 500 ha of suitable land are being prepared for growing tobacco.

EXPLORATION

The members of the Wissenschaftliche Expedition formed for the purpose of more detailed exploration of the country left the Protectorate after the expiry of the time stipulated in their contract, and returned to Germany. An account of the expedition is given in the report by Dr Hollrung; published in No. IV of the Nachrichten for this year. This report also contains the results of the scientific observations in general and the important results of the botanical research in particular. In assessing these results it must be borne in mind that the investigations had to be confined to a relatively small part of the whole territory, and that many more valuable discoveries may be
anticipated from further exploration. The geographical report by Dr. Schrader, who determined a number of points astronomically and in this way laid the foundations for an exact geographical definition of the Protectorate, will come in in the near future together with a number of maps showing the observations recorded, and will then be published in the Nachrichten.

Of the collections of scientific items gathered by the members of the expedition, the botanical collection has been handed over to the Königliches Botanisches Museum in Berlin, a geological collection to the Geologische Landesanstalt, and an ethnological and anthropological collection to the Königliches Museum für Völkerkunde in Berlin, partly against payment. Zoological items collected by officials of the Company and sent in have likewise been disposed of partly to the Königliches Zoologisches Museum in Berlin and partly to private buyers. The collections, which are in some cases of great scientific value, have been gratefully received, and are being scientifically classified and worked on by the institutions to which they were handed over.

The Board of Directors decided against continuing the exploration of the country by means of a special scientific commission. However much unknown terrain still remains to be discovered, the present interests of the Company will be better served by setting out from the stations already established to reconnoitre the surrounding country as occasion and need arise, rather than by undertaking systematic journeys of exploration. Reconnaissances of this kind into the interior have been made, particularly from the stations at Butaueng and Constantinhafen, and have shown notable results (cf. No. II, p. 58 and p. 60 of the Nachrichten for 1888). The Administrator, Baron von Schleinitz, also carried out a detailed exploration of the coastal region between Finschhafen and Constantinhafen and of Dampier Island (No. II of the Nachrichten, p. 64ff.), to which we owe our knowledge of extensive tracts of arable land and a more exact charting of the outlines and location of the coast. We still await the relevant charts of the coast, for which Baron von Schleinitz collected the data and which he undertook to complete.

**Shipping**

Since the last Annual Report was submitted, there has been no change in the Company’s fleet or in the routes of our shipping service. As in the past, for our communications with Europe we still have to rely on connecting with the British India Line in Cooktown, Queensland.

The present Administrator has issued regulations which effectively fix the times of sailing, fares, meals and service provided for passengers, luggage allowances etc. for this service and the service between the Company’s stations.

As from the beginning of this year, at the request of the Government there and in return for payment of compensation, the sailing schedule for the regular four-weekly voyages to and from Cooktown also provided for a call at Dinner Island in British New Guinea. This arrangement has recently been cancelled, as the British Government has proclaimed the [British] Protectorate a Crown Colony and has established a shipping service to Australia at Government expense. Although the revenue derived from the transport of passengers and freight is increasing at a satisfactory rate, it is as yet by no means sufficient to cover the cost of operating the service.

These costs are both in themselves and relatively very considerable, as they constitute more than 35 per cent of the total ordinary administrative expenditure of the Protectorate. This is mainly because coal and a large proportion of the other commodities required for the ships have to be imported from Australia, because major repairs have to be carried out in Australian docks, and also due to the necessity of hiring replacements
for the crew, when required, in Australian ports. The high wages and prices ruling there bring about an appreciable increase in costs.

The Company also suffers from the fact that there is no direct shipping service between the Protectorate and the mother country. The closest Australian port at which German steamers call regularly is Sydney, approximately 2500 nautical miles from Finschhafen, and the closest Asiatic port, Singapore, is approximately 2300 nautical miles away—that is to say, so far distant that the Company's own ships cannot connect with them without still further increasing the cost of the service. But the British line which on its outward and return voyages to and from Brisbane calls at Cooktown, which can be reached in four or five days from Finschhafen, has no competition, and is in a position to exploit its *de facto* monopoly. Consequently the Company's goods have to wait both in Cooktown and in London, if the ships already have cargo from other ports, and must often lie there for weeks before they are forwarded. Not only in Hamburg, from where freight is dispatched to London, but also in London and Cooktown, agents have to be employed, leading to three sets of charges. All attempts to obtain through bills of lading from Cooktown to Hamburg have so far been fruitless on account of the contrary interests of the forwarding agencies en route. In addition, the customs authorities in England show little consideration for goods in transit and occasion considerable delay and expense due to formalities—recently in particular as a result of the law protecting trade marks. In view of all this it will be apparent that we were justified in naming the difficulties arising out of the remoteness of the Protectorate and the absence of a direct service to German ports as the greatest of all those with which we have to contend. Inevitably they also deter private entrepreneurs from establishing plantations and from settlement and explain why German capital prefers to seek opportunities for investment in tropical countries under foreign dominion, e.g. in Sumatra and North Borneo, because these have a direct and reliable service to Europe.

Our Protectorate must also have a service of this kind if it is to enjoy rapid and healthy development. We should particularly welcome the establishment at the earliest possible date of such a service via the Netherlands [East] Indies, a tropical country with a similar geographical situation and on which our Protectorate with its particular requirements must rely more than on Australia. We understand that plans are being prepared for a service of this kind, and we undertake to promote them to our utmost ability.

**Post and Telegraph Service**

The entry of the Protectorate into the Universal Postal Union as from 1 January 1888 has resulted in an appreciable reduction in postage for letters, printed matter and trade samples. In the case of mail to countries which belong to the Union postage has been reduced to the current Union rates, and for mail to the Australian colonies of Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria and South Australia which are not members of the Union, to rates considerably lower than those obtaining hitherto (cf. *Nachrichten* 1888, p. 100 and p. 178). Postal agencies have been opened in Finschhafen, Constantinthalen, Hatzfeldthafen and Kerawara. They are conducted by officials of the Company, which also provides the premises and furnishings, and are linked with the General Post Office in Bremen for accounting purposes. The transmission of telegrams has also been facilitated, in that telegrams lodged enclosed in envelopes in Cooktown are forwarded to Finschhafen, and those coming from there are forwarded from Cooktown to the addressee.
Administration and Management

In order to avoid the inconveniences arising from the fact that seamen’s registration office business could not be discharged within the Protectorate but only by one of the German consulates in Australia, orders have been given, with the approval of the German Chancellor, for the establishment of seamen’s registration offices in the Protectorate. So far, such offices have been set up in Finschhafen and Kerawara. Business is conducted by officials of the Company, in the same manner and with the same authority as in German consulates. They are proving particularly useful for the maintenance of discipline on the ships.

In other respects the administrative organisation remains basically the same as described in the Report for 1886–87. The number of officials, artisans and other employees in regular employment was sixty-six on 1 October of this year, and the number of seamen was seventy-four. To the establishment mentioned in last year’s Report have been added the officials appointed to train the police troop (one officer and two non-commissioned officers) and a number of planters and agriculturists to be employed in the cultivation of tobacco. These figures include a judge and two assistants, three surveyors, a doctor and a hospital orderly, a technician, fourteen artisans and boatmen, and ten labourers and plantation overseers. Artisans and junior officials are now recruited increasingly from Germans coming from Australia, and efforts are being made to reduce the number of artisans on fixed wages and to have the necessary work carried out at day rates by artisans who have settled in the Protectorate, or by contract.

Administration of Justice

Wider experience having confirmed the impression that it is not appropriate to apply the laws of the German Civil and Criminal Codes or the German laws relating to the organisation of courts to the primitive conditions of the Protectorates, this led to further amendments to the German Statute of 17 April 1886, sanctioned by the German Statute of 15 March 1888. The alleviation and simplification provided by these amendments were applied to the Protectorate administered by the Neu Guinea Compagnie by the Imperial Ordinance of 13 July 1888, and implemented or assisted by the Administrative Instruction issued by the German Chancellor on 3 August 1888 (Nachrichten, 1888 p. 105). They relate to serving of documents, execution of judicial decisions and the exercise of jurisdiction, and to procedure in civil and criminal cases.

With regard to the latter, an important change has been introduced: the jurisdiction of the assize courts, which formerly, in accordance with the Statute relating to Consular Jurisdiction, was the province of the appropriate court in Germany, has now been transferred to the Courts of the First Instance of the Protectorate, with a considerably simplified procedure; secondly, in place of the German High Court or the German Consular Court in Apia as a court of appeal, a Court of the Second Instance is to be set up at the seat of the Administrator, consisting of the latter as chairman and several assessors. The procedure for appeals is also greatly simplified. This has been achieved by eliminating the transfer of part of the trial procedure in civil and criminal cases to distant courts unfamiliar with the local background of the case, which in the past involved expense, inconvenience and loss of time for the parties.

It is also a matter of practical interest to the Company that court costs and court fines will henceforth be paid to the credit of the Company, which has to bear the costs of the administration of justice. The Administrative Instruction of 3 August 1888 lays down a scale of charges, graduated according to the value of the matter under
dispute, for the collection of fees in civil actions, bankruptcy cases and criminal cases, in which hitherto only the actual expenses incurred could be charged.

It remains to be seen what will be the actual practical effect of these legal provisions, which come into force on 1 January 1889.

The seat of the Imperial Court in the Bismarck Archipelago, which was temporarily located in Matupit, has been transferred as from June of this year to Kerawara, where the management of the Company station is located.

The work of setting up Ground Book Districts and of establishing Ground Books has been commenced initially in the Bismarck Archipelago, and up to the present seven Ground Book Districts have been established there by an Ordinance proclaimed by the Administrator.

LEGAL POSITION OF THE NATIVES

The Report for 1886–87 mentions that provisions governing the penalties for punishable actions by natives and coloured labourers with the status of natives, which had been submitted to the supervising authority for approval, would be promulgated after approval had been granted. This has now been done, His Majesty the Kaiser by his Imperial Ordinance of 7 July 1888 having transferred to the New Guinea Compagnie until the expiry of the year 1897 the jurisdiction over the natives of its Protectorate, by means of an Ordinance by the Board of Directors dated 21 October of this year, the principles of which were laid down by the German Chancellor.

This Ordinance will be of importance particularly for natives of the Protectorate and members of other coloured tribes who are in regular employment. Natives of the Protectorate who are not so employed have up to the present come under the authority of the State only to a limited extent. However it appeared necessary to make legal provisions to cover these natives as well; firstly for the purpose of bringing the punishment of crimes and offences against whites under the rule of law and thus preventing their occurrence as far as possible; and secondly to protect those who prosecute and punish offenders from the provisions of the German Criminal Code according to which such prosecution and punishment, if without legal foundation, would be punishable. Although applicable in principle to punishable actions committed by natives against each other, the Penal Ordinance is not for the present aimed at these. It can be extended only gradually to cover these, as the range of influence of the stations expands and the natives enter into friendly relations with them. By the provisions of the Penal Ordinance which leaves it to the discretion of the presiding judge to decide whether the circumstances make it desirable to press or drop a criminal charge, the way is effectively prepared for extending its application in this direction.

ARMED POLICE TROOP

In accordance with plans mentioned in last year's Report, p. 12, an attempt has been made to train a number of natives from the Bismarck Archipelago in the use of arms under the leadership of Lieutenant (ret.) Steinhäuser and two former non-commissioned officers, and although progress is slow, the experiment promises to be successful. The weapon used is the converted Chassepot carbine, and the men have been supplied with a light-weight uniform.

MISSIONS

Apart from the Rhenish Mission Society in Barmen and the Lutheran Mission Society in Neuendettelsau, no other German mission societies have so far selected the
Protectorate as their field of activity. The last mentioned has maintained its settlement in Simbang near Butaueng and acquired the land it requested for this purpose. The Rhenish Mission Society has founded a station near Bogajim in the vicinity of Constantinhafen. It would appear that the society counts on being successful there, since the two new missionaries whom they sent out to the Protectorate in October of this year were accompanied by the wife of one of these and the fiancée of one of the missionaries already at the station.

**Financial Returns**

With respect to the revenue earned by the Company, this year receipts once again remained low in proportion to expenditure. However new sources from which revenue will flow have since been opened up or prepared.

Last year's Annual Report listed the following as probable sources of revenue:

(a) fees to be charged by virtue of the Company's sovereignty;
(b) profits from the operation of trade and industry;
(c) returns from the exploitation and utilisation of the land and the soil.

a) Some income, albeit of modest proportions, may be expected from the first source: by virtue of the above-mentioned amendments to the legal provisions concerning court fees and fines, from entries in the Ground Books, from the official operations of the seamen's registration offices and from the fees to be paid for the establishment of labour depots and for the supervision of the recruitment and export of natives as labourers.

However, in view of the anticipated inadequacy of these sources of income, the Board of Directors has deemed it necessary to seek a further source of funds to cover the financial burdens imposed on the Company by the discharge of Government functions, namely by levying some customs duties and a modest income and trade tax. The Board has accordingly laid down the necessary regulations in two Ordinances proclaimed on 30 June of this year, which came into force on 1 October.

The import duties apply only to spirituous liquors, and the export duty only to copra, amounting to approximately 2 per cent of its value. The import duties are considerably lower than those of the Australian Colonies and of British New Guinea which is subject to the Australian rates of customs duty. Apart from fiscal considerations, the introduction of these duties was aimed at controlling the importation of alcoholic beverages, the disposal of which to natives, like the disposal of arms, ammunition etc., is a punishable offence, and also at limiting to some extent the consumption of alcohol, which is rising to excessive levels. The Taxation Ordinance corresponds to provisions in force or in preparation in Samoa. Income tax is collected from two distinct categories: from independent entrepreneurs engaged in trade or industry whose income is not fixed, and from persons who are employed as officials or in businesses owned by others and receive an income fixed or known in advance. For the first category of incomes, an assessment must be made within one of the stipulated fixed graduated tax classes, and for the second category, the tax is fixed at a particular percentage of the income, with exemption for the lower income levels. As the taxation rates have been fixed so low that for example the tax on an income of 3000 marks will amount to only 1.2 per cent, it cannot be oppressive, but, on the other hand, neither will it produce a significant level of revenue. However the Board of Directors believed that a start must be made in the matter of tax collection, as they alone have up to the present borne all the expenses of the Government institutions which have been set up, in particular of the regular shipping service which operates to the advantage of the locally established firms, without deriving even approximate compensation from the direct revenue from shipping.

The Administrator has made the necessary provisions for carrying out the Ordinances
and accordingly the ports of Finschhafen, Kerawara, Mioko and Matupi have been declared international ports for the purposes of the Customs Ordinance, and customs offices have been set up at these ports. Commissions have also been appointed to carry out the collection of the trade and income taxes.

b) As the Company declines to enter into competition with the firms established in the Protectorate by selling goods from its own stocks to outsiders, the passenger fares and goods freights earned by the Company's ships constitute virtually the only source of income to be derived by the Company from its commercial and industrial activity. When these ships carry the Company's goods, the freight is not shown directly in the accounts, but only indirectly in so far as it is contained in the adjusted selling price of goods sold. The freight charges collected for transporting non-Company goods show an increase, which appears on the balance-sheet. This growth has been steady since the beginning of the current financial year, and there are good prospects that a further increase in the revenue from freight will be shown in the next balance-sheet, which will also include the compensation to be anticipated for the conveyance of mails.

c) The third source of revenue, the management and utilisation of the land itself, will flow from the exploitation and sale of natural mineral products, from the sale or lease of land and from the cultivation of the soil on the Company's account.

Under the first head, success has so far been achieved with the collection of the bark of the massoi tree, a species belonging to the Lauraceae family which grows wild and the bark of which can be bought from the natives by barter. The bark is rich in a fragrant volatile oil, which experts maintain can be used in the manufacture of perfumes and soaps. If this opinion is borne out in practice, the bark could find a ready market. Since the month of May Dr Hellwig, who was recommended by the Königliches Botanisches Museum here as especially well qualified in this field, has been in the Protectorate and is engaged in discovering other useful products of the local flora, the existence of which was put beyond doubt by the above-mentioned report by Dr Hollrung. We look forward to the results of his investigations.

Other natural resources which offer good prospects are the phosphates occurring on the Purdy Islands, the existence of which was established by the investigation by Dr Hollrung referred to as imminent in last year's Report, p. 15. As reported in the last number of the Nachrichten, p. 237, the Director of the experimental station of the Landwirtschaftlicher Zentralverein of the Province of Saxony, Professor Märcker in Halle, pronounced favourably on some of the samples submitted to him. This led to the decision to send a shipload of these phosphates to Germany. Work on this project has already commenced locally, and reports received indicate that the barque Esmeralda has left for the Purdy Islands for the purpose of loading.

In order to resume exploration for valuable minerals, negotiations have been initiated to engage an Australian practical miner, and a German mining engineer has been taken into the service of the Company and sailed for the Protectorate in October of this year.

**SETTLEMENT**

The realisation of land resources by disposing of land to settlers by way of sale or lease has been initiated. In February of this year the Board of Directors fixed and published the general conditions for this purpose (cf. Nachrichten for 1888, p. 2ff.). When local preliminary arrangements were sufficiently far advanced, the Administrator in September of this year advertised these conditions in Australia, where German settlers are to be looked for in the first instance, and invited settlers to come, indicating the range within which the prices of land for sale or lease will initially be kept.
The land is divided into:
1. urban blocks, that is land in areas intended for the development of townships, and
2. rural land, outside such areas.

Land can be transferred either:
- a) into ownership by outright purchase, as is to be the procedure as a rule in the case of urban blocks, or
- b) on a five-year lease with option to purchase within this period at a predetermined price, or
- c) on a lease without option to purchase.

The land offered for selection is situated within the districts of the Finschhafen, Constantinhaben and Hatzfeldthafen Stations. It is shown in a list which is open for inspection at each of these stations and which states the detailed conditions of transfer and the price. The size of the individual blocks of land in all the districts is regulated in such a way as to enable even settlers of small means to acquire a property. The Administrator has provisionally fixed the purchase prices with regard to conditions obtaining in Australia, according to the position and nature of the land, at from twenty to one hundred marks for an allotment of 0.10 ha in the case of urban blocks, of 0.25 ha in the case of suburban blocks and of 1 ha in the case of rural blocks. In other respects the conditions of sale or lease laid down by the Nord Borneo Compagnie have served as a guide.

For the temporary accommodation of immigrants a house has been built in Finschhafen, in which they can obtain food and shelter. Some individual immigrants, particularly artisans, settled in Finschhafen even before the notice of September this year. It is as yet too early to predict the success of this notice as not enough time has elapsed since its publication. In the nature of things it will take time for it to become known and to have effect.

HEALTH

In this connection it is fortunate that the reports which have come in show that the general health at the stations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and in the Bismarck Archipelago has been good. This applies particularly to the prevailing disease, malarial fever. In Finschhafen, which in the past appeared to be the place most subject to malaria, no serious cases have occurred in the last six months, and at the other stations there were only a few cases, none of them serious. It would appear that in Finschhafen the greater attention paid to the care of residential premises and the construction of the two hospitals have had a beneficial effect.

AGRICULTURE

Continued endeavours have been made to produce profitable crops by cultivation of the soil, on which the success of the whole enterprise chiefly depends. These attempts have included both the cultivation of foodstuffs for consumption and the planting of crops of commercial value on the world market, and have frequently been successful in both respects. In the matter of foodstuffs, both tropical plants like yams, taro, bananas, sweet potatoes, maize etc. and a large number of European green and root vegetables thrive well. It has been demonstrated that the initial failure of experiments must not deter from repeated efforts. For example, the first attempt to grow potatoes was a failure but has recently been repeated in Finschhafen with good results, and similarly cucumbers have been grown with excellent results from Chinese seed, after European seed had failed.
Experiments have been conducted in the cultivation of two commercial crops, cotton and tobacco. The former is reported to be flourishing at the Butaueng and Constantinhafen Stations and its cultivation on a large scale is to be taken up at the latter station. At Hatzfeldthafen tobacco has been raised from Sumatran seed and this year produced its first crop, which can be expected to come in in the near future. An advance sample of unfermented leaves, sent ahead and made into cigars here, is reported by experts to have valuable characteristics as a good wrapper for cigars (cf. Nachrichten for 1888, p. 179). Accordingly an extensive area (approx. 600 ha) of suitable ground in Hatzfeldthafen and the newly established plantation station Stephansort, with an available area of approximately 500 ha, have been set aside for tobacco plantations, and cultivation has been commenced on both sites. A number of tobacco planters from the Palatinate have been engaged to conduct and supervise the plantation work (cf. Nachrichten 1888, p. 145) and a German planter from Sumatra, who has worked there for a number of years, has been engaged to manage further plantations.

Coffee planted in Finschhafen, from seed brought by Herr von Below, has developed well. In view of the fact that coffee plantations are also conducted with satisfactory results in Neu Pommern by settlers there, the Administrator has decided to continue the experiments, and for this purpose he has engaged some qualified planters, who arrived in the Protectorate in autumn of this year.

**Labour, Natives**

As the importation of new coloured labourers from outside the Protectorate continues to meet with difficulties, the Company finds that it has to rely on the Malays imported from the Netherlands [East] Indies before the proclamation of the prohibition on the export [of labourers] and whose contracts have not yet run out, and on the indigenous native labour available in the Protectorate itself.

Relations with the natives are not uniform everywhere. In some places relations are hostile, in others friendly. Since the bloody attack in July of last year by inhabitants of the villages of Dugumor and Tschiriar on the Malays working in the experimental plantation at Hatzfeldthafen (the ultimate reason for which was never clearly established) there has not actually been another attack. However the attitude of the two villages has continued to be so unfriendly that it has become necessary for the protection of the Hatzfeldthafen station to staff it with a far greater number of white personnel than are required for the actual operation of the station. In the course of this year there have also been violent clashes on the Gazelle Peninsula and in Neu Irland [sic]: on the Gazelle Peninsula, the Imperial Judge Herr Schmiele was attacked and robbed while on a visit to Weber Harbour, and in Neu Irland [sic] the Station Manager Count J. Pfeil, who had travelled across the southern part of the island, was attacked by natives and lost one companion and his equipment (cf. Nachrichten for 1888, p. 153ff.).

In other places on the other hand, the natives are friendly in their relations with the stations. In Butaueng natives come to work; in the Bogajim area they show goodwill and are forthcoming, and the same attitude is reported from the recently visited villages near Finschhafen. Similarly, the natives imported from the Bismarck Archipelago to Kaiser Wilhelmsland give no cause for complaint. The recruitment of natives as labourers has been more strictly regulated by Ordinances issued by the Administrator (cf. Nachrichten for 1888, p. 121ff.) which place it under supervision and provide for the establishment of depots. In this way the private recruitment of natives, which was formerly frequently accompanied by grave violence, is eliminated, and the humane and
just treatment of the indentured labourers is guaranteed, which will also react favourably on their willingness to enter into labour contracts.

The previous methods of recruiting labour and the abuses which accompanied them have made the recruitment of labourers in the Bismarck Archipelago much more difficult, requiring of the recruiting agents, in addition to personal aptitude, an acquaintance with the language, customs and temperament of the natives greater than the employees of the Company have been able to acquire in the relatively short time they have spent there. The Administrator has therefore made efforts to interest in this business some individuals qualified to act as agents by long experience in the Archipelago, and it is to be hoped that he meets with success.

**FINANCIAL POSITION**

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]
3. Annual Report for 1888–89

This year it was once again impossible to realise our wish to fix a date earlier than the last days of the month of December, the statutory time limit, for the Annual General Meeting of the shareholders of the Company; some of the stock-taking and accounting documents from the Protectorate, indispensable for drawing up the balance-sheet for the financial year 1888–89 did not arrive till the overseas mail delivered on 14 November, which meant that the large volume of work involved in the financial statement and audit could not be completed till the second week in December. As the delay in the receipt of the documentation is due mainly to the great distance of the Protectorate and other external causes, consideration will have to be given to the possibility of an amendment to the Articles of Association to the effect that the time limit for the holding of the Annual General Meeting can if necessary be extended somewhat beyond the end of the calendar year.

In the circumstances, we are once again in the position of being able to continue our account, in so far as it concerns the course of development of the enterprise in general, beyond the end of the financial year, i.e. 31 March 1889, and up to the beginning of December 1889. In the main we will follow the arrangement of subject-matter in last year’s Report by the Board of Directors, and will frequently refer to the Memorandum which was sent to our shareholders together with the ‘Proposals submitted to the Extraordinary General Meeting of 30 April 1889’ and which reported on the course of events up to that date.

The important changes discussed in this Memorandum, which also explained in detail the reasons and purpose behind them, have in the meantime been carried through in a number of cases.

In the sphere of administration, the agreement with the [German] Foreign Office, according to which the whole of the political or Protectorate administration is to be taken over for the present by German Government officials, did not reach the debating stage in the last session of the [German] Parliament. It was provisionally put into effect, after the necessary amendment to the Articles of Association which had been approved by the Extraordinary General Meeting of 30 April of this year received assent by gracious decree of His Majesty the King [of Prussia] on 17 May of this year. Conditional on approval by the [German] Federal Council and [German] Parliament of the financial arrangements, the German Chancellor in August of this year conferred the office of Imperial Commissioner on Königlich Preussischer Regierungsrath Rose, who at that time held an appointment at the Königliches Oberlandeskulturgericht [a superior Prussian court] in Berlin. He provisionally entrusted the functions of Chancellor to Königlich Preussischer Gerichtsassessor Schmiele, who has held the office of Judge in the Bismarck Archipelago since July 1886, and the duties of Secretary to the Imperial Commissioner to Referendar (ret.) Jordan who had been in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie since 17 February 1887 as Secretary to the Administrator.

Regierungsrath Rose set out from Genoa on 29 August of this year, and his arrival at Finschhafen at the end of October was reported by telegraph. He took over the duties of his office from the previous Administrator Geheimer Oberpostrath Kraetke. The latter, who had agreed to continue in office beyond the period stipulated in his
contract until the arrival of the Imperial Commissioner, left the Protectorate after the arrival of Herr Rose. *Kaiserlicher Postinspektor* Ewerlien who, as reported in last year's Report, p. 22, entered the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie at the same time to assist the Administrator in the conduct of financial matters, resigned this position in May of this year after the expiry of his leave of absence from the German Postal Service, and re-entered this latter service.

The separation of the political administration from the Company's commercial operations made it necessary for the Board of Directors to appoint as their senior representative in the Protectorate a man qualified principally to direct the operations of the practical ventures which it retained. It also made possible the reorganisation of its accounting system to meet only the new requirements of its business, which are now predominantly commercial and technical.

The first-mentioned position was entrusted to Herr *Kaufmann* Hans Arnold who was for many years an officer of the Disconto Gesellschaft, then in charge of the office of the Board of Directors in Berlin since its establishment in 1885, and whose personality and achievements justified their confidence in his ability to rise to the important duties entrusted to him in the Protectorate. He arrived in Finschhafen on 9 August, after taking advantage of a sojourn in Soerabaya to gather information on the commercial connections to be cultivated there, and visiting the stations at Hatzfeldthafen, Stephansort and Constantinhafen on the onward journey. He will by now have assumed the responsibility for representing the Company and for managing its affairs, after the departure of the Acting Administrator.

The main aim of the changes in the accounting system referred to above is to allow the individual stations and the shipping service to keep separate accounts which show the extent to which each individual establishment, and the shipping operations, show a profit or a loss as commercial enterprises.

As already indicated in the Memorandum of April of this year, the Board of Directors actively promoted the transfer of the Protectorate Administration to the Reich, although this did not involve any financial relief for the Neu Guinea Compagnie. In this the Board's main objective was to be able to devote itself with undivided attention, after fulfilling the terms of the transfer agreement, to its particular practical objectives: the exploitation of the land and its resources. The Company's shareholders having endorsed this policy by the resolutions adopted at the Extraordinary General Meeting, our efforts have accordingly been concentrated mainly on practical tasks, represented primarily by the cultivation of tobacco and cotton.

**STATIONS**

Of the stations operating at present, Hatzfeldthafen and Stephansort are intended for the cultivation of tobacco.

In Hatzfeldthafen, up to March of this year, approximately 10 ha had been prepared for growing tobacco and sixty-three seedbeds had been established. Unfortunately a considerable number of the latter, which were laid out in the vicinity of the station, were attacked by pests—a small hard earthworm and a sticky caterpillar—which destroyed many of the seedlings. The seedbeds laid out in the plantation area were less affected. This considerably reduced the number of the available seedlings, which were planted out, commencing in March. There was not time to obtain replacements as a dry period set in after 14 May which prevented further plantings.

Consequently the crop will be smaller than if all the prepared land could have been planted out at the right time with seedlings from the first sowing. It has been recognised
that it is unwise to establish beds in the immediate vicinity of the station buildings on land not intended for plantation purposes and to delay the planting out of seedlings until the end of the rainy season, and both will be avoided in the coming planting season. However the losses have been made good to a greater extent than was originally thought possible, and will in any case be partly compensated for by the fact that the quality of the tobacco produced is estimated to be of considerably better quality even than that of the previous year, which came on to the market in Bremen in February of this year. Herr Arnold, the General Manager, found part of the crop already stowed in the tobacco-shed when he visited the station on 6 August. In his report he expresses the view that the leaf and the colour justify the highest hopes.

He found the buildings, the storerooms and the plantations in exemplary order. Preparatory work for extending the plantation or establishing a new plantation has been commenced. Reconnaissance trips in the country around Hatzfeldthafen have shown that large tracts of land suitable for growing tobacco are immediately available to the east of the station. Apart from clearing, all that will be required to make this land ready for use is a few relatively simple drainage channels.

In Stephansort, Herr Hermes, the Station Manager, has within eleven months cleared the tall forest growth from an area of 19 ha, constructed the necessary buildings and planted 14 ha with tobacco. Planting out was commenced at the beginning of April and continued till the end of June. Here too insects damaged the seedlings, particularly in the early stages. But the damage was not as extensive as in Hatzfeldthafen, so that a good medium-sized crop can be expected. When Herr Arnold, the General Manager, visited the station on 7 August, a large part of the tobacco was already in the drying sheds. The quality will be somewhat inferior to that of Hatzfeldthafen, in that the leaf is apparently not uniformly delicate. Herr Hermes, the Station Manager, had such good results with two Chinese tobacco overseers engaged by Weisser, the former Station Director, that he says that he would not care to exchange them for Europeans for the cultivation of tobacco. It was therefore decided to engage four Chinese mandoor or tobacco overseers in Singapore. These made the journey from Soerabaya to the Protectorate at the same time as Herr Arnold, the General Manager, and were allocated to the station at Stephansort, where they will presumably be in time to render good service during the fermentation and packing of this year’s tobacco crop. Land suitable for growing tobacco is also available in the neighbourhood of Stephansort in apparently unlimited quantities, so that here the extension of the plantations appears to depend entirely on the availability of labour. Work on the preparation of fresh plantation areas was to commence in August.

At the present time cotton is being grown on a larger scale in Constantinhalten and on a smaller scale in Butaueng. This year’s production in Constantinhalten was adversely affected by the drought which persisted for a time. Nevertheless, according to a report from the General Manager, Herr Arnold, who saw the cotton fields at the time of his visit in August of this year, the crop prospects must be regarded as favourable.

In addition to tobacco and cotton, considerable areas at the four above-mentioned stations have been planted with maize, yams, taro, bananas, sweet potatoes and similar food crops, the produce of which is used to feed the labourers and the domestic livestock.

In Finschhafen and Constantinhalten smaller plantations of coffee have been established and in Hatzfeldthafen the coconut plantations have been extended. A return from these cannot be expected for some years. If the areas planted with tobacco and cotton in the past year appear to be relatively small, this is to be explained by the difficulties still encountered this year in procuring sufficient labour. Presumably the situation will change in this respect in the coming year.
ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

The numbers of livestock, introduced into Kaiser Wilhelmsland for the first time by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, were, as at 31 March of this year: thirteen horses, forty-one head of Australian cattle, two head of Javanese cattle, nine zebus, twenty-nine goats and nine pigs.

Pig-keeping and poultry-keeping, which were unprofitable when conducted on the Company’s account, due to losses occasioned by birds of prey and inadequate attention, have been given up and handed over to private operators.

PHOSPHATE PRODUCTION

The exploitation of phosphate deposits on Mole Island, in the Purdy Islands Group, commencement of which was reported in the last Annual Report, progressed in the course of last winter until approximately one thousand tons were stacked ready for transportation. The tracks and rails for conveying the phosphates across the reef surrounding the island for loading into the ship were for the most part ready. However, when the barque Esmeralda, which was to carry the cargo to Germany, arrived at the island towed by the steamer Ottilie, it was found that the position of the reef, the depth of the sea and the surf made it impossible to fasten the ship securely, so that the captains of the two ships declared that it would be too risky for the Esmeralda to take on the cargo unless special measures were taken. As this was not possible on the spot, the Esmeralda returned to Finschhafen without completing its mission, and has now set out from there on a voyage to Sydney.

On being informed of this state of affairs, the Board of Directors immediately made inquiries in Hamburg on the means usually employed in these circumstances, as similar local conditions involving similar difficulties are frequently encountered when loading phosphates in the Pacific. A ship’s captain experienced in these matters very helpfully informed the directors on the measures to be taken and the equipment to be used if a second attempt is to have hope of success. Steps have already been taken to procure and dispatch the necessary equipment.

ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW STATIONS

No new stations have been established during the current year. The transfer of the station in the Bismarck Archipelago from the island of Kerawara to the coast of the Gazelle Peninsula, which was anticipated in the last Annual Report, has not yet been possible, because a suitable area of land can be acquired only from the second owner, and this has given rise to difficulties. However it is expected that once the necessary authority has been granted, the land on the mainland will finally be acquired. The plans provide for establishing the station on this land as a labour depot, from which the recruitment of labourers in the Bismarck Archipelago and on the Solomon Islands will be directed and the plantations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland be supplied with labour, and for combining this with a plantation.

The manager appointed to run this establishment took up duty on 1 September of this year. He is the planter referred to in last year’s Report, p. 33, who has lived in the Bismarck Archipelago for a number of years and whose familiarity with the language and customs of the natives qualifies him for the position.

1. What is meant by this mysterious phrase is the following: all suitable land had already been acquired by Europeans (the second owners) so that it had to be bought from them and not the ‘natives’ (the first owners).
Furthermore, preliminary steps have been taken to extend the cultivation of tobacco by establishing new plantations, in that we have made efforts to attract expert planters. This is particularly difficult, firstly because the number of experienced tobacco planters, especially of planters with a knowledge of German, is not great; secondly because the capable men among them are usually in secure positions which they are not inclined to exchange for hard work on new land regarded as devoid of all the amenities of civilisation; and thirdly because the present active interest in tobacco-growth in a number of localities has led to a very lively demand for personnel of this kind. We have therefore experimented with sending young men with suitable qualifications to Sumatra, where tobacco-growning is flourishing at present, so that they can train or perfect themselves there in practice and then be employed in the Protectorate as plantation managers or assistants. For this purpose we sent First Lieutenant (ret.) Ernst Rodig, the Kaufmann Ernst Wegner, and the planter, Franz Koch, to Deli in Sumatra, at the end of September of this year, after making arrangements for their reception and accommodation there. Unfortunately the expedition met with a sad fate. They set out via Penang on a Hamburg Kingsin Line ship, on which a violent epidemic of ship fever broke out, affecting all the passengers and part of the crew. Herr Rodig and another passenger died of the disease and Herr Wegner was so seriously affected by its consequences that on medical advice he had to return to Europe immediately from Singapore. Herr Koch, who had to be left behind ill in Penang, has in the meantime recovered sufficiently to leave for Singapore. The death of Herr Rodig, who carried the most glowing testimonials to his military career and whose personality gave the impression of uncommon ability, is a loss deeply to be lamented; it is also to be feared that Herr Wegner's services will be lost to the Company. Provided his health is restored, Herr Koch, after a short stay in Sumatra, is to return to the Protectorate at the beginning of next year and will arrive there at the beginning of the planting season. As he has already successfully managed a tobacco plantation in East Africa, there is reason to hope that his efforts in the Protectorate will also be crowned with success. We hold similar expectations of a plantation manager who, according to assurances by our friends, has independently and successfully managed tobacco plantations for a number of years in Sumatra. He left Sumatra for the Protectorate in November of this year after expressing his willingness to enter the service of the Company. There have been several other offers, which are still the subject of negotiation.

EXPLORATION

Two major journeys into unknown or little known parts of the Protectorate have been completed since the Report for 1887–88 was submitted: the first to the Finisterre Range in October 1888 by the explorer Hugo Zöller, accompanied by a Company official named Winter and by Dr Hellwig and a number of labourers supplied by the Neu Guinea Compagnie; the second to the Northern Solomon Islands in November of last year, by the Acting Administrator Geheimrath Kraetke with the steamers Ysabel and Samoa. Accounts of both expeditions were published in No. I of the Nachrichten for 1889, pp. 3–22, and a more detailed account of the former has also appeared in the Kölnische Zeitung, which sponsored Herr Zöller's journey. In addition smaller expeditions were made by Dr Hellwig and the Station Manager von Puttkamer to explore the country surrounding the stations. In December of last year the former travelled to Tiggedu to the north of Finschhafen, in January and April of this year to Sattelberg, and in March of this year to Poom, situated to the north of Finschhafen. In January 1889 the latter made a journey to the coastal mountains near Hatzfeldthafen.
and in June 1889 to the river basin of the Daigun to the east and south-east of Hatzfeldthafen. Accounts of three of these expeditions were published in the Nachrichten (No. II for 1889, pp. 36–44). The last-mentioned reconnaissance confirmed that there are hundreds of hectares of land suitable for tobacco-growing to the east of Hatzfeldthafen, and Dr Hellwig also reported on the second expedition to Sattelberg to the effect that both the gentle slopes in its vicinity and the extensive rounded top of the mountain itself were suitable for cultivation and promise success by reason of both their soil and their high altitude, where pleasantly cool temperatures prevail. Unfortunately death brought the activities of the last-named diligent explorer and scientist to an abrupt end. In June of this year he succumbed to an attack of dysentery which, in conjunction with a heart condition, snatched him away in a few days. Those of his botanical collections which he had not himself classified have been given to Herr Kärnbach, the gardener in Butaueng, to be arranged and packed, and will be sent home in the near future. In the meantime the rich collections of plants and fruits which Dr Hollrung brought back from the Wissenschaftliche Expedition in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and which have been handed over to the Königliches Botanisches Museum in Berlin have been the subject of careful scientific study by Dr K. Schumann, the curator of the museum, and by Dr Hollrung. The result appeared as a supplement to the Nachrichten under the title Die Flora von Kaiser Wilhelmsland [The Flora of Kaiser Wilhelmsland] in October of this year, commissioned from A. Asher & Co., publishers in Berlin. It is not only regarded as a valuable contribution to botanical science, but will also be of practical use as it contains many useful pointers to the utilisation of the flora of the country.

The map of the north coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, announced in last year’s Annual Report, will also prove to be of both scientific and practical value. This map was drafted and handed over to the Board of Directors by the former Administrator, Vice-Admiral (ret.) Baron von Schleinitz, together with a description of the coast and the harbours in the manner of the English Directory. We published the map and the description, which contains observations important for the geography of the country and for navigation, in No. II of the Nachrichten for this year. The former has also been separately issued, together with some supplementary material based on recordings made by warships of the Imperial Navy, by the Hydrographic Bureau of the German Navy Office.

**Shipping**

The numerous and distressing obstacles affecting our shipping service via London and Cooktown (Queensland), which were described in our Annual Report for last year, induced us to carry out the plans discussed in the Memorandum of April of this year. Instead of the service maintained by the British India Line, the service connects with steamships of the Stoomvaart Maatschappij Nederland, which sail fortnightly from Amsterdam to Soerabaya. Every six weeks a steamer of the Neu Guinea Compagnie calls at Soerabaya to pick up and set down mail and freight. The agreement concluded with the Netherlands company came into force and the first connection in Soerabaya was duly made at the beginning of June. So far this has proved satisfactory in that transportation has been reliable and regular and business carried out promptly. Financially the new service also promises to be advantageous, as our ships are responsible for a larger share of the freight, as they cover a longer section of the route.

---

2. English term used in the German original.
than formerly, and as certain goods are available more cheaply in the Netherlands [East] Indies than they were in Cooktown. As regards other goods, where this is not the case, it is hoped that with more experience cheaper sources of supply will be discovered. The oldest of our steamers, the Samoa, was in need of repairs estimated to cost from 30 to 40,000 marks, and has been put up for sale in Sydney. We did not wish to spend this very considerable sum on the ship, and in order to reduce the excessively heavy burden of the shipping service we proposed to attempt to run the regular service with the two remaining steamships. We also wished to acquire the means to purchase a small sailing schooner, which was considered by the local management, on the basis of experience, to be indispensable for use in the recruitment of labour in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands. A schooner of this type with a capacity of 60 registered tons was ordered in May in Sydney by our representative there. However, the shipbuilders refused to commit themselves to deliver the ship by a given date, although they promised it within the shortest possible time. Delivery has not yet taken place, so that there has been a regrettable delay in putting the ship into commission. Negotiations concerning the sale of the Samoa are also still hanging fire, as the number of prospective buyers is limited because of the small dimensions of the ship.

It remains to be seen whether the shipping service to Soerabaya and between the stations of the Protectorate can continue to be maintained by only two steamships with low maximum speeds, for the longer distances to be covered make more demands on the ships and the need for repairs may put one or other of them out of commission for a longer period. However we must once again stress the fact that it is impossible for the Neu Guinea Compagnie alone to meet the expense of the shipping service to the mother country. For the continued operation of the enterprise we must rather count on assistance in the form of a subsidised direct shipping service between Germany and the Protectorate.

**Post and Telegraph Service**

In consequence of the change in the route of the shipping service, the German Post Office has routed the dispatch of letters and packets (without declared value) through Soerabaya—the former via Genoa, and the latter, up to 5 kg weight, via Holland (Amsterdam) or up to 3 kg weight via Genoa. The choice of route is left open to the senders.

Through the agency of the German Post Office the transmission of telegrams has been organised as follows: the telegraph office in Soerabaya forwards telegrams reaching Soerabaya and addressed to the Protectorate by the first available direct sailing, and accepts the telegrams coming from the Protectorate and addressed to Germany and immediately relays them on. In both cases the Post Office takes responsibility for their conveyance between German New Guinea and Soerabaya.

The establishment of postal agencies in the Protectorate and the staffing and accommodation of these agencies remain the responsibility of the Neu Guinea Compagnie. The Board of Directors has specially printed and brought to the notice of interested parties the sailing schedules of the ships, the provisions of the post and telegraph service, the provisions for the carriage of passengers and freight and of packets exceeding 5 kg in weight, and will continue to do this in the future.

**Administration and Management**

The transfer of the political administration to the Reich has relieved the Company of the responsibility for appointing the requisite officials in all cases where they are
in the direct service of the Reich. The salaries paid to these officials are refunded by the Company. However the expenses of the journey to and from the Protectorate, removal expenses and any pension payments do not devolve on the Company. Apart from the Government officials proper, an establishment is provided for the Protectorate Administration of five assistant and subordinate officials and thirty-six coloured policemen, whose remuneration is likewise the responsibility of the Company, and who, where this is feasible, are to be taken from among the personnel appointed by the Company, with the proviso that the coloured men serving as policemen may be employed in the service of the Company when they are not required by the Protectorate Administration for police duty or boat duty.

Apart from their release from official Government duties, which they will in future have to perform only under special instructions from the Imperial Commissioner, and the revised system of accounting referred to above, there has been no alteration in the office of station manager or in the organisation of the stations. Apart from two officials appointed as assistant court officials of the local Administration and six Chinese tobacco overseers, the number of the officials, artisans and other employees in the service of the Company, including the General Manager, amounts to forty-seven, made up of five station and plantation managers, two doctors, two engineers, one surveyor, five book-keepers and storemen, two clerks, eight plantation officials, nine assistants, labour overseers and livestock overseers, three medical orderlies, one mechanic and eight artisans. Apart from the plantation staff the only increase is in the number of doctors and medical orderlies, one additional doctor and two additional medical orderlies having been sent out in the course of this year. The growing number of labourers at the stations, who are exposed to frequent illness due to external injuries and whose medical care can neither be required from nor competently carried out by the station officials, made an increase in the medical and nursing staff appear indispensible. In other respects the number has been lowered and will remain lower until further development of the plantations requires an increase in the workforce. The numbers employed in the ships' crews also dropped when the Samoa was put out of commission and because the barque Florence Danvers was also out of commission for a time; in addition to three captains they number thirty-five hands, plus several coloured stokers and sailors, who were put on in Soerabaya, failing white crew. These numbers will be increased by one captain and four seamen as soon as the new sailing schooner Senta is put into service.

**Administration of Justice**

The administration of justice in all its aspects was transferred to German Government officials at the same time as the political administration, so that the Neu Guinea Compagnie does not have to bear responsibility for it as long as the agreement reached with the [German] Foreign Office remains in force. The number of civil cases decided in the course of the legal year just concluded was not great. On the other hand criminal and probate cases gave rise to considerably more court work.

The regulation of questions of land ownership has made some progress, albeit slowly. Three hundred and twenty-seven titles had been entered in the registers established by the previous Imperial Commissioner, von Oertzen. Within the time limit fixed by Section 10 of the Imperial Ordinance of 20 July 1887 (1 March 1888) another 167 notifications were received, 23 of which were however already entered in von Oertzen's register, so that, as entries in this register are legally valid as notifications, the number of notified claims is 471 in all. Of the 167 notifications referred to above, 67 relate to Neu Pommern, 35 to Neu Mecklenburg and the neighbouring islands, 11 to the
Admiralty Islands, 49 to the Solomon Islands and the rest to the small islands to the north-east of the Solomon Islands. The number of parties among whom the claims are distributed was seven.

For the Bismarck Archipelago, seven Ground Book Districts have so far been defined. However steps have been taken to establish Ground Books for only two of these, the north-western part of Neu Mecklenburg and the Gazelle Peninsula. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, in which no older claims have been notified in respect of third parties, Ground Book Districts have been defined for the areas around the stations of Finschhafen including Butaueng, Constantinhafen and Hatzfeldthafen. The representatives of the Neu Guinea Compagnie have instructions to raise the legally permissible objections only against those claims where there are grounds for suspecting that they are invalid in respect either of the date or the manner in which the land was acquired.

MISSIONS

The Rhenish Mission Society in Bar men and the Lutheran Mission Society in N eu endettelsau have continued their activities in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In addition to its settlement near Bogadjim, the former has founded a second settlement on the small island of Schiar about four miles north of Bogadjim, and plans to establish a third in the vicinity of the station at Hatzfeldthafen. In addition it is considering plans to establish a station on Bougainville Island in the Solomons Group, if a regular shipping service to the island can be established. The mission society has so far sent seven missionaries to Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In deference to the wishes of the Board of Directors, in selecting them, the mission authorities have given preference to those who are qualified in a trade and capable of teaching it to the natives.

Five fathers of the Sacred Heart Mission arrived in Finschhafen in December of last year intending to expand missionary activity in the Bismarck Archipelago. One member of the order, left behind by the Marquis de Rays' expedition, had stayed on in the Gazelle Peninsula for this purpose. The Neu Guinea Compagnie raised no objections to this and the German Chancellor thereupon decreed that there should be no interference with the activities of the missionaries, as long as these did not give rise to fears of a threat to the interests of the Reich and the Protectorate.

SETTLEMENT

The change in the shipping route has somewhat altered the aspect from which colonisation must be considered. Formerly, as long as there was a shipping service to Cooktown, Queensland, it could be assumed that colonists of German descent who had settled in Australia and possessed some capital, would migrate to the Protectorate. But this assumption was not realised. Germans did in fact come over, but almost without exception only artisans without means who wished to enter the Company's service for wages. It is possible that in the course of time the position might have improved, in spite of the negative public attitude in Australia towards the colonisation of German New Guinea. However this can no longer be anticipated, since compelling reasons made it necessary to terminate the shipping service between the Protectorate and Australia. The lack of a cheap direct shipping service at present militates against immigration by settlers of modest means from Germany itself. Therefore, although there is no doubt that even Northern Europeans can live and work and remain in good health in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, particularly in the higher areas, which are not difficult to reach from the coast, it will not be possible to initiate a program of colonisation from the mother country until such a shipping service is established. Until then the cultivation of the
land and the exploitation of its mineral wealth must be conducted by larger plantation enterprises, managed by whites and operated by coloured labour. As described above, the Company has established plantations of this kind on its own account, from which it anticipates good results. In recent times other entrepreneurs with capital have presented themselves who, in the light of the favourable results of our experiments, are disposed to acquire land and plantations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Negotiations on this matter are in train.

**Health**

On the whole the standard of health has been good. In particular, apart from external injuries and skin diseases among the coloured labourers, Kerawara and Hatzfeldthafen have had few cases of illness, especially of malaria. On the other hand a virulent form of dysentery which was prevalent among the natives on Astrolabe Bay and caused many deaths, was also introduced by them to Stephansort and Constantinhafen, where it attacked both whites and coloured persons. A number of the latter died of it, but the outbreak ended several months ago.

In Finschhafen, the incidence of malaria is numerically most frequent although there were no very serious cases there this year. Correctly used, Antifebrin has proved an important remedy. As the Administrator remarked in a report drawn up in August of this year, it is an unmistakable fact that the state of health in Finschhafen has been improved by providing for increased ventilation and by planting extensive areas with crops. Work has begun on draining the fields and paths and will soon be completed. This will still further improve conditions.

**Natives**

Relations with the natives have remained good in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, and there has been no conflict of any kind. Communication is rather limited, but in the main the natives appear friendly and forthcoming where they come into contact with the stations or with officials.

Conditions are not quite so peaceful in Neu Mecklenburg (Bismarck Archipelago), where two traders, Hoppe in Kapsu and Frank Bradley on Tub Tub, were murdered this summer. However these were isolated incidents and their causes have not been sufficiently clarified to justify unfavourable conclusions regarding the attitude of the natives in general. According to a report by the Acting Administrator the warship *Alexandrine* of the Imperial Navy arrived in Finschhafen on 29 August. At the request of the Administrator (prompted by suggestions made by the firm of Hernsheim & Co.) it sailed to the Anachorite and Hermit Islands and thence to Neu Mecklenburg. On the former there was no longer any occasion for intervention, as the traders stationed there pronounced themselves satisfied. In Neu Mecklenburg punitive measures were taken in those places where the inhabitants were suspected of crimes and the natives were made to deliver up one of the two surviving Solomon Islanders who committed the murder of the trader Hoppe, while the other one escaped arrest by flight. The warship then stayed a week in Finschhafen before leaving the Protectorate. Earlier, in June of this year, the Netherlands warship *de Ruyter*, instructed by the [Netherlands East Indies Government, having called at Port Moresby in British New Guinea, visited the German Protectorate and spent some time in Finschhafen. It was there supplied as far as possible with coal and with some provisions which it needed but had not been able to obtain in Port Moresby.
LABOUR

The outlook for obtaining labour, which remains a vital question for the Company, has improved very considerably.

Thanks to the intervention of the [German] Foreign Office, the Governor of the Netherlands [East] Indies, who also accorded a friendly welcome to our General Manager Herr Arnold on his voyage out, has given permission for the export to the Protectorate of 300 coolies as labourers under the terms of contract which were commonly in use previously. This is all the more welcome because the Malays who have so far been engaged have proved very useful workmen, particularly in the cultivation of tobacco. And they themselves feel at home in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, as may be seen from the fact that of the Malays employed in Hatzfeldthafen fifteen have announced that they are prepared to remain in the service of the Company beyond the period of their contract. The station manager reports that the others may be expected to decide to do the same. As they can be brought over on the Company's own ships when they make their regular runs, recruitment will be carried out at suitable times as required.

Further, the Board of Directors has initiated negotiations to secure Chinese coolies as labourers, after receiving relevant information from the Imperial [German] consulates in the Chinese localities chiefly concerned. This would be very much easier if, as appears likely, the ships of a Chinese line sailing between China and Australia called at the ports of the Protectorate and assumed responsibility for their transportation.

However a most welcome development is the steady expansion of the recruitment of labourers from among the natives of the Protectorate itself, although this can take place only very gradually due to the temperament and customs of the natives. During the past year in particular natives from the country round Finschhafen were successfully persuaded to contract themselves to work for several months on other stations, and their conduct and work have been reported to be entirely satisfactory. The station manager in Hatzfeldthafen says that the 'Finschhafen boys' are well suited to all kinds of work on tobacco plantations and that he would welcome them if they decided to come back next year, as they had agreed to do. They have likewise proved useful and amenable when employed on the work on the Purdy Islands.

The labourers from the Bismarck Archipelago, who come via Mioko and are therefore generally known as Miokese, also give general satisfaction. In Hatzfeldthafen they are reputed to be well suited to finer work and to like the work and the accommodation. The labourers from Ratavoul for instance are reported to have declared that they would come back and bring 'plentiful boys' with them. Only in a very few cases was it found necessary to resort to the permissible disciplinary measures.

It is certain that progress in this respect depends largely on the skill of those in charge of the labourers and on ensuring that the natives experience mild and reasonable treatment in their work relationship. As the skill of those in charge improves with time and as more and more natives experience good treatment, we may anticipate that the indigenous labour force will grow steadily in numbers and in reliability. This will be even more the case after the establishment of the labour depot in the Bismarck Archipelago, when recruitment will be regularly carried out under expert management.

FINANCIAL POSITION

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]

3. 'Pidgin' quotation in the original.
4. Annual Report for 1889–90

As has become customary, we have expanded the Report on the financial year from 1 April 1889 to 31 March 1890 to include news of the progress and development of the enterprise up to December of this year. Like the fate of men and their enterprises in general, this Report presents a picture showing alternately light and shade, successes and reverses, profit and loss. But without being guilty of optimism—albeit a certain measure of optimism is essential for colonial ventures—we can state at the very outset that chances of a favourable outcome are good, and that the undertaking will demonstrate its viability, if the shareholders continue to extend their support for the foreseeable period still required for its full development.

The greatest blows were the unexpected and distressing loss of the General Manager, Herr Hans Arnold, and the refusal of the request for a subsidy for a direct steamship service between Germany and the Protectorate. On the credit side the most important factors were: corroboration of the opinion that both soil and climate are highly suitable for tropical crops, the improvement in the labour supply, the growth of interest in large-scale plantations and the appointment of an official of apparently outstanding ability to manage the undertaking in the Protectorate.

We shall discuss these points in further detail in the Report which follows, keeping as far as possible to the sequence followed in earlier Reports.

**Protectorate Administration**

The relevant financial arrangements having been duly sanctioned in accordance with the constitution, the Agreement concluded with the German Foreign Office on 23 May 1889 for the assumption of the political administration of the Protectorate and the administration of justice by Imperial officials was ratified by His Imperial Majesty [the Kaiser] by his supreme decree of 21 March 1890, and the offices in question were consequently finally entrusted to the appointees. In particular, Herr Regierungsrath Rose, who had taken over his duties from the previous Administrator on 1 November of last year, was designated Imperial Commissioner in September of this year. The discussions concerning the functions devolving on the officials of the new Imperial Protectorate Administration and those still retained by the officials of the Company took place in December of last year, and the distribution or transfer was completed without difficulty. The budget of revenue and expenditure for the Protectorate Administration agreed to in the Agreement of 23 May 1889 remained in force for the financial year commencing on 1 April of this year.

**Administration of Justice**

There has been no organisational change in the administration of justice. With regard to the persons entrusted with the exercise of jurisdiction, the only change is that these persons are no longer employed in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and empowered by the German Chancellor to act as judges: the judges are now Imperial officials, independent of the Company. This answers an objection raised, even if without justification, by many settlers.
The division of the Protectorate into two judicial districts has been retained under the new regime: an Eastern District, comprising the islands of the Bismarck Archipelago together with the German islands of the Solomons Group, and a Western District consisting of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In the former the jurisdiction in the Courts of the First Instance is exercised by the Imperial Chancellor, whose official seat is in Herbertshöhe, and in the latter by the Secretary to the Imperial Commissioner. If either official is prevented from exercising his jurisdiction, the other may substitute for him. The jurisdiction of the Second Instance and the superintendence of the administration of justice have passed from the former Administrator to the Imperial Commissioner.

Further progress has been made in the regulation of questions of land ownership in the Bismarck Archipelago, and in February of this year instructions were given for the establishment of Ground Book No. 2 (Neu Lauenburg).

MANAGEMENT OF THE COMPANY

Central Management
The General Manager, Herr Hans Arnold, appointed as the senior representative of the Company and director of its commercial and technical operations in the Protectorate, as announced in the Report for 1888-89, p. 35, after enjoying the best of health for five months, died of malarial fever on 31 January of this year after an illness of a few days. The fatal outcome of the disease seems to have been due to the fact that Herr Arnold did not pay attention to it in time and refused to spare himself, the outgoing mail being due for dispatch. We can only repeat here the profound conviction expressed at the time of the first announcement of his death (cf. No. I of the Nachrichten 1890, p. 9), that the death of this fine man was a most distressing loss for the Company. He had been closely associated with the enterprise from the beginning, promoted its interests with great zeal, and was by both knowledge and character outstandingly qualified to direct it successfully over a long period.

As it was not possible to find a replacement immediately after the General Manager’s sudden death, the Board of Directors, with the generous co-operation of the [German] Foreign Office, requested the Imperial Commissioner Herr Rose to take over the duties of the vacant office of the General Manager until his position could be filled again. Herr Rose gladly acceded to this request and administered the office of General Manager from 22 February until the arrival of Herr Eduard Wissmann. The zeal and prudence which he demonstrated in the discharge of these duties have earned the Company’s deep gratitude.

Herr Eduard Wissmann, who has now been appointed to the office, brings to it a great deal of experience gained during thirteen years in Java in a senior commercial post and while temporarily in charge of the Imperial [German] Consulate. This experience promises to be even more valuable to the Company in that Herr Wissmann worked in Soerabaya and therefore has in particular a thorough knowledge of the sources of supply and conditions generally in this town. Being the port with which its ships connect, the Neu Guinea Compagnie relies mainly on Soerabaya for obtaining the many requirements which the Protectorate does not produce or which cannot be imported from Europe. Herr Wissmann, who had come to Berlin in April of this year before the contract was finalised and with whom detailed negotiations took place, took over the management of affairs in Finschhafen on 17 July. Observations made up to the present justify the expectation that he will display expert knowledge and business acumen in the conduct of the same. However, the death of Herr Arnold, the former General Manager, was responsible for regrettable delays in the development of the
enterprise, as his successor, however great his personal capacity, will nevertheless require a considerable time to adapt to his new situation and to promote the Company's interests on his own initiative.

His duties as manager will be made easier and at the same time considerable commercial advantage to the Company will result from the appointment by the Board of Directors of a permanent representative in Soerabaya in the person of Herr Kaufmann H. Rose. He has lived there for thirty years and was recently entrusted with the administration of the German Consulate; his long-standing acquaintance with the town and his respected position in the business community will place him in a position to promote the interests of the Company better than is possible by correspondence or through the agency of a succession of different ships' captains, unfamiliar with the sources of supply, during their brief stay in the port.

Stations

We gave detailed accounts of the situation on the previously established stations in No. I and II of the Nachrichten for 1890 (cf. pp. 10ff. and 66ff. respectively) covering the period up to the last mail received on 6 December, and we therefore refer the reader to them. The transfer of the Kerawara Station to the mainland of the Gazelle Peninsula on the coast of Blanche Bay (discussed in the last Report, p. 37), was carried out in the course of this summer, after an area of approximately 600 ha of land had been acquired for the purpose. The new station, which lies at the foot of Mt Varzin has been given the name of 'Herbertshöhö'. Here are located not only the station management but also the Imperial Court and a postal agency. Since April of this year a labour depot has been attached to this station, from which labourers are recruited on the islands of the Archipelago and sent to the stations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland which require them. The new sailing schooner Senta, specially built for this purpose, together with its crew, has been placed at the disposal of this depot. The land attached to the station is intended for the cultivation of cotton. Experience on the neighbouring plantation Ralum has shown beyond doubt that this crop succeeds and cultivation was to begin in August of this year. Recent purchases of native land adjoining previously acquired land will extend the area of the station by some thousands of hectares. The station does not possess a real harbour, but a roadstead fully protected from the prevailing winds, on which experts maintain that ships can safely ride at anchor at a short distance from land. There is also a very safe landing-place for boats. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland a new station intended for the cultivation of tobacco has been established on Astrolabe Bay, which has been named Erima after a nearby native village. It is situated between two small rivers, some distance from the coast, about an hour's journey from Stephansort. The choice of the site was preceded by a careful investigation of the soil by two planters trained in Sumatra, with the collaboration of the Acting General Manager Herr Rose. These investigations showed that conditions were very favourable for the cultivation of tobacco.

The land had been acquired earlier from the natives. The latter are not numerous and are peaceable, so that there is no reason to fear trouble from that quarter. The most essential buildings required to accommodate the station staff and the labourers have been completed and about 30 ha of virgin forest had been cleared up to the end of August, so that tobacco planting can commence in the new planting season.

Of the existing stations, Stephansort and Hatzfeldthafen are intended for the cultivation of tobacco.

In Stephansort, the station manager unfortunately did not complete the processing
of last year’s crop as quickly as could have been wished, as the fermentation and sorting proceeded slowly with the inexperienced employees. The crop, which will amount to from 7,000 to 7,500 kg was therefore not ready to be shipped till November of this year. This year’s crop promised well in the field, and has continued to develop well. The tobacco has been favourably reported on for its uniformly fine and light leaf. The crop is estimated at 8,500 kg, and as suitable labour has been engaged in the meantime, it is expected that it can be prepared in time for shipment in the early months of next year. In Hatzfeldthafen last year’s crop also failed to come up to expectations, due to the use of inferior seed produced on the spot. This year about 200,000 trees have been cut, yielding about 7,800 kg of bundles of tobacco, which are expected to arrive very soon.

Experience has so far demonstrated that two things are essential: firstly, that the management of tobacco plantations in New Guinea can be entrusted only to fully trained planters with personal experience of tobacco-growing in Sumatra; and secondly, that it would be best to employ Chinese coolies for the actual plantation work, and for the packing, sorting and fermentation of the tobacco, if certain success is to be achieved in a short time. Consequently an experienced planter from Sumatra, Herr Schoevers, was appointed to Hatzfeldthafen, and took over the management of the plantation as from the end of January; a second highly recommended tobacco planter from the same place, Lutz by name, was engaged at the end of October and left Soerabaya for the Protectorate on 6 November. One of the plantation managers hitherto engaged in growing tobacco, the Station Manager W. von Puttkamer, who was in Hatzfeldthafen until the end of January, has now been given leave for practical training in Sumatra in some branches of tobacco-growing, in particular planting-out, sorting and fermentation. He has found a favourable opportunity for this, and after home leave he will return to the Protectorate in order to apply the knowledge he has gained in the service of the Company. The question of importing Chinese coolies for our tobacco plantations has been most carefully considered. The well known peculiarities of the life-style, tastes and character of the Chinese, which have led to legislation and public opinion adverse to them in both the United States of America and Australia, and which have created such serious problems in the Netherlands [East] Indies in the sphere of small trade and light industry that they are regarded as a public danger, raised doubts about the wisdom of opening the Protectorate to Chinese immigration. On the other hand expert opinion in many different quarters placed it beyond doubt that Chinese coolies were indispensable for the development of a profitable tobacco-growing industry on a large scale. As the level of their culture and their primitive way of life rule out any anxiety that the native population of the Protectorate might be contaminated by the evil influence of Chinese vices, and as there is no question of handing over the country unconditionally to Chinese immigrants, but only of the recruitment of a limited number of coolies for definite work assignments, where they will remain in a closed group, the Board of Directors has decided to experiment with taking on Chinese coolies. As announced in No. II of the Nachrichten, issued recently, seventy-nine Chinese coolies and an overseer (tandil) as well as five Banjurese, who are especially skilled at certain kinds of preparatory work, have been engaged in Singapore with the co-operation of the Station Manager, Herr von Puttkamer. They were engaged by contract in the presence of the Protector of Chinese and transported in the charge of the tobacco planter Herr Lutz to Soerabaya and from there to Hatzfeldthafen by the steamer Ysabel on 5 November of this year. They will presumably arrive there in time to start work at the beginning of the new planting season. In addition, negotiations have been initiated with a German firm in Central China for the possible importation of coolies, in the event of an expansion
of the tobacco plantations. It is possible to import labourers more cheaply from there and also, it is alleged, of better quality.

The planting of cotton has been continued in Finschhafen and Constantinhafen, and has also been taken up in Stephansort, where it does very well on land which has been used previously for a tobacco crop. The five sample bales received from the first two stations this summer and intended for the exhibition in Bremen were very favourably commented on there for the quality of their staple and fetched a price of 1.10 marks per pound, which may be regarded as high in the light of the general drop in price. The necessary scouring and packing equipment has been sent out, and also the packaging material required. There was difficulty in obtaining the latter in Soerabaya, which occasioned delay in the dispatch of the crop. The late General Manager, Herr Arnold, arranged for four plantation overseers to be engaged in Samoa, and the arrival of the first of these in August has been reported. The Board of Directors has made arrangements to obtain the best Sea Island Cotton seed from the land of origin.

Other products shipped by the Company to date which deserve mention are the phosphates collected on the Purdy Islands and timber for construction and commercial purposes.

Last year we had to report that, due to the absence of an anchorage and the heavy surf on the reef surrounding the coast of Mole Island, it had proved impracticable to load the phosphates without employing special equipment, and that after making inquiries about the apparatus used on other Pacific Islands presenting similar difficulties we had taken steps to obtain this apparatus.

We are now in a position to report that these steps met with the desired success. By putting out a large buoy and fastening it in the proper manner, for which Captain Schneider, the master of the steamer Ysabel deserves high praise, it was possible to anchor our barque Esmeralda and to load her with about 1000 tons of previously stacked phosphates with the help of lighters and a bridge laid across the reef. According to a report from the General Manager the Esmeralda was due to leave Mole Island on 19 September and to sail direct to Hamburg without calling at Finschhafen or any other intermediate port. She can therefore be expected to reach Hamburg in the second half of January, given favourable sailing conditions. The following arrangements have been made for the future exploitation of the phosphate deposits on Mole Island: if the first consignment brings a profitable price, regular shipments can be made; outgoing sailing-ships can take out coal and bring back phosphates. In order to ensure that this undertaking is efficiently conducted, and in particular to ensure that phosphates of a marketable quality are selected before shipment, the surveyor and agricultural technologist Herr Rocholl was sent to spend some time in the laboratory of Dr Ulex in Hamburg gaining practical experience in the examination and treatment of phosphates before travelling out, and has in fact acquired the necessary knowledge. Herr Rocholl has already spent a number of years in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and was re-employed by the Company, at his request, in autumn of this year.

Samples of commercial timbers were displayed at the Cologne Exhibition in the year 1888 and at this year's Trade Exhibition in Bremen, and attracted attention leading to considerable quantities being sold or ordered. The prices obtained averaged 200 marks per cubic metre. The most active demand is for the wood of Calophyllum inophyllum, Cordia subcordata and Afzelia bijuga. Large-scale exports are made difficult firstly by the problems still associated with transporting the felled timber to the coast in the absence of reliable roads and suitable means of transport, secondly because so far no
denser stands of trees of the desired varieties and of the same age have been found, and thirdly by the relatively high freights involved in transport by sea on steamships, necessitating reloading a number of times. However, in the light of the immeasurable forest wealth of the country, and as the difficulties of transport are not insuperable, the commercial exploitation of high quality timber as a source of revenue can be confidently anticipated.

Continued attention has similarly been devoted to the discovery of useful fibres, and in consequence a number of samples of substances known elsewhere and also of new fibrous substances have been sent in. Inquiries in Hamburg have indicated that there would be a market for larger quantities of these, in particular for the fibre of *Bromelia ananas*, with an estimated value of 40 marks for 50 kg, the fibres of various *musa* varieties, which are in every respect equal to the best Manila hemp and are estimated to be worth about 30 marks for 50 kg at the present time, and seagrass which is sold at 20 marks for 50 kg. The difficulties standing in the way of producing greater quantities are as follows: firstly the plants grow wild and in scattered localities, and until the natives can be accustomed to gathering them, this must be done by paid labour which is too costly for this purpose; secondly, the separation of the fibres from the plants, i.e. the removal of wood particles from the fibres, cannot be done by hand, and there are no machines which are both easy to handle and easy to obtain and maintain available to do the work. The first difficulty can be overcome by gradually training the natives, and by systematic cultivation of specially suitable plants. The Board of Directors is endeavouring to find mechanical aids, and gratefully acknowledges the assistance given by the [German] Foreign Office by way of information gathered by Imperial Consulates in countries producing textile fibres. The profitable but limited market for *massoi* bark has been maintained during the current year.

**Plantation Companies**

In last year's Annual Report we expressed the hope that entrepreneurs with capital would present themselves who, in the light of the success of the experiments made so far, would be disposed to acquire land in Kaiser Wilhelmsland for plantations. This hope has been realised in so far as a colonial company was formed in November of this year in Hamburg for the purpose of cultivating cocoa and coffee in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Original stock at 500,000 marks was subscribed, Articles of Association were agreed upon and the company constituted under the name of the 'Kaiser Wilhelms-Land Plantagen-Gesellschaft'. The elected Board of Directors, under the Chairmanship of Herr A. Woermann in Hamburg, is to seek the approval of the German Chancellor for the Articles of Association and to request the [German] Federal Council to grant the rights defined in Section 8 of the German Statute of 15–19 March 1888. The Neu Guinea Compagnie has an interest in this venture, to the extent that it has taken up one-eighth of the shares of 500 marks each and has transferred to the company by way of sale the 3,000 ha of land required for the plantation in such a manner that the purchase price is to be cancelled out by the payments which periodically fall due on the shares which have been taken up. The practical program has already been initiated. The planter L. Kindt was appointed as manager, and having obtained the necessary cocoa seed in Ceylon, left Soerabaya for Kaiser Wilhelmsland, together with the necessary personnel, in August of this year for the purpose of selecting land and establishing the plantation on Astrolabe Bay in the valleys and on the slopes of the mountains bordering the Jomba or Astrolabe Plain. As Herr Kindt has already managed a cocoa plantation successfully in Trinidad for a considerable time, it can be anticipated that his experience and expert knowledge will also lead to the successful development
of the new enterprise in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. As we announced in No. II of the Nachrichten, p. 77, he arrived safely at his destination and reported very favourably on the quality of the land which he found there.

In addition, a company with a larger capital for the cultivation of tobacco is also in the process of formation. Widespread interest has been shown in this enterprise, since an outstanding plantation owner who has a successful career behind him and is at present still in charge of a large and prosperous venture in Assahan in Sumatra expressed his willingness to participate in the organisation of this new company from his present address in Berlin and to take over its management. Land for large-scale tobacco plantations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland is available on the Astrolabe Plain, which extends from the coast of Astrolabe Bay between Constantinhafen and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen westward over an apparently limitless area. Investigations have shown the soil to be highly suitable for growing tobacco. No. II of the Nachrichten for 1890, p. 78ff., contains a more detailed account of these investigations. The results show that the samples taken from various localities contain a very high proportion of humus, nitrogen, potash, calcium and phosphoric acid and are for the most part superior to previously examined soils from Deli, which are regarded as excellent soils for tobacco.

The Board of Directors of the Neu Guinea Compagnie intends to take up shares in this company as well, making available the necessary land in a manner similar to that adopted in the case of the Kaiser Wilhelms-Land Plantagen-Gesellschaft. If circumstances are favourable, the tobacco plantations established in Stephansort and Erima will be incorporated in the new company. The Board hopes that by next spring the preliminary arrangements will be sufficiently far advanced to issue an invitation for participation in the new company.

LABOUR

An adequate supply of labour is and will remain of vital importance for these more extensive corporate enterprises and for the plantations and other commercial undertakings which the Neu Guinea Compagnie conducts on its own account. In this respect too there is considerable progress to report. Insofar as the tobacco-growing industry cannot be conducted without employing Chinese coolies, preliminary steps have been taken, as noted above, to ensure a supply of these workers from Central China, the transportation of the coolies as far as our Protectorate being provided by the firm of agents on its own ships. In addition the recruitment of labour both within the Protectorate and in the Netherlands [East] Indies has been extended. No. II of the Nachrichten contains a detailed account of recruitment in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, which although not uniformly successful is on the whole developing favourably. It has been facilitated by the recent establishment of a labour depot in Finschhafen. The engagement and distribution of labourers in the Bismarck Archipelago has also been promoted by the use of the specially fitted sailing schooner Senta and the depot built in Herbertshöhe. On 31 March 1890, at the close of the financial year, there were 743 labourers from the Protectorate employed on the various stations. By the end of May (by the end of June for Hatzfeldthafen) their number had grown to 823 distributed as follows: 250 at Finschhafen including Butaueng, 93 at Constantinhafen, 164 at Stephansort, 50 at Erima, 166 at Hatzfeldthafen and 100 at Herbertshöhe. The number will have increased further since that time.

In recent times the authorities in the Netherlands [East] Indies have also shown a more co-operative attitude. In addition to the forty-seven Malays working at the stations at the end of May, sixty-five more came in July and August and forty in October (including twenty women), and twenty men and ten women were set down
to come on the next voyage. Besides these, Malays are employed on the Company's two steamships as stokers and sailors.

**Management of the Stations**

The management of the stations has been changed in one respect, as intended: the accounts for each station are now kept separately, so that each plantation station represents a separate financial undertaking. No other organisational changes have taken place. On the plantation stations at Constantinhafen, Stephansort, Erima and Herbertshöhe, there is only one assistant in addition to the Manager; in Hatzfeldthafen there are two assistants and a labour overseer; in Finschhafen the central management and in particular the management of the stores require a larger number of officials. At the latest count, the whole personnel, excluding the general manager, numbers thirty-three officials including artisans and employees of equal rank. Of these the central management employs one accountant and two clerks, one surveyor and one surveyor's assistant, one doctor and one engineer; the stations employ seven managers, eight assistants, two overseers, three storemen, three medical orderlies and four artisans. The following personnel have been sent out in the course of recent months and are in some cases still on the voyage out, either as replacements for (five) employees whose departure has already taken place or is imminent, or to reinforce the personnel: one doctor, one station assistant (agriculturist), three artisans or one accounts clerk, one surveyor, two planters and two artisans, so that after replacement of losses the number of employees will be thirty-nine. One station manager is on leave. Apart from the officials directly employed by the German Government service—the Imperial Commissioner, the Chancellor and the Secretary to the Imperial Commissioner, the following officials are employed in the service of the Protectorate Administration: two court clerks, one office clerk, one court attendant and two police sergeants.

**Health**

The state of health for the year 1889 and up to the end of the month of July 1890, as covered by the reports by the doctor in Finschhafen and the station managers, has been discussed in detail in the two numbers of the Nachrichten for 1890 (No. I, p. 27ff. and No. II, p. 86ff.). According to these reports, malaria continued to be the most common cause of illness in Finschhafen although the fever did not assume a pernicious form. The number of malaria cases among both whites and coloured persons, calculated according to the number of days of sickness in relation to the number of persons in residence, were:

- in the first quarter of 1889 ................................................................. 6.15 per cent
- in the second to third quarter of 1889 ............................................. 7.22 per cent
- in the fourth quarter of 1889 ............................................................. 3.03 per cent

In the first seven months of the year 1890 they numbered 6.37 per cent among the whites and 2.5 per cent among the coloured population, that is to say the figures for the last ten months are more favourable than for the previous nine months. At the other stations the number of cases of fever dropped. On the other hand dysentery was prevalent for a time in Hatzfeldthafen, where a number of Melanesians succumbed to it, and a type of influenza was prevalent on several stations. The health service is staffed by a doctor stationed in Finschhafen and three medical orderlies, one of whom is stationed in each of the hospitals at Finschhafen, Hatzfeldthafen and Herbertshöhe. The stations on Astrolabe Bay can count on the assistance of Dr Frobenius, a missionary of the Rhenish Mission Society in Barmen. He studied tropical
diseases for a considerable period in Java, left for the Protectorate in July of this year and began work in the mission settlement at Bogadjiem near Stephansort. However the increase in the number of labourers in Hatzfeldthafen and in the Bismarck Archipelago made it urgent to increase the medical staff, not only for humanitarian reasons but also in the financial interests of the Company, which are better served by keeping the labourers in good health than by saving a doctor's salary. The Board of Directors therefore engaged a second doctor as early as last year, and after his departure they had to consider appointing a replacement. They have found one in the person of a very highly recommended army doctor, who is on the active list but has applied for his discharge and will probably obtain it in time to leave for the Protectorate by the January boat. Another pleasing development is the offer made by the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien to send two nursing sisters to the Protectorate of the Neu Guinea Compagnie on condition that their personal safety there is guaranteed by the presence of European women, and that the Neu Guinea Compagnie bears part of the expense. The former condition can be met, since the General Manager, Herr Wissmann, has brought his family out to Finschhafen. Discussions will soon take place on the second condition. In all events this offer is to be acknowledged with gratitude, as the active presence of female nurses would also remove or reduce many inadequacies in the hospital arising from unsatisfactory management of the kitchen and laundry.

Natives

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, relations with the natives were once again in the main peaceful, and were not disturbed by any acts of violence. In particular a more friendly atmosphere has developed recently in Hatzfeldthafen, so that canoes have come in to barter goods even from more remote villages. At all events the increase in the number of labourers recruited is evidence of progress, although recruitment still fluctuates from place to place and from time to time. The situation in the Bismarck Archipelago is less favourable. According to reports in No. II of the Nachrichten, the warships of the Imperial Navy have had occasion for punitive intervention there in some cases, and a surprise attack by natives endangered the peace and security of the settlements on the coast of the Gazelle Peninsula on Blanche Bay. However these were isolated incidents. In the light of their temperament, their relatively small numbers and the absence of any form of closer association for common purposes between the small groups, separated by language and customs, there appears to be absolutely no possibility of a serious interruption or delay in the progress of colonisation due to resistance or attacks by the natives.

Missions

The missionaries of the two Protestant mission societies who have chosen Kaiser Wilhelmsland as their sphere of activity are playing an increasing part in the work of winning the natives over to civilised ways by peaceful means. One of these, the Rhenish Mission Society in Barmen, has added a third settlement on Dampier Island to its two earlier establishments in Bogadjiem and on Siai Island. In July of this year three of its missionaries moved permanently to Dampier Island, and the staff has been increased by sending out a medical missionary and three female missionaries, who are to be married to missionaries already at work. The Protestant Lutheran Mission Society of Neuendettelsau has founded, in addition to Simbang on the Bubui River near Finschhafen, a second settlement on the Tami Islands, which is also to serve as a health
station. The activities of the Catholic Mission have also been extended. The missionaries of the Sacred Heart of Jesus whose arrival on the Gazelle Peninsula was announced in last year’s Report, were relieved by two fathers and two brothers of the same order from the mother house in Salzburg, who all have a command of the German language. They arrived in July. These will be followed by five sisters of the same order, who are travelling out via Australia, and by Father Couppé, who in October of this year was consecrated Bishop for the Protectorate in Antwerp and then proceeded to Rome. The Board of Directors has extended to the Catholic missionaries the same concessions as to the Protestant missionaries regarding fares on the Company’s ships and for the purchase of goods from its stores.

**Shipping**

The shipping service between the Protectorate and Europe via Soerabaya has been retained with the following schedule: the Company’s steamships connect at this port every six weeks with the steamship line of the Stoomvaart Maatschappij ‘Nederland’ in Amsterdam, for the exchange of freight and passengers who have been carried to this point. As regards the dispatch of business by the ‘Nederland’ Line and the variety of goods available for sale in Java in comparison with what Cooktown has to offer, this service has proved quite satisfactory. However the quality and price of many of the goods supplied, as well as the facilities available in the private workshops in Soerabaya for ship repairs, leave something to be desired. A change for the better in the former is to be hoped for as a consequence of the appointment, mentioned above, of a representative of the Company in Soerabaya who knows the place well. An improvement in the latter can be hoped for only if the attempt to obtain permission for the Company’s ships to enter the Government docks for repairs is successful. But even in the event of a favourable outcome, this would mean only a slight easing of the oppressive burden placed on the Company by the obligation to maintain the shipping service to a connecting port outside the Protectorate.

Unfortunately, as mentioned early in this Report, the proposal to remove this burden from us (to the extent that we should have to maintain the service only within the Protectorate) by granting a Government subsidy for a new steamship line between Germany and the Protectorate, has been rejected for the present. We had submitted this proposal in conjunction with the company of the Kingsin Linie in Hamburg, which will, as from next year, run a steamer every four weeks between Hamburg and Soerabaya and which had offered to extend the route to the Protectorate if the Neuguinea Compagnie would furnish a guarantee as to freight and the Reich would grant a subsidy guaranteeing a reasonable rate of interest on the capital outlay.

In our view, if the burden of the shipping service, (which, apart from depreciation, involves the Company in an annual expenditure of approximately 200,000 marks) had been eased, this in itself would have made available funds for promoting the cultivation of the country more vigorously than previously. We believed that we were entitled to obtain financial support for this developmental period in particular, as has been granted in other cases. Nevertheless, however unfortunate and inhibiting the effects on the venture of the rejection of our request, we must resign ourselves for the present without abandoning the hope that a view of the matter more favourable to ourselves will soon prevail. With a subsidy from the Netherlands Government the Nederland Maatschappij plans to extend its run early in 1891 to Amboina, and by means of connecting ships to Netherlands New Guinea. As it may be possible to shorten the routes run by our ships by connecting with these, we have entered into negotiations for an agreement to this effect.
At the present time the Company's fleet consists of the steamships *Ysabel* and *Ottilie*, the sailing barque *Esmeralda* and the sailing schooner *Senta*. The old steamer *Samoa*, which was put out of commission for the reasons given in last year's Report, p. 40, was sold in Sydney in February of this year. The sailing schooner *Senta*, which as mentioned in the same Report was ordered in Sydney, was completed after a long delay. It left Sydney on 4 March of this year and arrived in Finschhafen on 1 April. It is used in the recruitment of labour in the Bismarck Archipelago and appears to meet all the demands made on its seaworthiness. The barque *Florence Danvers*, like the *Norma* which is lying in the harbour at Finschhafen, has been declared a hulk and is to be used as such in Hatzfeldthafen or another port.

The two sailing-ships are manned by white crews; on the other hand Malays are employed either exclusively or partly as stokers and sailors on the two steamers. The difficulty of obtaining European crew replacements in Soerabaya and our concern to reduce costs have led to their engagement. Although the Malays are less efficient than white sailors, so that the number of hands has to be correspondingly increased, on the other hand their wages are lower and their food is cheaper. The coal for the steamers is supplied under contract by a firm in Sydney, which delivers it by sailing-ship to Finschhafen.

The crews of the ships, apart from the Malays, are made up of four captains, eight mates, six engineers and twenty-four sailors (including cooks and stewards). One of the mates and one engineer are still on the voyage out.

**Transfer of the Central Station at Finschhafen**

The change in the route of the shipping service and also the anticipated concentration of plantation activity on Astrolabe Bay have led to renewed discussion of the question already raised previously, as to whether the central management of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and with it the seat of the Protectorate Administration should be moved from Finschhafen. The Acting General Manager, Herr Rose, expressed the decided opinion that it would be expedient to bring both management and Administration to a suitable spot on the coast of Astrolabe Bay, and to retain Finschhafen only as a plantation station. Although the situation at Finschhafen regarding health has improved rather than deteriorated, the following arguments can be raised against its retention as the central station: it has only a relatively small area of arable hinterland; it is the station furthest away from Java; and to function to advantage, the management must be situated not too far from the most important plantations which are the centres of communications and activity with a numerous working population, but should be placed in their midst, if possible. The decision taken on this question depends on the discovery of a suitable site on Astrolabe Bay, in which the excellent harbours of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Heinrichshafen and Alexishafen are situated, and on the amount of expenditure arising from the transfer. Investigations are being made on both points, the results of which will be received by mail soon.

**Financial Position**

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]
5. Annual Report for 1890–91

The Annual Report presented by the Board of Directors to the General Meeting of shareholders in December 1890 covered the financial year from 1 April 1889 to 31 March 1890 and gave an account of events up to December 1890.

The Board of Directors was not in a position to submit the balance-sheet and statement of assets for the financial year from 1 April 1890 to 31 March 1891 to the Annual General Meeting for the year 1891 because the necessary stock-taking and book-keeping documents had not been received from the Protectorate. At this meeting the Board therefore proposed that the submission of the balance-sheet for the previous financial year and the statement of assets together with the Reports of the Board of Directors and the Auditors, as well as the resolutions concerning these and the endorsement of the actions of the management, be adjourned to an Extraordinary General Meeting, and received the assent of the meeting to this proposal.

The balance-sheet for this financial year together with the statement of assets are herewith submitted. However the Board of Directors regrets that it is not in a position to do the same for the financial year 1891–92 with the desirable completeness, as it once again does not have the necessary documentation at its disposal.

The absence of the book-keeping figures for the overseas management is attributed mainly to the catastrophe in Finschhafen, as a result of which the General Manager Herr Wissmann and the official responsible for financial matters and accounts both died, and the Acting General Manager decided on the immediate evacuation of the station. This occurred at the time when the general stock-taking was to have taken place and interfered with its operation. According to statements by local Company officials, a series of adverse circumstances further delayed the normal processes of book-keeping and accounting, which had been disrupted by these events, so that compilation was not commenced till this year. Unfortunately, in spite of the Board’s urgent insistence, the relevant documentation has so far been received only in an incomplete form, and although the reports received by the October mail announced the dispatch of the final stocktaking inventory and accounts, these have not yet arrived. Instructions have been given to send them on with all dispatch, but this will probably not be done until the mail expected in February next year.

The Board is therefore once again compelled to postpone the submission of the balance-sheet for the year from 1 April 1891 to 31 March 1892, and at the forthcoming General Meeting it will move that they be laid before an Extraordinary General Meeting, together with a proposal to carry an amendment to the Articles of Association extending the time for submission by three months, so that in future, in accordance with the Articles of Association, the Annual General Meeting before the expiry of the next financial year can examine the balance-sheet of the preceding year.

Meanwhile all the more important actual events from the time of issue of the Report for 1889–90 up to the most recent past have been brought to the knowledge of the shareholders of the Company by means of the numbers of the Nachrichten issued on 31 October 1891 and 22 September 1892, so that the postponement of the Annual Report has not caused a gap in this respect. Consequently, the present Report of the Board of Directors, which follows on the last Report delivered in December 1890, will,
in so far as its function is the narration of actual events, make frequent reference to
these earlier accounts, and for the rest confine itself to communicating what has
eventuated since the publication of the last number of the Nachrichten, and elucidating
the significance of events where required.

The most notable of these are:

- the resumption of responsibility for the Protectorate Administration by the Neu
  Guinea Compagnie,
- the transfer of the central management from Finschhafen to Friedrich
  Wilhelmshafen,
- the founding of the Astrolabe Compagnie,
- the establishment of the shipping service between the Protectorate and Singapore
  by means of chartered ships.

These points will be duly dealt with in the body of the Report, which will in general
follow the sequence of earlier Reports.

PROTECTORATE ADMINISTRATION

The Agreement mentioned in the Report for 1889–90, p. 45, and concluded on 23
May 1889 with the [German] Foreign Office concerning the transfer of the political
and judicial administration of the Protectorate to Imperial officials was from the outset
subject to cancellation, as all expenditure arising from it remained the responsibility
of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the final decision on its practicability had to be
made dependent on experience. It came into force on 1 November 1889 and remained
valid until 1 September 1892. The distribution of powers was so arranged that all
powers flowing from local sovereignty, as well as responsibility for the administration
of justice, were transferred from the previous Administrator of the Neu Guinea
Compagnie to an Imperial Commissioner, assisted by a Secretary and a Chancellor.
The latter exercised jurisdiction of the First Instance within the Bismarck Archipelago,
while the Secretary was vested by the German Chancellor with the same function for
the Kaiser Wilhelmsland Judicial District. The jurisdiction of the Second Instance
devolved on the Imperial Commissioner. In other respects the business of the
Administration of the Protectorate and of the courts was discharged by officials whom
the Imperial Commissioner took as a rule from the staff of the Neu Guinea Compagnie
and who received their remuneration from the latter. The salaries and other incidental
expenses of the Protectorate Administration, and its administrative revenue from fees,
customs duties and taxes, were laid down in estimates which were first compiled for
the year 1889–90 and then retained unchanged. In accordance with these the
remuneration of the three aforementioned Imperial officials, which was to be paid
quarterly in advance to the diplomatic fund of the [German] Foreign Office, amounted
to 52,500 marks annually, and that of the local officials to 39,000 marks. Incidental
expenses were estimated at 5,000 marks, to which were added the expense of providing
residences for the Imperial officials and of furnishing and equipping these, of providing
boats for their personal use, and of free transport on the Company’s ships on official
journeys. These expenses were in the main charged to the account of the central
management. Apart from this portion of the costs, the amounts expended on the
Protectorate Administration and the administrative revenues mentioned above up to 31
March 1891 are shown in the financial statement given below. After the death of the
General Manager Herr Wissmann, which occurred in Finschhafen at the end of
February 1891, the Imperial Commissioner Herr Rose took over the functions of the
General Manager in an acting capacity and discharged them until the date on which
the Agreement on the distribution of powers ceased to apply.
In the year 1889 it was in the interests of the Neu Guinea Compagnie to enter into this Agreement for two reasons. Firstly, given the wide range of different duties combined in the office of Administrator, it was difficult to retain permanently in the service of the Company a man capable of discharging these adequately in every respect. Secondly, and in particular, the great geographical dispersion of the plantations at stations at great distances from each other required the official in supreme charge to participate in the conduct of business operations which took up a great deal of time. However in the course of time circumstances changed so greatly that it appeared more advantageous for the Company to revert to the earlier arrangement. These changes occurred when circumstances led to the abandonment of the station at Finschhafen including Butaaneg and of the station at Hatzfeldthafen, when it was found that the hinterland behind Astrolabe Bay offered conditions favourable to the expansion of the tobacco-growing industry, and when, with the establishment of the Astrolabe Compagnie, on which the cultivation of tobacco was concentrated, the economic activity of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Kaiser Wilhelmsland contracted geographically and materially. This made it possible once again to combine in the hands of one supreme official the functions which had been temporarily separated, without overtaxing his powers. This combination of functions reduced the expenses involved in maintaining two administrative organisations and also removed the source of friction which might occasionally be anticipated from having the political head and the chief representative of the economic interests of the Company both working at one and the same location. The former applies particularly to the expenses arising from the provision and furnishing of free residential accommodation for the Imperial officials and the remuneration of local administrative officials whose duties did not adequately occupy them.

The [German] Foreign Office readily acceded to the wishes of the Board of Directors by not insisting on the full period of notice and also by facilitating the transfer in other ways.

Having been granted leave from the German Government service, the former Chancellor in the Bismarck Archipelago, Herr G. Schmiele, previously a Prussian Gerichtsassessor, was appointed Administrator, with the approval of the German Chancellor. This appointment is now once again the responsibility of the Neu Guinea Compagnie. After conferring in Berlin with the executive members of the Board of Directors concerning the functions of his office, he commenced his outward voyage in June of this year, and took over the duties of Administrator in the Protectorate from the Imperial Commissioner and Acting General Manager on 1 September of this year.

On the voyage out he found opportunity to inquire into the local situation in both Singapore and Java, and to enter into personal relations with influential personalities. Before his appointment Herr Schmiele had worked in the Protectorate for more than five years, first as Judge, then as Imperial Chancellor. He is thoroughly acquainted with conditions there and in his official position he proved himself to be very capable. The experience which he thus gained, his energy and the firm faith which he himself has in the future of the Protectorate, seem to justify the hope that he will show himself equal to his task and conduct the affairs of the Protectorate with a sure hand.

**Administration of Justice**

Like the other functions of the political administration, the transfer of which to the Administrator received assent by a decree of His Majesty the Kaiser of 15 June 1892, the exercise of jurisdiction has also reverted to the Company; the relevant previous directives have once again come into force. In accordance with these the Administrator
Annu al Report for 7890-9 7 59

exercises jurisdiction of the Second Instance for the whole Protectorate and is in charge of the administration of the courts including the supervision of the officials carrying out the administration of justice. The subdivision into two districts for jurisdiction of the First Instance has been retained. The Eastern District consists of the Bismarck Archipelago and the Western District of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the nearby islands being included in each case. Those persons to be vested with the exercise of jurisdiction of the First Instance are granted the appropriate powers by the German Chancellor. With respect to the judge for the Bismarck Archipelago, negotiations are in progress with the [German] Foreign Office on the subject of the appointment of an Imperial official to act in a judicial capacity in this district. This is desired by the Neu Guinea Compagnie in order that the administration of justice may appear, to German firms established in the Bismarck Archipelago, to be completely and absolutely independent. The justification for this [appointment] is that after the German annexation, an Imperial Commissioner was appointed and remunerated by the Government, to whom was entrusted the protection of German interests in the Bismarck Archipelago, including judicial acts, and who continued in these functions until the appointment of an Administrator by the Neu Guinea Compagnie.

Central Management, Stations

As indicated in the last report, p. 55, the transfer of the central management from Finschhafen to a suitable point on the coast of Astrolabe Bay had already been suggested during the years 1889-90 and the selection of a site had been prepared for by investigations on the spot. Friedrich Wilhelmsafen and Alexishafen were the two sites given the most serious consideration.

Impressed by the large numbers of deaths caused by an outbreak of pernicious malarial fever in January and February 1891, the Acting General Manager decided to leave Finschhafen with all possible speed with the remaining officials, and to proceed with them to the station at Stephansort, where the existing buildings afforded them temporary accommodation. As the official seat of the Imperial Commissioner he chose a site near Stephansort in the vicinity of the settlement of the Rhenish missionaries at Bogadjim, and had the necessary buildings erected there, as described in detail in the issue of the Nachrichten for 1891, p. 6. At his suggestion and after lengthy discussions, the northern part of the Schering Peninsula on Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was selected to replace Finschhafen as the Central Station, with the intention of locating both the central management of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the Protectorate Administration there. A deciding factor in the selection was the fact that the harbour of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is outstandingly suitable for navigation purposes, as it is in a completely protected situation and of a depth which permits even large steamships to lie alongside very close to the shore, and also that it provides much closer and more convenient access to the excellent plantation country bordering on its hinterland than Alexishafen, which is considerably further away.

The Imperial Commissioner discounted as unconvincing the earlier misgivings as to the health hazards of the site, which had made it appear unwise to establish a settlement there. It transpired that the mangrove belt along the shores of the inner harbour was not very extensive, and that artisans and other employees engaged to carry out preliminary work on the Schering Peninsula were not affected by malaria there at all, or only to a slight degree.

According to the plans referred to in the Nachrichten, Finschhafen was to be retained as a plantation station after the transfer of the central management. However this idea was abandoned at the suggestion of the Acting General Manager. In view of the peculiar
60 German New Guinea

local conditions, and if circumstances favoured it, fears of a recurrence of the disastrous outbreak of pernicious malarial fever which occurred at the beginning of 1891 could not be dismissed; prospects of establishing profitable plantations were also uncertain because of the limited area and the nature of the soil. In spite of the outlay expended on Finschhafen, the Board of Directors therefore agreed to close down the station. The buildings and other items have gradually been transferred to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and have been put to use there wherever possible. The out-station Butaueng could not be usefully retained without its association with the former head station and was therefore also closed down.

Partly for the same reasons, the Board of Directors also decided to abandon the station at Hatzfeldthafen. The cultivation of tobacco, which had been first attempted there, had in fact yielded a product which was well regarded on the Bremen market and fetched an acceptable price. However it appeared that it was considerably inferior in quality and type to the leaf later produced on Astrolabe Bay, and that the land available in the vicinity of the station on which tobacco could be grown was not extensive enough for a profitable large-scale undertaking with the necessary eight-to-ten year rotation period. It therefore seemed better to recall the isolated outposts and to concentrate the available forces on the more favourable terrain on Astrolabe Bay. In addition the natives in the environs of Hatzfeldthafen, who had from the beginning been unreliable neighbours, repeatedly indulged in open hostilities leading to attacks on and the murder of the station's coloured labourers. Finally in May of 1891 hostilities reached such a pitch that two missionaries of the Rhenish Mission Society, one official of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and fourteen of the Company's labourers were killed at Franklin Bay (cf. Nachrichten 1891, p. 13). Although the Imperial Commissioner mounted several punitive expeditions against the culprits, using the steamers of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and with the additional assistance of a warship of the Imperial Navy, they did not succeed in taking or punishing the culprits. As the Neu Guinea Compagnie has to rely on its own resources for the protection of its stations, and as the attitude of the natives made the position of the station appear so precarious that it could have been adequately secured only by maintaining a white personnel of a size out of all proportion to the returns, it therefore seemed advisable to anticipate the probable loss of the station by withdrawing in time. As in the case of Finschhafen, the buildings and other items transferred from Hatzfeldthafen to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen were made use of as best possible, although there were some losses.

Apart from Hatzfeldthafen, the two stations at which tobacco-growing had been commenced were Erima and Stephansort. They passed into the ownership and management of the Astrolabe Compagnie—the former on 1 January and the latter on 1 March—to be paid for at equivalent value. Negotiations regarding compensation are still in progress. The Board of Directors of the Neu Guinea Compagnie had already suggested this possibility in the prospectus which preceded the founding of the Astrolabe Compagnie, maintaining that under the circumstances ruling at that time only the unification of the tobacco-growing enterprises under one management in the same area could guarantee their successful development.

In accordance with the widely expressed wish that its resources should be concentrated at a few points, the Neu Guinea Compagnie then reduced the number of its establishments. At the present time it owns only three: Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Constantinthafen in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and Herbertshöhe in the Bismarck Archipelago.

No. I of the Nachrichten for 1892 has given a detailed account, including a site
plan, of what has been done at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen towards the establishment of the new station. According to the report by the Administrator, this will require the additional construction of a residence for the Administrator together with an assistant’s house, the completion of the planned hospital including accommodation for the doctor and the nursing staff as well as a rice storehouse. The definitive proposals for these will be submitted soon. The stores which had been brought from Finschhafen to Stephansort and had partly been left there, were transported to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen at the end of July of this year and the officials of the central management moved across at the same time.

In Constantinhafen, which has been under the management of an experienced cotton planter since January of this year, the high expectations held at the time of his appointment (cf. No. I of the Nachrichten for 1892, p. 26) are being fulfilled. The Acting General Manager, Herr Rose, reported that his impression on his last visit there was that the plantation was in an exemplary condition, and that not only was the plantation in good order thanks to the sound work by the Manager, but spacious, solid labourers’ quarters had been built, making such extensive use of local materials that the cost was negligible. The cotton plantation is surrounded by coconut palms. According to the same report, a considerable number of the coconut palms will yield fruit in one or two years, apart from the palm groves which formerly belonged to the village Korrendu and have now been incorporated in the plantation.

From the accounts of the Bismarck Archipelago contained in No. I of the Nachrichten for 1891, p. 14 and in No. I of the same for 1892, p. 28ff., it appears that the station at Herbertshöhö is well situated and now in the main complete; that the cotton plantation attached to it is developing well, and that the recruitment of labour, which is the main function of the station, has made satisfactory progress. In Herbertshöhö too particular attention has been paid to planting coconut palms in the cotton plantations, and a return can be expected all the earlier in that there are numerous small stands of older coconut palms in the area acquired from the natives and incorporated in the plantation. The buildings mentioned in the last number of the Nachrichten, p. 30, intended for storing and scouring the cotton, are in the process of construction. The recruitment of labour from the Protectorate has acquired special importance due to the requirements of the Astrolabe Compagnie, as the natives show greater aptitude for the extensive clearing and ground preparation work on the tobacco plantations than the coolies imported from China. As long as the Neu Guinea Compagnie does not go in for the cultivation of tobacco, it will employ native labour almost exclusively. In addition to the sailing schooner Senta, the steamer Ysabel, which was fitted with a between-deck equipped to accommodate coloured passengers when it was last docked in Singapore, is also used for recruiting, as required.

**Astrolabe Compagnie**

The foundation of the Astrolabe Compagnie proceeded essentially in accordance with the program for the establishment of a large-scale tobacco-growing company as set out in the Report for 1889–90, and as brought to the notice of the shareholders of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in greater detail in a special prospectus in April 1891. Detailed accounts of the establishment of the company, its activities to date and the plantations operated or started by it were given in the issues of the Nachrichten for 1891, p. 18ff., and 1892, p. 30ff.

The original stock of the Astrolabe Compagnie amounts to 2,400,000 marks divided into 4,800 shares, of which 50 per cent are paid up.
The Neu Guinea Compagnie has an interest in this company, having subscribed 600 shares in return for which it has undertaken to transfer to the Astrolabe Compagnie the land required for the plantations in the Astrolabe Plain and the Jomba Plain on Astrolabe Bay, to an area of 14,000 ha, for 300,000 marks, made up of a first payment of 90,000 marks, the outstanding sums to be credited against the payments due [on the shares]. It has also taken over 1,200 shares of the original stock, so that it owns a total of 900,000 marks in shares. This extensive financial interest means that, both as regards the executive management in Berlin and in its activities overseas, the Astrolabe Compagnie leans on the Neu Guinea Compagnie, which supports and carries it in the conduct of its business as far as is possible without disadvantaging the Neu Guinea Compagnie.

The Board of Directors of the Astrolabe Compagnie consists largely of the same individual members as the Board of the Neu Guinea Compagnie; the office of the latter simultaneously carries out all the clerical, official, accounting and registration business of the Astrolabe Compagnie at a flat rate arrived at by agreement, which also covers a proportion of the rent, heating and lighting of the office premises. This arrangement balances the needs of both companies, saves expense and simplifies the discharge of business. The organisation of the overseas management, designed for harmonious collaboration, serves the same purpose. For as long as the Neu Guinea Compagnie has the responsibility for maintaining the shipping service to Singapore and within the Protectorate, it will carry all the freight of the Astrolabe Compagnie and attend to the loading, unloading and storage of the same in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. It supplies the Astrolabe Compagnie with native labour from its depot, and has entered into an agreement with that company in accordance with which the care of patients belonging to each company will be carried out by the doctor and in the hospital of the other, depending on which is geographically closer at hand. Another agreement provides that the officials and employees of the Astrolabe Compagnie will obtain provisions and other requirements from the stores of the Neu Guinea Compagnie at the same rates as its own officials and employees. The latter also attends to the money matters of the Astrolabe Compagnie both in the Protectorate and in Singapore and Germany. Only experience can show to what extent this co-operative arrangement, which seems advisable for the early stages at any rate, in order to launch the Astrolabe Compagnie into operation, should be retained later, and in particular whether the compensation payments provisionally agreed on for the services of the Neu Guinea Compagnie are in fact appropriate. At all events the Board of Directors of the Neu Guinea Compagnie was at pains to balance out the interests of both parties as far as practicable.

**Administration and Management**

The resumption of the political administration of the Protectorate and the closing down of the stations at Finschhafen including Butaueng, and at Hatzfeldhafen, which were replaced by only one new station at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, in addition to the transfer of Stephansort and Erima to the Astrolabe Compagnie, have made it possible to simplify the organisation and reduce the personnel. The Administrator combines in his person the functions of the former Imperial Commissioner and of the General Manager of the Company. A Secretary will be appointed to assist him in both offices and will also be entrusted with the jurisdiction of the First Instance, which is not voluminous. The managers of the plantation stations which have been ceded have transferred to the Astrolabe Compagnie, together with a number of other officials employed in the cultivation of tobacco whom the Neu Guinea Compagnie had taken on for this purpose.
or had engaged with a view to the anticipated requirements of the Astrolabe Compagnie, with the proviso that they were to enter the service of that company when it received the Government approval empowering it to commence activities. The names of these officials are given in No. I of the Nachrichten for 1892, p. 20. Apart from ships’ crews, the total number of officials in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in the Protectorate at the present time is thirty-three, of whom twenty-four are stationed in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, two in Constantinshafen and seven in the Bismarck Archipelago. The separate functioning of the Protectorate Administration, the central management and the management of the stations, all located in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, has, as regards personnel, been eliminated as far as possible. In particular the accounts sections, which were previously separate, have been combined. The officials stationed there include one doctor, two medical orderlies, three storemen, one harbourmaster, four artisans, one overseer and five seamen, of whom one is also a police sergeant and another the pilot of the steam-launch, while the others are employed in the boats and also as overseers and to assist in the management of the stores. In addition to these employees there are: one postal official whom the German Post Office has put in charge of the postal agencies and who, when not occupied with these duties, is employed in the central management of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, which pays a proportionate share of his remuneration, and also two nurses whom the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien has sent out and to whose maintenance the Neu Guinea Compagnie contributes. The seven officials in the Bismarck Archipelago include one court clerk at the Court of the First Instance, one artisan, one medical orderly and two overseers. Apart from these, except for the Administrator, only thirteen persons are therefore at present to be regarded as officials of the Company’s management in the narrow sense. However an increase, but not a major increase, will be inevitable, in order to provide the necessary relieving staff and to fill some gaps.

**ECONOMIC OPERATIONS**

**Tobacco**

The following table shows the amount of tobacco harvested and exported from the stations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie on which the cultivation of tobacco has been attempted:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hatzfeldthafen</th>
<th>Stephansort</th>
<th>Erima</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year 1888</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1889</td>
<td>3,704</td>
<td>16,952</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20,656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>12,878</td>
<td>24,994</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>37,872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891</td>
<td>18,499</td>
<td>16,744</td>
<td>11,334</td>
<td>46,577</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All the tobacco was shipped to Bremen and sold there. The 1891 crop from Stephansort and Erima has not yet been sold. The 1890 crop fetched an average price of 3.26 marks per pound without duty. It thus considerably exceeded the upset price which had been fixed at 2.01 marks on the average and at 5.20 marks per pound for the best bales. The general opinion was expressed that the tobacco grown on the Astrolabe Plain could look forward to a great future if, in addition to the fine quality,
German New Guinea

(which was better than Sumatran tobacco and approached the quality of fine Mexican tobacco and even that of Havana tobacco) and to the delicate leaf, it proved possible to obtain an even colouring, and especially light colours. The 1891 crop was considered just as good by the Bremen experts, who said it showed fine growth, burned outstandingly well, readily and [to a] snow-white [ash], was of excellent quality and sufficiently strong for today's taste. The Erima leaf in particular was remarked on as being even finer and more full-flavoured than the Stephansort leaf.

If the cigars made out of the tobacco of the 1891 crop by the purchaser have not found complete favour in all quarters to the satisfaction of the experts, this is probably due to the fact that this tobacco is used only as the wrapper and that the tobacco selected to fill the cigars did not meet the taste of many smokers. On the other hand the cigars made entirely of New Guinea tobacco are frequently praised for their good burning qualities, taste and wholesomeness. This is even truer of the 1891 tobaccos of the Astrolabe Plain which were made into cigars as an experiment, particularly of the Erima tobacco.

Although the Neu Guinea Compagnie has given up the cultivation of tobacco on its own account for the present, this crop remains of primary concern to the Company because of its interest in the Astrolabe Compagnie.

Prospects here must be classed as good. Because of the large number of coolies lost as a result of the influenza epidemic at the beginning of the current year, as reported in No. I of the Nachrichten for 1892, p. 32, plantations were not commenced or developed on the scale anticipated last autumn when overseas labourers were recruited. Nevertheless, according to reports made at the end of August and beginning of September by the Head Manager, Herr von Puttkamer, the tobacco at Stephansort promises to be considerably better even than that of last year in both size and quality of leaf and in colour. In Jomba the tobacco in the field is very fine, in some places it is of a mighty size, in contrast to weaker growth in some spots. As the Jomba plantation is on completely new ground, the Head Manager has reserved his verdict on the quality. However he has expressed himself on a small sample of tobacco grown in Maraga to the effect that he considers it to be the best he has so far seen in the Protectorate. In the current year 120 fields have been planted in Stephansort and Jomba. In Maraga and Erima the reduction in the labour force by disease and deaths restricted the establishment of new plantations. In the meantime however preparations for the next planting season have progressed so well on all four plantations that, provided the gaps in the labour force can be filled in time (and the necessary steps have been taken for this) there are prospects of four to five hundred fields being planted in the year 1893.

Cotton

The following quantities of scoured cotton were brought to the Bremen market:

- 1889-90 crop .......................................................... 1,059 pounds net
- 1890-91 crop .......................................................... 14,401 pounds net
- 1891-92 crop to date .................................................. 2,738 pounds net

By far the greater part of the last crop is still outstanding. The cotton has been favourably commented on in both Bremen and Liverpool on account of its long, silky and sturdy staple, which is described as really excellent. The 1889–90 crop was sold for 1.10 marks per pound in Bremen. The 1890–91 crop fetched a lower price (0.60 marks per pound), although of better rather than poorer quality, because the cotton market has dropped sharply in the meantime. The bales so far received from the last crop have been bought for 0.70 marks per pound. There are prospects of a readier
sale as soon as regular consignments of larger quantities can be relied upon. The extension of the plantations in Constantinhalten and in Herbertshöhe leads us to expect that this proviso will be met in the near future.

Commercial Timber
Following on the samples of useful timbers displayed at the Cologne Exhibition in the year 1888 and at the Bremen Trade Exhibition in the year 1890, and which attracted attention as valuable timber, larger quantities have subsequently been sent and sold. One indication (among others) that their quality is appreciated, is the fact that a suite of furniture made of New Guinea timber and displayed this year at the Berlin Furniture Exhibition received a first prize and was sold. A second similar suite was ordered. The transport difficulties stressed in the last Report, p. 49, will be removed when a regular shipping service is established to Singapore with steamers bigger than those employed hitherto and when the timber is cut and dressed in a manner suitable for transportation by sea. The former will probably take place as from next year, and steps have been taken to ensure the latter: Herr Kubary, a station official whose contract had run out and who rejoined the Company's service in another capacity, utilised a period spent in Germany to familiarise himself with the conditions and requirements of the market in Hamburg and Bremen with regard to the handling of timber. Appreciation of the extraordinary wealth of high-quality commercial timbers in the Protectorate will gradually increase accordingly.

Phosphates
The phosphates obtained on Mole Island as reported in No. I of the Nachrichten for 1891, p. 17, were, after overcoming great difficulties, loaded on the barque Esmeralda, brought to Hamburg, and sold there for 40 marks per tonne. This price was lower than might have been expected in view of the high grade of the samples. The reason for this was that lower grade phosphates had been loaded together with the other, and that the various qualities had been mixed together. Excavation was then continued under the direction of Herr Rocholl, a surveyor who had been trained for this in Hamburg. A considerable quantity was brought out, but shipment was delayed because of the dangers attending loading at Mole Island, which does not possess a harbour. However the director of operations succeeded in finding a deposit of phosphates of a better quality and also a harbour on the neighbouring Bat Island, which would offer safe anchorage for bigger ships and to which phosphates could also be brought from Mole Island at suitable times. However the Board of Directors has issued instructions not to proceed with further excavations, as there is a possibility that experienced entrepreneurs in Australia, where the phosphates have been judged to be of high quality, may work the deposit under lease. Negotiations on this matter, conducted by the firm Rabone, Feez & Co. in Sydney, are in progress. The same firm has also been entrusted with negotiations concerning the granting of licences to fish for trepang, tortoiseshell and other marine products which are in demand by Australian business firms.

Labour
During the period covered by this Report most of the labour recruited from among the natives of the Protectorate, mainly for the Neu Guinea Compagnie, once again came from the Bismarck Archipelago. Since control was first exercised over recruitment, which in practice goes back to before the proclamation of the two Ordinances issued by the Administrator of 15 and 16 August 1888, and up to 30 June 1892, a total
number of 3,930 natives have been recruited there as labourers. Of these, 1,905 came to Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the rest were exported to Samoa or employed in the Bismarck Archipelago itself. After the expiry of their contracts, which initially could only be drawn up for short periods in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the labourers usually return to their homes, but this does not exclude the possibility that they may be recruited again. At the end of June 1892 there were 895 natives employed as labourers in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, and 826 on the Gazelle Peninsula, mostly on Ralum plantation. The labour depot for Kaiser Wilhelmsland has now been established at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

The importation of other coloured labour for the Neu Guinea Compagnie is limited to Malays (Javanese, Mandurese) who are used as foremen and as artisans etc. Recruiting is made difficult by the fact that the exportation of coolies from the Netherlands [East] Indies is prohibited by law and can only occur in special cases in small numbers by permission of the Governor-General. In Singapore the British Government, at the instance of the Netherlands [East] Indies Government, also obstructs the recruitment of Javanese coolies for overseas colonies. However, on his voyage out, the Administrator Herr Schmiele received friendly assurances from the Royal Netherlands Governor-General regarding the granting of permission in exceptional cases, so that a supply of Javanese coolies in sufficient numbers to meet requirements may be regarded as assured for the future.

HEALTH

Health conditions were and are of paramount importance in maintaining [the efficiency of] the workforce and [of] the Europeans directing it, and therefore for the realisation of the objectives of the whole enterprise. The year 1891-92 severely tried the Neu Guinea Compagnie in this respect. The influenza epidemic which, combined with dysentery, affected the labourers of the Astrolabe Compagnie very severely from December 1891 to March 1892, also claimed numerous victims among the labourers of the Neu Guinea Compagnie both in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and in the Bismarck Archipelago.

Since the malaria catastrophe in January and February 1891 (cf. No. I of the Nachrichten for 1891, p. 4) three officials of the Neu Guinea Compagnie have died: the tobacco planter Lutz in July 1891 of delirium; the tobacco planter Hermes on 18 December 1891 of influenza; and the plantation official Koch on 26 December 1891 of a heart condition in conjunction with malaria. For 1892, the only death reported was that of an engineer, Erbieweit, announced by cable without indicating the cause of death. The state of health in general was good in Herbertshöhe, apart from the outbreak of influenza referred to, which also affected the natives. Cases of malarial fever occur there only rarely and in a mild form. The labourers suffer mainly from diseases of the skin. Other so-called tropical illnesses do not occur. Of nineteen deaths which have occurred among the whites settled in the Bismarck Archipelago since the year 1880, eleven were due to violent causes, and not one to harmful climatic influences. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the station at Constantinshafen is distinguished for its good health record, after having suffered severely from malaria and dysentery in the early period after its establishment. This improvement is due to the progressive clearing of the forest, resulting in an unchecked flow of air, and to appropriate hygienic measures, primarily the supply to the labourers of their traditional foodstuffs.

In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen cases of malarial fever must still be expected at any time, although they are less dangerous. An improvement is anticipated here too when the houses have been completed, incorporating the necessary hygienic features, and when
the land has been cleared. On the plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie, the initial cultivation of virgin land after the forest is cleared involves a danger from malarial infection which should not be underestimated. However here too a considerable improvement in health conditions has been initiated by improvements to residential accommodation and to diet, particularly by means of kadehs (Chinese shops) for the Chinese coolies, so that there is no reason to fear a repetition of last year's calamity.

Quarantine regulations which came into force on 1 November 1891 provide against the introduction of infectious diseases from overseas.

Medical care is provided by two doctors, four medical orderlies and four nurses; one of these doctors and two medical orderlies have been transferred to the service of the Astrolabe Compagnie. The nurses were sent out by the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien at the request of the Board of Directors. They are responsible for the nursing in two hospitals. One of these, in Stephansort, is to be transferred to the Astrolabe Compagnie, while the other one nearing completion on the island of Beliao in the harbour at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen serves mainly the officials and employees of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, but also admits patients from Jomba plantation. A hospital has been set up for coloured labourers on Kutter Island, a small island in the harbour at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, and is attended by the doctor at Beliao as part of his duties.

One urgent requirement is the establishment of a convalescent home. For malaria patients in particular a change of air is regarded as an indispensable part of the cure. Up to the present this change of air has been sought in the form of a short stay in the Bismarck Archipelago or in Singapore. But this course does not fully serve the purpose and involves heavy expense, which has up to the present been the responsibility of the overseas management of the Company. It is therefore planned to set up a sanatorium in Kaiser Wilhelmsland itself, conveniently close to the stations on Astrolabe Bay, and consideration is being given to Hansemann Mountain or a hill near Constantinshafen as possible sites. The matter was discussed with the Administrator during his stay in Berlin, and his suggestions are now awaited.

**Shipping**

To summarise the detailed accounts of ships and the shipping service given in the Nachrichten (No. I for 1891, p. 26; No. I for 1892, p. 40): since the loss of the steamer Ottlie and of the hulks Norma and Florence Danvers, the Company’s fleet consists only of the steamer Ysabel, the sailing schooner Senta and the steam-launch Freiwald. The steamer is for maintaining the service within the Protectorate, particularly between Kaiser Wilhelmsland and the Bismarck Archipelago; the schooner Senta, which is attached to the labour depot in Herbertshöhe, serves for the recruitment of labourers in the Bismarck Archipelago, and the steam-launch provides a service connecting the stations on Astrolabe Bay with each other and with Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. In addition to the Senta, the Ysabel also occasionally takes part in the recruitment of labour. The annual operating costs of the Company's ships amount to approximately 165,000 marks. The revenue from freight is estimated not to exceed 25,000 marks, as the ships serve, in the main, only the internal traffic of the Company itself. The transportation of labour for the plantations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland can be expected to increase the revenue, if only slightly.

Since the reduction in the number of ships owned by the Company, these have no longer been able to guarantee a regular service between the Protectorate and a foreign connecting port. Even before the loss of the Ottlie this service could not be guaranteed by the Company's steamers as their limited size ruled out fast voyages over long
distances, and when repairs became necessary, requiring them to be docked in foreign ports, the sailing schedule was completely disrupted. The Board of Directors therefore decided to charter a connecting steamer and to make the connection in Singapore. The East Asia Line of the Norddeutscher Lloyd maintains a direct four-weekly service to Singapore, where many requirements can be obtained, and where in particular Chinese coolies can be recruited with less difficulty than in a Netherlands [East] Indies port. First the steamer Nierstein of the Hansa Company in Bremen was chartered for the connecting service, and after the expiry of the charter the Norddeutscher Lloyd steamer Schwelbe, which sails every eight weeks from Singapore to the Protectorate and back again, connecting with the steamers of the East Asia Line. An agreement was simultaneously reached with the Norddeutscher Lloyd by which the whole of the Company's traffic was transferred to the Lloyd East Asia Line. The first voyage from Singapore commenced on 15 April of this year, and so far the sailing schedule has on the whole been adhered to. This arrangement has established the fastest and shortest service to the Protectorate which is possible at present. The passenger voyage from Brindisi to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen—excluding the stopover in Singapore—takes only thirty-seven days, as compared with sixty-two days via Soerabaya and fifty-seven days via Cooktown. The annual cost of this service amounts to approximately 276,000 marks.

Although the actual service is greatly improved, the maintenance of this connection is a real cross to the Company, because of the expense, in addition to which it is also burdened with the cost of the internal shipping service within the Protectorate. The total expenditure on this amounts annually to approximately 441,000 marks. This expenditure is only partially covered by revenue from freight, so that for the period up to 31 March 1891 there has been a loss in the shipping account of 1,871,852 marks or more than 25 per cent of the total expenditure. Even if the increase in business due to the Astrolabe Compagnie brings about a considerable increase in the receipts from freight, the shipping account will continue to be the weak point at which the whole calculation breaks down.

From the outset we have held to the view that the Company, which, in contrast to other German colonial enterprises, has hitherto borne alone all the costs of administering the Protectorate, should—for reasons of equity—be absolved or partially relieved of the burden of maintaining the external shipping service. Recent experience, coupled with this long-held view, has sustained in the Board of Directors the hope that some relief will be forthcoming in this connection. We understand that the Norddeutscher Lloyd will introduce a regular shipping line from Singapore to the Netherlands [East] Indies, which is to be extended to the Protectorate, and this service would also benefit the German enterprises established in the latter.

**Financial Position**

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]
6. Annual Report for 1891–92 and 1892–93

At the Extraordinary General Meeting held on 29 December 1892 consequent on a resolution passed at the Annual General Meeting on 29 December 1891, the shareholders approved the balance-sheet submitted to them for the financial year from 1 April 1890 to 31 March 1891 together with the statement of assets presented at the same time, and endorsed the actions of the Directors and the Auditors.

At the Annual General Meeting which followed on the Extraordinary General Meeting, it was resolved that the balance-sheet and the statement of assets for the financial year from 1 April 1891 to 31 March 1892 should also be presented at an Extraordinary General Meeting. On the motion of the Board of Directors an amendment to the Articles of Association was approved at the same time, to the effect that in future the balance-sheet for the previous financial year should not be compiled as heretofore before the end of December in the current calendar year but before the end of the current financial year (31 March) and that the Annual General Meeting, which in accordance with the previous provisions of the Articles of Association was to be held before the end of December 1893, could be postponed till the end of the month of March 1894. In conjunction with this an amendment was also adopted to the provisions of the Articles of Association regarding the term of office of the Directors and Auditors. In order to provide for an orderly transition to the new procedure, it was resolved that the term of office of the Directors and Auditors which was to expire at the end of December 1893, be extended until the above-mentioned General Meeting.

The amendments to the Articles of Association, the text of which was reproduced in the issue of the Nachrichten for 1893, p. 8, and a special offprint of which was issued as a supplement to this issue, received the assent of His Majesty the King of Prussia by his Supreme Decree of 6 March 1893.

As the documentation required to compile the balance-sheet for the financial year 1892–93 was not received till near the end of January of this year, and in some essential particulars even as late as the March mail, the Board of Directors has had to avail itself of the power granted to it to postpone its presentation until the end of the financial year. It has moreover judged it appropriate, in order to avoid calling more than one General Meeting within a short space of time and for the sake of clarity, to present the balance-sheets for 1891–92 and 1892–93 together, and therefore to call the Extraordinary General Meeting and the Annual General Meeting to which they are to be presented for the same day, as was also done in December 1892.

As the accounting system in the Protectorate at last shows signs of being better organised, it may be anticipated that in future similar undesirable delays will no longer be necessary, and that the balance-sheet can be presented to the Annual General Meeting regularly within the time-limit provided by the Articles of Association.

The financial statements for the financial years 1891–92 and 1892–93 are appended to this Report and will be discussed in detail in due course. The Report follows on
the Report for 1890–91,\(^1\) and as regards the account of actual events, it covers the period up to March 1894. Everything of significance in this connection which came to the knowledge of the Board up to November 1893 was included in the issue of the Nachrichten which went to press on 20 November of last year, and was sent to the shareholders of the Company, who have in this way been acquainted with the main facts. This Report will therefore make frequent references to this publication and will be able to confine itself to giving a summary of the results and adding an account of subsequent events.

The sequence followed in earlier Reports will as far as possible be adhered to in this account.

**Board of Directors**

The results of the election for the Members of the Board of Directors who retired at the end of the year and for the office of Auditor, as well as of the election by the full Board of Directors for the Chairman, the two Deputy Chairmen and for the executive Directors were announced in the issue of the Nachrichten for 1893, p. 14 and p. 15. In accordance with the approved amendment to the Articles of Association the term of office of the Directors and of the Auditor, who, according to the previous regulation should have retired at the end of the year 1893, has been extended to the next General Meeting. A new election will therefore have to be held for the vacancies created by the retirement in rotation from the Board of Directors of Consul-General Russell and Lord Mayor (ret.) Weber, and of the Auditor, Herr Louis Ravené who is retiring for the same reason.

The arrangement mentioned in the last Report, p. 62, whereby the office of the Board of Directors also transacts all the clerical, official, accounting and registration business of the Astrolabe Compagnie at a flat rate which also covers a proportion of the running expenses, has proved satisfactory and will be retained for the present, as it expedites and lowers the cost of the discharge of business and serves the interests of both companies.

**Protectorate Administration**

There have been no fundamental changes in legislation. To meet objections raised by settlers in the Bismarck Archipelago about the high Ground Book fees, the German Chancellor, at the suggestion of the Board of Directors, has decreed an amendment to the rates of the scale of costs for Ground Book matters dated 19 July 1893 (Nachrichten, p. 10) which introduces a considerable reduction in the fees for registering larger land holdings, particularly in the fees for the first registration and for the preliminary court proceedings. This amendment came into force on 1 October 1893.

Since the resumption of the Protectorate Administration by the Company, new local legislation has been restricted to an amendment to the Quarantine Ordinance by which the same also applies to mail-ships (Nachrichten, p. 9), an amendment permitting a simplified procedure for reporting changes in legal status to the Registrars of births, marriages and deaths (Nachrichten, pp. 11, 12) and an Ordinance modifying previous regulations and making the hunting of birds of paradise subject to police permit in the interests of the preservation of these noble birds (Nachrichten, p. 4).

\(^1\) The original says '1892'. This is a result of the confusion discussed in the Introduction, p. xi. The Report in question, here called the Report for 1892, is called the Report for 1891–92 by the Neu Guinea Compagnie on the title page but it accompanies the balance-sheet for the business year 1890–91.
With respect to the powers of the Administrator, the Imperial Ordinance of 15 June 1892 decrees that those judicial and administrative powers which were transferred to the Imperial Commissioner for the Protectorate of the Company by the Ordinance of 6 May 1890 shall revert to the Administrator. In addition, by an Order of the German Chancellor of 21 February of this year, consular powers, of particular importance for shipping, have been transferred to him [the Administrator] to the full extent that they had been vested in the Imperial Commissioner by an Order by the same authority of 23 May 1892.

As these powers cannot in their totality be exercised by the Administrator personally, they have for the most part been delegated to other officials. In order not to increase the number of officials to an intolerable degree, they have been delegated in such a manner that the individual officials have each had to undertake the discharge of a number of different official functions. Thus the Secretary to the Administrator, who is empowered to exercise jurisdiction of the First Instance, also has to preside over the station court for natives and coloured labourers with equivalent status in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, to act as chairman of the tax assessment commission, to exercise the authority of the chief customs official, of the Seamen’s Registration Office and of the Registrar of births, marriages and deaths; the Manager of the central station is at the same time superintendent of police and commandant of the police troop; the Company doctor discharges the police functions of a health officer; the Area Managers have been placed in charge of the police on the plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie.

In the Bismarck Archipelago [Judicial] District too, the judicial official at the same time presides over the station court, and the court clerk, in addition to his own office, discharges the duties of customs officer, tax collector, Registrar of births, marriages and deaths and superintendent of the Seamens’ Registration Office.

The reamalgamation of the Protectorate Administration with the local commercial and economic management of the Company has eliminated the possibility of difficulties arising from friction between parallel bureaucracies, and has achieved some reduction in costs by combining the supreme management of both sectors in one person. Nevertheless this expenditure remains a considerable burden on the Company, in contrast to all other German colonial enterprises, as is shown by the balance-sheets before us. Notwithstanding the increase in some receipts, the estimates for the financial year 1894–95 show no noticeable improvement. For even if, as must remain open to doubt, revenue is received from sources opened up in consequence of the exercise of Government authority, a considerable proportion of the estimated expenditure of 100,350 marks is not covered. There is also once again the difficulty of finding officials trained to discharge the duties of Government officials and at the same time equal to the technical demands of the Company’s operations. This increases the burden of responsibility and often causes the Board of Directors to feel very keenly the exceptional position occupied by the Neu Guinea Compagnie alone.

**Administration of Justice**

Since the situation described in the last Report, p. 58, as the result of the resumption of the Protectorate Administration, there has been no change in the organisation of the administration of justice, the responsibility for which is reserved to the German Government by the Charter. In the Eastern Judicial District comprising the Bismarck Archipelago and the German Solomon Islands, the judicial duties are carried out by an official commissioned by the [German] Foreign Office and employed by the German
Government Service, who is also vested with consular powers. The continuance of this arrangement does not burden the Reich any more than the maintenance, before the annexation, of an Imperial Commissioner in the region of the Archipelago of Neu Britannien [sic] or the appointment of a consular official; it does however serve the interests of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in so far as it removes the administration of justice from any suspicion of partiality in the eyes of the local firms and plantation enterprises.

Here too the Company bears the cost of the remuneration of the ancillary court officials, of the court clerk, the bailiff and the prison warden, together with all the incidental expenses. The Company provides a free residence and cash reimbursement for furniture for the judicial official.

The volume of judicial business proper, particularly of civil litigation, is small in both Judicial Districts. In the two Districts there were only eight suits pending in 1893 and criminal cases (ten) only in the Eastern District. Trusteeship and guardianship cases are more numerous; thirty-six of these had to be dealt with in the Western District and eleven in the Eastern District. In the jurisdiction of the Second Instance, in all only three appeals in criminal cases came up for determination.

Considerable progress has been made in the Eastern Judicial District in the registration of land in the Ground Book. Altogether 11,793 ha were registered, of which 9,838 ha belong to the Neu Guinea Compagnie, approx. 117 ha to the Wesleyan and Catholic missions and 1,837 ha to private settlers.

CENTRAL MANAGEMENT, STATIONS

The reasons which led to the choice of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen as the seat of the Administrator and of his executive (central) management of the business operations of the Company, were set out in detail in the last Report, p. 59, and in the issue of the Nachrichten for 1893, p. 18ff. In the latter there is also a fuller account of the extent to which and the reasons why the Neu Guinea Compagnie also attends to any business of the Astrolabe Compagnie which has to be dealt with in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, and of external developments at the station up to November of last year.

Apart from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen there are Neu Guinea Compagnie stations only at Constantinshafen and Herbertshöhe. A more detailed account of these is also given in the Nachrichten, p. 22ff. It only remains to add the following:

Friedrich Wilhelmshafen

The main emphasis has continued to be on building construction as, in view of the difficult health conditions, the construction of suitable accommodation for officials and labourers is of paramount importance. Previous omissions had to be made good and deficiencies rectified. Progress was hindered by heavy rain in November and December which interrupted work, and by the inadequacy of the tradesmen in both numbers and efficiency. In the latter respect Chinese carpenters imported from Singapore particularly gave rise to complaints, and some of these had therefore to be sent back. There has been an improvement recently, due to three factors: a considerable increase in the number of native labourers as a result of the success of the recruiting campaign; increased production of dressed building timber by the sawmill operating on the Yam Peninsula; and the appointment of a German building expert who is better qualified to direct construction than the building overseer recommended from Singapore. Thus two officials' residences, work on which had been at a standstill for some time, were
by the end of December completed to the stage when they could be occupied, and a third was commenced, which is to contain three dwellings and to be built entirely of local timber milled on the spot. It was also possible to occupy the new labourers' barracks with an attached labourers' kitchen, built to replace the old dilapidated labourers' quarters. One section of the old labourers' quarters collapsed soon afterwards as a result of an earthquake. The inadequacy, in both quantity and quality, of the supply of water for drinking and other purposes, is being remedied by the construction of a capacious masonry cistern for collecting rainwater.

In order to facilitate the loading and unloading of large steamers such as the Norddeutscher Lloyd mail steamer, the landing-stage has been widened and there are plans for the installation of pontoons. The latter are already on their way, together with the apparatus required for their use, and they can be put into commission in the near future. The management of the Norddeutscher Lloyd has been very helpful in the matter of transportation, for which grateful acknowledgment is due. The fresh burst of activity which has marked operations in the sawmill has also been in evidence in the repair shop, which is under the same management. In witness of this, extensive repairs to the boiler and engine of the steam-launch Freiwald were carried out successfully on the spot by this repair shop in a relatively short time, making it unnecessary to take the ship to Singapore. It has also been usefully extended by the construction of a corrugated iron shed needed for storing equipment and valuable material.

The number of labourers maintained at the station, which amounted on the average to 226 from July 1892 to March 1893, remained fairly constant until the end of the year. Variations are due to the arrival of newly recruited labour and the departure of native labourers who are repatriated after the expiry of their employment contracts. The latter is the normal course, because the natives, even if they have been satisfied with their conditions, like to go straight back to their tribe with their wages. Apart from the obligation to fulfil the promise made in the contracts to repatriate the labourers, it is also in the interests of the Company, as the chiefs of the tribes and families usually permit fresh recruits to be engaged only when the labourers previously recruited return with their trade chests after expiry of their contracts.

In view of the fact that there is no plantation at the station, the numbers of the different categories of labour might appear to be excessive. What purpose do they serve? According to the Manager's report, the 227 labourers at the station in December of last year comprised thirty women and girls, chiefly employed for cleaning and in road maintenance; twenty-three were in the police troop, forty-eight were hired out to private persons for payment, seventeen were employed as woodcutters, twenty-five in the sawmill and repair shop, nine as hospital attendants, three to look after the livestock, thirteen on the steamer Ysabel and the steam-launch Freiwald, and two in the labourers' kitchen.

It should be taken into consideration that a proportion of the labourers, particularly of the fresh arrivals who are not yet accustomed to the climate and the diet, are temporarily prevented from working in the wet season due to illness, or still have to be trained or taught to work. Therefore, if we deduct the number of labourers employed in specialised jobs the remainder will be seen as barely adequate to carry out the work of the station—building, road maintenance, loading and unloading ships.

It may further be noted that compensation is paid into the station funds for labourers hired out to officials and private persons, to cover the cost of recruitment and transportation and of board and lodging, where the latter is not provided in kind by the private employers, as is generally the case.
Constantinhafen
Further to the account of Constantinhafen in the Nachrichten, p. 22, it should be added that the cultivation of cotton will be limited to the area already under cultivation, because the nature of the terrain makes further expansion difficult, and because cotton cannot be grown on a sufficient scale to justify commercially the expense of installing and operating the machinery necessary for scouring the cotton.

Apart from growing cotton within these limits, the station is engaged in growing food crops for supplying the labourers in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and on the plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie, in growing coconut palms, felling and dressing commercial timber for export and in experiments in the cultivation of useful plants, particularly of fibrous plants, rubber and guttapercha plants.

Sweet potatoes are the main food crop grown, and *Manihot glazovii* the main commercial tree, both with good results. In December there were the following numbers of coconut palms: 400 old palms in bearing; 2,500 three to four-year-old palms; 3,000 coconuts were laid out to germinate and 500 of these were planted out.

The station is run by the manager without assistants, and as a result of the limits on the cultivation of cotton, eighty Melanesian labourers are sufficient.

Herbertshöhe
This station is intended mainly for the cultivation of cotton and coconut palms and for animal husbandry. It is also responsible for recruiting labour from the eastern section of the Protectorate. For this purpose a labour depot has been established and the sailing schooner *Senta* has been allocated to the station.

In November of last year the area under cultivation for growing cotton amounted to 159 ha, of which 155 ha were planted. In the coming year the area is to be increased to 214 ha and another 100 ha are to be prepared for planting.

The first crop of the year yielded 9,481 kg of scoured (lint) cotton; the second crop, which had at first been adversely affected by drought but benefited from timely rains in October, yielded 3,328 kg. Experience to date indicates that two to three-year-old plants yield 16.0 kg of lint cotton per ha; younger plants yield only a small return or none.

According to the Administrator's report, on his visit in November of last year, he found the plantation operating well and the personnel also generally good.

In the course of the year the building housing the gin and the machinery and in which the cotton is scoured was completed. These operations are in the charge of a coloured mechanic who has been trained by the manager of the repair shop.

In September another residential building, of timber with a corrugated iron roof, was completed for the medical orderly and the mechanic, and in November two new buildings for accommodating labourers were built. This completes the building program for the present, and should cover requirements for the next three or four years. The proportions of the living quarters have turned out to be somewhat more generous than may have been absolutely necessary, but this has the advantages of warding off harmful effects on the health of the occupants—which has been shown by experience to suffer in cramped quarters which are difficult to keep clean—and also of keeping the officials satisfied. Both factors increase efficiency and are therefore in the interests of the Company.

As a result of increased shipping activity, it was also found necessary to improve the loading and unloading facilities in Herbertshöhe. Hitherto these operations had to be carried out with wooden landing barges and even heavy goods had to be transported to the store by porters. On occasion as many as forty to sixty labourers are necessary
for this, and the work is made even harder because the road from the landing-stage to the store rises fairly steeply. To make this easier, a narrow-gauge railway 300 metres long with only one curve and three sets of points is to be laid. The materials and the necessary trucks for this are already on their way, so that work on the construction will by now have been commenced. The wooden landing barges will have to be replaced by flat iron lighters.

The station is directed by a manager with the help of one assistant to manage the stores and to keep the accounts, and a plantation assistant. When not engaged in cotton-scouring operations, the mechanic is employed as an overseer. In addition a medical orderly and a carpenter are employed on the station staff. For the coming financial year the labour force is estimated at three hundred and ninety. Of these, three hundred and fourteen are required for plantation work, and the others are required for the police troop, to man the boats and for attending to the machinery. The station has entered into an agreement to supply local vegetables, notably yams, to Kaiser Wilhelmsland for provisioning the Melanesian labourers. These are obtained from the natives by barter, and a larger number of seamen is required to man the boats which collect these foodstuffs than would otherwise be the case.

The station was seriously threatened by the disturbances which broke out in the summer of the year 1893 on the Gazelle Peninsula and assumed menacing proportions, as reported at the end of the last issue of the Nachrichten. Repeated attacks on the station were repulsed and considerable losses inflicted on the hostile tribes by expeditions led by the station manager. Nevertheless, although the main instigator of the revolt had fallen, peaceful conditions were not restored. The Administrator proceeded to Herbertshöhe in November, in accordance with his intention as indicated in the above-mentioned report. But notwithstanding the respect in which he was held by the natives who remembered him from his earlier period of duty in the Archipelago, and in spite of all appropriate measures, even the Administrator did not at first succeed in concluding a peace which would guarantee the settlements against further attack. After the arrival of S.M. Cruiser Sperber at the beginning of December, and in consultation with her commander, Corvette Captain von Arnoldi, he therefore decided on an expedition against the hostile tribes, to be led by himself. The police troop was divided into two parties in order to outflank the enemy. The warship rendered assistance by disembarking part of its crew and firing a number of shells at the enemy position. The advance of the police troop inflicted some losses on the enemy, but there was no decisive engagement.

However the shells, fired from a distance of 5-7 km, had the effect of killing one native and paralysing another with fear.

As a result of this campaign, all the inland tribes have now declared their readiness to pay in diwarra the indemnity demanded from them during the first visitation by the Administrator, and have in fact paid it in whole or in part. Where this has not been done, it is nevertheless regarded as certain that the remainder will be paid in and peace thereby restored. The collapse of the resistance is attributed not least to the impression made on the natives by the firing of the shells. They now believe that no distance would be great enough to guarantee their safety from the white man’s missiles.

Apart from the necessity for keeping constant watch, the hostilities caused no serious interruption to the work of the cotton plantation. On the other hand the food markets, normally attended by the friendly natives in large numbers, were deserted, and normal communications with the villages were also disrupted. It is anticipated that the peace settlement will have a good effect in both respects.
This is all the more to be desired since the Company has expanded its land holdings in the hinterland of Herbertshöhe by acquiring an extensive area as far as the Warangoi River and its source, the River Karavat (cf. Nachrichten for 1893, p. 26) on which large stands of a tall and valuable species of eucalypt await exploitation.

**Administration and Management**

Consequent on the personal union effected in the conduct of the political administration and the executive business management of the Company, the work of the assistant officials of both branches has also as far as possible been combined, and the management and administration of the station at which the Administrator has his seat have been combined as far as is practicable. However there are limits to what is possible in this direction, both because of the wide range of business to be discharged and the increase in the volume of business. This was demonstrated in particular in relation to the management of the station at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, which, it was originally assumed, could be managed as part of his duties by the senior accountant of the central management. It became apparent that this combination of functions was not practicable. In case of illness the work of both departments comes to a standstill. The duties of the station manager have also grown to such an extent as a result of the increase in shipping due to the requirements of the Astrolabe Compagnie and the establishment of the mail steamship service by the Norddeutscher Lloyd, that they cannot be carried out as a sideline by an accountant who is tied mainly to his office. The Board of Directors therefore found it necessary to appoint a special official as station manager and have nominated to this position Imperial Corvette Captain (ret.) Rüdiger, whose experience and technical knowledge also qualify him to look after port and shipping matters and commend him as an adviser to the Administrator in matters concerning the Company’s fleet. He is also being considered as a possible deputy, in cases when the Administrator is prevented from officiating. There has in the past been no suitable person available for this.

Apart from the Administrator and the station manager there are eighteen other Europeans in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, four of whom are occupied exclusively or mainly with the Protectorate Administration. There are also nine coloured persons employed in subordinate positions. The number of European officials has therefore decreased in comparison with the previous year. They include a doctor, a medical orderly, a surveyor, a mechanic for the repair shop and two artisans, so that there are nine officials available for the work of the central management and the management of the station, including the station manager and three officials in charge of stores but excluding the four officials working for the Protectorate Administration. In the last Report, p. 63, reference was made to an experimental arrangement whereby some of the money transactions were attended to as part of the duties of an official appointed by the Imperial Postal Service to manage the postal agencies. This experiment has been abandoned because the work-load did not correspond to the Company’s share of this official’s remuneration. At the suggestion of the Board of Directors the German Post Office has recalled him and the postal agencies are once again administered entirely by officials of the Neu Guinea Compagnie or the Astrolabe Compagnie. Of these, some new appointees were trained for the postal service by the German Post Office before their departure from Germany.

Apart from the Administrator, there are in all twenty-eight Europeans in the service of the Company on its stations. In addition there are eleven whites serving on ships,
so that the total number is forty. The task of finding the right people for the work in the Protectorate and of employing them in the right places was and remains extremely difficult and delicate. In point of fact in this respect the Neu Guinea Compagnie fares no differently from the other German colonial enterprises, who also have painful and costly experiences, but this is poor consolation. The reasons are of a general nature and are in the main due to circumstances which can be changed only gradually. The lack of special training, a system of education which is more theoretical than practical, which does not sufficiently develop the capacity to cope with difficult situations, and in many cases a strong inclination for good living which goes hand in hand with a disinclination for strenuous work—these factors right from the start limit the number of those capable of adapting themselves. Added to that is the effect—often underestimated—of the tropical climate on physical health and will-power, the lack of stimulating company and wonted pleasures, and the unaccustomed, sometimes inadequate, diet and living conditions. All this explains why, although many are called, only few are chosen, and why there is a higher turnover of officials than is desired by the Board of Directors or conducive to the financial well-being of the Company. The relatively higher incidence of sickness necessitating relieving staff and the limited efficiency of beginners also explain why the number of officials has to be fixed at a higher level than would be required under properly regulated circumstances by the criteria which apply in Germany. Our Company too will have to pass through this apprenticeship and testing-time. With increasing insight into the requirements of the work and with managers who are both strict and serious and who combine goodwill and teaching skill, we shall, we are convinced, succeed in building up a body of officials who take their duties seriously and are concerned to fulfil all their tasks in a satisfactory manner. There will always be disappointments in individual cases, even where the previous record justifies high expectations.

ECONOMIC OPERATIONS

Tobacco
Since the Neu Guinea Compagnie transferred the plantations it had established to the Astrolabe Compagnie, the interest of our Company in the cultivation of tobacco consists in its share in the Astrolabe Compagnie's capital, which amounts to three-eights of the same, and in the support which it gives to the latter company by way of the services described in the last Report, p. 62. We have given an account of the development to date of this enterprise in the issue of the Nachrichten for 1893, p. 31ff. These developments were also made known to those shareholders of our Company who are at the same time shareholders of the Astrolabe Compagnie by means of the Annual Report of that company in December of last year.

The 1892 crop amounted to 109,000 pounds. The 422 bales received from the Stephansort plantation were sold in Bremen at a price which can in general be regarded as satisfactory; 256 bales from the Jomba plantation are still up for sale in Bremen. The 1893 crop weighed in at about 190,000 pounds, representing an increase of 74 per cent over last year. It will be shipped this coming May.

For 1894 a modest extension of the Stephansort plantation in the direction of Constantinabafen as far as the Minjim River is planned. In view of the poorer results obtained on the market from the Jomba crop it is not, however, certain that this plantation will continue to operate.

The extent of future operations depends on the supply and maintenance of the
necessary labour force, and on obtaining the *atap* sheets indispensable for covering the drying sheds and other buildings.

As regards the work which has to be carried out by Chinese coolies: the obstacles in the way of recruiting these coolies in Singapore—the most suitable place—due to the recent reluctance of the authorities there to permit their exportation or recruitment, have been removed by the obliging intervention of the [German] Foreign Office. For the next few years, beginning with 1894, the recruitment of a certain number of Chinese coolies is permitted under certain conditions which will not be difficult to fulfil. This should satisfy our requirements, provided that the agents in Singapore succeed in recruiting healthy labourers capable of doing the work, which has however not always been the case in the past. On the other hand the obstacles placed in the way of exporting coolies from the Netherlands [East] Indies by legislation there and its application by the authorities have not yet been removed, although diplomatic mediation has been most willingly offered in this case as well. However the recruitment of indigenous labour in the Protectorate, which is carried out by our ships and officials, has been more successful. Particularly in most recent times it has shown satisfactory results and provides the tobacco-growing enterprises with a welcome supply of labour, whose suitability for all types of heavy work is appreciated more and more, even by the planters from Sumatra.

The question of obtaining supplies of *atap* appears to present greater difficulties. The management has made many attempts to have *atap* sheets made out of local materials by imported Malays skilled in this work, with the assistance of Melanesian labour, but so far they have not succeeded in producing the required amount at a reasonable price, and ways and means must therefore be found of making up the deficiency from elsewhere without undue expense. Inquiries into this are at present in hand.

In general the undertakings of the Astrolabe Compagnie rest on sound foundations. The present Head Manager seems to be able to lead the officials under him in the appropriate direction and to define the limits of the enterprise with a proper appreciation of what can be achieved with the available resources. To slow down development can be a good thing if it ensures ultimate success.

**Cotton**

The figures for the 1893 cotton crop are as follows: 16 bales weighing 4,500 pounds from Constantinhafen, 61 bales weighing approx. 26,000 pounds from Herbertshöhe, totalling 77 bales weighing 30,500 pounds. This compares with the figures for 1892: 29 bales weighing 12,156 pounds from Herbertshöhe, 28 bales weighing 9,253 pounds from Constantinhafen, totalling 57 bales weighing 21,409 pounds. Thus the return increased by 114 per cent at the Herbertshöhe Station, and dropped by 51.5 per cent at the Constantinhafen Station as a result of the instructions to discontinue cultivation of this crop gradually, but increased overall by about 42 per cent. As Liverpool is the most favoured market for long-staple Sea Island cotton, we decided to offer our cotton for sale there. Of the first shipment brought there, 2,800 pounds from Constantinhafen were sold for 12d. per English lb and 6,000 pounds from Herbertshöhe for 16d. per English lb. Another shipment of 14,600 pounds altogether is in store in Liverpool and the rest of the crop is still on the water.

A considerable increase in next year's crop may be expected as a result of the extension of the plantation at Herbertshöhe.
Commercial Timber

The felling and dressing of high-class commercial timbers is carried on from the stations at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Constantinhafen.

At the former an experiment is being conducted with imported Chinese timber-workers (so-called *Vierkanntler*) as the native labourers are better suited to felling and bringing in the timber than to dressing it, while white workers are too costly. It is further planned to set up Chinese timber-workers at suitable places to work the timber stands on the spot by contract.

*Calophyllum inophyllum* is the timber available in the largest quantities and already well established on the market, followed by *Afzelia bijuga*. In the year 1893, 224 logs of the former and 36 logs of the latter, with a combined volume of about 137 cubic metres, were shipped to Bremen. One section (127 logs) is still under way and will arrive there in March. The timber sold already fetched a satisfactory price, although the cost of transport by steamer greatly reduces the profit. The timber is well liked, as is shown by the fact that it is being used to make the furniture and panelling of some of the reception rooms of the new [German] Parliament building and that the Norddeutscher Lloyd is having the saloons of new steamers furnished in these timbers.

Recently samples have been sent in of a timber called *cinging* by the natives which apparently comes from a tree belonging to the family of *Leguminosae*. It has not yet been classified botanically with greater precision. In texture and colour it is similar to the [European] box-tree and according to expert opinion its density and firm texture make it particularly suitable for wood-carving. As it therefore promises to be marketable, steps have been taken to send larger blocks.

Coconut Palms

From the outset the Board of Directors strongly recommended to the overseas management the cultivation of coconut palms, which are relatively easy and inexpensive to grow and can yield a profitable return in the course of time, i.e. after five to seven years, but this crop was not promoted to the desired degree in the beginning. It is particularly suited to cotton plantations, but is also to be recommended for other situations as the coconut palm is not fastidious in the matter of soil. Apart from the stands in Constantinhafen mentioned above, there are also large-scale stands in Herbertshöhê. In November of last year 3,600 one-year-old palms, 7,600 two-year-old palms, 500 three-year-old palms and 200 four-year-old palms were counted there. In this way the foundations have been laid for a considerable income: the annual return from a fully grown palm is reckoned at eighty coconuts on the average, and three nuts are reckoned to one pound of dry copra. The market value of one tonne of copra ranges between 380 and 570 [French] francs.

Cigar Sales

In order to make New Guinea tobacco more widely known, the Board of Directors decided to have cigars made of this tobacco without any admixture of other tobacco, and to dispose of them in the first place among the shareholders of the Company and a limited circle of acquaintances. In this way the good qualities of the tobacco came clearly into their own; they were soon appreciated and sold quite quickly. Although sales are deliberately kept on a small scale, they nevertheless yield a modest profit, which is shared with the Astrolabe Compagnie by agreement.
The recruitment of labour, both coolies from overseas and native labourers, is entirely in the hands of the Neu Guinea Compagnie: by virtue of the local sovereignty granted to it this Company alone is authorised to negotiate with the British and Netherlands authorities in the countries from which they are imported, and to offer the guarantees required by these authorities. With respect to indigenous labour, the Company alone has the resources to undertake their recruitment while at the same time observing all the legal protective regulations and keeping a reasonable balance between all the interests concerned, which minimises the unquestionably serious disadvantages of unregulated private competition. The main demand is from the Astrolabe Compagnie, which refunds the expenses of recruitment and transport, paying a flat rate to cover these for each native Melanesian labourer delivered to it, and becoming a party to the contract concluded with him by the Neu Guinea Compagnie.

The Chinese and Malay coolies are carried by the steamships of the Norddeutscher Lloyd. The natives recruited in the Bismarck Archipelago and on the coasts of Kaiser Wilhelmsland are carried by the ships of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the steamer Ysabel and the sailing schooner Senta, whose crew also undertakes recruiting under the direction of the captain. A change has just recently been introduced to the previous procedure in Kaiser Wilhelmsland: Herr Kärnbach, a former official of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, has decided to establish an independent settlement on his own account on the north coast near Berlinhafen and has undertaken to engage labour from the surrounding area and to keep them in readiness for collection by the steamer Ysabel. He is to be reimbursed for his trouble and expenses, at a fixed rate calculated according to the number of labourers. If this experiment succeeds, it will result in a worthwhile cut in the time taken by the steamer to make the voyage.

A detailed account of the voyages made by the Ysabel for the purpose of recruiting labour for the period from October 1892 to the end of July 1893, is contained in the last issue of the Nachrichten, pp. 27 and 28. The Ysabel has since made other similar voyages, accounts of which are to hand, up to and including January 1894.

On two of these voyages contracts were concluded with 182 and 283 labourers respectively, and on a third voyage on the coast of the Huon Gulf work contracts were concluded with 43 labourers.

An account of the voyages of the sailing schooner Senta for the same purpose is also given, ibid., pp. 28–29, for the period to the end of September 1893. Since that time the Senta has had to be taken out of commission for repairs. There are therefore no further labour recruiting successes by the Senta to report.

The labour depots in Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, which take in the native labourers temporarily, until they are delivered to plantations or stations, or after completion of their contracts and until they can be handed over to the ships appointed to repatriate them, have also functioned to good purpose in the year 1893 under the direction of the station managers.

There are only a small number of Chinese and Malay coolies in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, which employs local labour almost exclusively.

Health

Health conditions were good in the year 1893 in that only two deaths occurred among the European officials and employees of the two Companies, those of the physician
Dr Emmerling and the carpenter Schulz. A fuller account of the passing of the former, on 6 February 1893, was given in the last issue of the Nachrichten. However with the changing seasons the endemic diseases malaria and influenza have also afflicted the officials to a greater or lesser extent, but without assuming a particularly dangerous form. On the other hand the losses among the coloured labourers were once again very considerable. They were more striking in the case of the Astrolabe Compagnie than the Neu Guinea Compagnie, numerically because of the larger number of employees, but also relatively, because the agricultural labour which the Astrolabe Compagnie employees have to perform exposes them more directly to the risk of disease. The Chinese coolies in particular succumb to the specific diseases of the country, because, as a result of their customary diet, they are from the start less resistant, and in the majority of cases weakened by the consumption of opium, so that they succumb more quickly to disease. However it must be taken into account that, as already mentioned, labour is not always selected in Singapore with the necessary care, so that repeatedly shipments have contained a majority of people weakened by age or illness and unfit for work. They fill the hospital and increase the number of deaths, without either climate or exertion having any bearing on the matter. Guarantees which the Astrolabe Compagnie now requires will presumably lead to greater care on the part of those responsible for engaging labour.

The Malayan coolies are in general less susceptible and more resistant.

The matter of health, a particularly severe misfortune struck Kaiser Wilhelmsland when smallpox broke out in Stephansort in June of last year, having been brought in by a Malay stoker who arrived on board the steamer Lübeck. The disease first attacked the Melanesians with great severity and then spread in waves, first to Erima and Constantinhafen, then extending to the native villages, to Maraga, and finally to Jomba in November. Every conceivable isolation and safety measure was taken. After obtaining lymph from Batavia at the beginning of July, vaccinations were performed, not only on all the labourers on the stations but also on the natives in the neighbouring villages, as far as mission influence extended. The labourers engaged in Singapore and Batavia were also vaccinated en route, and smallpox patients and suspected cases were isolated. Nevertheless the disease claimed many victims. Having appeared last of all in Jomba, in a milder form, it may now be regarded as having subsided. Fortunately Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and the Bismarck Archipelago were completely spared.

With regard to the health record on the stations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in particular, the monthly medical reports, in so far as they permit calculations, show that the European officials and employees suffered on the average twenty-one days of sickness per head during the year in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and about ten days during the period from February to December in Herbertshöhe. In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen forty-three coloured labourers died, in Herbertshöhe fourteen. Once again general health was better at this latter station, with the exception of the last two months. During these two months, due to the continued wet weather, there were numerous cases—including labourers—of malaria, which is normally not prevalent there. For the same reason cases of illness were more numerous among the whites in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, in contrast to a drop in both the morbidity and mortality figures among the coloured population.

The local managements concerned are giving to the improvement of health conditions, as regards both the care of the sick and preventive measures, the attention properly due to this important matter. The Neu Guinea Compagnie has one doctor and two
experienced medical orderlies, one of whom is stationed in the hospital on the island of Beliao and the other in Herbertshöhe. The hospital for whites on Beliao has now been completed and is proving satisfactory for its purpose. A nursing sister sent out by the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien assists in the care of the sick in this hospital, and the Company contributes to her maintenance. There is a hospital for coloured labourers on Kutter Island near Beliao and a quarantine station for newly arrived coolies on Fischel Island.

The Astrolabe Compagnie has succeeded in obtaining the services of an experienced doctor by the appointment of Dr Hagen who has practised successfully for years in Sumatra, and who is also qualified to offer the management sound advice on preventive sanitary measures. In addition a skilled dispenser with nursing experience is at hand. A second medical orderly is in the process of being appointed. Attention is being paid to the improvement of housing conditions, correct diet and the provision of good drinking water. Very useful results are expected from the new system introduced by the Head Manager Herr von Hagen, whereby newly arrived coolies are first kept for several months at Stephansort under his direct supervision and employed only on light duties in order to acclimatise them and to gauge their physical strength and capacity for labour, before they are transferred to the plantations.

In general one may be permitted to express the view that we will have to reckon with the malign effects of the peculiarities of the climate and the cultivation of virgin soil for several more years, but that after surmounting the severe initial losses, increasing knowledge and experience and appropriate adaptations in the mode of life will succeed in reducing the risks to life and health to the average level achieved in other tropical localities in similar situations after a longer period of agricultural activity.

**Shipping**

Under this head we must first of all stress an event of prime importance to the Company: since May 1893 a regular and reliable shipping service has been established by the Norddeutscher Lloyd, with a subsidy from the Reich, between the Protectorate and Singapore, where it connects with the Lloyd’s East Asia Line. Although for the present the service is maintained with only one steamer running at eight-weekly intervals, this is nevertheless of substantial assistance to our Company. Not only is the Company relieved of considerable expenditure, the burden of which it has had to bear for eight whole years, but—and this is almost more important—it now also finds itself placed beyond the risk of an interruption to the service, which was a constant threat due to the inadequacies of the Company’s own small ships. As repeatedly demonstrated by painful experience, such interruptions gave rise to regrettable breakdowns in operations in the Protectorate which involved heavy financial losses. The enterprise has suffered from breakdowns of this kind for years and is still suffering from their after-effects.

So far the Lloyd steamer Lübeck, details of whose timetable are given in the Nachrichten, p. 60, has made its regular runs according to schedule. As the ship runs as far as Herbertshöhe, it is also of considerable advantage to the settlements in the Bismarck Archipelago.

However it has not been possible to reduce the Company’s own fleet, consisting of the steamer Isabel, the sailing schooner Senta and the steam-launch Freivald, as the responsibility for maintaining the shipping service within the Protectorate still rests with the Company and the two first-named ships are required for recruiting labour.
The Administrator also believes that he cannot dispense with the steamer for carrying on the Protectorate Administration.

Mention has been made above of the services rendered by the ships in the recruitment of labour. It is a matter for satisfaction that the schooner *Senta*, reported in the *Nachrichten*, p. 60, as in need of repairs in Sydney, was refitted in Matupi by our own staff so that it does not need to undertake the voyage to Sydney and will presumably be able to continue sailing for years without having to be docked.

The operating costs for the *Ysabel* have been estimated at approximately 93,000 marks for the year 1894–95, operating costs for the *Senta* including food for the recruited labourers at approximately 20,000 marks, and the costs for the steam-launch at 7,680 marks. Revenue from the transportation of labourers is to be set against the expenses of the *Senta*, and revenue from passenger fares and charter hire (at 3,000 marks for the latter) against the expenses for the *Freiwald*. The *Ysabel* earns freight by carrying labourers, passengers and goods within the Protectorate. In addition, under the terms of an agreement with the Norddeutscher Lloyd, it will have to make roughly two voyages per year to Australia to bring coal for that company's requirements, which will earn freight. Its revenue is estimated at 65,000 marks and it is hoped that it will reach this figure.

**Economic Life**

It is gratifying to note that quite apart from the two Companies, economic life in the Protectorate is increasing in extent and activity, as is illustrated by the growing number of establishments, the trade turnover of the larger firms in the Bismarck Archipelago and the increase in shipping activity.

The number of whites in Kaiser Wilhelmsland is: fifty-five men (including fifty Germans), ten women and two children, and in the eastern part of the Protectorate ninety-nine persons, including thirty-three Germans with four women and one child, thirty-four from other European countries with eight women and ten children, and twenty-six of Chinese, Japanese or unknown origin with three women and six children.

With one exception the whites in Kaiser Wilhelmsland are all officials or employees of the Companies, or members of the Protestant mission societies which are active there. In the eastern part of the Protectorate, of seventy-one settlers liable to pay taxes, there are, besides eight officials of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, thirty-nine traders, two planters, three managers of commercial enterprises, nine commercial clerks, four artisans, three overseers, and three collectors.

In the Bismarck Archipelago, the following firms have independent establishments: E. E. Forsayth in Ralum, Hernsheim & Co. in Matupi and the Agency for the Deutsche Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft of Hamburg in Mioko.

The firm of Forsayth has a cotton plantation of about 1,000 acres under cultivation with a stand of 43,000 coconut palms. It operates with nineteen traders—ten of them in Neu Pommern—and through these it trades with the natives and obtains copra. This firm has supplied the following figures for the period from 1 January 1892 to the end of June 1893: it imported goods to the value of £13,350 and it exported 1,497 tons of copra, 18 tons of trepang and 54,815 pounds of raw cotton. Hernsheim & Co. have seven branches. They calculate the value of their imports for the above period at 202,000 marks and their exports at 546 tons of copra, 16,000 pounds of trepang, 4,500 pounds of pearlshell and 775 pounds of tortoiseshell.

2. Acres used in original.
And finally, the Mioko Agency, whose chief function is the recruitment of labour for its company's plantations in Samoa, has seven branches in the Archipelago and has supplied the following figures for the period from 1 January 1892 to 30 June 1893: goods were imported to the value of 60,250 marks; 237 tons of copra and trepang to the value of about 27,000 marks were exported.

The following table gives a picture of the shipping movements in the ports of the Protectorate, and shows a gratifying state of activity. It is taken from the reports of the harbourmasters for the year 1893 which arrived by the March mail.

According to these the following vessels entered and left port:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In the port of</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Classification of the steamers</th>
<th>Classification of the sailing-ships according to port of origin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total number of ships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedrich Wilhelmshafen</td>
<td>Steamships: 45, Sailing-ships: 42, Warships: 3</td>
<td>Owned by the Neu Guinea Compagnie: 15</td>
<td>Owned by the Neu Guinea Compagnie: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbertshöhe</td>
<td>Steamships: 87, Sailing-ships: 59, Warships: 9</td>
<td>Owned by the Neu Guinea Compagnie: 6</td>
<td>Other German ships: 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matupi</td>
<td>Steamships: 35, Sailing-ships: 6, Warships: 4</td>
<td>Owned by the Neu Guinea Compagnie: 1</td>
<td>Australian: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mioko</td>
<td>Steamships: 47, Sailing-ships: 44, Warships: 3</td>
<td>Owned by the Neu Guinea Compagnie: 1</td>
<td>Other German ships: 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nusa</td>
<td>Steamships: 22, Sailing-ships: 1, Warships: 1</td>
<td>Owned by the Neu Guinea Compagnie: 1</td>
<td>Other German ships: 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The decision by the Imperial Navy to send a survey ship will help to stimulate and safeguard shipping in the waters of the Protectorate. As soon as it can be spared from the Africa Station, probably within the current year, the ship Möwe will sail to the Protectorate and is to remain there for survey purposes. This will fortunately mean the end of the restrictions which the German Navy has imposed on itself in the matter of the nautical and geographical exploration and study of the seas belonging to the German Protectorate. At the same time the permanent presence of a German naval ship in those waters will be in keeping with the promise of protection granted to the Neu Guinea Compagnie in the Imperial Charter. It will contribute materially to the maintenance of sovereignty over the waters of the Protectorate, as well as to promoting the prestige of the protecting power with the natives and with nations seeking to trade with the Protectorate, if the flag of a German warship is permanently to be seen there.

All in all, however discouraging the financial statements for previous years submitted with this Report may appear to be, it is nevertheless clear that considerable progress has been made by the enterprise, both in the consolidation of its organisation and in the reduction of expenditure and increase in returns. The estimates for the year 1894–95 show an almost complete balance between expenditure and receipts, and unless unforeseen accidents upset the calculations, the efforts made to render the Stations profitable may at last be successful. However, as long as the Neu Guinea Compagnie
finds itself in the exceptional position of having to bear from its own resources the financial burdens of the political administration and the administration of justice, of which the Reich has relieved the other German colonial enterprises, it will require a measure of persistence and patience unusual in these days to persevere with its venture, looking to the future.

**FINANCIAL POSITION**

[The financial statements and the Auditors’ reports have not been included in this collection.]

The balance-sheets for the financial years 1891–92 and 1892–93 were approved at the Extraordinary General Meeting and the Annual General Meeting of the shareholders held on 31 March 1894. The Board of Directors now has the honour to present to the General Meeting called for 30 March 1895 the balance-sheet with the statement of assets for the financial year from 1 April 1893 to 31 March 1894, together with the prescribed Annual Report and the Auditors' report.

All the more important events of significance for the Neu Guinea Compagnie which occurred within the past financial year and subsequently, up to November 1894, have been reported in the issue of the Nachrichten published for 1894, which went to press on 30 November, and have thus been brought to the notice of the shareholders. The Annual Report will once again extend beyond the end of the financial year in the usual manner, which has proved satisfactory in practice, and can therefore make frequent reference to the contents of that issue of the Nachrichten. Apart from the elucidation and clarification of some particular points, it will need only to add significant facts which have transpired since that issue went to press. As in previous years, the sequence observed in former Reports will be retained as far as practicable.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The General Meeting re-elected the members of the Board of Directors retiring by rotation, Consul-General E. Russell and Lord Mayor (ret.) Weber, until the fifth Annual General Meeting from now, and the retiring Auditor Herr Louis Ravené until the third Annual General Meeting from now. The Board of Directors then elected Herr Geheimer Kommerzienrath A. von Hansemann as Chairman, and Consul-General E. Russell and Herr Baurath Lent as Deputy Chairmen. The elections were ratified by the German Chancellor. As from the date of the forthcoming General Meeting Herr Baurath A. Lent and Herr Adolf Woermann retire on expiry of their term of office as Directors, and Herr M. Böninger as Auditor. Elections for these offices will therefore have to be held.

The arrangements stand, whereby the staff of the office of the Board of Directors also attend to the clerical, official, money and registration business of the Board of Directors of the Astrolabe Compagnie at a flat rate paid by the latter. As long as the management of the two Boards remains in the same hands, as has been the case up to the present, and as continues to remain advisable on account of the closeness of their interests, the amalgamation of their offices is to be recommended on grounds of economy of money and time.

PROTECTORATE ADMINISTRATION

With regard to recent legislation, the following two Ordinances in particular affect trade and commerce in the Protectorate:

1. The Ordinance proclaimed on 1 August 1894 relating to the Minting of New Guinea Coins,
2. The Ordinance relating to Trading within the Protectorate by Foreign Skippers of 25 August 1894.

86
The text of these two Ordinances is reproduced in the issue of the Nachrichten for 1894, pp. 4-10.

1. Quite a long chain of events led up to the Coin Ordinance. As a result of the association with Australia, on which the Company had to rely immediately after the inception of the venture and for a number of years afterwards, British money was introduced and gained currency. The German and other trading establishments operating in the Bismarck Archipelago had also become accustomed to using it as legal tender and for accounting purposes. On the other hand the contracts with officials and the importation of many goods from Germany as well as the accounting system employed by the Board of Directors stipulated the use of German currency. The weight of these circumstances led to the introduction, as early as the year 1887 (Ordinance of 19 January 1887, Verordnungsblatt, p. 2) of the Reichsmark as the basis of financial computation in the Protectorate, and of the validation of German coins, with the exception of five-mark coins, as legal tender. Substantial quantities of these coins were periodically delivered to the pay-office in the Protectorate. The situation changed when the shipping service to Cooktown had to be abandoned and was replaced by the service to Java and later to Singapore. The recruitment of Malay and Chinese coolies for the developing tobacco plantations and the importation of goods, particularly of provisions for the coolies, and of many tools and implements needed on the plantations, opened the doors wide to the silver dollar current in Singapore and to the Dutch guilder, in addition to British money. This resulted in a confusion of coins in commercial transactions and, due to the frequent and often sudden fluctuations in the price of silver, to rather serious unreliability in the accounting system. Although German coins were still imported, coinage requirements had in the main to be met by the purchase of British currency\(^1\) in Singapore. In order to remedy the abuses arising from this situation, as early as the beginning of the year 1891 the Board of Directors had requested permission to mint its own coins. These were to serve only as internal currency, and following the precedent of the rupees minted by the Deutsch-ostafrikanische Gesellschaft, were to show a bust of His Majesty the Kaiser, and be identical in shape and form with German coins, but designated New Guinea coins. However this proposal met with objections on the part of the German Treasury and could therefore not be implemented. Thanks to support given by the [German] Foreign Office, it met with a better reception when it was modified to provide for replacing the proposed emblem with another which will rule out any possibility of confusion with coins of the German Reich, and when an undertaking was given to make out cheques on request, even for small amounts, at the request of the depositor, for coins paid in to the Treasury in the Protectorate, such cheques to be cashed by the Board of Directors in Berlin in currency of the German Reich of equal nominal value. The Ordinance which has now been approved by the German Chancellor rests on this principle. Of the series of German coins, the three-mark piece (Thaler) and five-pfennig piece have been eliminated. The minted coins correspond to the German coins of the same denominations in composition, standard, size and shape, except that the ten-pfennig pieces are made not of nickel but of bronze, like the two and one-pfennig pieces.

The coins are minted at the Royal Mint in Berlin by permission of the Prussian Finance Minister. The Mint has so far minted 200,000 marks in silver and 20,000 marks in bronze, of which 96,000 have already been dispatched to the Protectorate. The remainder will gradually be sent on. So far only half of the permissible amount of 100,000 marks in gold coins have been deposited for stamping.

---

1. Gold (gold) in the German original here appears to be a misprint for Geld (money, currency).
The advantage which the Board of Directors expects to reap from this measure is that it will in future be spared the necessity of sending out German coins and of obtaining foreign coins in Singapore, and thereby avoid the attendant risk, expense and uncertainties in keeping accounts. Whereas German and foreign coins rapidly flow out of the Protectorate, and the difficulty of forecasting requirements accurately in advance frequently led to an embarrassing shortage of cash, it is to be anticipated that the newly introduced New Guinea coins, as they cannot circulate elsewhere on account of their special design, will remain in circulation in the Protectorate and meet the demand for legal tender. The rich variety of foreign metal coins previously put into circulation—and it was not always the best specimens which were off-loaded on to New Guinea—and the resultant losses, will now presumably come to an end. It is also to be expected that with the introduction of the small bronze coins in trade with the coloured labourers, the use of so-called paper coupons which was introduced from Sumatra, and the abuses inseparable from this practice, will cease. It is also hoped that the natives will learn the significance and value of money from these coins, and with this knowledge will make the important cultural advance from barter to a cash economy. Experience will soon show to what extent these expectations will be realised.

2. The Ordinance referred to under 2. was occasioned by the necessity to regulate trading by foreign skippers within the Protectorate, in order to put an end to numerous abuses associated with this trade. It is carried on mainly by small Australian sailing vessels, so-called ‘trading vessels’, which obtain natural products from the natives in exchange for European goods, or sometimes themselves obtain and gather these goods—such as trepang and tortoiseshell. The European goods which are most popular with the natives, particularly the chiefs, are weapons and ammunition, and also, although to a lesser extent, spirituous liquors. In the course of this trade, or when the skippers attempt to recruit natives as labourers, hostilities often break out which end in bloodshed due to the tendency to violence on the part of the skippers. The victims are then often avenged in kind by the natives on innocent parties. In this way the natives are stirred up and embittered, making them inaccessible to peaceful overtures and to attempts to train them to regular habits of work. It has so far not been possible to provide for the constant presence of a warship, and therefore the combination of the vastness of the territory and the absence of naval protection makes it impossible for outrageous acts to be quickly reported and punished. Skippers who commit them therefore have little to fear.

On the other hand the trade which they carry on with the natives and also with traders maintained by local firms is harmful to the regular trade of these firms. Because they neither have to pay taxes nor bear the expense of maintaining a permanent establishment, and because they can take advantage of special opportunities to buy goods cheaply in their own countries, these foreign skippers, who have recently also included some from Japan, are in a position to sell at prices with which the traders established in the Protectorate cannot compete. And in fact the latter have been complaining vigorously of this for years.

The Ordinance of 25 August of last year, proclaimed with the approval of the German Chancellor, is intended to introduce a change in this situation by making trading by foreign ships subject to permission, and by obliging the skippers of trading ships who wish to trade within the Protectorate to report in one of the customs ports of the Protectorate to obtain this permit. For the permit, which is issued for a particular
period and for particular areas, graduated fees are charged according to the size of the ship. These fees are so calculated as to compensate for the charges borne by the local firms, without being prohibitive. Concessions are provided for the payment of duty and for more frequent visits. The Administrator defined the areas open to trade in an Order proclaimed on 16 October of last year and published in the Verordnungsblatt of the Neu Guinea Compagnie. The [German] Foreign Office also instructed the Imperial Consulates-General in Australia and the Netherlands [East] Indies to see to it that both the Ordinance, which came into force on 1 December 1894, and the above-mentioned Implementation Orders were made known to the parties concerned. However, the effectiveness of these measures will depend on whether sufficient supervision can be exercised. The Nürnberg proverb: ['In Nürnberg no-one was hanged unless he was caught'] applies in the Pacific as elsewhere. At all events the existence of the Ordinance sets limits to uncontrolled trade, which will be observed by respectable skippers. Such skippers have in the past repeatedly, in both Sydney and the Protectorate, applied for and obtained licences to trade. From a financial point of view the measure also promises an increase, if not a large increase, in the revenue of the Protectorate Administration.

In other respects, the experience of the Administration of the Protectorate has, in the period under review, increasingly confirmed the fears expressed in the last Report, that it would prove impossible to combine responsibility for the political administration with the profitable management of business activities. This was demonstrated particularly clearly in the Bismarck Archipelago. The considerable distance from the seat of the Administrator, with which there is a connecting service only once every eight weeks by means of the Norddeutscher Lloyd mail-steamer, the more advanced development of trade and shipping and the larger population, require of the local official in charge of the political administration a degree of independence of judgment and decision, and of experience and personal skill in the discharge of administrative business greater than is normally to be found in a man without special training. But the Company's station manager who carries these responsibilities has at the same time to represent the commercial interests of the Company consisting of the operation of an extensive cotton plantation and the recruiting of native labour and its temporary accommodation in the depot. Officials capable of fulfilling this double function simultaneously with equal efficiency are to be found not at all or only for short periods.

The consequence is that one or other of the two functions is neglected, and the repeated attempts to appoint the right man for both jobs necessitate a frequent turnover of officials which is both costly and unfortunate for the conduct of business operations. These difficulties have been further added to since the Catholic Mission commenced its work on Blanche Bay. The exercise of the right to supervise mission activities led to differences requiring more tact and understanding of the special situation than the station manager in charge on each occasion was capable of. This gave rise to a series of complaints and to strong ill-feeling, the unfortunate effects of which reached beyond the parties immediately concerned.

It appeared to the Board of Directors that these difficulties might be resolved by transferring the exercise of the sovereign powers from the station manager to the Imperial official entrusted with the jurisdiction of the First Instance in the Bismarck Archipelago. The Board placed a request for this change before the German Chancellor and gratefully acknowledges that it was granted in February of this year. Gerichtsassessor Mellien, appointed to officiate in judicial matters there, was accordingly instructed to take over from the station manager the business of the Protectorate Administration, comprising all police functions and the functions of the taxation and
customs authorities. The Board of Directors hopes that this relief will leave the station manager free to promote the commercial and plantation operations more effectively.

A change of personnel has taken place at the most senior level of the Administration: the contract with the previous Administrator, Herr Schmiele, has been dissolved at the instance of the Company, so that his work in the service of the Company will end on expiry of the contractual period of notice. With the approval of the Board of Directors, in consideration of his long years of service in the Protectorate and the ill-health which has affected him since last autumn, he in fact commenced his return journey in February of this year. With the approval of the German Chancellor, the manager of the central station in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Corvette Captain (ret.) Rüdiger has been commissioned until further notice to deputise for him both in the position of Administrator and as Judge of the Second Instance.

But in this case too, as in the question of the Protectorate Administration in general, the situation urgently calls for a substantive change. Repeatedly, particularly in the last few years, experience has demonstrated convincingly that the duties and obligations inherent in the exercise of sovereignty cannot be borne by a private company which, in order to survive, must also devote its energies to operating commercial and agricultural undertakings. By combining the two functions in one body not only are the financial resources and the staff of a private company overstrained—no matter how many sacrifices its shareholders are prepared to make—but due to the intrinsic conflict of interests, obstacles are placed in the way of fulfilling both functions, making their achievement much more difficult—in fact impossible in the long run.

These difficulties affect even the Board of Directors in Berlin. No political administration can succeed without stability and continuity. It must be conducted in conformity with the general policy of the Reich and colonial policy in particular, and has in addition to perform the delicate task of adapting to the primitive conditions of the Protectorate the German laws which came into force there prematurely at the insistence of the [German] Parliament. However the Board of Directors of the Neu Guinea Compagnie is not organised in such a way that it can guarantee the steady exercise of sovereignty in the required manner, as its members are elected by the General Meeting and their term of office extends only for four years. During the early years, thanks to the simplicity of the situation and the familiarity of the leading Directors with the origins and development of the venture, it was possible to conduct business in an orderly manner. With the expansion of settlement and trade, however, and the elaboration of legislation, business has so increased in volume and difficulty that it can no longer be handled except at the risk of neglecting the economic tasks requiring the attention of the Board of Directors. In fact Government business can only be dealt with satisfactorily on a permanent basis by a Government authority, which at all times has at its disposal suitable officials and which, being fully in command of official procedures and familiar with the policies of the Reich, is in a position to carry out administrative business in a stable and consistent manner.

The unsatisfactory nature of the double role is demonstrated even more clearly in the management of the Administration in the Protectorate itself, in both its personal and administrative aspects.

The qualities which an Administrator must possess in order to discharge his office adequately—integrity of character, energy, legal and administrative knowledge, commercial training, practical skill in the management of productive enterprises, particularly of plantations, together with physical stamina capable of withstanding the effects of the climate—are in fact rarely to be found combined in one man, and if they are, it is even rarer for the fortunate possessor of these qualities to be prepared to assume
the responsible and exhausting office of Administrator without appropriate remuneration and guarantees for his future, which the Company, with its limited resources, is not in a position to provide. In order to ensure the proper exercise of the sovereignty entrusted to it, the Company must in the first instance look for a candidate with the qualities requisite for this, and it may well succeed in finding the right man. He may also have the will to do justice to that aspect of the work which is necessarily directed towards profit. But these good intentions usually founder on the volume and variety of work, and do not achieve the practical success essential to the Company if it is to survive. These observations will be borne out by considering in retrospect the history of the management of the Company, particularly during the past few years.

Added to this we have the basic conflict of interests, which gives rise to and exacerbates personal difficulties. This conflict is particularly evident in the sphere of the administration of justice, the impartiality of which may easily be called in question when officials in the service of the Company and representing its financial interests have to administer justice in cases where these interests are involved, or in cases involving police intervention in Company matters, particularly when competition with the interests of other settlers is a factor.

All these observations and considerations have convinced the Board of Directors that their venture can survive and the successful long-term development of the Protectorate be guaranteed only if the Company renounces the exercise of local sovereignty which, together with the expenditure associated with it would then by agreement be taken over by the Reich.

All considerations of equity also argue for a change of this kind. The concept which guided the leader of German policy in the early stages of our colonial empire, namely that private entrepreneurs should model themselves on the great British and Dutch Companies of earlier centuries, and rely on the German Reich only for protection from external enemies, very soon revealed itself as impracticable in the changed circumstances of our times. In all German colonial territories the executive power was then taken over by the Reich at its expense and very considerable sums are expended for this purpose annually. Only in the case of the Protectorate of the Neu Guinea Compagnie has the original idea been adhered to up to the present. There is no difference in the attendant circumstances to justify this differential treatment. The Protectorate is not inferior in value to any of the other colonial possessions. The Neu Guinea Compagnie has expended greater resources than any other German colonial company on the exploration and opening up of the country, on agricultural experiments which have brilliantly demonstrated its capacity to produce valuable tropical crops, and has thereby acquired and up to the present retained for the Reich a promising possession of great importance for world trade because of its geographic position. Surely the Company is therefore entitled to demand that instead of being disadvantaged in relation to the other German colonies by having to bear an unequal burden, this inequality should be ended by a change in the organisation of Government powers. Its Board of Directors believes it can rely on the assent of its shareholders when it presses for the introduction of such a change on an acceptable basis.

**Administration of Justice**

The division into a Western and an Eastern Judicial District and the arrangement whereby each of the judges officiating in the First Instance can deputise for the other have remained unchanged. In both districts the judges are also in charge of the station courts, which are responsible for administering the criminal jurisdiction over natives.
and other coloured persons with equal status, transferred to the Company by the Ordinance of 7 July 1888. Army Captain (ret.) Brandeis, who had been appointed judge in the Eastern District—the Bismarck Archipelago—was recalled by the Foreign Office in August 1894 and replaced by Gerichtsassessor Mellien. As yet there is no statement to hand showing the volume of judicial business in the course of the year 1894, to follow on the statement reproduced in the last Annual Report. However it is apparent that it has not greatly increased in scope.

**CENTRAL MANAGEMENT, STATIONS**

Further to the account given on p. 180 of the last issue of the Nachrichten of the more important events relating to the stations as reported up to 30 November of last year, we have to note the following.

**Friedrich Wilhelmshafen**

In addition to its role as seat of the Administrator and of the central management, the main function of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is to accommodate shipping and provide for communications by sea, which start from and converge on its excellent harbour. So far as Kaiser Wilhelmsland is concerned, it serves mainly the Astrolabe Compagnie, which it supplies with labour and other requirements. The arrangements previously described, whereby the station provides the necessary port services such as loading and unloading, storage etc, in return for compensation to be paid at a flat rate by the Astrolabe Compagnie, has been retained. The depot for the labour recruited from the Protectorate, from which the natives are delivered to the Astrolabe Compagnie to work on its plantations, is also situated in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. However these arrangements have been modified: since the plantation at Yomba near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen ceased to operate, the Astrolabe Compagnie has terminated or greatly curtailed the use it made of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen hospitals for coloured and European patients. Furthermore, the construction of a landing-place at Erimahafen near Stephansort, the centre for the tobacco plantations, has made it possible for the mail-steamers to carry out some of their loading and unloading there.

In addition to the buildings mentioned in the Nachrichten, the following have been constructed: a new house for the medical orderly on Kutter Island; quarters for the members of the police troop; and labourers' quarters on the Yam Peninsula in the vicinity of the repair shop. Unfortunately there is absolutely no possibility of putting a complete end to construction activity. Not so much for reasons of economy as on account of the frequent earth tremors, which stone buildings are least able to withstand, the buildings are constructed of timber and covered with ataps or corrugated iron. Some of these materials deteriorate very quickly due to the effects of the weather and to destructive insects and require constant maintenance. In addition there are smaller construction jobs, extensions or alterations to residences, which are particularly numerous in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen because the original designs were not always suitable. The expenditure on building construction is therefore considerable, although it has been possible in recent times to fell and dress all the necessary timber in the Protectorate. The sawmill attached to the repair shop, which is under efficient management, has done good service in this respect. The repair shop has also proved useful: in addition to running repairs, it carried out, without outside help, the extensive repairs which once again became necessary on the steam-launch Freiwald; it sheathed all the larger boats in copper; last October it made ready for use the pontoons which were to be installed to facilitate the landing of the mail-steamer, as mentioned in the
Mention should be made of one activity which is productive in the narrower sense: the production of commercial timber. The process of dressing this timber has been improved by transferring the site where the logs are cut and prepared for transportation to the vicinity of the repair shop and placing it under the supervision of the repair shop manager. It was a matter for regret that several particularly large and valuable logs could not be loaded because the loading equipment on board the mail-steamer was not capable of taking their weight. The Norddeutscher Lloyd was informed of this and very promptly took steps to remedy the situation.

The number of labourers maintained on the station amounted to between 230 and 240, almost all Melanesians; forty-five of these were hired out to private persons, including twenty-one to the two Protestant missions in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Of the remainder, twenty-four were allotted to the police troop, seventeen were engaged in felling and dressing timber, twenty-five men and three women were engaged in the sawmill; seven were employed in the hospital as domestics, three to attend to the cattle, six for service in the boats, four in the store, two in the labourers' kitchen and the remainder in other work at the station. Since it must be completed in the least possible time, the loading and unloading of the mail-steamer on its arrival temporarily occupies nearly all the labourers.

So far cattle-raising has met with little success, not so much because of natural obstacles as due to lack of proper attention and supervision. The assumption made by the overseas management, that coloured personnel could adequately look after the cattle, has not been fulfilled. It was therefore decided to engage an experienced cattle attendant in Sydney, who arrived in the Protectorate in December 1894.

**Constantinhafen**

Due to lack of initiative on the part of the station manager the plantations have not expanded beyond the size given in the last Annual Report. As the cotton is inferior in quality to that produced in Herbertshöhö, cotton-growing will be suspended. Apart from the cultivation of useful crops, as referred to in the last Annual Report, the station is engaged in the production of commercial timber and in collecting useful natural products, one of which, a fruit called the *illipe* nut, is at the moment being examined to determine its commercial possibilities. The station is conducted by a manager without an assistant. There are three Javanese and seventy-three Melanesian labourers, of whom, on the average, one Javanese and twenty Melanesians are employed at the timber-felling site nearer to Cape Rigny. Last autumn there was a prospective buyer for the land at Constantinhafen, in the person of a Baron de Wolff from Java, who planned to establish a coffee and cocoa plantation there. However this plan was not pursued further, as Baron de Wolff has in the meantime died in Java. At the moment consideration is being given to leasing the station as a better way of utilising it.

**Herbertshöhö**

The Herbertshöhö Station has suffered from repeated changes in management during the past year. In December 1893 the station manager, Kolbe, was dismissed for disciplinary reasons on the decision of the Administrator, and was replaced temporarily in February 1894 by the surveyor Mende, who was relieved in May 1894 by the station manager von Hanneken. The latter had previously been employed by the Astrolabe Compagnie, and was engaged by the Neu Guinea Compagnie after spending some considerable time in Germany. However he became ill soon after returning to the Protectorate, so that he was unable to attend fully to all the duties of his office, and was obliged to tender his resignation. Since station managers have now been relieved
of responsibility for Government business, the main consideration when selecting his replacement should be to find a capable cotton-planter, and negotiations with an experienced man are now in train and promise to be successful.

For reasons similar to those which operate at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, it is not possible to put an end to building operations. Because the building materials used are not of lasting quality, the buildings which have been put up require frequent repairs. Of new buildings, a house for the surveyor deserves mention. The construction of a hospital to replace the present one, which is inadequate, and of a special building to accommodate dysentery patients, is described as urgent. Construction of the narrow-gauge railway between the landing-place on the beach and the cotton store, commencement of which was announced in the last Report, p. 75, was sufficiently advanced, after completion of the embankment, for the tracks to be laid in June of last year. This has proved a marked improvement. Another very valuable contribution was made by the engineer, Herr Mende, who succeeded in constructing two wells which provide an apparently inexhaustible supply of cool, palatable drinking water from a depth of only twelve and twenty feet respectively. The Administrator's report describes this as a veritable boon.

According to the November report, 231 ha had been planted in the cotton plantation. Severe wind squalls damaged the coconut palms in the plantations during the first quarter, but from May onwards abundant rain promoted the growth of the cotton and crop prospects were good. These prospects have been realised. On the other hand the second crop was considerably smaller than estimated. According to the station manager's report this was because a severe night storm in November caused heavy damage in the plantation, but in fact probably because bad management delayed the harvesting of the ripe cotton. The bad weather one night in November also damaged several houses and destroyed the new landing-stage mentioned in the Nachrichten, p. 17. Apart from this mishap, which reduced the year's return, the prospects of this plantation must be described as very favourable—given good management—thanks to the quality of its product and the potential return from the attached coconut palm plantation.

The number of labourers employed at the station fluctuated between three hundred and twenty and four hundred. Of these, eighty-two to eighty-five were regularly detailed to perform tasks not connected with the plantation. The fluctuations in the establishment are due mainly to the arrival and departure of labourers recruited in the Archipelago, who are admitted to the depot and then forwarded to Kaiser Wilhelmsland as required.

Peaceful relations with the natives on the Gazelle Peninsula, which were restored after the disturbances of the summer of 1893, as reported in detail in the Nachrichten, p. 18, have not been interrupted since that time. There are as yet no official reports to hand on an expedition, also referred to in the press, which Herr Steusloff, the acting administrative official, found it necessary to undertake for the purpose of punishing a chief in the north of the Gazelle Peninsula who was alleged to have committed acts of violence.

**Administration and Management**

The number of officials and employees has not altered greatly in comparison with last year. Apart from the Administrator and the Imperial Judge in the Bismarck Archipelago, there are twenty-seven Europeans and two half-bloods, twenty-nine in all (compared with twenty-eight last year) in the employ of the Company. To these must be added eleven white men employed by the shipping service, so that the total number is forty. The rest of the crews of the two ships consist of coloured men—thirty-four in all—who with few exceptions are taken from among the native labourers.
Of the officials, three are employed as station managers, one as a surveyor, three as commercial clerks, three as storemen and four as office clerks. The Secretary to the Administrator is at the same time entrusted with the jurisdiction of the First Instance. Two police sergeants are in charge of the police troop of forty-eight natives. Three officials act as labour overseers. The health service is staffed by one doctor and two medical orderlies. The only white artisans employed are one machine fitter in charge of the repair shop and the sawmill, one ship's engineer to run the steam-launch and three carpenters. In addition a white livestock attendant has been engaged. Apart from these, coloured men, particularly Malays and Chinese, are employed to work as artisans, or are being trained in trades.

In addition to the Administrator, one clerical officer is fully occupied with duties connected with the Protectorate Administration as court clerk, customs official, tax collector, and Registrar of births, marriages and deaths. The Secretary to the Administrator, who officiates as judge, two clerical officers, as well as the police sergeants who are at the same time employed as bailiff and prison warder are also for the most part occupied with administrative duties. The postal service is also once again the responsibility of Company officials (cf. the last Report, p. 76). We have not yet emerged from the years of tutelage and apprenticeship.

**ECONOMIC OPERATIONS**

**Tobacco**

The news is for the most part good from the tobacco plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie, in which the Neu Guinea Compagnie holds a three-eighth share of the stock, and whose interests have so far coincided with those of the latter. Thanks to the energy and skill of the present head manager, C. von Hagen, they have been placed on a sound footing and in spite of many difficulties they appear certain to flourish in a manner which promises to bear good fruit, provided the supply of good labour continues and they are spared natural disasters. As a continuation of and supplement to the account in the *Nachrichten*, p. 30ff., we report the following developments, which we are confident will be of interest to you.

The greater part of the 1893 crop has been shipped and put on the market in Amsterdam and Bremen: 44,200 pounds were disposed of in Amsterdam and 72,240 pounds were sold in Bremen, at satisfactory prices. The remainder, 43,000 pounds approximately, is at present en route. The head manager hopes that in the future, if the work goes according to schedule and if there is an adequate supply of labour, the shed work will be finished early enough for all the tobacco from one harvest to reach the market during the selling season extending from May to October of the following year. Both the quality and the expert preparation of the New Guinea tobacco met with approval and a favourable verdict and this may be stressed as the most important result of last year's sales. Its reputation has been established on the markets and its arrival is looked forward to with interest there. The return from the harvest, given as 190,000 pounds in the last Report, p. 77, produced 159,440 pounds for export. The difference in weight is due partly to the normal loss resulting from the drying-out process—usually estimated at 10–15 per cent—and also to the consumption of part of the crop within the Protectorate itself.

In the meantime the head manager has carried out the plan, conceived some time ago, of simplifying the operation of the plantations by greater concentration, in order to be able to supervise them all personally. The Jomba plantation was abandoned and evacuated by July 1894. The buildings were demolished and the materials, where still
serviceable, transferred to the other plantations. The atap factory in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen has also been largely closed down, because the available raw material in the form of nipa palms had been exhausted. Planting was suspended at Maraga and the atap factory will also be transferred from there to Erimahafen, which is closer to the management. The following will then emerge as the pattern of the enterprise.

Stephansort is the seat of the central management, as well as of the management of the Stephansort plantation, at present conducted by the head manager. At this station 350 fields (approximately 200 ha) of land have been cleared and prepared for growing tobacco in 1895.

Erima, situated on the left bank of the river north-west of Stephansort, will in 1895 be planting on the right bank of this river and thus reaching the immediate vicinity of Stephansort; 150 fields (90 ha) have been prepared for the new plantation. Depending on the supply of fresh labour operations can be further extended to cover 200 fields.

Erima and Stephansort are connected by a single-track narrow-gauge railway, which runs through Erima and ends at Erimahafen, which is situated about 4 km north-north-east of Erima. Here facilities for loading and unloading sea-going ships and capacious storage sheds for the goods unloaded from or to be loaded onto the ships have been installed, as well as the buildings for the atap factory. A large stand of sago palms near Erimahafen provides raw material for the manufacture of ataps. The rest of the raw material has to be collected from the area surrounding Maraga and brought to Erimahafen.

So far the narrow-gauge railway, imported from Germany, has proved most efficient in operation. It is therefore planned to lay rail tracks along the main paths through the 1895 plantations. The complete installation will then total approximately 16 km of track.

All these changes, which made great demands on the available workforce and were very time-consuming, were commenced and partly completed in the year 1894. Nevertheless the head manager succeeded in producing on the two plantations at Stephansort and Erima a quantity of tobacco almost equal to the return from the four plantations at Stephansort, Erima, Maraga and Jomba. At Stephansort 940 piculs = 117,500 pounds, and at Erima 500 piculs = 62,500 pounds were weighed in. In the view of the head manager the tobacco of the 1894 crop considerably surpasses the 1893 crop in quality, colour and sorting, so that it may be expected to fetch a good price.

One gratifying feature is that the 1894 crop in Stephansort was grown entirely from the Company's own seed raised on the plantation itself, and that the Erima crop was planted with Stephansort and Soekaranda (Sumatra) seed.

In 1895 it is planned to plant selected Stephansort seed which has been raised on medium soil.

In order to get the tobacco to market really early, the preparation of the tobacco beds should be commenced in the middle of December 1894, and planting out should begin on 1 February 1895.

Manufacture of Cigars in the Protectorate

In order to ascertain the value of the tobacco on the consumer market, and to create a local source of revenue, the head manager has undertaken to organise the manufacture in Stephansort of cigars made of pure New Guinea tobacco which will not be exported to Europe but are to be introduced mainly in East Asia. Through the agency of the Imperial Consul in Manila, Herr von Möllendorf, several women experts in cigar manufacture were brought from Manila to Stephansort under an overseer. As they proved unable to withstand the climate, they have already left, but they imparted the
necessary manual skill to a number of Javanese women so that the manufacturing process is in full swing. According to report, the resultant product is so popular in both Kaiser Wilhelmsland and the Bismarck Archipelago that the supply cannot keep up with the demand. The implements required for the manufacture of the cigars were sent out by the Board of Directors.

In addition to the head manager, who, as mentioned above, is at present himself managing the Stephansort plantation, and the Area Manager of the Erima plantation, there are twenty-one European officials employed, including one doctor and two medical orderlies, one harbourmaster and stores supervisor and one unsalaried clerk.

The labour employed on the two plantations at the end of November 1894 comprised 450 Chinese, 324 Malays and 664 Melanesians, that is 1,438 coloured labourers in all. In February 1895, 173 new coolies left Samarang (Java) for Stephansort, and 89 Chinese sailed from Singapore with the March boat, so that the total number will be 1,700 now.

The necessary labour force from outside the Protectorate cannot yet be dispensed with and its adequacy is a condition of the future existence of the venture. The prospects of obtaining this labour have improved in that the British Government has agreed to the recruitment of a certain number of Chinese coolies annually in Singapore over the next few years, and the Netherlands [East] Indies Government has also recently shown itself favourably disposed to the request for permission to recruit labour in their territory. Having been influenced by very unfavourable accounts of the state of health and the treatment of labourers on the plantations in the Protectorate which had been circulated in the press, this latter Government had since the end of 1893 permitted no further exceptions to the law forbidding the export of natives as labourers, so that all recruitment had to cease. The [German] Foreign Office intervened in this difficult situation at the request of the Board of Directors, and the negotiations conducted on behalf of the Foreign Office in Batavia by the Imperial Consul Dr Gabriel succeeded in persuading the Netherlands [East] Indies Government to send one of their officials to New Guinea in order to study the actual state of affairs on the spot. According to reports on his visit furnished by the representatives of both the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the Astrolabe Compagnie, the Commissioner expressed his complete satisfaction with the arrangements made for coloured labour in general and for the Netherlands [East] Indies coolies in particular. The hospital facilities in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and in Stephansort came as a real surprise to him, and he found the country itself very pleasing. He pronounced conditions on Astrolabe Bay to be exemplary, especially as regards the accommodation for the coolies and the hospital buildings, on dry and well drained sites. The work schedule, with a working day of nine hours, and the great attention paid in the diet to the health of the labourers and its maintenance, induced him to share the view that the higher mortality rate for Javanese in the past in New Guinea was not so much due to local conditions as to the fact that the labourers recruited had already been in a weak and unhealthy condition when they came, especially as experience has shown that the climate of Kaiser Wilhelmsland suits strong and healthy Javanese better than even the Melanesian labourers from the eastern districts.

Presumably as a result of his putting forward this view in other quarters as well, the Netherlands [East] Indies Government granted permission to recruit 200 Javanese to begin with as labourers, and thanks to this permission it was possible, as mentioned above, to deliver nearly the whole of this number to the plantations in February of this year, that is at a good time. As the central management is constantly engaged in endeavours to improve conditions of health, we may hope that there will be no
objection to recruiting in the future. Besides the Chinese and Indonesian coolies, native labour is also usefully employed on the tobacco plantations, as the numbers indicate. Of these, the head manager regards the labourers from the mainland of New Guinea as particularly valuable, because they are stronger and tolerate the climate on Astrolabe Bay better than those who come from the islands to the east. It is also satisfactory to note that relations with the natives of the Astrolabe Plain have remained peaceful at all times and that they have shown readiness to be of assistance, as reported in greater detail in the Nachrichten, p. 32.

Cotton
As indicated above, the cotton crop from Constantinshafen was inferior in volume and quality, so that only a small quantity was placed on the market in Liverpool and sold there at a price considerably below that normally realised by New Guinea cotton. On the other hand the crop from the Herbertshöhe Station increased in volume and improved in quality. So far 30,776 pounds of cotton of the 1894 crop have reached the Liverpool market. Of these 21,316 pounds have been sold at prices which must be regarded as high in relation to the state of the market. The remainder arrived recently and is up for sale.

According to reports received on the second crop at Herbertshöhe, picking did not make very good progress so that harvesting was delayed and work was interrupted by the onset of the rainy season. Damp ruined a large part of the crop, which is estimated to amount to approximately 30 bales = 13,000 pounds. The quality of the 1894 crop was pronounced on the market to be very good: the 1894 cotton crop was said to be the best produced by Herbertshöhe since its establishment. If the selling prices were nevertheless somewhat lower than those of the previous year, this is due to the general state of the market, which has suffered a further considerable recession instead of the improvement hoped for.

Had it not been for the unfortunate circumstance mentioned above, the yield would also have been much greater in quantity.

Coconut Palms
The cultivation of coconut palms, which is particularly profitable in conjunction with cotton-growing, has made considerable progress in Herbertshöhe, as is shown in the following table giving the number of palms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>November 1893</th>
<th>November 1894</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>old stands</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-year-old palms</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-year-old palms</td>
<td>7,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-year-old palms</td>
<td>3,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9,465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planted out between Nov. 1893 &amp; Nov. 1894</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total 11,900</td>
<td>21,565</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This indicates an increase of approximately 81 per cent. Good seed nuts are brought from Astrolabe Bay, where they are bigger and richer in copra. It is hoped that it will be possible to straighten the palms which were knocked crooked by the storm of last November.
In Constantinhafen there was a stand of about 6,000 coconut palms, which however suffered from the ravages of wild pigs and from lack of attention. The cultivation of coconut palms has also been planned on the plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie. The first palms have been planted in the vicinity of the central management buildings and planting will be expanded systematically. The importance of this crop is illustrated by the figures given in the last Report, p. 79, on the return from mature palms. According to these, there would be a return of about 12 tons of copra per 1,000 palms as soon as they come into bearing, which occurs when they are between five and seven years old. As copra fetches 470 [French] francs per ton in Marseilles at present, this would mean a return of about 4,400 marks, based on this price.

Commercial Timber
The stations at Friedrich Wilhelmsfahen and Constantinhafen are engaged in the production of commercial timber which has been confined to Calophyllum inophyllum. Since the last Report 169 logs have been sent. Last October this timber was introduced experimentally to the London market and ten logs were sold there at acceptable prices. Forty more logs were sent later and are up for sale. We have also endeavoured to find a market for this timber in Marseilles, where negotiations on the price are still in train. In general the introduction of a new type of timber to the market, which is over-supplied, encounters great difficulties which can only be overcome gradually. Just recently the timber of Cordia subcordata, which, when combined with Calophyllum, has made both timbers very popular, has been found again and exported. We can therefore look forward to a better market for the stands of Calophyllum as well.

Experimental Plantations
In addition to a plantation of the caoutchouc plant Manihot glazovii which has been commenced in Constantinhafen a start has been made with the cultivation of kapok trees. The fine silky wool of the fruit capsules of this tree (Eriodendron anfractuosum, cotton tree, called kapok in Malay) is admirably suited to all kinds of upholstery and is imported in increasing quantities into Australia and Europe, where Amsterdam is the main market. At the moment the market price in Amsterdam of kapok is 30-33 [Dutch] cents per pound. This tree can be grown almost without effort. After planting it requires no particular care, is seldom attacked by pests or disease and grows extraordinarily fast, producing crops very early. It therefore also commends itself for cultivation in the Protectorate, where the climatic requirements for its growth are present. In August 1894 there were 630 well developed trees in the botanical gardens in Constantinhafen, and a larger number outside its boundaries. In Herbertshöhe 1,800 were planted out during the year and are coming on well. Through the Wesleyan Mission, the natives here were also encouraged to plant kapok trees. This tree is not suited to Friedrich Wilhelmsfahen as the shallow coral soil there forces it to spread its roots horizontally and it is therefore easily blown over by the wind.

The importance in industry recently acquired by fibrous plants and the successes achieved with them in other countries, particularly in colonies under British administration, have led to repeated attempts in the Protectorate to organise the collection of such plants where they occur in a wild state, and to initiate the cultivation of others. Up to the present these experiments have not met with success, either because the difficulties associated with the separation of the fibres, which must precede their commercial use, could not be overcome, or because they could not be grown successfully.
The prospects appear to be much more favourable in every way with sisal, i.e. *Agave sisalana*, which is grown in America with great success. We succeeded in obtaining a sufficient number of seedlings for experimental purposes (3,000) from Oneco, Florida. These arrived in New York at the beginning of November and were shipped on to Bremerhaven on 6 November of last year, to be transported to New Guinea on board the Lloyd steamer *Darmstadt* sailing from that port on 5 December. They will therefore have arrived in the Protectorate on 2 February of this year. The necessary cultural directions have been given.

**Coffee**

At the instigation of the firm of Reiss and Co. in Soerabaya, which has business relations with the Company, a highly regarded Dutch coffee-planter, Herr J. W. Morren, who owns a coffee plantation in Java which he himself established, travelled to New Guinea to investigate the nature of the soils there and their suitability for growing coffee, and the viability of a coffee plantation in New Guinea. He arrived in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen on 6 December and left there for Stephansort after a short stay. Herr Morren stayed at Astrolabe Bay until 21 December.

The report which he sent in states that although his investigations were made more difficult by the weather conditions prevailing during the rainy season, they nevertheless afforded him sufficient grounds for expressing the view that Kaiser Wilhelmsland offered excellent prospects not for *Coffea arabica* but for *Coffea liberiana*. We propose to publish separately at a later date the rest of this report, in which Herr Morren comments very favourably on the cultivation of tobacco at Stephansort.

**Cigar Sales in Germany**

In the same way as in the year before (cf. Report for 1891–92 and 1892–93, p. 79) the sale by the Board of cigars made of pure New Guinea tobacco was continued on a modest scale. The demand for these cigars from among the shareholders of the Company and their friends has continued at its former level.

**Labour**

On p. 97 an account was given of the way in which coolies have been recruited from overseas for the tobacco plantations, which cannot be conducted without them. But the recruitment of local labour also continues to be the subject of constant care and attention, as economic development depends on accustoming the natives to regular work. The Astrolabe Compagnie must therefore set itself the goal of gradually introducing them in place of the foreign coolies and thus becoming independent of the importation of labour from overseas. Even at the present time they are indispensable for performing some of the heavier work for the Company. The Neu Guinea Compagnie is entirely responsible for recruiting them for the Protectorate, by means of its ships, the steamer *Ysabel* and the sailing schooner *Senta*. From February to October 1894 the latter recruited 400 natives, mainly in Neu Mecklenburg, and from January to October 1894 the steamer *Ysabel* recruited 267 natives, partly in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and Neu Pommern, and partly in Neu Mecklenburg and Neu Hannover.

The cost of recruiting and transporting the labourers who are delivered to the Astrolabe Compagnie is reimbursed by the latter by payment of a fixed sum per head. The labour depots in Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen which take in the labourers immediately after recruitment and which arrange their return to their homes
Annual Report for 1893–94

after the expiry of their contracts (usually drawn up for three years) have once again functioned smoothly during the past year under the management of their respective station managers.

HEALTH

The reports on the state of health at the stations are mainly favourable and progress towards permanent improvement is unmistakable. Firstly we are glad to be able to state that the smallpox epidemic which was brought into the country last year, and which, as related in the last Report, p. 81, claimed numerous victims, has died down on the stations and in their vicinity, making it possible to lift all restrictions on freedom of movement. For the rest, the correlation between the state of the weather and the state of health has asserted itself in conformity with general experience. In both Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Constantinhafen the months from July to October were dry, and the few falls of rain were distributed in the main evenly over individual days; in October and November, the beginning of the rainy season, the falls of rain were heavier and more frequent, but on the whole once again distributed evenly. Correspondingly, the state of health of the Europeans in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen from July to October, with the exception of a few light attacks of fever, was good throughout. In July there was not one patient in the hospital after the 8th. In October the health of the officials was generally still good. However, on 16 October 1894 the engineer Johannsen, a member of the crew of the steamer Ysabel, who had been ill for a considerable time, died of a bilious fever. In November 1894, which was covered by the latest medical report received, only minor illnesses required treatment among the senior and clerical officials, but serious cases of malaria occurred among some of the artisans, even those who had been a long time in the country and were therefore acclimatised. However, by the end of the month the state of health had returned to normal.

From July to October the health of the coloured labourers at the two stations—approximately 300 in number—was also good, so that there were only few deaths to deplore. Towards the end of November, when the heavy rains began, there was an outbreak of influenza which struck the Melanesians in particular, but passed off without claiming any victims. This favourable outcome is attributed to the fact that there was no sudden transition from dry to wet conditions, as the rainy season came on gradually. The improvement in health in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was in large measure due to the good drinking water supplied, even in the hot season, by the newly installed cistern. Although the Ysabel was also supplied from the same source, the quantity remained adequate.

The state of health was in general not so good on the plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie, although here too the company doctor reports a substantial, if only relative, improvement. The rainy season did not come on gradually there. In fact, on the Astrolabe Plain as far as Constantinhafen, a severe and relatively protracted drought was followed in November by a succession of rains. In some cases they were like cloudbursts and accompanied by cold weather, which led to a significant deterioration in health.

Since 16 August of last year the medical service in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen has been directed by Dr Wendland, who, according to the Administrator's report, has set about his duties enthusiastically and capably. He is assisted by a reliable and experienced medical orderly who lives on Kutter Island near the labourers' hospital, and by a nurse sent out by the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien to care
for the white patients. The two hospitals are adequate to requirements as regards both size and equipment.

In Herbertshöhe the state of health at the beginning of the year 1894 was not satisfactory, but improved in February and remained good till November. Here too influenza broke out in November and struck about 30 per cent of the labourers, but none fatally. Only three so-called returning labourers, who had been brought to the depot from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen for repatriation, succumbed to the disease. Among the Europeans there were during the year only a few light cases of fever. In October and November the state of health was good and in particular no diseases due to climatic conditions came up for treatment. Medical care is provided by a hospital orderly trained as a deacon.

Shipping

The service between the Protectorate and Germany is maintained by the steamer *Lübeck*, which makes a return journey to Singapore every eight weeks, and connects in Singapore with the Lloyd East Asia Line. As the ship runs regularly, this service is of great benefit for the carriage of mails, passengers and goods. This ship also calls regularly at Simbang, the headquarters of the Neuendettelsau Mission Society near Finschhafen, and at Herbertshöhe, and from there runs back to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, so that the trading establishments in the Bismarck Archipelago also derive benefit from the service. The steamer usually carries a full cargo on the outward voyage to the Protectorate. The *Lübeck*, which has a cargo capacity of 1,654 tons, is to be replaced by the *Stettin*. After alterations to its hull this ship will have an increased cargo capacity of about 3,000 tons and is expected to go into commission in May of this year. As no increase in the number of voyages per year is to be expected for the present, the increased capacity of the ship is very welcome, particularly as the alterations are to include improvements to the passenger accommodation designed to suit the climatic conditions, particularly between decks.

Communications within the Protectorate, which are for the present still almost entirely dependent on sea transport, are provided as before by the steamer *Ysabel*, the sailing schooner *Senta* and the steam-launch *Freiwald*, which are maintained by the Company. Reference has been made above to the journeys made by the first two for the purpose of recruiting labour from within the Protectorate, and to their success. The *Ysabel* and the *Freiwald* have also made shorter journeys on charter, mainly between Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort on behalf of the Astrolabe Company. The *Ysabel* in addition made two voyages to Sydney—from 13 March to 10 May and from 22 October to 16 December—for the purpose of fetching coal and provisions, which can be purchased more cheaply in Australia, and of having the bottom scraped and necessary repairs done. After the repairs mentioned in the last Report, p. 83, the schooner *Senta* was able to continue sailing in the Protectorate until December 1894. As it was suspected that it had been attacked by dry rot, and its seaworthiness was therefore called in question, it then had to be sent to Sydney for a thorough examination with a view to repairs. It arrived there on 30 January. According to the opinion of experts, transmitted by cable, there is no dry rot present and the damage can be repaired, but at considerable cost in time and money. The schooner is still indispensable for recruiting labour, prospects of selling it are poor and to replace it with another ship would cost even more time and money. The Board of Directors therefore decided to have the ship repaired and hope that it can be recommissioned in May. As mentioned earlier, major repairs to the steam-launch to
remedy damage apparently due to the inefficiency of a Malay engineer engaged in the Protectorate were successfully carried out in the repair shop at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The Malay engineer is being replaced by a German engineer who commenced his outward journey in February.

An Austrian warship spent the period from 21 June to 1 August of last year in the Bismarck Archipelago. The survey ship Möwe of the Imperial Navy, which, according to the last Report, p. 84, was expected to arrive in the Protectorate in the course of the year 1894, has not yet made its appearance there.

ECONOMIC LIFE

There is no information to hand on general economic life in the Protectorate further to what was given in the last issue of the Nachrichten. The settlement established near Berlinhafen on the north coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland by the former official Herr L. Kärnbach, mentioned in the last issue of the Nachrichten, p. 33, appears to be making good progress.

If, before considering the figures of the balance-sheet for the financial year, we strike a balance between the actual facts of the present situation and the prospects for the future, it must be admitted that at the present moment we cannot point to a surplus of gains over the outlay and effort expended, any more than the farmer before the harvest, knowing only the cost and labour of sowing. But even without any special degree of optimism, a small pinch of which is however necessary for every great enterprise, we are definitely entitled to expect a surplus of this kind. On the debit side we have: the difficulty of finding and retaining suitable staff; the initial adverse effects of the climate on non-indigenes; the resultant difficulty in obtaining a supply of labour from outside; and the burdens imposed by responsibility for the Protectorate Administration. On the credit side we have: the assurance of a regular service to Germany by the Norddeutscher Lloyd line subsidised by the Reich; the slow but sure improvement in health; the fertility of the soil which has demonstrated its capacity to produce tobacco and cotton of prime quality; the favourable geographical position of the country, which is well endowed with good harbours and lies on a sea-route predestined for world trade; a peaceable and well-disposed population; and the exclusive right of the Company to acquire land. Only time is needed to bring the full weight of the credit side to bear.

FINANCIAL POSITION

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]
8. Annual Report for 1894–95

As mentioned in the prefatory note to our last Report, the financial statements for the year 1893–94 were approved at the General Meeting of the shareholders held on 30 March 1895, and the retiring members of the Board of Directors were re-elected.

We now present to the Annual General Meeting called for 31 March 1896 the balance-sheet and statement of assets for the financial year from 1 April 1894 to 31 March 1895 and attach to it the statutory Annual Report of the Board of Directors and the Auditors’ report.

This year the publication of an issue of the Nachrichten covering the period up to 30 November 1895 has once again brought to the notice of the shareholders the more important events of significance to the Neu Guinea Compagnie which occurred up to that date.

The Annual Report will, as has become customary, also cover events in this category which occurred after the close of the financial year. In order to avoid repetition, it can therefore refer the reader to this issue of the Nachrichten and can confine itself to commenting on the news contained therein and to supplementing it with information that has been received by the January and March mails, since the Nachrichten went to press. To facilitate comparison, the sequence of subject headings followed in earlier Annual Reports will, as far as practicable, be adhered to.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

At the Plenary Meeting of the Board of Directors held at the close of the General Meeting of 30 March 1895, the members of the Board once again elected Herr Geheimer Kommerzienrat A. von Hansemann as Chairman, and Consul-General E. Russell and Baurath Lent as Deputy Chairmen. The elections were ratified by the German Chancellor. The executive management was entrusted to these members of the Board in accordance with section 24 of the Articles of Association.

On the day of the forthcoming General Meeting, Dr Hammacher and Secretary of State (ret.) Wirklicher Geheimer Rath Dr Herzog will retire from the Board on expiry of their term of office, and Herr Valentin Weisbach will retire as Auditor. Accordingly new elections will need to be held.

PROTECTORATE ADMINISTRATION, LEGISLATION

There is little new legislation to report. Further to the implementation of the Ordinance relating to Trade within the Protectorate of the Neu Guinea Compagnie by Foreign Skippers of 25 August 1894 (Verordnungsblatt 1894, p. 6ff.), the Administrator by virtue of the power vested in him has, in an Order of 31 December 1894, empowered the station managers of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Herbertshöhe to grant to foreign skippers who have received permission to trade in the waters of the Protectorate permission to carry on trade subject to licence and to lay down the conditions for such permission. By an Ordinance issued by the Administrator and dated 20 July 1895 the survey fees and the fees and costs for land surveys were also laid down, and the customs tariff of 20 June 1888 was amended by an Ordinance of the Board of Directors.
of 18 October 1895, approved by the German Chancellor, to permit, subject to an import duty of 0.30 marks per litre, the importation of light wines in barrels, which was previously prohibited.

**Negotiations re Transfer of Local Sovereignty to the Reich**

However an important and decisive change in respect to the executive power has been initiated, in so far as negotiations are in progress with the Reich, having as their object the transfer of the rights and duties of local sovereignty from the Neu Guinea Compagnie to the Reich. They have led to an Agreement which the German Chancellor has expressed himself disposed to approve and to which the full Board of your Directors has agreed subject to ratification by the General Meeting of shareholders. This—extraordinary—General Meeting has been called for 13 March, and its resolution will therefore already be known on the day of the Annual General Meeting. On the other hand the German Chancellor has stipulated that the validity of the agreement must depend on the approval by the [German] Federal Council and the [German] Parliament of the supplementary budget of revenue and expenditure consequent on the assumption of local sovereignty in our Protectorate by the Reich. This will possibly take place before the end of the month of March, so that in the most favourable circumstances the Agreement could come into effect by 1 April of this year.

We regret that it was not practicable to call the Annual and Extraordinary General Meetings for the same day, as we should gladly have done to minimise inconvenience to shareholders of the Company. The German Chancellor’s statement on the acceptability of the draft Agreement was received only on 26 February, and as a consequence the General Meeting had to be called immediately to keep open the possibility of finalising the Agreement before the end of March. On the other hand it appeared desirable to wait for the arrival of the March mail before presenting the balance-sheet and the Annual Report, which involved postponing the date to comply with the statutory notice required when summoning a meeting. The Board of Directors was therefore unable to carry into effect its wish to hold both meetings on the same date.

With reference to the proposed Agreement with the Reich, in our last Annual Report we have already set out in detail the reasons why the exercise of local sovereignty by a private company must involve a discrepancy between the demands of office and the actual performance thereof. At the time of the annexation of the Protectorate it proved politically prudent for the Reich to assume supreme sovereignty only, while local sovereignty was transferred to the Neu Guinea Compagnie in order to deal more easily with any political difficulties. However the anxiety regarding these difficulties very soon receded as a result of astute diplomatic arrangements and the incompatibility of the responsibility for government with the functions of a colonial company dependent on profitability became more and more obvious. For the Company, this led in particular to great difficulties in finding officials capable at one and the same time of discharging properly the duties of political administration and of managing commercial and agricultural enterprises. At the suggestion of the Board of Directors, recognition of this difficulty had already, on a previous occasion, led to the assumption by the Reich of the exercise of sovereign rights through its own officials. However the financial burden continued to rest on the Neu Guinea Compagnie, which had to meet the cost of the political administration. This state of affairs soon proved untenable. The Company lost the influence implicit in the exercise of sovereign rights and at the same time had inadequate control of the expenditure which the Government officials felt themselves called on to make. The relevant Agreement, which had come into force in November
1890 was, as stated in earlier Reports, revoked at the request of the Company, and the previous situation was restored in September 1892. The previous anomalies then also reappeared, becoming even more acute due to the expansion of white settlement in the Protectorate which had occurred in the meantime. This gave more frequent rise to a clash of interests. The result was bad feeling between the parties concerned, which although imaginary rather than actual in origin, makes it more and more difficult for the parties to live and work together and is seen as an obstacle to the rapid development of the Protectorate. Tensions also arose on the non-material plane: the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, which had established itself in the Bismarck Archipelago, expanded its activities and came into conflict with the Wesleyan Mission which is also active in the area, necessitating intervention by Government authorities. This led to differences of a most embarrassing kind, due in part to misunderstandings on both sides and in part to inappropriate handling of the situation on the part of the local officials, but rendered much more acute because the heads of the mission regarded it as inconsistent with their ecclesiastical position to have to accept and obey instructions from the representatives of a commercial company. The same view was also held in Catholic circles in Germany, where it found vigorous expression not only in the Catholic press but also in the proceedings in the [German] Parliament. As a result, the Government representative in the [German] Parliament declared that an attempt would be made to persuade the Neu Guinea Compagnie to hand over local sovereignty to the Reich, and that negotiations would be initiated to this end. This has in fact been done. In the light of its own interpretation of the situation, as indicated above, the Board of Directors was equally desirous of initiating such negotiations, and entered into them on the understanding that the interests of both sides should be fairly represented in the final settlement.

The principles on which rests the settlement reached at these negotiations and agreed to by the representatives of the Colonial Section of the [German] Foreign Office, the German Treasury, and the Board of Directors of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, are:

(a) that the Neu Guinea Compagnie renounces the sovereign rights over the whole Protectorate granted to it by the Imperial Charter and that these rights and the corresponding duties are taken over by the Reich, to be exercised by the same,

(b) that the Neu Guinea Compagnie is entitled to compensation for the labour and money which it has devoted to discovering and exploring the Protectorate and opening it up for development,

(c) that this compensation is to consist in the retention of part of the exclusive property rights [economic rights] ceded to it in addition to the rights of local sovereignty,

(d) that the rights so retained are however to be limited in space and time, and that the Reich has the option of redeeming them within a definite time before the expiry of these rights by payment of a sum of money.

The rights reserved to the Neu Guinea Compagnie are:

1. the exclusive right to occupy ownerless land and to dispose of it, and the exclusive right to enter into contracts with natives concerning land and land rights,

2. the following commercial activities: the production of guano or other fertilisers; the exploitation for copra of coconut palm groves not owned by natives or otherwise privately owned and the felling of timber for industrial and commercial purposes on all land not privately owned are to be made subject to approval by the Company, and where this is granted, fees are to be charged for the right to engage in these activities,
3. the exclusive right to mine for precious and base metals, precious stones and useful minerals,
4. the exclusive right to recruit labour.

The geographical area to which the exercise of these rights is to be restricted comprises Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the island of Neu Pommern with the exception of the Gazelle Peninsula and the smaller islands situated west of 149° E long.

The exercise of the rights under 1, 2 and 3 is limited in time to seventy-five years, and of the authority under 4 to twenty years. In other respects too the exercise of the rights is restricted by a series of provisos in favour of the Reich, which have been imposed on the Company to protect the power and authority of the Reich and its financial interests for the duration of the above-mentioned privileges. The Reich however also has the option of redeeming these [rights] before the due date against payment of compensation, amounting to 4 million marks if the redemption takes place in or before the year 1900, but rising by 120,000 marks for every subsequent year until the year 1905, in which year the right of redemption lapses. The Company also acceded to the request to hand over to the Reich without payment the buildings and other items previously used for the purposes of the Protectorate Administration. On the other hand the Company is to receive for the port and navigational installations, which are also to be handed over, compensation to be determined by valuation, up to a maximum laid down in the agreement.

The shareholders have been informed of the details of these incidental clauses of the Agreement by laying them before the Extraordinary General Meeting, and it will therefore not be necessary to go into these details here.

In concluding this Agreement, the Board of Directors was guided by the consideration that it is essential for the promotion of the sound political and economic development of the Protectorate acquired for the Reich by the initiative of the Company to return sovereignty to the Reich, because, by reason of its organisation, it is impossible for a private company to exercise permanently the sovereign rights of government and to bear the responsibility associated therewith. Further that in accordance with the conditions under which sovereignty was granted, the Company is obliged to offer the Reich an equivalent in return for the transfer of the duties and obligations associated with these rights, just as the Company is entitled to compensation by the Reich for the expenditure incurred in the acquisition and maintenance of this valuable possession. It seemed to both parties that an appropriate way to seek to balance their interests was for the Company to renounce fully the property rights [economic rights] granted to it additionally to the rights of political sovereignty, for one part of the Protectorate, and to retain them for another part. In this way the Reich was given an opportunity to cover the expense of the Protectorate Administration by the realisation of those property rights [economic rights] in its sector of the country in addition to the revenue from the taxation powers transferred to it for the whole territory, and on the other hand the Company was afforded the prospect of receiving some compensation for the sacrifices made for ten whole years without profit, by exercising these rights. It also seemed appropriate to subdivide geographically, as this form of subdivision offers less occasion for differences regarding the scope of the rights concerned, and both parties were assured of greater freedom of action. The reasons for allotting to the Company the western part of the Protectorate for the exercise of its remaining rights were: that so far it has been most active in this part; that in contrast to the more highly developed trade and intercourse in the Bismarck Archipelago, so far no white settlers have established themselves in Kaiser Wilhelmsland except for the Neu Guinea Compagnie and its associate, the Astrolabe Compagnie; and that—once again in contrast to the
eastern part of the Protectorate—in this part of the Protectorate the establishment of larger plantation ventures only can be anticipated. Admittedly the realisation of the rights retained by the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and its dependencies can proceed only very slowly. However it must be taken into account that when the Neu Guinea Compagnie is relieved of the responsibility for the Protectorate Administration and of the limitations which this has imposed on its choice of officials, it will be in a position to direct more resources to its plantations and other business ventures, and to conduct them with greater success accordingly. What the Company stands to lose in political power by the Agreement, should it come into force, it will gain in increased economic freedom.

**Personal**

The Administrator, Herr Schmiele, the termination of whose services to the Company was mentioned in our last Report, p. 90, died on his return journey from the Protectorate while in port in Batavia. Since his departure the former manager of the central station, Corvette Captain (ret.) Rüdiger has acted as deputy. This is still the situation, as the outcome of the negotiations with the Reich which have in the meantime been initiated will determine the choice of a successor, and no appointment has therefore been made as yet. If the Agreement with the Reich comes into force it will simply be a case of appointing a manager to be in supreme charge of the business affairs of the Company, with the qualities necessary for these duties.

The arrangement which we welcomed in the last Report, p. 89, whereby the Imperial Judge in the Bismarck Archipelago was also to direct the business of the Protectorate Administration, comprising police functions and the functions of the customs and taxation authorities, was only in practical operation for a brief period, as Gerichtsassessor Mellien who was appointed to that post remained there only from December 1894 till June 1895. The manager of the Herbertshöhe Station, the engineer Herr Mende, had to take over the conduct of the Protectorate Administration again in his place and also to deputise in a judicial capacity until relieved by Rechtspraktikant Dr Hahl, who was appointed judge by the [German] Foreign Office. The latter took up duty on 14 January of this year.

**Administration of Justice**

There has been no change in the boundaries of the Judicial Districts. After the departure of the Administrator, Herr Schmiele, his deputy, Corvette Captain (ret.) Rüdiger was appointed by the German Chancellor to exercise the jurisdiction of the Second Instance. The volume of proceedings in the courts was not large in 1895. According to the figures received by the March mail, there were forty-one guardianship and trusteeship cases pending in the two Judicial Districts, and twenty-seven acts of voluntary jurisdiction were recorded.

**Central Management, Stations**

**Friedrich Wilhelmshafen**

Reports received recently reaffirm that the appearance of the station at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is growing more and more attractive, as almost all the officials have begun to take an interest in gardening and in the beautification of the area surrounding their houses. The facilities installed for unloading ships (cf. Nachrichten 1895, p. 16) have proved satisfactory since an extension to the landing-stage was completed at the
end of November. The illumination equipment (coloured lights etc.) proposed for improving the lighting of the harbour entrance has been dispatched. Other buildings under construction include new labourers’ quarters, which were roofed over in December. The old quarters had become untenable. This may well be the end of the construction program for the present. At all events future building activity can be confined to what is required for business purposes, if the Reich takes over the Protectorate Administration.

A large area behind the assistants’ houses has been cleared and cultivated for planting *Agave sisalana*. The plants which have been planted out are developing very well. It is also intended in the near future to plant cotton near the station, for which the soil is suitable and the labour easy to find.

The number of labourers was 250 in September and 247 in October. In December it dropped to 215 as a result of repatriations after the expiry of contracts and the transfer of men to the ill-fated expedition led by the explorer Otto Ehlers, more details of which are given in the *Nachrichten*, p. 53. The labourers are all Melanesians. Labourers of the Astrolabe Compagnie are usually called on to assist with the unloading of the mail steamers, which requires a large number of hands on account of the limited time allowed for the operation. The readiness of the inhabitants of the neighbouring villages to be employed on work of various kinds on the station has increased in a very gratifying manner, and this is to be attributed mainly to the efforts of the head of the Rhenish Mission, Missionary Bergmann. The Acting Administrator reports that it is due to his influence that a livelier spirit and a more confiding attitude have made their appearance among the natives. They enjoy their work and come to the station several times a week from Siar and Regatta when called. A regular market for the sale of garden produce has also been organised at the station on a definite day. If this inclination for work on the part of the natives persists, particularly if they can be confidently relied on to help to unload the mail steamers, the Administrator believes that the number of permanently employed labourers on the station can be substantially reduced. Missionary Bergmann has also performed a great service by collating the most common words and phrases of the Siar language in a little book. This compilation has been duplicated and distributed to the officials. Its use facilitates contact and helps them to gain the confidence of the natives.

An unusual and remarkable drought prevailed during the months of September and October, while unusually heavy rains fell in the east. The drought is attributed to the action of a strong south-east trade-wind and adversely affected plant life. It also caused a shortage of rainwater, on which the fresh-water supplies depend. Little rain fell in November as well (250 mm) but a great deal in December (609 mm). The good state of health in August, reported in the *Nachrichten*, continued into September. Cases of fever were few and there were no deaths. However malaria made a brief appearance amongst the Europeans in October, and occurred in a more marked form in November and December. In October it claimed four victims among the labourers, and three in November, but there were no deaths to report in December. This indicates a general improvement in health in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. In this connection the Administrator points to the fact that the Commander and officers of S.M. Ship *Möwe*, which spent from 8 to 10 November there, praised their ‘wonderful stay in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen with its fresh sea-breezes’ in contrast to Matupi, where, they said, it was not pleasant at this time of the year on account of the prevailing winds. He also expresses the hope that its reputation as a ‘first-class fever hole’, which still clings to the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Station in Navy circles dating back to old accounts spread by S.M.S. *Elisabeth*, will soon be recognised as an old wives’ tale and discredited.
It is also gratifying to learn that the virulent outbreak of smallpox is now considered to have subsided, and that having been informed of this, the Governments of Queensland and the Netherlands [East] Indies in October last suspended the quarantine measures imposed at the beginning of 1895 on arrivals from German New Guinea on account of the outbreak of that disease.

Constantinhafen
Further to the report on Constantinhafen, we note that since the arrival of the gardener Albers, the coconut-palm plantation has been thoroughly cleaned up, and that the palms which had been damaged by a grass fire started by the natives to drive away wild pigs have been replaced. The plantation of Manihot glazovii was increased to 2,000 in all, and part of the land was planted with sesame and maize. After the commencement of the rains the crops were developing as well as could be desired. The Agave sisalana plants were especially fine. Oil-palm seed (Elaeis guineensis) fresh from Cameroon, brought by Herr Albers, has been planted out. Experiments with cocoa have also been resumed after the destruction of the previous plantings by the grass fire. This plantation does not have a special manager or overseer. It is more easily supervised from nearby Stephansort by officials of the Astrolabe Compagnie than from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, and it has therefore been decided to hand over the station to the Astrolabe Compagnie. This will be effected by including the lands belonging to the station (about 200 ha) in the land to be handed over to the Astrolabe Compagnie by the Neu Guinea Compagnie under the terms of the contract.

Herbertshöhe
For the reasons set out in the Nachrichten, p. 20, the management of the cotton plantation has been made separate from the station management. This arrangement is working well. The new planter, Geisler, who arrived in Herbertshöhe in August of last year, has taken the cotton plantation, with which he was already acquainted, firmly in hand and has endeavoured to remedy the effects of the neglect which it suffered under his predecessor.

The cotton crop for 1895 amounted to 115 bales (at 379 pounds per bale) that is 43,585 pounds, made up of a first crop of eighty-three bales and a second crop of thirty-two bales. In the year 1894 it amounted to sixty-seven bales. The 1895 crop therefore shows an increase of 71 per cent, and it should be noted that more than one-third of the plants did not bear in time for the first harvest and that the second crop was affected by wet weather.

The cotton has been placed on the Liverpool market, and promises to fetch a high price there, similar to the price brought by the 1894 crop. An experiment is also being made there with the sale of cotton-seed. Provided freight charges are low, this could become a profitable business. Consideration might possibly be given to the feasibility of extracting the oil on the spot.

At the end of December 284 ha had been planted in Herbertshöhe and about 25 ha had been cleared of bush for further planting. In addition larger quantities of sweet potatoes and bananas had been planted and maize had been put in between the rows of young cotton. The number of coconut palms had grown to 25,390, of which more than 13,020 were more than two years old. The nuts which were harvested were used for planting. Coffee is also being grown experimentally. The labour supply was adequate. In November the plantation had 468 labourers and in December 462, including only one Chinese. All the others were Melanesians. Health conditions, which were reported on up to August 1895 in the Nachrichten, remained good in September.
and October. There was no sickness among the Europeans and only one death among
the labourers in each of those two months. Due to the commencement of the rainy
season, health was less good in November and December, when five and seven cases
respectively of malaria—albeit light cases—occurred among the Europeans. Three
labourers died in each of the months of October and November, and in each of these
months two of the deaths were due to pneumonia. However in December the health
of the labourers was once again good. Dr Danneil, whose departure from Germany
for the purpose of taking over the medical service in Herbertshöhewas mentioned in
the Nachrichten, p. 22, arrived in January. The plantation manager planned to have
all the labourers vaccinated.

The buildings completed were a small storehouse in Vunatali, quarters with attached
kitchen for eighty labourers, a hospital in Kenabot with an annexe for the treatment
of patients with injuries, and a storage shed. Progress was made with the construction
of the narrow-gauge railway as reported in the Nachrichten, p. 21, so that 1,000 m
of track were laid by November.

Relations with the natives in the Bismarck Archipelago are in general peaceful. Apart
from the influence of the Catholic Mission which is at pains to cultivate friendly
relations, the presence of the warship Möwe may have contributed to this state of affairs.
This ship has been stationed in the Protectorate for the purpose of making surveys,
and with its assistance a number of punitive expeditions have been carried out against
natives in connection with punishable offences which had to be left unpunished for
years because no warship could be sent to the waters of the Protectorate. It is anticipated
that the punitive measures which have been carried out, however much their necessity
is to be regretted, will help to prevent excesses by natives even in the remote parts
of the territory of the Protectorate.

ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT

The number of officials and employees of the Company has dropped somewhat in
relation to that of the previous year. Apart from the Administrator and the Imperial
Judge in the Bismarck Archipelago (who arrived later), on 1 January of this year
the number stood at twenty-six on all the stations. In addition there are eight whites
employed in the shipping service, so that the total number amounts to thirty-four
compared with forty in the preceding year. The remainder of the crews of the ships
consists of coloured seamen, chiefly natives from the Protectorate. The officials comprise
two station managers, one plantation manager, three book-keeping and clerical officials,
two police sergeants, two overseers, one artisan and one livestock attendant. Of the
two station managers the one in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is also simultaneously in
charge of the stores, and the one in Herbertshöhew also works, whenever possible, as
a surveyor.

A further reduction in the number of officials will be achieved as a consequence
of reducing the number of functions hitherto performed by the Company, by means
of changes at present being introduced in the management of the stores. In the past
the Company was obliged by the remoteness and completely uncivilised state of the
country, and by the lack of a regular and absolutely reliable shipping service to the
civilised countries in the region, to see to it that the necessaries of life were supplied
to the officials and employees whom it sent out. For this purpose and for the material
requirements of the stations and ships it had to keep a large stock of foodstuffs and
articles in daily use, which is both costly and difficult to manage. However the situation
has gradually changed, particularly thanks to the shipping service to Singapore
maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd, so that the Company can considerably reduce the stocks of goods which it keeps in readiness for the above-mentioned purposes, and in the case of a number of consumer goods it can leave the supply to private enterprise. At the present time the Company is supporting the establishment of an independent commercial store in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, and provided this enterprise is established, proposes to set up a single stores management, operating jointly on behalf of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the Astrolabe Compagnie, which will confine itself to obtaining the goods required for lodging, feeding and remunerating labourers, and for running the stations, plantations and ships. This reorganisation of the stores is in itself not dependent on the transfer of the Protectorate Administration to the Reich, but will be facilitated as a result. The simplification which it entails will bring about a considerable reduction in risk and in running costs. It will also be welcomed by those officials who even now prefer to obtain many necessaries independently of the Company stores.

The other changes which will be necessitated by the transfer of the Protectorate Administration to the Reich concern the termination of employment of some officials and the modification of the functions of those officials who will be retained or who may be appointed in the future. These changes are in course of preparation, the utmost simplification being the aim.

**ECONOMIC OPERATIONS**

**Tobacco**
The latest issue of the Nachrichten, p. 31ff., gives an account of the activities of the Astrolabe Compagnie, where the cultivation of tobacco is concentrated, up to August 1895.

The remainder of the 1894 crop discussed in the introductory part of this account (about 22,000 pounds) has been landed in Bremen. Negotiations on its sale are in train and a satisfactory outcome is anticipated.

Up to the end of June the prospects were favourable for the 1895 crop. From July on an unusual drought set in which, as mentioned on p. 109 above, also affected Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. With minor interruptions brought by brief light showers, this drought lasted into November and both affected adversely the development of the tobacco which had been planted early and interfered with later plantings. Up to October 2,032,400 trees had been planted out, but one-third of these were lost due to plants dying or being stunted. The return of marketable tobacco is estimated at 125,000 pounds. It is hoped that the quality has not suffered, but this will be decided by the market. All efforts are now being concentrated on the 1895–96 program, to make it possible to plant at least 350–400 fields, which have been prepared in readiness.

The experience of the year 1895, in which the 1894 crop was dispatched, shows that the greater part of the crop must be shipped before the beginning of the rainy season in order to reach the market in good condition.

Up to 15 January of this year, 420 seedbeds were established, and forty to fifty new ones were to be laid out every day. From 15 January the coolies start going into the fields; ninety fields are being planted for the second time and worked by selected good labourers—Melanesians and Jabbim. The total crop is anticipated to amount to 250,000 to 320,000 pounds, provided the weather is favourable and the labour supply remains adequate.

Apart from tobacco-growing, careful attention has also been paid to experiments with coffee and cocoa. In December there were 142 coffee trees standing in the fields, and
3,550 in the beds. All the young trees raised from seed had grown well. Through the generosity of the Director of [the Botanical Gardens in] Buitenzorg the plantation also received seeds of *Albizia molukkana*, which is to serve as a shade tree. So far there are only 120 cocoa trees in the fields, but they are doing well. The number of coconut palms has grown from 5,620 in August 1895 to 6,190 in December 1895. In addition there are large plantations of bananas and pineapples. There are plans for growing cotton on fields where crops of tobacco have previously been harvested.

The average number of coloured labourers during the months from April to December 1895 was: Chinese 518, Indonesians¹ (Javanese, Banjurese etc.) 412, Indonesian women 141, Melanesians 624, making 1,698 in all. Unfortunately, in spite of all the efforts of the doctor and the management, as witnessed by the measures described in the *Nachrichten*, pp. 32, 33, their state of health is still not good, so that the efficiency of the workforce is considerably reduced. This is particularly true of the Chinese, so that the management is endeavouring to replace them gradually by engaging native labourers, particularly Jabbim, who stand up to the climate better.

Buildings completed between July 1895 (the end of the period covered by the information given in the *Nachrichten*, p. 34) and December 1895 were: one house for Europeans, four buildings to house labourers, seven drying sheds, two isolation wards, one Chinese *kadeh*, one new building for the head manager and one shed. Other construction work, apart from roads and ditches necessitated by the extension of the area under plantations, included a new landing-stage in Erimahafen. This was constructed by erecting a bank of coral along the length of the old landing-stage and adding a timber staging as an extension to it. Even when the water reaches its highest level it can no longer interfere with the work of unloading. Eight Javanese and eighteen Melanesians were sent to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to cut the necessary building timber.

There has been no alteration in the number of officials since 30 November of last year. The head manager, Herr Curt von Hagen, was granted home leave to Germany last August to restore his health. Having achieved this objective satisfactorily, he commenced the return journey to Stephansort in February of this year, and will resume the management of affairs at the end of April, after breaking his journey for the purpose of attending to business in Singapore and Sumatra.

**Commercial Timber**

The view expressed in the *Nachrichten*, p. 23, that better prospects had recently opened out for the marketing of commercial timber, has been confirmed. This is particularly true of the previously neglected timber of *Afzelia bijuga*, which has gained enormously in beauty of colour and in durability by a process applied by the firm of J. C. Pfaff in Berlin, which has made it so popular that the supply cannot keep pace with the demand. Available stocks have been completely exhausted. Another 55 logs of *Calophyllum inophyllum* have also been sold since November 1895, so that there are now only 225 logs in stock. Instructions have been given to replenish stocks.

**Missions**

The present state of the missions in the Protectorate is discussed in detail in the *Nachrichten*, p. 37ff. From the most recent mails we learn that the Rhenish Mission Society, which as a result of the earthquake on Dampier Island (*Nachrichten*, p. 52) has been obliged to give up its station there, is considering plans to establish a new

1. *Indier* (Indians) in the German original, but the term clearly refers to the Netherlands East Indies and not to India.
settlement near Bongu adjoining Bogad jim in the immediate vicinity of Constantinhafen in the direction of the Kabenau River. This settlement is to be staffed by the personnel made available by the abandonment of Dampier, and the Administrator has given his approval.

At the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus on the Gazelle Peninsula, the number of white missionaries has risen to thirty-three. Six more sisters are expected to arrive in the near future. Further increases in staff numbers are anticipated. Natives who have been educated in the mission's orphanage will shortly be sufficiently far advanced in their training as catechists to staff smaller so-called out-stations. The heads of the mission therefore wish to extend their field of activity, and have selected for this purpose the area south of Weber Harbour in the Gazelle Peninsula, where they hope to do effective work among the tribes of the Baining, a sturdy people, but still wild. Some of the tribal chiefs have already asked for missionaries. The Administrator has approved this project, with the proviso that no protection can be guaranteed for the missionaries in this area, which is still unoccupied.

**Shipping**

The shipping service maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd is now operated by the steamer *Stettin*; details of this ship's cargo space and sailing schedule are contained in the *Nachrichten*, p. 43. The change in the schedule referred to there, whereby the ship calls first at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, but only for landing mails and passengers, and then continues to Erimahafen near Stephansort to unload the goods and passengers bound for this port, has been greatly welcomed by all concerned. A steam-launch recently supplied for the Lloyd steamer will greatly facilitate unloading at Erimahafen.

The Norddeutscher Lloyd appears disposed to act on a suggestion by the Board of Directors that the steamer should periodically call at Berlinhafen on the northern shore of the settlement belonging to the planter Kärnbach, provided the channel is shown to be navigable. Investigations into this matter have been initiated.

On 4 December one of the ships of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the *Ysabel*, returned after a journey of eighteen days from a voyage to Sydney which it had to make for repairs to damage suffered at sea off the north coast of Neu Pommern (*Nachrichten*, p. 44). It then set out on a recruiting expedition. The previous master, Captain Reimers, has left the service and been replaced by Captain Delfs, who was previously master of the schooner *Senta*. The functions performed by our ships have changed since an Imperial warship has at last been stationed permanently in the waters of the Protectorate and a regular service to Singapore and Germany is guaranteed by the Norddeutscher Lloyd. This has eliminated the need to maintain a larger steamship for reasons of security and to make periodic voyages to connecting ports outside the Protectorate or to provide a service between the stations within the Protectorate. The functions of the Company's ships are now confined rather to recruiting native labourers in the Protectorate and to transporting them to the depots or from the depots back to their homes. For this, a small steamer of about 150–160 registered tons will suffice in place of the *Ysabel*, of 368 registered tons, and operating costs will be correspondingly lower. Steps are therefore being taken to sell the *Ysabel* and the *Senta* with a view to acquiring in their place a small steamer purely for recruiting labour. This will considerably reduce the debit against the shipping account.

S.M. Ship *Mowe* entered the Protectorate on 8 September last and is for the present stationed at Matupi. Its immediate task is to define as many observation points as possible and to mark them by means of stone cairns. The first point to be defined was the British-German border on the Huon Gulf, where it was of urgent importance.
to fix the frontier, because Australian gold-miners had undertaken expeditions there into areas whose relation to the border was doubtful. The survey showed that the mouth of the Ikore River lies about one nautical mile north of 8° S lat. and that the whole of Traitors' Bay lies within British territory. North-west of the mouth of the Ikore River a stone observation cairn was erected. The Möwe carried out a provisional survey of the south-west coast of Neu Pommern. Besides the Möwe, S.M. Ship Falke was in the Protectorate for a short time, coming from the Caroline Islands via Matupi to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen on 4 January and leaving here on 7 January on the return voyage to Matupi via the Admiralty Islands.

A foreign ship, the Netherlands Government ship De Pelikaan stayed in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen from 14 to 17 October. The Dutch Resident of Ternate, Dr Horst, and Prince Hariman of Tidore were on board. The visit took place with the permission of the Netherlands [East] Indies Government, for the purpose of initiating friendly neighbourly relations and of discussing German complaints against a Netherlands [East] Indies commercial firm in Ternate and complaints made by a Chinese trader from Ternate against the German authorities in the Protectorate. Reports concerning the latter also found their way into the German press and were then corrected in the same. The Netherlands [East] Indies official was given the opportunity to satisfy himself as to the facts of the case. In addition to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen he also visited the plantations of the Astrolabe Compagnie in Stephansort and, as reported with satisfaction by the Administrator, expressed his surprise and strong approval of the unexpected scale of the development which he found there.

**Industrial Exhibition in Berlin**

In conjunction with the Industrial Exhibition to be opened on 1 May in Berlin there will be a Colonial Exhibition, which will enable visitors to see and appreciate the extent and importance of the German colonies by means of displays showing their natural and agricultural products, the living conditions there for white people, the nature and cultural level of the native population, and finally the range of goods for trade and barter exported to the colonies from Germany. These will be illustrated by a large number of samples, by models of houses and plantations, implements, by pictorial representations and descriptions and by the appearance in person of natives of the various territories etc.

The [German] Foreign Office, the various colonial companies and a large number of merchants and industrialists are expending great effort and considerable resources in contributing to this venture, which seems to be a very effective means of arousing and strengthening interest in the German colonies in a wide section of the population. The Board of Directors of your Company as well as that of the Astrolabe Compagnie have therefore decided to participate very actively. We shall exhibit products of the plantations, particularly tobacco and cotton, as well as model plantations, houses, boats, native weapons and implements, and also some natives demonstrating their customs and work techniques, in addition to samples of the goods and other articles imported into New Guinea from Germany. We hope we may assume that in so doing we shall also be conferring a benefit on the shareholders of our Company, for actually seeing these things will give them a clearer and more substantial picture of conditions and prospects in the Protectorate than the most detailed reports can provide.

**Financial Position**

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]

In accordance with Section 16 of the Articles of Association, we herewith submit for approval by the General Meeting of the shareholders of the Neu Guinea Compagnie called for 31 March, the balance-sheet for the financial year from 1 April 1895 to 31 March 1896, together with the statement of assets and the Auditors’ report, as well as the Annual Report of the Board of Directors.

The balance-sheet of the previous year was adopted by the General Meeting on 31 March 1896 and the actions of the management were endorsed. Dr Hammacher and Staatssekretär (ret.) Dr Herzog, who were due to retire automatically, as well as the Auditor, Herr V. Weisbach, who was to retire for the same reason, were re-elected. The Annual Report presented together with this balance-sheet covered a period extending beyond the financial year to the end of the year 1895.

The Report which we now present follows on the Report for the previous year, and in accordance with the regular practice which has proved its usefulness, it likewise extends beyond the financial year 1895–96: in addition to comments on the balance-sheet itself, it deals with events up to the end of the year 1896 and in the first months of the current year which have had a significant bearing on the progress and position of the enterprise. The Report will be of limited length, because the Board of Directors has in the interim had occasion to address the shareholders in a number of documents, by means of which they have been acquainted with events of importance to the Company and kept up to date with overseas developments. These documents were:

- the Memorandum relating to the Transactions in the [German] Parliament concerning the Agreement concluded with the Reich concerning the Assumption of Local Sovereignty, of 15 September 1896,
- the Report of the Board of Directors to the Extraordinary General Meeting called for 28 November 1896,
- the issue of the Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelmsland und den Bismarck-Archipel published in January 1897, which covers the period up to 31 December 1896.

In order to avoid repetition we shall refer to these communications where appropriate, and confine ourselves to dealing with events since that date, or to supplementing what has already been reported where this appears useful. The sequence observed in previous Reports will be followed as far as possible.

**Board of Directors**

At the plenary meeting of the Board of Directors following on the General Meeting of 31 March, the members of the Board once again elected Herr Geheimer Kommerzienrath Adolph von Hansemann as Chairman, and Consul-General E. Russell and Baurath Lent as Deputy Chairmen. The elections were ratified by the German Chancellor. These members were entrusted with the executive management in accordance with Section 24 of the Articles of Association.

As of the date of the forthcoming General Meeting Herr Adolph von Hansemann and Herr Arnold von Siemens retire from the Board on expiry of their terms of office, and Herr L. Ravené retires as Auditor. Accordingly new elections will have to be held.
LOCAL SOVEREIGNTY

At the present time the two most important questions for the organisation of the Company are the resumption of local sovereignty by the Reich and the amalgamation with the Astrolabe Compagnie.

In our last Annual Report we discussed in detail both the contents of and the reasons underlying the Agreement concluded with the German Chancellor on 13 March of last year, according to which local sovereignty over the Protectorate was to be resumed by the Reich. In the Memorandum of 15 September last we discussed the transactions in the [German] Parliament leading to the rejection of the relevant bill. We remain unshaken in our conviction that the resolution of the [German] Parliament was based on factually incorrect premises, and do not doubt that you completely share this conviction. The subsequent course of events was as follows: the [German] Foreign Office, in October last, submitted the Agreement with its accompanying Memorandum, together with our Memorandum, to the Colonial Council for discussion, noting that: 'the reasons for concluding an Agreement of this kind are in the urgent interests of the Protectorate, so that the Imperial Government considers it to be its imperative duty to reopen discussions on the matter'. We have already reported the attitude of the Colonial Council to the question in the Nachrichten, p. 7. The Council expressed the view that the assumption of local sovereignty by the Reich was necessary, that the Neu Guinea Compagnie was entitled to indemnification for the sacrifices made in the interests of the Reich and for its renunciation of the property rights granted to it, and that the form of indemnification in kind provided for in the Agreement of 13 March 1896 would not have prejudiced the interests of the Reich. It considered however that a settlement in precise terms was to be preferred to a distribution of privileges: the Reich to assume, in addition to the rights of local sovereignty, all the special rights of the Company, and to compensate the latter for these by means of a capital indemnity to be employed to further commercial ventures by the Company in the Protectorate. The Council drew up a draft Agreement along these lines and recommended its adoption. However the matter has not yet reached a final settlement. There was an initial delay due to a change in the person of the Head of the Colonial Section [of the German Foreign Office] and since then the matter has not progressed beyond preliminary oral discussions. We understand that at present the various German Government departments concerned are engaged in preliminary consultations on the matter. The Board of Directors must reconcile itself to the fact that it is not in a position to promote the cause in any way, however much its operations may be impeded by the long delay in the decision. However, in order to leave nothing undone on our part that could throw light on the problem and prepare the way for further negotiations, we have arranged for all the members of the [German] Parliament as well as the deputies to the [German] Federal Council to be furnished with copies of our Memorandum of 15 September last.

AMALGAMATION WITH THE ASTROLABE COMPAGNIE

We have discussed the second question, the amalgamation of the Astrolabe Compagnie with the Neu Guinea Compagnie, in detail in the Report prepared for the Extraordinary General Meeting of 28 November 1896. You unanimously assented to the proposals by sanctioning the conditions of the amalgamation agreement and the consequent amendment of Section 12 of our Articles of Association. Acting on this resolution and on a corresponding resolution by the General Meeting of the shareholders of the Astrolabe Compagnie on the same date, we sought the assent of the German Chancellor, as the supervising authority, to the legal union of the two companies. We at the same
time sought the intervention of the German Chancellor to secure the gracious assent of His Majesty the King to this amendment to the Articles of Association as required by the latter. We have reason to believe that assent will be given in both cases, but have not yet received replies to our requests. Only when assent has been formally given can an announcement be made concerning the liquidation of the Astrolabe Compagnie and can the transfer of the shares of this company as bonus shares, Second Issue, in the Neu Guinea Compagnie be proceeded with.

As the agreement with the Astrolabe Compagnie stipulates that the whole of the assets of the latter and its liabilities are to be transferred to the Neu Guinea Compagnie as from 1 October 1895, therefore in the event of the ratification of the agreement the balance-sheet for the year 1896–97 will also include the enterprises operated by the former Astrolabe Compagnie.

**Amalgamation of the Overseas Management**

As already reported in the *Nachrichten*, p. 4, as a first step the overseas management of the Astrolabe Compagnie was amalgamated with that of the Neu Guinea Compagnie as from 1 November 1896 in accordance with an agreement between the two Boards of Directors, on the basis that the two managements constitute one administrative body, while retaining for the time being the separate legal existence of the two Companies. The executive direction of the combined management has been transferred to the former head manager of the Astrolabe Compagnie, Herr C. von Hagen, with the title of 'General Manager' of the Neu Guinea Compagnie. He took up his office on 9 October 1896. A set of rules has been issued for the combined management, aimed at coordinating and simplifying the conduct of business. These rules are to come into force on 1 April 1897 and are further aimed at bringing about a considerable reduction in the number of officials and thereby also in management costs. The combined office organisation which previously functioned for the Board of Directors of the two companies has also been retained, and here too the amalgamation of their overseas managements has led to a reduction in the work-load, which has made possible a reduction in the office staff.

**Administration in the Protectorate, Legislation**

The only piece of legislation to record is the Order of the Administrator of 4 March 1896 directing that the Ground Book for the new Ground Book District of Hatzfeldthafen be established. In the light of the possible transfer of local sovereignty, no further legislation was initiated.

**Personal**

Corvette Captain (ret.) Rüdiger, who was entrusted with the duties of the Administrator after the departure of Administrator Schmiele, became ill last August and left the Protectorate to proceed to Java in order to recuperate. From there he returned to Germany, after his contract with the Company had been terminated on notice. With the approval of the German Chancellor, Herr C. von Hagen, who was appointed general manager, has undertaken to deputise for the Administrator as head of the Protectorate Administration in addition to his other appointment, and will remain in charge until the question, as yet still open, of the resumption of local sovereignty by the Reich, has been resolved.

In the Bismarck Archipelago the Imperial Judge, Dr Hahl, who, as mentioned in
the last Report, p. 108, took up office on 14 January 1896, has also undertaken responsibility for the Protectorate Administration in the Eastern Judicial District, and has devoted himself to the discharge of his duties with equal zeal and skill. This is shown particularly in the influence which the Administration has gained over the natives in the Gazelle Peninsula and which is preparing them effectively for their introduction to a civilised order.

The Neu Guinea Compagnie for its part, now as in the past, has to provide the necessary ancillary officials for the Administration and for the administration of justice, in particular the police troop, and has to meet all the incidental expenses.

**Administration of Justice**

A statement showing the court business in the two Judicial Districts of the Protectorate in the calendar year 1895 was published in the *Deutsches Kolonialblatt* for 1896, p. 182 (No. 7 of 1 April) issued by the Colonial Section of the [German] Foreign Office. In that year cases of voluntary jurisdiction were once again the most numerous, particularly guardianship and trusteeship cases, numbering twenty-six in the Western District and fifteen in the Eastern District. The registration of private land in the Ground Book has made considerable progress in the latter district. The German Chancellor also entrusted the Acting Administrator Herr von Hagen with the exercise of the jurisdiction of the Second Instance for the whole territory.

**Central Management, Stations**

As a result of the amalgamation of the management of the two Companies, it became necessary to transfer the central management from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to the centre of economic activity. This is Stephansort, the focal point of the tobacco plantations, hitherto the headquarters of the head manager of the plantations. He has retained it as his headquarters even after his appointment as general manager because his constant presence is urgently required and all the appropriate facilities are located there. On the other hand Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, where the soil is not suitable for large-scale plantations, has become less prominent and now retains importance only as a port and for smaller experimental plantations. Consequently the majority of the labourers who have become redundant there have been transferred to Stephansort and for the present an establishment consisting of only twenty-five men and a few members of the police troop has been left there. The general manager has also transferred the hospital from Beliao Island to the mainland, had the repair shop moved to Erimahafen, and has set up warehouses there and in Stephansort. One official is still stationed in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and is responsible for the harbour service, the maintenance of the buildings which are to be preserved, the management of the experimental plantations and the supervision of the stocks of coal. A coconut plantation is being established on Beliao Island, after the transfer of the livestock station from there to the Yap Peninsula, and a gambir plantation is soon to be established under the management of an experienced Chinese tandil.

Under the present arrangement, Stephansort is the head station and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Erima, Erimahafen and Constantinhafen are managed and worked from there as out-stations. To relieve the general manager, the area management in the Bismarck Archipelago, which covers both the cotton and coconut plantations and the former station functions, has been made independent and subordinate to the general manager in certain respects only.
Economic Operations

The Nachrichten, p. 11ff., gave a detailed account including all available information on the commercial operations of the amalgamated enterprises in Kaiser Wilhelmsland up to the time of going to press. To this we need to add only the following.

The 1896 tobacco crop was again affected by drought. It was possible to ship 150 bales of this crop in December; these have already reached Bremen and will be registered there. Two hundred and twenty bales are on the way. The general manager's comments on the tobacco are that it is well fermented, and that it will have good aroma, and good burning and keeping qualities. The latest reports included in the Nachrichten announced the extermination of the tobacco pest (beetle) which was introduced from Manila and very badly damaged the 1895 crop. Reports received since then state that no further trace of this pest has been found. A report dated 20 December announces the completion of the preliminary work for the 1897 program. As a result of the reduction which has become necessary in the area of the plantations and of the number of labourers, the return will be smaller in quantity but will presumably gain in quality.

The newly taken up cotton plantation (Nachrichten, p. 13) has made surprisingly good progress: 100 ha had been planted by the end of the year 1896. Apart from the favourable weather in October, this rapid progress is due to the good state of health among the labourers and to the fact that the planting is being done on old tobacco land, and the soil is therefore easy to work. The cost of cultivating such soil compared with new ground is in the proportion of 5:200. If these favourable circumstances continue, the general manager hopes that 200 ha will be under cultivation by the end of May instead of the end of December, as was assumed in the Nachrichten.

According to the latest report on the new crops which are being planted, the coffee is coming on extremely well: the preliminary work has been completed for planting 60 ha. By 1 May 25,000 coconuts are to be planted out. The stand of caoutchouc is reported to be in excellent condition, the gutta is satisfactory, kapok and ramie are good, Bengal fodder grass, Argentine beans, native beans and the plants in the Botanical Gardens which have been laid out are in superb condition. A sample of kapok sent to Amsterdam for examination was reported on favourably and sold for 30.5 [Dutch] cents per pound. As the cultivation of the kapok tree, which is also native to Kaiser Wilhelmsland, requires no particular expenditure of effort or money, the commercial exploitation of its wool promises to be profitable. Steps have been taken to plant it along all the tracks to and on the plantations.

The increased demand for commercial timber, which we were able to report in the Nachrichten, p. 15, has continued, twenty-five more logs being sold from stock in Bremen since the beginning of this year. According to the general manager's report the situation regarding Azelia bijuga is very favourable, as trees suitable for felling have been found at convenient sites in the environs of Stephansort, with an estimated total cubic content of more than 1,000 cubic metres. They are being ringbarked so that they will die, and will be felled when they have dried out. This will prevent cracking later. Instructions have been given for obtaining further quantities of Calophyllum.

Labour

The main reason for the reduction in the number of labourers—discussed on p. 14 of the Nachrichten—is the poor quality of the Asiatic coolies. A considerable number of these have been sent back since spring 1896 because they showed little resistance to the effects of the climate and were not equal to the demands made on their working capacity. This was mainly due to the fact that insufficient care was taken in recruiting
them, and a number of feeble persons, already sick and in some cases deformed, had been engaged for employment. In spite of every medical care and every consideration during the settling-in period they could not be restored to health and fitness. The Astrolabe Compagnie discharged these and at the same time, in view of the difficulties which experience has shown to be inseparable from the recruitment and employment of foreign coolies, it decided not to continue the importation of such coolies for the present. Those who remain are to be kept on the plantations only until their contracts expire or for as long as they voluntarily contract to remain afterwards. The plantations however are to be worked mainly with local labour. The salutary effects of these decisions can be seen in the visible improvement in health conditions, details of which are given in the Nachrichten, p. 19ff. According to the medical reports received by the most recent mail, this improvement has been maintained. It was manifested particularly in the decline in the incidence of malaria, both in the relative number of cases and in the number of deaths from the disease, and shows every sign of continuing. This would remove one of the fundamental obstacles in the way of the success of the plantation ventures, which led to the heavy losses of recent years.

The total number of labourers employed in November 1896 amounted to 1,237, of whom 252 were Chinese, 398 Javanese (including 143 women) and 590 Melanesians. This number will be further reduced in the course of this year by the repatriation of coolies who have served their indentures. A total number of 1,000 hands has been adopted as the normal establishment, with which it will be possible to work the tobacco plantations as well as the cotton plantation and the other crops at present still in the experimental stage, given normal health conditions over an extended period.

In this way a reduction in the number of labourers will result in an increase in the effective workforce.

In November 1896 the cotton plantation required 275 of the labourers; eighty-three were employed in Erimahafen, eighteen in Constantinhafen and twenty-nine, as mentioned above, in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

Officials
Since the amalgamation of the two managements, in addition to the general manager the staff of officials consists of one chief clerk, one office clerk, one doctor with a medical orderly and a nursing sister sent out by the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien and subsidised by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, five commercial officers, one mechanic, two plantation managers and five plantation assistants. With the exception of the seven last-named, who are employed exclusively in the operation of the plantations, these officials are simultaneously engaged to a greater or lesser degree in working for the Protectorate Administration. Employed exclusively by the latter are: the judge officiating in the Courts of the First Instance, who is at the same time the Secretary to the Administrator, one police sergeant and the police troop of twenty-four men under his command and furnished by the Company with accommodation, board, remuneration and equipment.

The number of officials working exclusively or principally for the Company therefore amounts to only eighteen as against thirty-four who formerly conducted the business of the two companies. It should be noted that the doctor formerly employed by the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen has returned to Germany and it is assumed that the one remaining doctor will suffice for future needs, and also that, with the exception of one mechanic, white artisans will no longer need to be employed because their work is carried out by coloured employees. On the other hand the general
The manager has taken preliminary steps to appoint another planter for the newly established coffee plantation.

**Herbertshöhe**

The management of the Herbertshöhe Station was taken over by the plantation manager Geisler after the departure of the temporary manager, the engineer Mende, and has now been amalgamated with that of the plantation as the 'Herbertshöhe Management Area of the Neu Guinea Compagnie' under Herr Geisler. He conducts operations in accordance with the plan approved by the Board of Directors and is in direct communication with the Board. As the [political] Protectorate Administration is directed by the Imperial Judge, the management of the stores and of the labour depot are the only functions of the former station which have been retained. Whenever the general manager visits Herbertshöhe he is to inspect operations there and to report to the Board of Directors on his findings and on the efforts made to promote the interests of the Company by an exchange of information between the area management [in Herbertshöhe] and the Company’s management in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and by making use of their experience in operating the same kind of plantation. One extension of the Company’s activities has been planned: the storeman appointed to the [Herbertshöhe] Management Area, who had previously worked for the Company and recently re-entered its employment, has been instructed to engage in trading operations.

Further to the detailed account of the operations of the cotton plantation contained in the *Nachrichten*, p. 16, we have to add that the weather in October and November was not favourable for the second crop. Although the cotton plants flowered freely and set a considerable number of seedheads, it was considered doubtful whether they would still ripen in December and January. The rapid growth of the coconut palms will make it necessary to clear a larger area of old cotton land than was previously planned, because the palms completely overshadow the cotton plants in the lower sections, so that their return is no longer sufficient to warrant scouring. Consequently, with the extension of the area planted exclusively with coconut palms, an increase in the number of livestock has become necessary and is being arranged. In general we can only repeat that the plantation at Herbertshöhe, by reason of its efficient layout and under the energetic and frugal management of its present manager, offers every prospect of early and increasing profitability. The health of the labourers remains good. In the opinion of the general manager, this is partly to be attributed to the fact that the Company doctor Dr Danneil, who took up duty in January 1896, discharges his office with great zeal and introduces every possible hygienic improvement.

The appointment of a doctor by the Neu Guinea Compagnie also benefits the other settlers. Agreements have been concluded with the latter for the medical treatment of their patients at a flat rate of payment, and they can also obtain their medicines from the supplies held by the Company. The appointment of the doctor proved particularly useful when last year it was feared that the smallpox outbreak on the north coast of Neu Pommern might spread. On the initiative of the doctor and under his direction, not only the coloured labourers on the plantations but also many natives in the surrounding areas were vaccinated. The missionaries of both the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus and of the Wesleyan Missionary Society proved very helpful intermediaries in this campaign.

**Officials**

Apart from the manager and the doctor, the area management at Herbertshöhe has the following officials and employees: one official who in addition to his duties as court
clerk acts as customs and tax collector, postal official, Registrar of births, marriages and deaths, and conducts the Seamen's Registration Office; one storeman, one commercial officer and two plantation assistants, one medical orderly, one mechanic to operate the cotton gins and one carpenter, ten in all. Here too the lowest possible number has been aimed at and achieved.

The number adopted for the normal establishment of labourers is 600, including the twenty-four men selected for the police troop, but excluding the men employed to serve on the sailing schooner *Senta*. By far the majority are recruited from the Bismarck Archipelago. The police troop is organised in the same way as in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

**SHIPPING**

Under the heading of shipping, in addition to what was reported in the *Nachrichten*, p. 27, we must note that the sale of the steamer *Ysabel*, which took place in Sydney in December of last year, was in the interests of the Company. Its size exceeded what was required for communications within the Protectorate and made it less suitable for recruiting labour. Its coal consumption was high in relation to its relatively low speed. In addition, it had already been in commission for eleven years and its age necessitated frequent major repairs which could be carried out only in Sydney. This involved an excessive expenditure of time and money on account of the remoteness of this port. Since the beginning of this year only the sailing schooner *Senta* has been in commission, mainly for the purpose of recruiting and transporting labour. The crew consists of the captain, a mate, a white sailor who acts as recruiter, a Chinese cook and sixteen Melanesian sailors. The crew has to be bigger than the ship's size would warrant, as the recruitment of labour involves strenuous work with the boat, and an undermanned ship would not be able to offer effective resistance to possible attacks by hostile natives. However the schooner is not adequate to the shipping requirements within the Protectorate. A new steamer has therefore been ordered, smaller in dimensions than the *Ysabel* and specially fitted for its specific purposes. The stipulated completion date is September of this year. The *Senta* will then have to be allocated to other purposes.

**MISSIONS, ECONOMIC LIFE, POPULATION, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE**

The accounts given in the *Nachrichten* under these headings exhaust the information available up to the time of going to press, and the most recent mails have added nothing new. We wish to draw attention to two matters only: the impression made by the Colonial Exhibition at the Berlin Industrial Exhibition last summer and the significance of the expedition into the interior of Kaiser Wilhelmsland carried out by Dr Lauterbach, Dr Kersting and Herr Tappenbeck.

The Neu Guinea Compagnie was represented on a generous scale at the exhibition, in accordance with the plans referred to in the last Report, p. 115, particularly by natives from the Gazelle Peninsula. Their appearance was very successful, as described in detail in the *Nachrichten*, p. 70ff. The hope expressed in the Annual Report, that the living spectacle of the exhibition would create a clearer and more tangible picture of the conditions and prospects in the Protectorate than the most detailed accounts, was amply fulfilled, judging by the great number of visitors (reaching two and a half millions), by the lively interest they showed and by the comments published. The Lauterbach Expedition emphatically disproved previous assumptions that the interior of Kaiser Wilhelmsland consisted entirely of rugged, inhospitable and impassable mountains. The expedition revealed and established the existence of a second great
navigable stream, in addition to the mighty Kaiserin Augusta River. It established without possibility of doubt that this second river flows entirely through German territory, and that a stretch of land suitable for any kind of crop extends between these two rivers. This land is all the more valuable in that, in the view of the leader of the expedition, the foothills of the alpine Bismarck Range offer healthy locations for residence by Europeans, from which agriculture could successfully be carried on in the lowlands. This opens up fresh, undreamt-of prospects for the utilisation of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, quite apart from the fact that the geological structure of the mountains indicates the presence of gold. It has been reliably reported that Australian ‘diggers’ have in fact already found and are working the gold deposits in the south-eastern ramifications of the range on British territory.

However these developments will require a long period of time and a major expenditure of financial resources and of sound and patient work. However comforting and encouraging the prospect of future successes may be to those who are working for the well-being of future generations, these are still only hopes which cannot help us to overcome present difficulties.

These difficulties consist mainly in the misfortune suffered by the Astrolabe Compagnie, which led to its financial downfall, and the fact that the commercial activity essential for our survival is still inextricably bound up with the political task of government, which it is impossible for a private company to carry out.

We must above all rally our resources and face up to these difficulties. We propose to counter the first by learning from the dearly-bought experience of the past management of the two Companies, in order to establish an efficient and economic organisation of the amalgamated enterprises, and to open up some of the other numerous and varied resources of the Protectorate in addition to cultivating tobacco on a reduced scale. The hopes entertained for the cultivation of tobacco did not reckon with the uncertainty of the climate, the pattern of which can only be recognised by degrees, or with the difficulties associated with the importation and maintenance of a workforce which had to be brought in from overseas. These two circumstances, combined with errors on the part of the local management which can be explained if not excused by the unfamiliar conditions, brought about the failure of a tobacco-growing venture planned on a large scale. However, it was nevertheless established that the soil, when properly handled, can produce high-class leaf commanding a profitable price, given frugal management and when everything is not staked on one throw. Future policy will be along these lines, and a very promising beginning has been made: the area of the tobacco plantations has been reduced, it has been decided to end the costly and risky importation of foreign coolies; cultivation has been commenced of other commercial crops suited to the soil, as discussed in detail above.

Fortunately this coincides with a substantial improvement in health conditions on Astrolabe Bay. Although a number of years will still have to elapse before the establishments here show a profit, nevertheless the example of the cotton plantations on the Gazelle Peninsula shows that satisfactory results can be achieved in a relatively short time from small beginnings. We shall have to show the same degree of patience.

As far as the return of local sovereignty to the Reich is concerned, there is no doubt in any quarter—not in our circles, or in German Government circles, or even among the majority of the members of the {German} Parliament—that the exercise [of local sovereignty] is incompatible with the objectives and resources of a private company. Nevertheless the reorganisation, although recognised as necessary, has met with delays

---

1. English in the original.
which have held up the issue for more than a year. We have set out above the present state of negotiations. Whether they will reach a satisfactory conclusion must still remain uncertain, although it is difficult to understand how those parties representing the interests of the Reich can continue to delay a settlement, to the disadvantage of the Protectorate, since, as mentioned above, the necessity of settling this question has been acknowledged. In our view the Neu Guinea Compagnie will have to maintain the standpoint that, having accepted the draft recommended by the Colonial Council, it has reached the limit of its concessions; that it can no longer tolerate the uncertainty of the present position; and that, if the transfer of local sovereignty to the Reich is not achieved now, it must accept permanent responsibility for the organisation of the Protectorate Administration on its own account, but in a manner different from previously, and pursuing its commercial interests as best possible. In this event it hopes that it will not call on the shareholders of the Company for instalments on their shares greater than required to cover the contributions in respect of the obligations transferred from the Astrolabe Compagnie and to provide operating capital for the plantations which are already exporting produce. However it hopes that the means for establishing plantations of coffee, coconut palms, kapok etc. on a larger scale, which require a longer period before they produce a return, and also for ventures in the Adolph Harbour area for exploiting gold deposits along the lines of the experiments made on British territory nearby will be made available to it in another form, to be approved by the General Meeting.

**Financial Position**

[The financial statement and the Auditors' report have not been included in this collection.]
In accordance with the provisions of Section 16 of the Articles of Association, we submit to the General Meeting of the shareholders of the Neu Guinea Compagnie the balance-sheet for the financial year from 1 April 1896 to 31 March 1897 together with the statement of assets and Auditors' Report and the Annual Report of the Board of Directors.

At the General Meeting held on 31 March 1897, as already indicated in the prefatory note to the Report which was circulated in advance, the financial statement for the preceding year was adopted and the actions of the Board of Directors and the Auditors were unanimously endorsed. Geheimer Kommerzienrath A. von Hansemann and Herr Arnold von Siemens, who had retired automatically, were re-elected as members of the Board of Directors until the Annual General Meeting for the year 1902, and Herr Louis Ravené was re-elected Auditor until the Annual General Meeting for the year 1900.

In the manner which has become customary because it has demonstrated its usefulness, the Annual Report which was presented at this meeting covered a period extending beyond the statutory financial year and in addition to including a commentary on the balance-sheet, it acquainted the shareholders with significant events occurring in the course of the year after the accounts had been closed.

The present Report also follows this example and adheres to the same sequence of subject headings as its predecessor. It can however be kept to a moderate length, as the Nachrichten published by the Board of Directors, the last issue of which was dispatched to shareholders in January of this year, did not go to press until 31 December 1897 and includes all the more important events reported up to that date. We request readers to refer to this issue, and as far as the facts of our overseas management are concerned, we shall merely add the reports which have come in by mails received since that date.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Page 12 of the Nachrichten reports on the elections held at the plenary meeting of the Board of Directors on 31 March 1897 for the offices of Chairman and Deputy Chairmen, and also on the legal transactions and the subsequent process of amalgamation of the Astrolabe Compagnie with the Neu Guinea Compagnie. The legal amalgamation has so far proceeded without delays of any kind.

On the day of the forthcoming General Meeting the following gentlemen retire on expiry of their term of office:

Count Guido Henckel von Donnersmarck auf Neudeck
and Baron E. von Eckardstein-Proetzel in Berlin,
and the Auditor Herr Moritz Boninger.

Accordingly it will be necessary to conduct elections to replace the retiring members of the Board of Directors until the fifth subsequent Annual General Meeting—in the year 1903—and to replace the retiring Auditor until the third subsequent Annual General Meeting—in the year 1901.
LOCAL SOVEREIGNTY

In the last Annual Report we reported fully on the negotiations with the [German] Foreign Office in connection with the transfer of sovereignty to the Reich and on the basis on which the Colonial Council considers they should be conducted. Unfortunately we are not in a position to add anything to the report we gave in the December issue of the Nachrichten on the situation at that time. The negotiations have not been resumed since then, although a communication from the [German] Foreign Office of 16 December 1897 referred to a probable resumption. Thus the state of uncertainty continues, both hampering the execution of our plans and adversely affecting the economic development of the Protectorate in general. As far as we can judge, it would appear that the political importance of the Protectorate has increased considerably as a result of Germany's recent acquisition on the east coast of China. Because of its position it is of indubitable value both as a coaling station and as a base on German soil for an overseas cable. Situated half-way between Australia and Asia it is also an important military position. Its transfer to the exclusive sovereignty of the Reich would also appear to be indicated from this aspect. However, it is not our province to decide these questions and we must wait to see whether these views are shared by the competent authorities, and if this is the case, whether they will lead to an early resumption of the dormant negotiations. We have hitherto refrained from continual complaints about the injustice inherent, in our view, in the differential treatment of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and from ventilating this injustice by agitation in the press, although we have in fact been reproached by our shareholders for omitting to do this. We shall continue to refrain from such agitation, because we are convinced that even without it the necessity for the desired change will come to be recognised.

LEGISLATION

Two legislative acts should be noted as being of importance:

- the Imperial Ordinance of 15 October 1897 relating to the Jurisdiction of the Neu Guinea Compagnie over the Natives of its Protectorate, and
- the Ordinance of 23 September 1897 relating to Mining for Precious Metals and Precious Stones.

By the first of these Ordinances (Nachrichten 1897, p. 11) the jurisdiction over the natives granted to the Company, dated 7 July 1888 and operative until the end of the year 1897, will remain in force indefinitely. Accordingly the regulations governing the administration of criminal justice in relation to natives, which had already been framed in the year 1888 on the basis of this authority, will remain in force. In the circumstances obtaining, the exercise of jurisdiction had of necessity confined itself to this area. These regulations have also been introduced in the Protectorate of the Marshall Islands. In the other German Protectorates work began only recently on framing a comprehensive system of criminal law affecting natives, but it is still only in the preparatory stages, following on deliberations on the matter by the Colonial Council. Therefore, in the absence of general regulations which could have replaced those hitherto in force in New Guinea after the expiry of their term of validity, it was considered expedient to extend indefinitely the operation of these regulations, which have in general proved satisfactory and also served as a basis for the deliberations of the Colonial Council.

The Mining Ordinance of 23 September issued by the Board of Directors was proclaimed in the Protectorate on 2 December of last year and came into force on 24 December. The Neu Guinea Compagnie does in fact have the right to make the
German New Guinea

mineral exploitation of ore, precious stones and combustible minerals dependant on
its express permission and to subject mining operations directed towards these ends
to conditions to be laid down by the Company. It nevertheless appeared advisable to
embody these conditions in regulations of a general and uniform character providing
security which might encourage private ventures and also promote this aspect of the
country's development. The implementation of such regulations became urgent when
gold was found last year in British New Guinea, in an area adjoining the south-eastern
border of German territory, and Australian prospectors then turned to the neighbouring
German territory on the assumption that it also offered good prospects. A more detailed
report on this appears in the last issue of the Nachrichten, p. 52. In the course of
the year various requests from Australia reached both the Board of Directors in Berlin
and the authorities in the Protectorate, seeking permission to prospect extensively. Some
of the permits which were issued by the Protectorate Administration were inconsistent
with the interests of the Company. For this reason and to avert, if possible, the
development of an unwelcome 'rush' of Australian gold-miners, the Board of Directors
decided to issue the Ordinance regulating the rights and obligations of gold prospectors
and imposing penalties for infringements. If these regulations are also publicised in
Australia, with the assistance of the German Consulates there (which assistance has
been requested and granted in principle by the [German] Foreign Office) this will
contribute materially to the achievement of this objective.

The Ordinance of 23 September of last year is based broadly on the Mining
Ordinances in force in the German African Protectorates. As however the entrepreneurs
are expected to come mainly from Australia, it also includes provisions in force in
that country, as likely to be more familiar to and better understood by them. The
Ordinance confines itself to mining for precious metals and precious stones. For the
present no reference is made to combustible minerals, particularly coal, as their
occurrence in the country has still to be demonstrated. Indications of coal which were
found some years ago in the bed of a river on Astrolabe Bay and suggested that coal
was probably present in the hilly country between the Kabenau and Gogol Rivers,
have not yet been followed up. However, when suitable personnel have been recruited,
these investigations will be resumed.

The Administration in the Protectorate has issued some police regulations of minor
importance in connection with internal trade and communications, which are reproduced
in the last issue of the Nachrichten, pp. 1–3.

Protectorate Administration, Personal

The General Manager, C. von Hagen, who was also responsible for the Protectorate
Administration and who had taken over in October 1896 after the amalgamation of
the Astrolabe Compagnie with the Neu Guinea Compagnie, was treacherously shot
dead near Stephansort on 14 August 1897 by an escaped native prisoner from the island
of Buka. Further details of the circumstances surrounding the crime are reported in
the last issue of the Nachrichten, pp. 13 and 14. The murder was motivated by personal
hatred on the part of the culprit. At the orders of the Administration, the natives of
the neighbouring district took up the pursuit of the murderer and finally killed him
as he was making his escape. This deplorable event need give no rise to anxiety on
the score of the security of the establishments in general.

The contractual relationship with Herr von Hagen had already been terminated by

1. English in the original.
Annu al Report for 7896-97

mutual consent, and he was to have left the Protectorate at the end of September 1897. There had been complaints about the treatment of labourers and irreconcilable differences of opinion on the economic management of the enterprise, errors in which are reflected in the balance-sheet. The Board of Directors therefore found it necessary to resolve to sever its connection with Herr von Hagen, although they fully respected his energetic and honourable character. The duties of Administrator in the Protectorate Administration left vacant by his death were taken over by the Imperial Judge Dr Hahl in Herbertshöhe, and the duties as General Manager of the Company by the senior plantation manager. Both gentlemen devoted themselves to these duties with complete dedication. A certain degree of dislocation was however unavoidable, which inevitably affected business adversely. The appointment of a successor was made especially difficult by the fact that the negotiations concerning the resumption of local sovereignty have been suspended. This made it necessary, in the selection of a successor, to look for qualities which would also enable the candidate to conduct Government business and also meant that supreme responsibility could not be conferred permanently but only on a temporary basis. With this qualification and with the approval of the German Chancellor, Herr Skopnik, a lawyer, who was appointed Judge of the First Instance in July of last year, was temporarily relieved of these duties and entrusted for the time being with the offices of general manager and Administrator.

Herr Skopnik took up office on 11 September of last year. In order to ease his responsibilities for the management of business affairs, arrangements have been made for the plantation managers and the senior officials to confer together and prepare briefs on more important issues in this field on which a decision is to be taken, and for plantation and station managers to be given more autonomy in technical matters. This had already been done in the Bismarck Archipelago in the previous year, as was reported in the Report for 1895-96, pp. 119-20, and the arrangement has so far proved very satisfactory. The arrangements have also been retained whereby the Imperial Judge Dr Hahl is responsible for the Protectorate Administration there, and the Neu Guinea Compagnie is responsible for providing the ancillary officials required for both the Government administration and the administration of justice, particularly the police troop, and for all the incidental expenses incurred.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

A summary of the judicial activities in the Bismarck Archipelago and the cases pending in the station court in Herbertshöhe for the financial year 1896 was published in No. 9 of the Deutsches Kolonialblatt, p. 258ff. The list of the assessors appointed for the Imperial Courts of the Protectorate for the year 1897 appeared in No. 5 of the same publication of 1 March 1897, p. 125. These appointments have already been made for the year 1898 by the Acting Administrator and will be published in the near future.

One change has been introduced in court procedure. The Imperial Ordinance of 13 December 1897 requires that in major criminal cases before the courts in the Protectorate, a prosecuting authority be represented during the main hearing of the First Instance, when appeals are to be lodged and during proceedings of the Second Instance. The appointment of the public prosecutor is the responsibility of the highest official of the Protectorate. For our Protectorate, the Acting Administrator has been vested by the [German] Foreign Office with this responsibility. However, the lack of suitable officials will render it difficult to make an appointment. The position of Judge of the First Instance in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, to which Herr Skopnik had been
appointed, has not yet been filled, as Referendar von der Knesebeck, who had been his assistant and who was to have taken up this position, has left the Protectorate because of illness. Negotiations are in progress with a view to sending out a replacement. The Acting Administrator is carrying out the duties of Judge of the Second Instance.

CENTRAL MANAGEMENT, STATIONS IN KAISER WILHELMSLAND

Stephansort, which is the seat of the general manager and situated in the centre of the tobacco plantation, continues to be the head station. As reported in detail in the Nachrichten, p. 16, in view of its position on the best harbour for shipping and the prospects of successfully resuming tobacco-growing at nearby Jomba, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen has been rehabilitated from the inferior status to which it had been relegated by Herr von Hagen. Under suitable management it is to be converted into an independent establishment. For this purpose it has been put under the management of Herr Baumüller, who was previously employed by the Neu Guinea Compagnie from 26 May 1895 to 5 June 1897. After spending some months in Germany to recuperate, he re-entered the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in September 1897.

On the island of Seleo in Berlinhafen, a new station has been set up, based on the establishment purchased by the Company from the estate of the deceased trader Kärnbach (cf. Nachrichten, p. 22). Here again the station's remoteness from the head station and the closer proximity of Singapore indicate the advisability of developing this station, which is intended mainly for trade, into an independent establishment.

Constantinhafen and Erimahafen in Kaiser Wilhelmsland continue as out-stations of Stephansort.

ECONOMIC OPERATIONS

All information received on the operations of the individual plantations and stations up to the end of the year 1897 was reported in detail in the last issue of the Nachrichten. To avoid repetition, we refer the reader to that account. It remains only to add the following details.

Stephansort

The 1897 tobacco crop amounted to 79,300 pounds, as anticipated. Of this crop, 152 bales each of 80 kg arrived in Bremen in February. An additional consignment of 163 bales of the same weight reached the same port on 10 March. The remainder will presumably arrive at the end of April with the next mail-steamer. On account of the inadequate labour force the crop had to be limited to ninety fields, each of which produced on the average about 7 piculs or 420 kg. The sorting of the leaf was completed by the end of November. As far as can be seen, the 1898 crop will be limited to a similar area, depending on the labour supply. However, it is still possible that the number of fields may be increased, but not significantly. The plantation manager Herr Wandres has reported on the 152 bales which have already come in that they are free of pressure marks and contain a minimal quantity of broken and third-grade leaf. They are to be brought in for listing in Bremen in April together with the other 163 bales which are expected.

In the cotton plantation, in which 163 ha were planted in May 1897, the area planted with cotton had risen to 227 ha by December 1897. The cotton plantation is to be kept to this area for the present in the light of the amount of labour available.

Of the 27,300 coconut palms growing in the cotton plantation, 21,100 are one year old and the remainder more than one year old.
Some doubts had arisen about the progress of the *Liberia* coffee crop (cf. *Nachrichten*, p. 20), but according to the November report it was growing well. Recently more than 5,000 new young plants have been brought to Stephansort from a plantation which the Company had established years ago in Butauen near Finschhafen and which had to be given up when the latter station was abandoned in the year 1890. The coffee plantation is tended mainly by Javanese women.

The health of the cattle maintained on the plantations for breeding purposes was good, except for those obtained from Australia. The latter are not suited to conditions in New Guinea. They are delicate, and show low powers of resistance. Siamese and Bengal cattle, on the other hand, look glossy and well-fed and do not suffer much from ticks when they are carefully handled.

Erimahafen is an out-station of Stephansort. As a plantation it is suitable only for coconut palms, which are being planted on an expanding scale. In Erimahafen is situated the main store, which was established there by Herr von Hagen, and from which Stephansort, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and the steamers have hitherto been supplied. Under the present management the turnover of the store has risen considerably in recent months. However preparations are in hand for moving the main store to Stephansort, where the bulk of the stores are drawn. Erimahafen is also the terminus of the narrow-gauge railway which, in the interests of the plantation operations, was extended to Erimahafen to connect the so-called port with the plantations. The railway suffered considerable damage from violent rainstorms, particularly to the bridges and viaducts. This damage had to be repaired in the last two months of the year 1897, at a high cost in labour. The labourers employed at the station, mostly Javanese (24), assist in the operation of the narrow-gauge railway and the stores. The Melanesian labourers (11) are employed on the boats, for weeding and to help in the mechanical workshop, which was also transferred to Erimahafen. The labour depot which had also been moved to Erimahafen has recently been transferred back to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen because shipping conditions are easier there. Experience has shown that the establishment of Erimahafen was not on the whole justified, as the loading and unloading of the ships in the Stephansort anchorage, although difficult in bad weather, is nevertheless the accepted procedure. Consideration will therefore be given to the gradual removal of the installations in favour of Stephansort and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. From Constantinhafen (cf. *Nachrichten*, p. 21) there are reports of the expansion of the banana plantations, which supply the hospital in Stephansort with fruit.

**Friedrich Wilhelmshafen**

The importance of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Station and the grounds which led to its rehabilitation, have been set out in the *Nachrichten*, p. 16ff. Herr Baumüller, who was entrusted with its management, took up his duties on 11 November of last year with the assistance of Herr Boschat who has served the Company well over a considerable period. Apart from his functions as manager of the station, he is also in charge of the station court and the labour depot and acts as cashier and stores supervisor. His assistant, who is a medical orderly, also serves as harbourmaster, quarantine official, customs official and, since the reopening of the postal agency, as postal agent. Those buildings which were in need of repair have been restored to a serviceable condition and work was immediately begun on the reconstruction of the pier, which collapsed at the beginning of January. On the basis of previous experience of the particularly high quality of the tobacco grown at Jomba, the manager considers the plan to recommence the cultivation of tobacco there to be very promising. The plantation is to be managed from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and for this purpose Jomba
is to be connected with Friedrich Wilhelmshafen by a narrow-gauge railway which, if the plan eventuated, could be transferred from Erimahafen. This plan can only be implemented if the labour problem is solved satisfactorily, and on a scale in keeping with the labour supply. For the present plantation operations will have to be confined to the expansion of the cultivation of coconut palms, for which an adequate area of land is available, and of kapok.

Samples of kapok sent from Friedrich Wilhemshafen were sold in Amsterdam, the main market for this commodity, at 31.5 [Dutch] cents = 0.535 marks per pound. This is in itself evidence of the quality of the product and an argument in favour of expanding cultivation of this crop. New seedbeds have been laid out for this purpose. Young vanilla, nutmeg, clove and cocoa plants obtained from Amboina have also been planted out.

In January of this year there were thirty-two Javanese labourers (eight of them women) and forty Melanesian labourers in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The former were mainly labourers whose contracts had expired and who had been released from Stephansort but had been persuaded to stay on in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. Of the Melanesians ten were hired out to missionaries and private individuals, ten were allotted to the steamer Johann Albrecht as crew, and the remainder are likewise not bound by contract.

A Chinese not bound by contract has also established himself with a number of assistants and operates a market garden, a piggery and a poultry farm. He also keeps a small shop, for which he obtains goods for cash from the Company store.

Apart from climate and soil, the commercial success of the plantations on Astrolabe Bay is entirely dependent on the quality of the management and the availability of the necessary labour.

There can be no doubt that the soil produces everything that can be grown in the tropics. It is only a matter of judicious selection. The climate is less reliable. The principal factor, rainfall, is not bound by fixed regular seasons, but occurs at irregular intervals and varies in volume from year to year. The lesson to be drawn from this is that everything must not be staked on one card, and that in addition to crops which depend heavily on favourable climatic conditions such as tobacco and cotton, others which are less dependent on the weather for success—coconut palms, kapok, fibre and caoutchouc plants—must be cultivated intensively. Another dearly bought lesson is the conclusion that more attention than in the past should be paid to products which the land and the sea yield without human labour, and to inducing the natives to assist in gathering them, which they are more likely to be persuaded to do than regular work. This would at the same time open the way for trade by barter with the natives.

With regard to management, we now have in the plantation managers Baumüller and Loag I,\(^2\) who have rejoined the Company, and the tobacco planter Wandres and the Station Manager Haesner, a larger number of reliable and experienced men than were previously at our disposal. Labour conditions have not been equally favourable in recent times. As mentioned earlier, the importation of Chinese coolies has had to be discontinued on account of the increasing difficulty encountered in recruiting in Singapore and the poor quality of most of those recruited there. The possibility of importing Javanese is strictly limited by legislation in the Netherlands [East] Indies. Moreover, it has been difficult to recruit natives of the Protectorate as labourers for a number of reasons: apart from their disinclination for regular work, and the adverse

---

2. The Neu Guinea Compagnie followed here the (common) practice of numbering employees with the same surname (Loag I, Loag II, etc.) to distinguish between them.
effect on population numbers of feuds and the low birth-rate, the plantations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland had acquired somewhat of a bad reputation at least in those parts of the Bismarck Archipelago in which there is outside competition in the recruitment of labour. The higher mortality figures which obtained there for a time due to epidemics and rumours about the inferior treatment of the labour there were given by the natives of those areas in particular as reasons or pretexts for not wishing to go to Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The number of Melanesian labourers from the Bismarck Archipelago has therefore declined considerably and could not be made up fully by recruitment in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

Fortunately there has been an improvement recently. Health conditions, which were in fact not good for a time in the years 1895 and 1896, have improved considerably as a result of the elimination of coolies who were unfit when they arrived and by the introduction of appropriate hygienic measures. Detailed evidence of this is given in the Nachrichten, p. 26ff. The same holds good for the later period, not referred to there. In the seven months from April to October 1897 there was an average number of 955 coloured labourers, but only sixteen deaths, and there was not a single death in the month of September.

It is to be anticipated that reports of this change for the better in conditions will be spread by labourers returning to their homes, just as the unfavourable accounts were quickly circulated in the past. It will then also be possible to overcome the aversion in the eastern part of the Protectorate to serving in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. However this will take time. But there are signs that a good start had been made. Since the steamer Johann Albrecht which is admirably fitted out for the accommodation of natives, was put into commission, there has been a resumption of recruiting, which since the withdrawal of the Isabel had had to rely entirely on the sailing schooner Senta. The very first two recruiting voyages to islands off the north coast of Neu Pommern and in the Huon Gulf in December of last year succeeded in bringing home seventy-two labourers. A great deal of the credit for this is due to the plantation manager Loag I, who, in the course of his service over a number of years at Stephansort, succeeded in winning the trust and affection of the natives placed under him. Labourers from the Gazelle Peninsula have also volunteered for transfer to Stephansort and a recruiting campaign has been begun at Berlinhafen which gives rise to hopes of increased recruitment. From the beginning of November last year up to the beginning of January, 105 new labourers in all had been supplied to the station in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Herr Baumüller, who was stationed in Herbertshöhe for a number of years and knows the conditions in the Bismarck Archipelago, proposes to take part soon in recruiting in the Bismarck Archipelago. We may therefore rely with some certainty on not only replacing the native labourers who leave in the course of the year after expiry of their contracts, but also on increasing their number, which will permit of an extension on a modest scale of plantation activities.

Seleo/Berlinhafen

The purposes and functions of the establishment founded on the island Seleo in Berlinhafen are, as set out in the Nachrichten, p. 22, those of a trading-station. The native name Seleo has been adopted by the Nautical Section of the [German] Navy Office in place of the former name Sainson. In particular copra, either produced on the station’s own land or traded in by the natives of the surrounding area, is exported to Singapore, but attention is also paid to other natural products—trengang, tortoiseshell and pearlshell. Herr Lückner has been appointed manager of this establishment, assisted by Diack, a former assistant to the trader Kärnbach. Six trading posts have been
established on the mainland and on neighbouring islands, manned by Chinese or Malays. They receive no regular remuneration, but deliver the products they collect to the station which credits them with the price and supplies them with the necessities of life. The balance is paid when the goods are sold. The returns to date indicate a satisfactory result.

This station is also engaged in purchasing land and recruiting labour. Thanks to co-operation on the part of the Norddeutscher Lloyd, the mail-steamers will call at Sele on their outward and return voyages, circumstances permitting. The German Post Office has also approved the establishment of a postal agency there. Both of these arrangements will also benefit the establishment of 'St Joseph' founded by the Catholic Mission of the Divine Word on the neighbouring island of Tamara (formerly Dudemain).

**Herbertshöhe**

We add the following to the report contained in the *Nachrichten*, p. 24.

**Plantation**

In December 1897 the cotton plantation covered 454.5 ha, the coconut plantation in bearing 8 ha; the coffee and kapok plantations remained at 12 ha and 20 ha respectively, but a new section of land was being prepared to extend the kapok plantation. New buildings comprised an operating theatre at the hospital and a new store. The livestock consisted of forty-three head of cattle and thirty-four pigs. The latter are not thriving well because of the difficulty of obtaining feed; on the other hand conditions are favourable for cattle-raising, as the area of good pasture is increased when old cotton-fields are cleared. Steps have therefore been taken to increase the cattle herd. A cross between Siamese and Australian breeds has been recommended, as this is said to give good results. However Bengal cattle are to be preferred to Siamese cattle, as they are more smooth-haired and the cows yield more milk.

**Harvest**

Unfortunately our hopes that the second cotton crop would turn out better than the first were not realised. In November, which was the driest month of the previous year, the weather was very bad. Even in December there were only a few days without rain, and there was a thunderstorm almost every day. This meant that the harvest was adversely affected not only as regards quantity but also in quality. In all 70 bales (12,060 kg) were shipped. By the end of December 4,066 kg of copra grown on the Company's plantation were ready for shipment. In addition a quantity of copra obtained by barter has been sent to the Singapore market.

The adverse effects of the unreliable climate have decided the area manager of the plantation not to extend the cotton plantation for the present, but to divert the available labour to planting new coconut palms on a greater scale. For this purpose 100 ha of grassy country have been set aside and prepared by digging holes for planting. In the intervening spaces strips of land are being planted with manioc. This work is to be completed in four months. Mention should also be made of an experiment aimed at utilising the coconut fibres, which have hitherto been discarded, by steeping them in trenches. Initially it is intended only to produce rope and cord for the Company's own use.

**Timber**

In the course of an expedition made by the surveyor Rocholl to the Warangoi River a few years ago, an apparently valuable stand of eucalyptus trees of unusual size was discovered. Distance and transport difficulties have hitherto prevented closer investigation or any attempt to market the timber. Recently the station manager, Herr Geisler,
having reached the Warangoi by land, secured a number of sizeable logs of this timber and had them floated downstream to the mouth of the Warangoi, where they were placed on board the *Senta*. They will arrive in Bremen with the steamer which is due in March. The timber is said to resemble teakwood and to be suitable for shipbuilding.

There were 654 labourers—almost all Melanesians—employed on the Station and the plantation in November and 644 in December. Of these, 616 and 628 respectively were working on the plantation.

The report submitted by Dr Danneil on the general sanitary conditions observed by him and on the state of health in the second half of the year 1896 was published by us in detail in the last issue of the *Nachrichten*. This was followed by the report on the first half of the year 1897, received by the January mail.

During this period, the only official who became ill was the medical orderly, who suffered from dysentery for three weeks. Although most of the other Europeans suffered from brief attacks of malaria, only one case received medical treatment. The average number of coloured labourers was 593, with an average number of sick days of 9 per cent of all board-and-lodging days, and nineteen deaths or a monthly average of 0.53 per cent of the number of labourers. About half of the deaths were due to dysentery, five to so-called surgical conditions and two to malaria. The mortality figures were thus somewhat higher than in the second half of the year 1896 (63.6 per thousand compared with 37.8) but lower than in the first half of the year 1896. However experience has shown that the second half of the year is as a rule more favourable. The highest number of new cases occurred in the months of March and April, i.e. in the transition period between the north-west monsoon and the south-east trade wind. There is an improvement in June, which ushers in the healthier time of the year. Surgical conditions (injuries, ulcers, skin diseases) predominated; they were responsible for two out of three of the total number of sick days; dysentery, which occurred mainly in April, was responsible for one out of seven and malaria for one out of twenty-two. There were no cases of blackwater fever.

The monthly reports showed a drop in the number of cases of illness for the period from July to December, from 106 in July to 71 in December. Fourteen deaths were recorded. Unfortunately there has been an outbreak of dysentery among the natives in the area surrounding Herbertshöhe. It is however hoped to prevent its spread to the plantation labourers by careful surveillance.

The Board of Directors decided to enter into barter trade with the natives, which made a promising beginning. However it came to a halt when Wolff, the stores supervisor in Herbertshöhe, who had been put in charge of the project, fell while travelling on a truck on the narrow-gauge railway and sustained a severe fracture of the tibia, which kept him in bed for several months. After a number of operations he has recovered sufficiently to take up his duties again, but he is still restricted in his movements. Preparations are being made for installing traders in hitherto unoccupied areas.

**Ramu Expedition**

In Section VIII of the *Nachrichten*, p. 52ff., under the heading ‘Geographical Notes’, we reported on the plan to continue the exploration of the Ramu River (which is held to be identical with the Ottlie River) setting out from the mouth of the latter. Herr Ernst Tappenbeck, who has been appointed leader of the expedition, together with the Australian gold-miner who had been appointed to accompany him and the personnel and equipment acquired in Singapore, have arrived in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The
sections of the paddle-steamer *Herzogin Elisabeth* intended for the navigation of the river, which were shipped partly on board the Lloyd steamer and partly on the steamer *Johann Albrecht* have also reached that port, and the work of assembling the paddle-steamer has begun. The present shortage of labour is making it somewhat difficult to obtain the necessary ancillary personnel, but it is hoped to overcome this soon, as recent recruiting expeditions in the Protectorate (see p. 133) have been successful. Further details of the departure of the expedition cannot be expected till the arrival of the next mail at the end of April. If the expedition succeeds in making its way upstream as far as the middle and upper reaches of the Ramu River, a temporary station is to be established there at a suitable spot, to provide a base for the mineralogical investigation of the Bismarck Range and of the numerous streams which flow thence into the Ramu. The prospects of finding precious metals there appear good: it has recently been reported that the British have made important gold finds in the Mambare River region which has the same geological structure, and in the region of the Ikori River which has its mouth in German territory. Gold has also been found, although according to reports not in large quantities, on German territory in the watercourses flowing into the Huon Gulf which were examined by an Australian gold-mining company. An indication of how promising the prospects of successful gold-mining ventures in German territory adjoining British territory are considered to be in Australia is the fact that a mine-owner in Melbourne who is familiar with conditions in British New Guinea has applied through the German Consul for a lease of a large land complex belonging to our Protectorate in the southern section of the Bismarck Range. We are at present negotiating on this matter.

**Officials**

The staff of officials comprises:

**I. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland**

In addition to the General Manager and Acting Administrator there are:

a) in Stephansort, including Erimahafen and Constantinhafen, one doctor, one senior accountant, one station manager and stores superintendent, one commercial official, two plantation managers, five plantation assistants, one surveyor and agricultural expert, one mechanic, one police sergeant, one clerk and one medical orderly, making a total of eighteen including the Judge of the First Instance who is still to be appointed,

b) in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, one station manager, one assistant and one carpenter,

c) in Berlinhafen, the manager and one assistant.

Thus twenty-three officials are employed in Kaiser Wilhelmsland on three independent stations and two out-stations. Of these six are engaged exclusively or partly in duties connected with the Protectorate Administration. There is also a nurse, provided by the Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege but to whose maintenance the Neu Guinea Compagnie makes a contribution. Further requests have been made for an assistant for Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, an actuary for Stephansort and a female nursing-aide for the nursing sister. To these must be added the three officials engaged for the Ramu Expedition and the crew of the new steamer *Johann Albrecht*, consisting of the captain, two mates, three engineers, one steward and storeman and one recruiter.
II. In the Bismarck Archipelago
Apart from the Imperial Judge of the First Instance, the following officials hold appointments: one court clerk, who is at the same time the customs official etc., one area manager who is the manager of the station and plantation, one commercial stores superintendent, one doctor, two plantation assistants, one stores assistant, one medical orderly and one carpenter, totalling nine officials and employees of the Company. To these must be added the crew of the sailing-schooner Sentia: one captain, one mate and one recruiter. The remainder of the crew are coloured.

Shipping
The plan outlined in the last Report, p. 123, was executed as follows: in place of the steamer Ysabel, a smaller steamer, specially equipped for the tropics and for recruiting purposes, was ordered from the firm of Vulkan in Bremen and completed in September of last year. A detailed account of the fittings of the Johann Albrecht, of its trials on 5 September and of the voyage as far as Soerabaya was given in the issue of the Nachrichten, p. 41. The onward voyage from Soerabaya to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was commenced on 9 November with the coloured crew which was engaged there, and took eleven days and twenty-three hours at an average speed of 7.72 knots and with a coal consumption of 4.3 tons per day. The ship was then immediately put into commission and has completed one voyage to the Bismarck Archipelago and several successful recruiting trips. On the former voyage it had the misfortune to run on to a previously unknown reef off the island of Mérite belonging to the group of the French Islands. It could only be got off twenty-four hours later after jettisoning part of the cargo. The damage which it sustained has been described as minor.

Apart from the steamer Johann Albrecht, the sailing schooner Sentia is also in service. It is used for recruiting and repatriating labour and since the steamer has been put into commission, it maintains this service mainly in the Bismarck Archipelago. It was therefore reassigned to the Herbertshöhe Area Management. The majority of the crew are Melanesians.

As in the past, the service to Singapore is maintained by the Stettin, the Norddeutscher Lloyd mail-steamer, which makes one round trip every eight weeks.

Financial Position
[The financial statement, the Auditors' report and the comments under this heading have not been included in this collection.]
We have postponed summoning the General Meeting, in order to be able to report to it the outcome of the negotiations, of such vital importance to the Company, concerning the assumption of local sovereignty by the Reich, and to submit to it the measures arising from this transfer. At the present time the outcome is still uncertain, and it is not even possible to predict whether the decision will be reached before the last date on which submissions to the General Meeting may be made in accordance with the Articles of Association. In the circumstances, we have summoned the shareholders for 27 March, in fulfilment of our statutory obligations, with the proviso that if, as we anticipate, the matter is finally decided in the [German] Parliament in the interim, we shall communicate the result to the General Meeting itself, or in a supplement to the Annual Report.

With this proviso we submit to our shareholders the balance-sheet for the financial year from 1 April 1897 to 31 March 1898, together with the statement of assets and the Auditors' report, and include the Annual Report of the Board of Directors, which is as complete as the present circumstances will allow.

For the sake of clarity and to facilitate comparisons, the same sequence of subject headings has been retained as was followed in Reports for previous years. This Report follows immediately on the Report of the preceding year, but, in accordance with previous practice, it extends beyond the financial year 1897–98 and includes events up to the beginning of the month of March of significance for the development and progress of the Company.

Some of this material has already been anticipated in the issue of the Nachrichten covering the period up to December 1898, which discusses all events occurring up to that time and was sent to the shareholders of the Company at the beginning of January 1899. In order to avoid repetition, we shall refer to this publication and shall only add what has come to our knowledge since that time or what appears to be useful by way of supplement and explanation.

Board of Directors

As already mentioned in the prefatory note to the last Annual Report, the financial statements were approved and the actions of the Board of Directors and the Auditors were endorsed at the Annual General Meeting on 31 March 1898. The retiring members of the Board of Directors, Count Guido von Henckel-Donnersmarck of Neudeck and Baron E. von Eckardstein-Prössel, were re-elected till the Annual General Meeting for the year 1903. The retiring Auditor Herr Moritz Böninger of Berlin was also re-elected for another three-year term of office.

To the regret of all, the very active career of Baron von Eckardstein ended with his death on 1 March of this year. He had been a shareholder of the Company since its establishment, by constant re-election had remained a member of the Board of Directors during the whole period of its existence, and had always been most actively and helpfully concerned in its affairs. His memory will be honoured and remain associated with the history of the colony.
The following gentlemen retire from the Board as from the date of the General Meeting due to the expiry of their term of office:

Consul-General E. Russell,
Lord Mayor (ret.) Weber; and
Herr Valentin Weisbach retires as Auditor.

Accordingly new elections are necessary, to replace the two members of the Board retiring in rotation for the period from the day of the election till the Annual General Meeting for the year 1904, to replace the late Baron von Eckardstein for the remainder of his term up to the Annual General Meeting in the year 1903, and to replace the retiring Auditor up to the Annual General Meeting for the year 1902.

LOCAL SOVEREIGNTY

We have frequently had occasion to name the resumption of local sovereignty by the Reich as a question of vital importance for the Company. The incompatibility of Government functions with commercial activity has been conclusively demonstrated to the serious disadvantage of the latter, and the expenditure already incurred and to be incurred for the former are also in themselves a heavy burden on the Company, as they are not in any way adequately covered by the revenue of the Protectorate Administration. After the rejection by the [German] Parliament of the Agreement concluded with the German Chancellor in the year 1896, the negotiations came to a halt and were not reopened until July 1898.

We gave a detailed account of the subsequent course of these negotiations and the conclusion of a new Agreement in the last issue of the Nachrichten, p. 2ff., setting out the deciding factors leading to the adoption of the Agreement, a copy of which was included with the issue.

At the Extraordinary General Meeting of 5 September last, you, for your part, also approved the Agreement.

It received the sanction of the [German] Federal Council and, together with the new estimates of revenue and expenditure, it is now before the [German] Parliament which has referred it to its Budget Committee for preliminary discussion.

An incident calculated to influence these discussions occurred when an official of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, who was employed by the Company for about one year as a plantation assistant and left the service as a result of differences, attacked the Company violently in the press, particularly in the Deutsche Wochenschrift. This libellous article was also canvassed among the members of the [German] Parliament.

Your Board was therefore compelled to issue a reply, exposing the inaccuracies and distortions of the truth in which the article abounds. We have delivered an appropriate number of copies of this reply to the Bureau of the [German] [Parliament] and also enclose a copy with this Report.1

LEGISLATION

Since the close of the last financial year no legislative acts have been required. Only two police Ordinances have been issued by the Acting Administrator, dealing with the catching of fish by means of explosives and with areas closed to trepang fishery.

PROTECTORATE ADMINISTRATION, PERSONAL

As mentioned in the last Report, p. 129, after the death of Herr C. von Hagen the duties of the Administrator and of the general manager were temporarily transferred

1. This reply, which was published by the Deutsche Wochenschrift, has not been included in this collection.
to Herr Skopnik, a lawyer, who had been sent out as Judge of the First Instance. His judicial activities were suspended for the time being.

This was done on the assumption that the appointment would be for a brief interim period only, as an early resumption of the negotiations with the Reich was to be expected, since the necessity of the assumption of local sovereignty by the Reich had been universally recognised.

This expectation was not realised and the interim period was therefore of longer duration than was our intention. The contract with Herr Skopnik has in the meantime been terminated.

Dr Hahl, who, with the approval of the German Chancellor, in addition to his judicial duties in the Courts of the First Instance, very capably conducted the political administration of the Eastern District, returned from the Bismarck Archipelago after expiry of his contract and has been replaced by Herr Assessor Dr Schnee.

**Administration of Justice**

The position of Judge of the First Instance in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, which it proved difficult to fill due to a lack of suitable candidates, has been entrusted to Gerichtsassessor Boether. With regard to the court assessors, we refer the reader to the Nachrichten, p. 10.

**Protectorate Administration, Stations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland**

Stephansort is still the principal station inasmuch as it remains the seat of the Acting Administrator and general manager. The last Report, p. 130, referred to the importance which Friedrich Wilhelmshafen also possesses by reason of its harbour and its situation. As already noted there, this importance has led to its development as an independent establishment which is managed in the same way as Herbertshöhe. Unfortunately Herr Baumüller, the excellent area manager to whom it was entrusted, died a few months later. It is however in safe hands again under his successor, Loag I. It is also to be expected that, due to the advantages of its situation, it will become the centre of the commercial activities of the Company. With this in view the Board of Directors has taken steps to relieve Stephansort of the unprofitable institutions attached to it as the management headquarters, and to transform it into an exclusively productive plantation. These steps include the abandonment of Erimahafen, which did not realise the expectations entertained by Herr von Hagen, retrenchment of the stores management which has already been transferred from there to Stephansort and the reduction of the staff to an establishment in keeping with the size of the plantation’s operations.

The operation of Jomba, which is being planned for the year 1900, will then be conducted from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

The trading establishment Seleo in Berlinhafen has made further satisfactory progress.

For the purpose of keeping open communications with the projected establishment on the upper reaches of the Ramu River, a station called ‘Ramumünde’ has been established at the mouth of that river, at which the mail-steamers will call and which will also be responsible for collecting copra in the surrounding area. According to a cabled report, a station has meanwhile been established on the Ramu 140 km inland.

**Economic Operations**

The following reports supplement the information given in the last issue of the Nachrichten.
Stephansort

Tobacco

According to a cable received, 328 bales = 52,480 pounds of the 1898 crop (see Nachrichten, p. 17) have been shipped and may be expected to reach the Bremen market towards the middle of April.

The monthly reports for October and November received after the Nachrichten went to press indicate that the fermentation procedures were completed according to plan and without any damage to the leaf. A cable received from Stephansort via Hongkong reported that 200 fields will be planted for 1899, that is 110 fields more than in 1898. This is a result of the introduction of additional labour (see Nachrichten, pp. 24, 25).

Cotton

(230 ha).² The harvest, which finished in October due to the onset of wet weather, produced about 50,000 pounds of raw cotton = 12,000 pounds of cotton lint i.e. approximately 18,000 pounds of raw cotton and 4,500 pounds of cotton lint more than in the previous year. The whole crop has been shipped and put on the market in Liverpool. With the exception of twelve bales, which are about to be sold, the crop has been sold at prices which are satisfactory and substantially higher than last year's.

Coconut Palms

The number of coconut palms in the cotton and coffee plantations has risen from 27,300 to 34,500 (+ 7,200 = 72 ha of new plantation ground; only 100 palms can be planted on one ha). The figures after planting out were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Number of palms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 year old</td>
<td>13,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>15,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 years</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light bearing</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full bearing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The seed nuts for the newly planted palms were taken from the coconut plantation and out-station at Constantinhafen, where there are about 7,000 palms growing on 70 ha.

The report by Area Manager Loag on the progress of the palms reads briefly: 'the growth of the trees leaves nothing to be desired'.

In Constantinhafen the planting is done by fifteen labourers who are so-called 'weaklings' (convalescents etc.).

Coffee Plantation

In October the three-year-old saplings began to flower freely and to bear. With the onset of the rainy season there was a fresh burst of vigorous growth, which however also encouraged rampant weed growth. This was with difficulty brought under control by a strong detachment of workers.

Other Crops

Since the examination of the samples sent in resulted in a favourable report on the quality of the caoutchouc obtained, the cultivation of Castilloa elastica, Hevea brasiliensis and Ficus elastica (cf. Nachrichten, pp. 18, 19) is being promoted by an energetic program of planting out cuttings. In Constantinhafen as well as in Stephansort a number

² This isolated figure presumably indicates the total area under cotton.
of young trees have been planted out. According to the station report, the humidity encouraged their rapid growth. Kapok is also making excellent progress. The number of trees planted has risen to 10,000, of which 150 are in bearing. From these 400 pounds of kapok wool have been shipped, which is up for sale in Amsterdam.

The bamboo plantation has been extended.

Rottang segah and patchouli were imported from Singapore for experimental purposes and planted out.

**Buildings**

Building activity has also been considerable with a view to the expansion of operations next year. All the labourers' quarters were repaired and five dilapidated drying sheds were restored to good order. Under the direction of Area Manager Loag, the former labourers' hospital, which is situated furthest inland and on the railway line, was converted into a warehouse. This made it possible to transfer the stores from Erimahafen to this location and to arrange them there systematically.

The warehouse is very solidly and durably built and has acquired a very pleasing appearance due to a coat of whitewash made from lime burnt on the spot.

**Labour**

There has been no significant change in the labour supply since the information given in the Nachrichten, pp. 24 and 25. As was assumed at the end of Chapter II, the Chinese, Javanese and Macassarese newly recruited in Java and China had in fact already arrived in the Protectorate.

The stores have been moved to Stephansort; the repair shop and the sawmill are still located in Erimahafen. The mechanic Meier and thirty-two coloured labourers have remained there to operate them.

**Friedrich Wilhelmshafen**

Since the end of September last year, that is after the period covered by the information given in the Nachrichten, the development of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen has made still further progress.

The plan to convert the land between [sic] Friedrich Wilhelmshafen into a coconut-palm plantation has been vigorously pursued; 2,000 new palms were planted in addition to the 4,000 palms already established at the end of September, so that by the end of November the total number of coconut palms, including the 2,000 growing at Jomba, amounted to 8,000. The 10,500 seed nuts brought from the new station Ramumünde were laid out for germination. The area manager hopes to be able to plant out forty to fifty thousand palms before work on the tobacco crop begins. By the end of November 85 small cocoa trees, 120 small nutmeg trees and 40 vanilla plants had also been planted out, and were coming on very well. A big area of land along the Jomba road was prepared by all the Melanesians, including the women, for a large number of young cocoa plants expected from Macassar or Amboina.

The remainder of the men were employed mainly in cutting wood, to increase the supply of timber lying in readiness for the Jomba buildings. At the beginning of December a start will be made on the buildings there. The first building to be completed will consist of quarters to house the labourers.

The 2,350 kapok trees which were planted out have made good growth.

**Timber Production**

After the arrival of the forty men recruited in Macassar, who are said to be expert at preparing timber for export, full-scale production of timber will be resumed. The area management anticipates sending the first consignment with the steamer arriving in Bremen on 14 April.
**Tobacco**

The area management intends to recommence the cultivation of tobacco at Jomba by starting to lay out seedbeds and plant out the *bibits* early in 1900, so that tobacco can be harvested later in the same year—say by July 1900. The proposal put up by Area Manager Loag to begin with 200 fields, has been approved by the Board of Directors. This would mean that the first Jomba tobacco could appear on the market in the spring of 1901.

**Seleo/Berlinhafen**

In the course of a tour which Area Manager Lücke carried out within the trading district assigned to him, partly on the chartered steamer *Captain Cook* and partly with the sailing boat *Seleo*, from 30 October to 10 November 1898, labour was for the first time successfully recruited in the Lemieng area: fourteen strong young men were persuaded to enter employment on the Stephansort plantation. In the course of this voyage a trading station was opened at Arrop, staffed by the Malay trader Kromo, two Chinese and four Melanesians. From this station it is planned to conduct barter trade—mainly in exchange for copra—in the Arrop area and in the Süssano area which lies somewhat further westward. Calls were then made at Rabuin and Meta Island and contact was made with the people of the village of Mum on Dove Bay. A large number of fine *Calophyllum* trees suitable for export were found on the coast of Dallmannshafen. From Mum the journey was continued by sailing-boat to Murick, which was reached after travelling about fifty nautical miles. The village of Murick itself lies at the eastern corner of a wide flat bay which stretches from Richthofen Point to the Eckardstein River and has its outlet near Murick. From there the coast runs south to Cape della Torre (Kaiserin Augusta River) in an almost straight line.

On examination, this area revealed great commercial possibilities. It was found that the Eckardstein River, which can be entered by small steamers, contains clear fresh water. Continuing his reconnaissance further south from Murick, Herr Lücke sailed as far as the Augusta River, after making trade contacts with three more coastal villages, Mindam, Gaudau and Karau. On the return journey the trading station at Valise was also visited and a Chinese trader was established on the island of Muschu (Gressien).

**Herbertshöhe**

This plantation is still much as described in the *Nachrichten*, p. 20, except that the plantation of coconut palms without cotton has been further extended.

In Gunanur another 64 ha of the 190 ha prepared for this crop have been planted, i.e. 149 ha in all. It is anticipated that the 190 ha will be fully planted by the end of this financial year.

The coconut plantation consists of palms of the following ages: one year old 27,113, two years old 7,590, three years old 3,746, four years old 10,103, five years old 3,935, six years old 7,713, seven years old 500, mature palms 1,000, making 61,700 in all.

To these must be added the 19,000 palms newly planted out in the current financial year on 190 ha in Gunanur.

A wooden lighter for loading and unloading goods is being built. It will be completed in time to be used for the loading and unloading of the April steamer.

**Cotton**

The major part of the cotton crop, approximately 46,300 pounds, has been shipped to the market in Liverpool and has in part already been sold at satisfactory prices.
The remaining 16 bales (5,500 pounds) were shipped with the January steamer. Sixty-eight bales (= approx. 22,000 pounds) which have just arrived in Liverpool still await negotiations, but a similar satisfactory sale may be expected in the near future as the market remains firm.

Copra
In the oldest section of the plantation nuts are continually being harvested and converted into copra, so that from now on a quantity of copra can be shipped to Singapore with every mail-steamer, the quantity increasing steadily. The coir (fibre) which is treated in two cement pits specially built for the purpose, is used for making rope and string for use in the colony.

Buildings
A spacious new house with outbuildings was completed in the middle of November and a smaller official’s house was commenced.

In Raniolo and Kenabot the roads were repaired.

The herd of cattle was increased by the importation of ten breeding cows from Batavia.

Massava
The Company has acquired several tracts of land on Massava Bay on the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula, reported by the Area Management to contain good humus soil. The establishment of an out-station there has been approved.

First of all a start was made on the construction of a house on Massava Island, lying just off the coast in Massava Harbour, for the manager who is to conduct the plantation under the direction of Area Manager Geisler. A man with local experience, Herr E. Kusserow, was appointed to this position. The house was finished on 11 November. Herr Kusserow will live on the island with the labourers placed at his disposal and from there will carry out the preliminary work for the new station, which will be erected on a ridge situated next to the Karo River. Work has begun with the construction of a road from the harbour to this site. At the harbour itself a short jetty and a warehouse are to be built. The grassed fields on the higher land can easily be planted with coconut palms. In the meantime steps will be taken to make it possible to proceed with the establishment of a cocoa plantation at the appropriate time. A number of cocoa plants brought from Singapore have already been set out on a small area of cultivated land.

The necessary preliminary arrangements have been made to import cocoa seed from Java on a large scale.

Communications between Herbertshöhe and Massava will be maintained by a large cutter which has been bought and put into commission for this service.

The workforce has been brought up to fifty Melanesians.

Installation of New Machinery
The fact that the number of undertakings is growing and that the resultant expansion of building operations will lead to increased timber requirements, has induced the Company to attempt to produce building timber in the country itself, in order to make it independent of the importation of expensive Australian timber. In the absence of machinery suitable for working the numerous stands of timber to be found in the country itself, we had previously been compelled to have the building timber for permanent, solid buildings sent from Australia. Area Manager Geisler aptly described this unnatural situation as ‘carrying wood to the forest’. He was instructed to investigate the possibilities of producing timber locally and to submit proposals. This has been done on a comprehensive scale.

Of all the sites recommended on the basis of these investigations as suitable for
establishing a sawmill, the Board of Directors, following the suggestion made by the area management, has in the first instance selected the Warangoi River. In its vicinity, as also in the hinterland of Massava, stands of valuable eucalyptus timber have been found, and there can be no doubt that after providing for our own requirements, timber (both commercial timber and building timber) can be exported under favourable conditions.

The decisive factors in the choice of the Warangoi area were:

1. the discovery of a serviceable landing-place at the mouth of the Warangoi, where it is possible for steamships and sailing ships to lie safely at anchor during both the north-west and south-east monsoons;
2. the existence of a means of communication between Herbertshöhe and the Warangoi by a pack-track which has already been established, making it possible to reach the Warangoi area in half-a-day's journey from Herbertshöhe. By this means the area management will be able to control operations, which is of particular importance in the case of a new undertaking of this kind.

The following machines have been ordered for the sawmill:

• one mobile 10-horse-power traction engine, in full running order, with removable cylindrical boiler, simple variable expansion steering and independent regulation,
• one all-iron freestanding horizontal saw frame with timber jinker,
• one iron circular squaring saw with gearing and disengaging clutch,
• the transmission necessary for operation together with all accessories and transport track; also
• one cylindrical mechanical plane, and
• one cylindrical mechanical grooving plane for grooving and feathering, with the requisite gearing.

All sections of the sawmill are to be delivered in a condition such that they can be assembled on the Warangoi immediately on arrival.

The plans and drawings of the plant have already been forwarded to Herr Geisler, so that the construction of the hangars etc. can proceed on the Warangoi at the same time as the machinery is being manufactured here.

All parts are to be transported from Hamburg to Herbertshöhe or to the Warangoi by the new steaming and sailing ship, the Herzog Johann Albrecht, due to sail from Hamburg to New Guinea at the end of April. This will mean a saving in freight, and the Area Management will have the benefit—not to be underestimated—of the assistance of the captain and crew of the ship during unloading and the first stage of the installation.

Shipping

There has been no significant change in the shipping situation since the beginning of this year.

Further to the reports contained in the Nachrichten, p. 39ff.:

The construction of the steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the contract. The launching will probably take place in the very near future. According to the contract, the ship must be ready for trials on 15 April.

The Senta was thoroughly cleaned in Matupi and damage of various kinds was repaired.

No news has yet been received of the arrival of the sailing schooner Alexandra in the Protectorate.
RAMU EXPEDITION

Further to the reports contained in the Nachrichten, p. 51ff.:

According to a cabled report received on 23 February, as mentioned above, p. 140, a station has been established in the interior, 140 km from the coast. The general manager relieved Herr Tappenbeck as leader of the expedition and appointed Herr Hans Klink as acting leader. At the present time the Board of Directors is negotiating with a mining official who has been recommended to the Company, with a view to appointing him to undertake further exploration of the Ramu region.

OFFICIALS

The staff of officials consists of:

I. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland
a) In Stephansort and Constantinhafen: the general manager and Acting Administrator, the official entrusted with the jurisdiction of the First Instance, the police sergeant and two clerical officials, one doctor and one medical orderly for the hospital and the medical service, one area manager, two senior assistants, three plantation assistants, one commercial clerk, the storeman and his assistants and one mechanic.
b) In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen–Jomba: one area manager, one commercial clerk, one medical orderly and one carpenter. The staff will be enlarged as required from Stephansort and by new appointments from Germany.
c) [In] Seleo: one area manager, one assistant, one carpenter and one European trader.
d) Ramu Expedition: Leader—vacant; four members of expedition: one officer, one mate, one engineer, one prospector.

II. In the Bismarck Archipelago
a) Herbertshöhe and Massava: one area manager, five plantation assistants, one carpenter, one mechanic, one storeman, one assistant storeman, one surveyor.
b) Senia, recruiting and trading section: one captain, one mate, two sailors and recruiters.
c) Alexandra: one captain, one mate, two sailors and recruiters.
d) Protectorate Administration: one Imperial Judge, one court clerk, one police sergeant.

It is anticipated that the crew of the Herzog Johann Albrecht will comprise: one captain, one mate, one engineer, one assistant engineer, one cook, one steward, four sailors.

In the event of the transfer of the Protectorate Administration to the Reich, a substantial change in the establishment of officials is to be anticipated.

FINANCIAL POSITION

[The financial statement, the Auditors' report and comments under this heading have not been included in this collection.]

The close of the financial year from 1 April 1898 to 31 March 1899—the financial statement for which the Board of Directors now presents to the General Meeting of shareholders—saw the final decision on the Agreement concluded on 7 October 1898 with the Reich concerning the assumption of local sovereignty over the Protectorate. The [German] Parliament approved the budget presented by the Member Governments of the Federation and based on this Agreement, subject to an amendment to the latter. This amendment imposed a restriction on the free land grant of 50,000 ha promised under Art. 7 of the Agreement to the effect that the right to occupy land should apply only to Kaiser Wilhelmsland and [only] for three years. Having been approved by the German Chancellor, the amendment was submitted to the shareholders of the Company at the Annual General Meeting of 27 March 1899 and was approved by them. After the announcement of the budgets [sic] the assumption of local sovereignty over the Protectorate by the Reich was proclaimed by an Imperial Ordinance of 27 March 1899 (Reichsanzeiger, No. 77 of 3 April). This finally resolved the problem which we have in previous Reports described as a question on which hinged the survival of the Company. Its settlement, achieved after many years of tedious negotiations, has removed the severe handicaps placed on the economic progress of our enterprise by the burdens placed on it by the responsibilities of political administration.

This brought about a fundamental change in the objectives and role of the Company which made it appear necessary and certainly appropriate to change its legal form as a legal person according to Prussian Law (held to be the most suitable at the time of its establishment) into that of a colonial company in accordance with the German Statute of 15 March 1888, and to combine this with a reorganisation of the Company's management and financial structure. Accordingly new Articles have been drafted to replace the previous Articles of Association, and after communicating this draft, accompanied by an explanatory memorandum, to the shareholders of the Company, it was unanimously approved by the number of votes required by the Articles of Association at the Extraordinary General Meeting of 30 May 1899. An extension of Section 43 No. 5 proposed by the Commissioner of the Reich was also approved, extending the power granted to the present Board of Directors of the Company to make valid amendments or additions to the newly agreed Articles which may be required by Reich authorities before approval is granted, so as to cover similar requirements by Prussian State authorities.

The Board of Directors having handed to the Colonial Section of the [German] Foreign Office the agreed new Articles dated 1 June 1899, such amendments were required by Reich authorities and accepted by the Board of Directors by virtue of the power granted to it as follows:

1. to Section 10: the insertion of the words 'the Company is not obliged to test the authenticity of the endorsements on the interim shares or of declarations of cession' after the first sentence of the third paragraph;

2. the following wording of Section 16: 'By subscribing or acquiring shares, interim shares and redeemed share coupons the shareholders accept the jurisdiction of
German New Guinea

the appropriate Court of the First Instance in Berlin for all disputes arising out of their membership in the Company.

The [German] Foreign Office then also desired that either by payment or by subscription, that part of the original stock of 79,000 marks should be actually accounted for which, according to Section 6 of the Articles of Association, was not issued in the form of shares in accordance with this Section but for which, according to Section 43 No. 3 the Board of Directors was entitled to issue later 158 additional shares of 500 marks with coupons.

As it was not practicable either to subscribe or to pay that sum, this request was met by reducing the original stock laid down in Section 6 of the Articles of Association as 4,100,000 marks by an amount of 79,000 marks to 4,021,000 marks, by renouncing the authorisation to issue 158 shares and 158 coupons, and by amending Sections 6 and 43 accordingly.

The final formal settlement of this matter was concluded only recently. First the approval of the Royal Prussian Government, which had approved the previous Articles of Association, had to be sought—and was obtained—for the amendment to the same, as it will thereby lose all control over the Neu Guinea Compagnie. Then the new Articles were approved by the German Chancellor, and the [German] Federal Council, which in accordance with the Statute of 15 March 1888 had to decide in matters concerning the conferment of legal personality, voted in favour of conferment. The resolution was dated 8 February according to a communication from the [German] Foreign Office of 2 March of this year. It will be published in the near future.

After this account of the present position in the central question, we turn to report on the development of the enterprise since the Report for 1897-98 and to the facts on which the balance-sheet for the financial year from 1 April 1898 to 31 March 1899 is based.

The last Report extended beyond the end of the financial year to cover the period up to the close of the year 1898. Similarly the Report which now follows will not confine itself to the financial year but will report all significant developments up to the time when the present Report was drawn up. As far as possible the sequence observed in previous Reports will be adhered to.

Board of Directors, Elections

The prefatory note to the last Annual Report gave the results of the elections at the General Meeting held on 27 March 1899. The election of Herr Geheimer Kommerzienrat A. von Hansemann as Chairman and of Consul-General E. Russell in Charlottenburg and Herr Baurath A. Lent in Berlin as Deputy Chairmen was approved by the German Chancellor. The actions of the Board of Directors and the Auditors were unanimously endorsed after adoption of the financial statement for the year 1897-98.

Herr Valentin Weisbach, one of the Auditors, died in Berlin in October 1899. He had filled the office of Auditor faithfully and energetically since the establishment of the Company, his regular reappointment bearing witness to the confidence which the shareholders placed in him. We honour his memory.

In accordance with the resolution passed by the General Meeting of 30 May 1899, the Company will remain under the management of the Board of Directors elected at the General Meeting of 27 March 1899 according to the provisions of the existing Articles of Association, until the new Articles have been approved by the German Chancellor or until the Federal Council recognises the Neu Guinea Compagnie as a
colonial company. The same General Meeting elected the members of the Committee of Management which is to come into operation in accordance with the new Articles. After approval of these Articles, the Chairman of the still functioning old Board will convene this Committee, which will then constitute itself and appoint the members of the Board of Directors, which, according to the new Articles will form the governing body of the Company. Prospective members of this new Board are Herr Carl von Beck, Special Director of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, and Dr Carl Lauterbach of Stabelwitz near Breslau. The latter will be responsible for carrying out the inspection of the overseas management of the Company provided for under Section 22 of the new Articles of Association.

DEPOSITS ON THE CONTRIBUTING SHARES

At the Extraordinary General Meeting of 30 May 1899 it was decided that 2,500 marks are still payable on each contributing share, with the option of making this payment in five instalments each of 500 marks, by 15 June 1901 at the latest, at 5 per cent interest on the last four instalments from 15 June 1899 up to the final payment date. On the first date of payment, 15 June 1899, 573 shares were paid in full and the first instalment was paid on 240 shares amounting in all to 1,552,500 marks, in addition to the payment of 1,500 marks still due from the previous year. On the second payment date, 15 December 1899, 120,000 marks were paid in instalments, plus 5 per cent interest; 1,000 marks remained unpaid. Thus 361,500 marks of the total sum are still outstanding, which will fall due in three further instalments. The first of the regular payments to be made by the Reich under the Agreement of 7 October 1898 was made on 2 April 1899 and amounted to 400,000 marks.

Nachrichten

After the assumption of sovereignty the Imperial Governor will report on legislative acts and on all the more important events as well as on the economic situation in the Protectorate to the [German] Colonial Office, which will publish the contents of these reports in the official Kolonialblatt and the associated publication Mittheilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten issued by the publishers Mittler & Sohn in Berlin. In view of this the Board of Directors has ceased publication of the Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelmsland und den Bismarck-Archipel which it has issued in individual numbers at irregular intervals since the year 1885. The Annual Report will provide information on the activities of the Company.

Organisational Changes Consequent on the Agreement of 7 October 1898

a) Protectorate Administration

Acting on cabled instructions, the transfer of local sovereignty and of the duties formerly vested in the Administrator to representatives of the Reich took place in the month of April. Herr von Bennigsen, who was appointed Imperial Governor, arrived in the Protectorate in the month of July. For the present Herbertshöhe in the Bismarck Archipelago has been designated as the seat of Government. Negotiations are being conducted concerning the cession of a considerable area of land belonging to the plantation there for the establishment of the Protectorate Administration. An Imperial Judge for Kaiser Wilhelmsland, at the same time responsible for police and financial matters, with one assistant official, is stationed at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. At the same time three other officials who formerly attended to Protectorate Administration business
while in the employ of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, have also been taken over into the service of the Reich. In addition the native members of the police troop in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Herbertshöhe who were employed by the Neu Guinea Compagnie were transferred to the Reich.

Negotiations are in progress concerning reciprocal medical assistance and the use of the available hospital facilities by officials and labourers, as provided for in Art. 4 of the Agreement of 7 October 1898. In other respects too the implementation of the Agreement has progressed to the stage where the buildings, land, public roads, boats, harbour installations, stores etc., which the Company is bound by the Agreement to relinquish free of charge have been handed over in Herbertshöhe and are about to be handed over in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The discussions regarding taxes, fees and dues in accordance with Art. 8 of the Agreement were to be concluded after the return of the Imperial Governor from the Caroline Islands, which was expected to be in December.

b) Overseas Management of the Neu Guinea Compagnie

The cession of Government powers to the Reich has made it possible to carry through the reorganisation, already initiated earlier, of the overseas management of the Company. Accordingly, a general manager will not be appointed and the managers of the independent establishments are placed directly under the Board of Directors as area managers. Contact will be maintained in that a member of the Board will proceed to the Protectorate for a time to inspect operations, and while there he will, by virtue of his full authority, issue the necessary instructions. A similar assignment was entrusted to Dr Lauterbach who entered the service of the Company, proceeded to New Guinea in June of last year and returned from there at the end of February this year.

As far as necessary the powers of the general manager have been transferred to the managers of the management areas. In matters concerning their management areas they also represent the Company in relations with the Reich. At present there are four of these management areas:

1. Herbertshöhe including the out-stations at Massava and Warangoi,
2. Friedrich Wilhelmshafen including the out-station Ramumünde,
(Each of these independent establishments has its associated trading posts.)
4. Stephansort including the out-stations at Constantinhsafen and Erima.

The areas are defined as follows:

1. Herbertshöhe is responsible for plantation, trade and other operations in the Bismarck Archipelago and those of the Solomon Islands which have remained German.
2. Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is responsible for these operations in the coastal region of Kaiser Wilhelmsland from Mitre Rock to Cape Rigny and from the Gogol River to Cape de la Torre together with the off-shore islands and the inland areas round the Ramu River and the Kaiserin-Augusta River.
3. Seleo is responsible for the coast from Cape de la Torre as far as the western border of the Protectorate including the off-shore islands.
4. Stephansort is responsible for the coast from Cape Rigny to the Gogol River. The French and Purdy Islands are assigned to the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Management Area and the Schouten and Admiralty Islands to the Seleo Management Area. The manager of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is also authorised to direct the movements of the ships stationed in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and to direct the recruitment of labour in the Protectorate and its distribution among the management
areas in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. For the Bismarck Archipelago similar powers are vested in the manager of the management area at Herbertshöhе.

The stores management at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen supplies the Ramu Expedition and the ships as well as the management area; the main cash office has also been relocated there.

The Company's management rules and the 'General Conditions' governing the position of the officials as well as of the artisans and employees in the service of the Neu Guinea Compagnie have been redrafted to take into account the changes in the situation since 1 April of last year. This new edition was issued on 1 June 1899.

Worthy of note are in particular the changes in the disciplinary regulations for officials, which in the past, in view of the Company's powers of political administration, had been modelled on the corresponding rules for German public servants, and in particular prescribed for the penalty of dismissal formalities similar to those provided in the disciplinary regulations of the German Government. The need for this no longer exists. Accordingly dismissal from the service of the Company is now in general governed by the conditions laid down by the [German] Commercial Code for employees in commercial enterprises, and recourse to legal action against dismissal, which was formerly ruled out, is therefore now permitted.

**PROTECTORATE ADMINISTRATION, PERSONAL**

Herr Skopnik, a lawyer who had been commissioned to carry out the duties of Administrator and of general manager, officiated in the former capacity until the transfer in August of last year and in the latter capacity until the end of May of last year and then left the Protectorate.

The managers of the management areas are:

- in Herbertshöhе, Herr Hubert Geisler,
- in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Herr Joseph Loag,
- in Seleo, in an acting capacity, Herr Paul Behse.

Herr Joseph Loag has been acting as deputy manager in Stephansort since Herr Wandres returned to Germany to recuperate from an illness, shortly after the expiry of his contract. In addition to those already referred to, the following changes in personnel have been made since those reported in the last number of the Nachrichten, p. 10, or in the last Report.

Gerichtsassessor Boether, the actuary Warnecke, police-sergeant Fitsch and the office clerk Lewerentz have left the Company to enter the Government service.

Ernst Meier, mechanic, Paul Lücke, area manager, H. Voogdt, captain, and Georg Schuberth, police-sergeant, have left the company on expiry of their contracts.

Karl Baader, Kaufmann, and Heinrich Lipphaus, medical orderly, left due to illness.

Ernst Tappenbeck, van Heuvel, captain, and Richard Hoffscläger, Kaufmann, left the company on notice.

Emil Müller, plantation assistant, Georg Steffen, plantation assistant, C. M. Schulle, assistant in Seleo, Gerhard Voigt, captain in charge of the ketch Alexandra, died during the term of their contracts.

The following have joined the Company: Georg Heine, plantation assistant; Bödicker senior, plantation assistant; Bödicker junior, plantation assistant; J. C. W. Peacock, tobacco planter; Wilhelm Kohn, assistant storeman; Gustav Gleichmann, medical orderly; H. Bielfeldt, plantation assistant; Ernst Schirmer, plantation assistant; Fritz Jung, station assistant; H. Dahne, medical orderly; J. C. W. Ehrlich, captain; W. Sievers, mate.
The following have rejoined the Company's service: Paul Behse, acting area manager; Georg Schuberth, storeman.

**ECONOMIC OPERATIONS**

**I. The Herbertshöhe Management Area**

Herbertshöhe, the headquarters of this management area, has become the main centre for the Company's properties in the eastern section of German New Guinea (the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands) and the Company's extensive activities are directed from here. The Herbertshöhe Station, established in the year 1890, developed slowly at first. It only started to make the progress which has brought it to its present more satisfactory state in the year 1896, when the present area manager, Herr Geisler, took over the management.

From 1890 to April 1896 only 284 ha had been brought under cultivation by planting cotton and palms. By contrast the areas under cultivation at later dates (cf. Nachrichten 1898, p. 20) were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>End of July 1898</th>
<th>End of November 1899</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cotton plantation with coconut palms</td>
<td>382 ha</td>
<td>368 ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coconut-palm plantation on cleared cotton fields</td>
<td>96 &quot;</td>
<td>110 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land planted with coconut palms exclusively</td>
<td>85 &quot;</td>
<td>388.5 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberian coffee plantation</td>
<td>12 &quot;</td>
<td>12 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapok plantation</td>
<td>51.5 &quot;</td>
<td>52.5 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>626.5 ha</strong></td>
<td><strong>931 ha</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As the market conditions for Sea Island cotton have become more favourable, plans have been made to extend the cotton and coconut-palm plantation (368 ha) by approximately 500 ha, since the manager has found suitable soil on the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula. Work on the establishment of the new plantation, which is to be carried out as quickly as possible, will have been commenced by now. Including the out-stations at Massava and Warangoi, the area occupied by roads, houses and other buildings and by experimental and other crops (farm produce), the area brought under cultivation in this management area amounts to more than 1,000 ha.

Other works such as the construction of houses, roads, warehouses, machine installations etc. have kept pace with this extensive agricultural activity. Within the area of land belonging to Herbertshöhe the following buildings have been erected: seven houses with kitchens and outhouses, for the employees of the Company including the doctor, one office building, three warehouses, one of which is under construction, one small storage shed, one hospital, one hospital for women, one operating theatre with accommodation for the medical orderly, one atap house for patients, one machinery shed (traction engine), one gin-shed for scouring cotton, one cotton shed, one shed for materials and implements, various workshops, one coach-house. One landing jetty 90 m long and one boatshed serve shipping and the boat service. Three Abyssinian wells provide good drinking water.
Since the Imperial Government established its seat on land belonging to Herbertshöhe, some new works have become necessary and have already been commenced, with the approval of the Board of Directors. Neither the old jetty nor the previous arrangements for protecting the boats are adequate to serve the increasing volume of shipping and the ever growing flotilla of boats. The area management has therefore proceeded to construct a safe boat harbour at the eastern boundary of the station’s land. A small harbour with a fully protected channel is being constructed at low cost, utilising an off-shore reef which is being reinforced by a stone wall and a bank of stones raised on the outer edge of the reef, and by blasting and dredging inside the reef. The new landing jetty, about 30 m long, will be built inside the harbour. Attached are a transit shed, which makes it possible to bring the narrow-gauge railway trucks with goods from the jetty into dry storage quickly, as well as two closed sheds intended for the incoming goods or for storing copra and for trading.

A boat-building yard is being constructed next to the boat harbour, where the area management intends to supply its needs by building its own boats out of local timbers. Hitherto boats etc. have been imported from Australia. If we succeed in making ourselves independent of the importation of boats from that country, we shall achieve a considerable saving. By the middle of November 1899 the new boat harbour had already been half completed.

The following buildings also serve the plantations:

- at the Vunatali complex: one house with outhouses, one warehouse, one horse-stable, one drying-shed for copra with drying-frames, one cattle shed;
- at the Kenabot complex: two assistants’ houses, two large buildings to house labourers, one horse-stable, harness and tool sheds;
- at the Raniolo complex: one house for Europeans, two buildings to house labourers, three small buildings to house labourers with various outhouses, one shed for the funicular railway;
- at the Gunanur complex: one house for Europeans with outhouses, two buildings to house labourers.

A vehicular road runs through the station property, near the sea, coming from the west (Ralum) and leading to the east (property of O. Mouton & Co.). The banks of a deep, steep gorge which traverses the plantation are connected by a simple funicular railway, by which even heavy loads can be transported.

**Officials and Labourers**

The management of the Herbertshöhe Management Area is in the hands of Herr H. Geisler, who will complete his eighth year of service with the Company in the year 1900. The plantation staff consists of: F. W. Linberger as chief assistant, Ferdinand Loag, Boedicker and Utermöhlf as assistants. The surveyor W. Wernicke conducts the surveys, and the mechanics Warneboldt and Buhl attend to the machinery, the latter on the Warangoi.

From March 1900 the management of the stores and the trading operations will be conducted by G. Schuberth, who will replace R. Wolff on the expiry of his contract. He is assisted by Kaufmann J. Koning and Kaufmann F. Jung. The latter also attends to the clerical work of the management area.

The hospital and the medical service in general are conducted by Dr Fuhrmann, with the assistance of the hospital orderly H. Dahne.

The out-stations at Massawa and on the Warangoi are managed by the officials E. Kusserow and Buhl respectively.

The total workforce comprises two Chinese, two Javanese, 728 Melanesians working under contract and fourteen casual coloured labourers, in all 746 coloured labourers.
These are distributed over the various activities as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ships' crews (13 on the <em>Alexandra</em>, 17 on the <em>Senta</em>)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital attendants</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle attendants, horse grooms and bullock drivers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employed in the stores management and trading operations</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpenters</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hired out as servants etc.</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transferred to the Ramu Expedition</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employed on the plantation</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transferred to the trading posts</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employed at Massava</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employed at Warangoi River</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to these figures 544 of the 746 coloured labourers are employed on the plantation and 202 are seconded to other duties, compared with 541 and 131 respectively in the previous year.

Newly recruited labour has not been supplied in the numbers required for the further expansion of operations, because the schooner *Alexandra* allocated to this management area was for a considerable period placed at the disposal of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Management Area as a relief ship and had to be laid up after its return because of the death of the captain. The sailing schooner *Senta* alone is not adequate for recruiting and trading operations. After the arrival of a replacement, the *Alexandra* resumed service. However, according to news received after the Report was completed, another ninety-six Melanesians recruited by the *Senta* were allocated to Herbertshöhe in November, and it is therefore likely that the number of labourers soon reached a satisfactory level.

**Plantations, Trading Operations**

**Cotton.** The volume of the crops was:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First 1898 crop (nett) delivered in Liverpool</td>
<td>18,710 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second 1898</td>
<td>37,768 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>56,478 lb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—or about 25,600 kg. The quality of the cotton was good and the price satisfactory.

The first 1899 crop was put on the market at 13,350 kg and sold at good prices on a firm market; thirty-nine bales of the second crop are en route. As harvesting had not been completed when the last report was dispatched, the size of the second crop is not yet known.

**Coffee.** For the first time, a crop (approx. 32 kg) has been harvested from the small experimental plantation of 12 ha. The coffee is of very good flavour and consumers in the Archipelago prefer it to the coffee previously imported from Singapore. There are plans to send a sample consignment to Germany.

**Vanilla.** A number of vanilla cuttings have been planted out in Gunanur. They have taken well.

**Kapok.** The kapok trees are also beginning to bear. Small quantities of wool have already been brought in.

**Coconut Plantation.** Of the 931 ha systematically planted, 866.5 are planted with coconut palms. At the rate of 100 palms to 1 ha, this is equal to 86,650 palms. To this number must be added 2,315 palms growing outside the plantations and old palms, so that in October there was a total of 88,965 palms, of which 13,315 are beginning to bear a light crop. The increase over the last year (cf. *Nachrichten* 1898, p. 20)
amounts to 31,465 palms. The following quantities of nuts were gathered and converted into copra:

from the beginning of 1897 to September 1898 10 tonnes
" September 1899 to 31 March 1899 9 "
" April 1899 to October 1899 16 "

According to reports received from the area management, it is anticipated that another 24 tonnes will be brought in before 31 March 1900—the end of the current financial year—which demonstrates the increase in output. It may be noted by way of information that at the present time the return from a palm in full bearing may be estimated as approximately 2 marks.

**Miscellaneous Produce.** The area management is anxious to promote its own production of farm produce such as yams, maize, taro, manioc, sweet potatoes etc. for provisioning the coloured labourers, so as to dispense with the need to import rice. For this purpose these crops have been planted and between April and the end of September 1899 73,000 kg of yams, maize, taro, manioc etc. were harvested.

Pepper seed, seed and cuttings of cocoa and of various caoutchouc plants have been ordered in Macassar and Batavia for further planting.

**Livestock.** At the end of October 1899 the number of cattle etc. was: twelve horses, five head of fat cattle, twelve draught bullocks, sixty-three cows, one old bull, sixteen one-year-old bulls and six bull calves, nineteen goats, totalling 122 head. The increase compared with the previous year was sixty head of cattle and nineteen goats, thirty of which, i.e. sixteen cows and fourteen bulls were the result of natural increase, and the others purchased or transferred from other stations. The condition of the animals is satisfactory.

**Stores Management and Trading Operations**

The management of the stores is also developing in a pleasing manner.

In the year 1897–98 the turnover totalled 193,262 marks; in the year 1898–99 it rose to 290,571 marks.

The turnover in the first quarter of the current year remained at the same level. A further increase in turnover may be expected as a result of increased activity in the area. The stocks in the store have had to be raised considerably in both quantity and quality.

Trading activity by the area management has further increased as follows.

From October 1897 to October 1898 exports of copra obtained by barter amounted to approximately 166 tonnes. By comparison, between December 1898 and December 1899, more than 270 tonnes of copra were obtained by trading with the natives and exported. The results would have been even better if the schooner *Alexandra* could have been used for bringing in the bartered produce. During the same period 41.5 tonnes of valuable trepang, 3.5 tonnes of pearlshell and 566.44 pounds of tortoiseshell were exported.

Several new trading-posts have been established in addition to the old ones (cf. *Nachrichten* 1898, p. 20). Seven white and eleven coloured traders are operating under contract to the area management.

**Shipping and Boat Service of the Management Area**

The sailing schooner *Senta* and the ketch *Alexandra* maintain communications by sea. For internal communications and for trading purposes a number of sailing and rowing boats are in use. At the present time the area management owns the cutter *Baltic*, three barges, one whaleboat, a large sailing-boat, three small boats and two gigs. Every trading-post is equipped with boats supplied by the area management and transferred to the ownership of the trader at cost price.
Sailing Schooner Senta. This vessel has continued to give good service (cf. Nachrichten 1898, pp. 42, 43). After the end of the period covered by the last Report—November 1898—and up to July 1899 it made seven major voyages, repatriating 194 labourers whose contracts had expired and recruiting 300 new labourers, which must be regarded as a considerable achievement. In addition the Senta collected the produce intended for export from the trading-posts and brought it to Herbertshöhe, supplied the outstations Massava and Warangoi with materials etc. for the construction of houses, freighted bricks and building timber (mangrove) to Herbertshöhe and so demonstrated that it is indispensable to the Company’s operations.

Ketch Alexandra. This ship, purchased in Sydney, arrived in Herbertshöhe on 2 February 1899. Here it had to be remodelled to fit it for the particular purposes for which it was intended. It was ready to set sail on its first service voyage—a tour round the Archipelago—on 21 February. On this voyage, which was completed on 4 April, a number of new labourers were recruited and calls were made at the trading stations to take on cargo for Herbertshöhe.

In April the Alexandra was sent for temporary service in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Management Area, where it was to remain until the arrival of the new steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht. However misfortunes of every kind beset the ship, so that the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Area Management was never able to make use of its services. It suffered a mishap near the French Islands which caused damage requiring repairs which took a considerable time to carry out. On their completion the captain contracted a disease which proved fatal and, as it was not possible to find a replacement in the Protectorate, this left the Alexandra without a skipper. There was no course open but to lay up the ship. It was not till the middle of November, after the arrival of the replacement, that the Alexandra could put to sea again.

Out-Stations of the Herbertshöhe Management Area

Massava. On account of the shortage of labour the number of labourers scheduled for the first works at Massava (50) was not reached until October 1899. On the average there were only twenty-seven labourers employed at the station. Nevertheless a road from the coast to the station, as well as the houses and labourers’ quarters and a small storehouse were successfully completed. In addition 10 ha of bush was cleared for the cocoa plantation, and on the lighter sparsely-timbered ground on the ridge the holes for planting out the coconut-palm plantation were marked and dug out. A supply of good drinking water has been provided by the discovery of a spring, which was uncovered by blasting with dynamite. The ravine has been bridged.

According to the latest reports, the most recent recruiting expeditions have brought the number of labourers up to fifty-three.

Warangoi. On mature consideration, the area manager decided to construct the installations for the sawmill on the left bank of the Warangoi River. The site selected affords a good harbour for boats, making it possible to load timber which has been floated downstream, and is so situated that the unloading and transportation of the boiler and of the heavy machinery parts will not present too many difficulties. The building to house the machinery and several houses and outhouses, as well as the preliminary work for installing the machines, have been completed, so that the machines can be set up immediately on arrival. A great deal of work was required to build the strong foundations, for which about sixty barrels of cement were used. The steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht, with the boiler and machines for the Warangoi Station on board, sailed from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen for Warangoi on 15 November. According to the latest reports the machinery for the sawmill has been unloaded and set up, and the sawmill has been put into operation.
Forty logs of commercial timber have been felled and brought in for milling. In the vicinity of the station a large number of selected trees have been ringbarked, so that they will die in preparation for later processing.

**Health**

The issue of the *Nachrichten* for 1898 contains detailed information up to 30 June 1898. As reported there, Dr Danneil, after expiry of his contract, left Herbertshöhe in January 1899. He was replaced by Dr Fuhrmann. The doctor, who also conducts the dispensary and the instrument store, is assisted by a medical orderly. The arrangement is that the doctor provides medical care not only for the officials and labourers of the establishments of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the crews of the Company's ships and the police troop, but also for the so-called returning labourers i.e. the native labourers who are repatriated from Kaiser Wilhelmsland to their homes in the Bismarck Archipelago via the labour depot in Herbertshöhe after expiry of their contracts, and for the labourers recruited and first brought to the depot before proceeding further. He is also entitled, where this can be reconciled with the discharge of his other duties, to provide medical attention for the employees and labourers of the firms established in the Archipelago and of the missions, in return for an agreed fee, and also to assist free natives of the vicinity of Herbertshöhe who may apply to him. In the past both the labourers employed by the firms and the free *kanakas* have in appropriate cases been admitted to the hospitals maintained by the Company, in the case of the former against payment of a moderate fee.

After these introductory remarks, we proceed to note the following particulars based on the medical reports on health conditions between 1 July 1898 and 1 November 1899.

The state of health of the Europeans was in general mainly satisfactory. No official or employee of the Company died in the sixteen months covered by the reports. In three of the months (November 1898, April and June 1899), not even one case of illness was reported to the doctor. For the remainder of the period, cases of malaria came up for treatment, varying in number and severity according to the season, but mostly of a minor character. The months of July and August 1898 were less satisfactory. It may be noted that two white women who have spent a longer period in the Archipelago are seldom troubled by malaria, but that on the other hand half-blood women and girls suffer from it to a greater degree.

The following tables give particulars of the diseases of the coloured labourers. Only natives of the Protectorate—Melanesians—are employed.

Table I covers the year from 1 July 1898 to 30 June 1899 and shows the number of labourers employed by the Protectorate Administration and on the plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in each month, the number of cases of illness and the number of sick days as well as the total number of days on which board and lodging were provided and the number of deaths. In addition it shows the figures for the sick labourers in the depot, for the sick labourers employed by outside firms, for the natives (*kanakas*) treated who were not permanently employed, and finally the total number of cases of sickness and of sick days for all categories combined.

Table II gives the same data for the four months from July to October 1899 except that the number of labourers employed by the Protectorate Administration, which in the meantime had been transferred to the Reich, is not given, but only the number of sick days.

Finally Table III contains figures for the number of sick days in relation to the various diseases responsible for the sick days, for labourers employed by the Protectorate Administration and by the Company.
### TABLE I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>No. of Labourers</th>
<th>No. of Patients</th>
<th>Sick Days</th>
<th>Total No. of Days When Board &amp; Lodging Were Provided</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Personnel Admin.</td>
<td>Protec. Admin.</td>
<td>Protect.</td>
<td>Total No. of Days as % of Total</td>
<td>Protect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 1899</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>552</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>1723 19.7</td>
<td>2232 17.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1899</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>552</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>123 20.6</td>
<td>231 17.456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1899</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>578</td>
<td>110 19.0</td>
<td>177 17.418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1899</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>3 11.6 17 17.413</td>
<td>1 1 3 0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>5933</td>
<td>7626</td>
<td>105 1164</td>
<td>1269 1922 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average per month</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>635</td>
<td>8.3 9 2 100.9 15.8</td>
<td>16 4761 1922</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>No. of Labourers</th>
<th>No. of Patients</th>
<th>Sick Days</th>
<th>Total No. of Days When Board &amp; Lodging Were Provided</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Personnel Admin.</td>
<td>Protec. Admin.</td>
<td>Protect.</td>
<td>Total No. of Days as % of Total</td>
<td>Protect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 1899</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>18955 9 1948</td>
<td>17 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1899</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>127 1572</td>
<td>17 910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1899</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>785</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>157 1512</td>
<td>20 677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2423</td>
<td>20 366</td>
<td>405 6756</td>
<td>74 516</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average per month</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>5 86 91</td>
<td>101 1689</td>
<td>18 329</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE III

Types of Diseases

The following table shows the diseases responsible for the sick days among the labourers employed by the Protectorate Administration and the plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Total no. of sick days</th>
<th>Dyentery</th>
<th>Influenza</th>
<th>Malaria</th>
<th>Tuberculosis</th>
<th>Venereal diseases</th>
<th>Surgical conditions and injuries</th>
<th>Skin diseases</th>
<th>Eye diseases</th>
<th>Respiratory diseases</th>
<th>Other diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1898</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>1 502</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>1 918</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>1 081</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>1 788</td>
<td>86</td>
<td><strong>66</strong></td>
<td>39</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>1 005</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>1 975</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>1 157</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>1 799</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>872</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>1 796</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>812</td>
<td>656</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1899</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>2 728</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>1 330</td>
<td>903</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td>309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>2 597</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1 526</td>
<td>743</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>2 404</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>2 154</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>1 703</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>1 320</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>566</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>1 533</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>935</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>23 063</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>8 222</td>
<td>10 097</td>
<td>946</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>1 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average</strong></td>
<td>1 922</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>31.4</td>
<td>685.1</td>
<td>841.4</td>
<td>78.8</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>135.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in %</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>2.79</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>35.6</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>7.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1899</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>1 696</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>613</td>
<td>958</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>1 855</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>694</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>1 445</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>1 355</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>6 351</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>2 358</td>
<td>2 798</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average</strong></td>
<td>1 587.7</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>589.5</td>
<td>699.7</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in %</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>37.12</td>
<td>44.03</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td></td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tables I and II reflect the effect of the seasons and the weather on the extent of the incidence of sickness as well as the reduction and losses in the effective labour force due to illness. They show that in the twelve months from 1 July 1898 to 30 June 1899 the incidence of sickness amounted to 15.8 per cent of the total number of labourers and the number of sick days in proportion to the total number of days on which board and lodgings were provided amounted to 10.05 per cent. For the four months from July to October 1899, for which only the figures for the plantation are given, the corresponding figures are 14.26 per cent and 8.52 per cent. The difference between the two sets of proportional figures gives an indication of the duration of the diseases in the individual patients. The reduction in work performance is represented
by the number of sick days, although it must be taken into account that those suffering from minor ailments are still employed on light duties, so that their labour is not completely lost.

The mortality figure for the year from 1 July 1898 to 31 [sic] June 1899 is very favourable, amounting to only 0.20 per cent per month per labourer. The rise to 0.45 per cent per month in the months from July to October 1899 is to be attributed to dysentery which made its appearance in August and September but subsided again in October. But even this figure is relatively good. It should be pointed out that Table III indicates that by far the greater majority of sick days are due to cases of surgical conditions and injuries and to venereal diseases: 45.7 per cent and 35.6 per cent respectively, totalling 81.3 per cent for the year from 1 July 1898 to 30 June 1899 and 37.12 per cent and 44.03 per cent respectively, totalling 82.3 per cent in the four months from July to October 1899; whereas dysentery and malaria, the diseases actually attributable to the climate, amounted to only 1.46 per cent and 2.79 per cent respectively of the sick days in the first period and to 10 per cent and 0.67 per cent respectively in the second period. The relative insignificance of these last-named diseases is also shown by the figures relating to the causes of death. Not one of the fourteen deaths in the earlier period was due to these diseases: two were due to influenza, two to surgical conditions and two to tuberculosis, one was due to a skin disease and the other seven to other diseases. There were no deaths due to malaria in the second period either. However dysentery claimed eight victims, and tuberculosis, surgical conditions and venereal disease each claimed one victim. As regards venereal diseases, it is reported that gonorrhoea is the most prevalent and is widespread over the whole Archipelago. The Solomon Islands are still comparatively free of this disease. It is extraordinarily difficult to take effective measures against it. However there has also been a decrease in the number of sick days due to this cause over the past few months.

II. THE STEPHANSORT MANAGEMENT AREA

Stephansort was the seat of the Administrator and general manager of the Neu Guinea Compagnie up to the time when local sovereignty over New Guinea was assumed by the Reich and the office of general manager was abolished. The management therefore incurs a burden of expenditure—out of all proportion to the size of the plantation—for remuneration and overhead expenses which had no connection with the plantation. Expenses will now be reduced to a lower level.

At the present time the following officials are employed in the area management, on the plantation, in the management of the stores and in Erima and Constantinhafen: J. Loag as acting manager for the planter F. Wandres who has left for health reasons, chief assistant Karl Müller, assistants A. Marggraff, A. Kleinschmidt, G. Heine and J. C. W. Peacock on the plantation and Ernst Krüger and W. Kohn in the stores management. M. Welk is the official at Erimahafen. After his return from [sic] Warangoi the mechanic Prüfer will take over the management of the sawmill there. The staff will be further reduced after the 1899–1900 tobacco crop has been brought into the sheds.

The labour employed on the plantation consists of: 202 Chinese, 135 Javanese and 290 Melanesians.

**Tobacco**

The 1898 tobacco crop was not good as regards either the quantity or the quality of the tobacco harvested. It amounted to only 328 packs (= 52,000 pounds) and contained a percentage of broken leaf higher than that of the previous crops. The tobacco
An nual Report for 1898-99

was also dry and parched as a result of unfavourable weather conditions. The smallness of the surplus under the heading ‘Tobacco 1898’ must be attributed to this cause. In 1899 106,000 pounds of dried tobacco were weighed into the fermentation shed. In 1898-99 the manager had begun to plant out 200 fields. Due to unsatisfactory labour conditions and the disappointing quality of the newly recruited Chinese from Macao who proved unsuited to field labour, although the full number of fields had been cleared, only one-half or one-third of them could be planted. According to the report by the Manager Wandres, the area planted amounts to about 120 fields. This means a return of 883 pounds (7.3 piculs) of dried tobacco per held, which must on the whole be regarded as a satisfactory result. (In the previous year the return was only 5.5 piculs.) One portion of the crop—373 packs—was shipped in January of this year and is expected to reach Bremen at the beginning of March.

It is planned to plant 130 fields this year. This figure has been arrived at after making provision for the maintenance of the coffee, coconut palm and rubber plantations and in view of the transfer of the coffee plantation to Jomba.

Cotton
Of the first 1899 crop 30 bales, each of 250 pounds (=7,500 pounds) have been shipped. They are at present up for sale in Liverpool. The market there is firm.

Coconut Plantation
The number of viable palms planted out has changed little since last year. The 200 fields of the tobacco plantation which have become available for planting will probably be planted with young rubber trees.

Coffee
The small plantation now comprises about 20 ha with 30,000 viable trees.

Kapok
The number of trees planted out is the same as last year. A small proportion of the trees has begun to bear and produced a crop of 905 kg, which is at the moment up for sale in Bremen. When the trees are in full bearing they will produce two crops per year.

Other Products
The older rubber trees planted in Stephansort and Constantinshafen—Ficus elastica and Castilloa—supply an abundance of cuttings and seed. In September 5,000 Ficus cuttings and 1,500 Castilloa seeds were set out in seedbeds, and the preparation of seedbeds was also continued in October. When the rainy season begins the planting out of small plants will be commenced. Considerable quantities of Castilloa seed have been supplied to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Herbertshöhe.

Livestock
At the end of October the livestock numbered nineteen horses, sixteen head of fat cattle, five bulls (four of them locally bred), seventy-two cows and twenty-six draught bullocks. The four young bulls were broken in for draught purposes and promise to become good draught bullocks.

Stores Management
The transfer of the stores and their management from Erima to Stephansort has justified itself in practice. Operations have been considerably simplified thereby.
Turnover amounted to:
228,322 marks in the year 1898–99, monthly average 19,027 marks
145,539 marks from 1.4.99 to 31.10.99, " " 20,800 "

Buildings
The hospital buildings are undergoing thorough repairs, fresh atap having arrived from Amboina. Roads and bridges are being repaired. With minor repairs, the drying and fermentation sheds will serve for the next planting season.

Health
As reported in the last number of the Nachrichten, p. 25, as from February 1899 Dr Liese, who had been temporarily in charge of the medical service, was replaced by Dr Schlafke. Soon after taking up duty the latter fell ill with dysentery, so that Dr Liese, who had remained in the Protectorate, had to be called on to deputise for and assist him until the beginning of April. Dr Schlafke was apparently unable to adapt to local conditions. According to a cabled report he left Kaiser Wilhelmsland with the mail-steamer in January of this year. The necessary steps have been taken to replace him in the near future. The doctor in Stephansort is assisted by a medical orderly.

Since July 1898, i.e. since the period covered by the reports in the Nachrichten, p. 25ff., health conditions have been satisfactory only in some respects.

As regards Europeans, this applies to the months from July to October 1898 and from July to September 1899, in which cases of malaria were frequent but of a minor character. In November and December there were severe cases of malaria, also in January, April and June 1899 with a total of two deaths. The dysentery which made its appearance among the coloured labourers in January, did not spare the two doctors either. Then there was an improvement. In July 1899 there was not one patient in the hospital, nor was there a single serious illness in August. However cases of malaria became frequent again in the following two months, but were of a minor character and of short duration. As noted in the medical report, the prophylactic use of quinine (1 gram taken every five days) proved beneficial.

In the months of July and August 1898 the health of the coloured labourers was excellent; there was not one death to report. Their health continued good until the end of the year. From January 1899 however the health of the labourers took a sudden turn for the worse which was particularly protracted and severe and continued until July. [Table IV] shows the number of labourers, of cases of sickness and of deaths between 1 July 1898 and October 1899, according to race.

The most prevalent diseases were malaria and dysentery. When the latter subsided in April, whooping cough appeared. The group of labourers most severely affected was the Melanesians, but the local natives and the Europeans also suffered. Unsatisfactory health conditions set in after the arrival at the end of December 1898 of 266 Chinese who had been recruited in Macao and transported direct by a reputable firm. It soon transpired that the coolies were for the most part quite inferior. The medical report describes them as 'opium smokers, degenerates of every type, derelicts', only 30 per cent serviceable. Their physical condition was so poor that in spite of medical care and attention they were quite incapable of resisting disease. In addition the rainy season was unusually protracted, lasting well into July and adversely affecting the Melanesians in particular. After the end of the rains, in July and August, there was a marked improvement, and in September and October the medical report describes the state of health of the coloured labourers as satisfactory. The calamity of the first
TABLE IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>No. of Labourers</th>
<th>No. of Cases of Sickness</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Javanese</td>
<td>Melanesians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

quarter may therefore be regarded not as typical but as due to the chance coincidence of various unfortunate circumstances, and there is no occasion to fear a repetition.

III. The Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Management Area

This management area is under the management of Herr Joseph Loag, who has already served the Company for more than five years.

The assistants Bielfeldt and Schirmer are employed on the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen-Jomba plantation, O. Häusner and J. Steffens in the store, K. Boschat in the hospital, and P. Schulz as carpenter.

At the end of October 1899 the number of labourers at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was seventeen Chinese, fifty-seven Javanese including women, eighty-eight Melanesians and twenty-four other coloured labourers, totalling one hundred and eighty-six. The supply of the labour required for the expansion of the plantation was delayed because the recruitment of native labour came to a complete stop after the wreck of the steamer Johann Albrecht, and because attempts to provide other ships for recruiting failed. A small steamer chartered in Australia proved unsuitable for the purpose and could therefore not be retained. The Alexandra which was brought in from Herbertshöhe to fill the gap broke down due to a series of mishaps (cf. p. 156). The new ship to replace the wrecked steamer, the steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht
entered the service of the area management at the end of October 1899, and it is to be hoped that there will now be an improvement in the supply of native labour to the enterprises in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. It was not possible to make up the deficiency by importing Chinese coolies, because good Chinese labourers with stamina can only be obtained by a well organised direct recruiting program in China, which is not practicable at the present time for want of a reliable shipping service to China. Recruitment by any other means can only supply inferior people, usually weakened by opium, and to engage these does more harm than good.

As a result of the shortage of labour, it has not yet been possible to carry out the plan to open the Jomba plantation. It is proposed to open it for the 1900–01 season, in the expectation that good labour will be obtainable directly and cheaply from China by means of the new service planned by the Norddeutscher Lloyd from Hong Kong to New Guinea and Australia, and which is reported to be certain to come into operation. If this proves to be the case, and in the light of the apparently better health conditions in Jomba and the better distribution of the dry and rainy seasons, the cultivation of tobacco and of other crops to be grown in conjunction with tobacco should proceed under considerably better conditions than in Stephansort and a favourable result may therefore be expected.

At Friedrich Wilhelmsafen 15,000 coconut palms and 4,350 kapok trees have been planted out. The experimental plantation contains cocoa, nutmeg, vanilla, *Agave sisalana* and *ramie*. With the exception of the nutmeg trees the plants etc. are thriving. It is specially noted that the *ramie* is in its second year of growth and coming on well. It is proposed to send in samples of the fibre.

The land round the station buildings is planted with a mixture of coconut palms and kapok trees. The road to Jomba, which runs through the newly established coconut plantation, has been planted on both sides with a row of kapok trees, and the area between Friedrich Wilhelmsafen and Jomba, which is suitable for a coconut plantation, has been completely planted with palms. A further area of land situated in the direction of Jomba and which was originally set aside for planting palms, has been added to the Jomba plantation for other crops.

The slipway situated on the western side of the Schering Peninsula has proved very useful. The ketch *Alexandra* belonging to the Company, which had been damaged off the French Islands (p. 156), was raised in the slipway and the damage was repaired without a hitch in six days. The slipway is also available for use by non-Company ships. The area management has fixed and published the conditions governing its use. In October a protective roof was being built over the slipway.

The area management had the winch which was on hand erected at the great cistern. It has been installed in such a way that the big pump by means of which the ships in the harbour are supplied with water can be operated by bullocks.

Part of the large warehouse has been fitted up as a retail store and one new assistant’s house has been built. A new house will be built for the chief storeman.

In Jomba land has been cleared for a plantation of about 180 fields, which are ready for planting. At the present time one section is being planted with coconut palms, the remainder being retained for a future tobacco plantation. The plantation has about 2,000 coconut palms.

Two houses, one building to house labourers, one fermentation shed, three drying sheds and one Chinese shop have been built on land belonging to the plantation.

Labourers engaged in Macassar have felled and stacked a considerable stock of building timber for future buildings for later use. To connect Friedrich Wilhelmsafen and Jomba, there were plans for a narrow-gauge railway of about 5 km, which would
have cost a considerable sum to build. In the meantime the manager has succeeded in making the Gauta River navigable for steam-launches, so that barges can now be towed to Jomba and cargo of any volume can be unloaded direct in Jomba. The first cargo reached Jomba on 24 October. Apart from saving the expense of constructing a narrow-gauge railway, the establishment of this route to the hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is of considerable importance for opening up this part of the country.

The area manager, Herr Loag, has made use of the time made available by the postponement of the plantation operations at Jomba to investigate the trading potential of the management area more closely. He made several journeys of longer duration, in the course of which land was also acquired and trading stations established. The first of these journeys on the cutter Anna lasted from 19 to 28 March 1899. Land was acquired on Herzogin Elisabeth Harbour and a trading station staffed by Chinese traders was established on Adalbert Harbour. He also acquired land on Hansa Bay and Potsdam Harbour. As Potsdam Harbour was found to be suitable for trading purposes, a trading station was established there.

Between 17 and 24 May, Adalbert Harbour, Potsdam Harbour and Ramumünde were visited with the Alexandra and the station facilities there were found to be in good order.

From 28 September to 31 October Herr Loag made a more extended tour to the northern part of the Management Area and to the territory of the Seleo Management Area.

It may be considered a sign of progress that the natives, who have had no previous contact with whites whatsoever, are already beginning to bring in cut copra for barter purposes.

Other trading stations have been established on the French Islands and on Rook Island—the latter to include the Finschhafen and Butaueng areas—in charge of the traders Hansen and Prance respectively. The area management was able to ship the first consignment of copra in March 1899. From then until December about 300 tons were exported. Some trepang and a small quantity of pearlshell were also obtained.

The Imperial Governor has granted a licence for the collection and export of guano from the Purdy Islands, which fall within this management area, in return for a fee to be deducted from the profits.

The turnover in the store amounted to 90,437 marks in 1898-99, with a monthly average of 7,536 marks; from 1 April to 31 October 1899 it amounted to 80,575 marks, with a monthly average of 11,508 marks.

The following are the figures for the livestock held in the management area: at the end of October there were: seven horses, two beef bullocks, three bulls, eighteen cows and eight draught bullocks, totalling seven horses and thirty-one head of cattle.

Steaming and Sailing Ship Herzog Johann Albrecht

The steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht arrived safely in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen on 31 October 1899 after a passage which was at times very stormy.

The ship proceeded forthwith to the French Islands, to load copra there and bring it to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. After its return the ship was fitted out for service in the Protectorate and the boiler was cleaned out. On 15 November it sailed for Herbertshöhle and the Warangoi River to deliver freight, and the machinery and other equipment for the sawmill on the Warangoi respectively. We hope that the Herzog Johann Albrecht will meet all the requirements of the service, particularly of the recruiting service. The following members of the European crew remained on board: Captain Buchal, two mates, one engineer 3rd class, one stoker and one boatswain. These
were joined by twenty-two Melanesian sailors. Of the other engineers who travelled out on the ship, one will take over the management of the sawmill in Erimahafen and the other of the sawmill on the Warangoi River. One sailor has started work with the Seleo Area Management, one on the French Islands and one with the Herbertshöhe Area Management as a trader. One stoker and two sailors were discharged and repatriated.

This system of operation considerably reduces the running costs. The consumption of coal is also low.

Health
Health conditions were on the whole satisfactory during the period covered by the Report, from July 1898 to September 1899.

During the first half of this period the health of the Europeans was good, at times excellent, so that 'it left nothing to be desired'. There was a deterioration in February 1899, when cases of malaria, although not serious, became frequent. They were also common in the next two months and in the month of June. In the other months of the current year the health of the Europeans has been satisfactory. Two employees have returned to Germany. There have been no deaths.

With respect to the coloured labourers, at the end of August 1898 diseases of the respiratory tract appeared, particularly among the Melanesians, and continued until the middle of September. From then until the end of the year health conditions were good, in fact excellent. Only the Javanese and Macassarese who arrived in November suffered from brief attacks of malaria. From the beginning of the year 1899 the effects of the rainy season also made themselves felt in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and in Stephansort, although in a much milder form. Malaria and dysentery also appeared in February and were prevalent into March. Health conditions then improved and were also quite good in April. May brought some severe cases of malaria, which however did not last long. The succeeding months are once again described as satisfactory.

The average monthly number of labourers was 138 and the corresponding number of sick days is 199; the total number of deaths is six or 0.4 per month. In other words, of 138 labourers, 6.6 were sick for the whole month and 0.29 per month died.

The care of the sick in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was in the hands of the experienced medical orderly Boschat, who is returning in the course of this year to Germany to recuperate after ten years' service. In more serious cases the doctor in Stephansort is called on for assistance.

IV. The Seleo Management Area

On the expiry of his contract, the former area manager Herr Paul Lücker, retired from the service and Herr Paul Behse, who had already been employed by the Company from 3 February 1895 to 11 April 1897, was appointed acting manager in his place. The area management also employs an assistant—formerly Max Schulle—who will be replaced by Drewcke, who is setting out on 5 March, and a carpenter, Gudat. Herr Schulle died.

The trading and plantation section employs thirty-four Melanesians and two Chinese. The trading stations are conducted by Chinese or Malay traders.

The figures for the coconut palms belonging to the Company are: 5,875 in Seleo, 700 in Tarawai, 500 in Rabuin, totalling 6,875 palms.

From March to December 1899 about 111 tonnes of copra, about 4 tonnes of trepang and about 2 tonnes of green snail shells were exported. The area management is anxious
to extend trading operations, for which a larger vessel is necessary. With this in view an order has been placed in Sydney for the construction of a small sailing schooner of about 50 tons. Delivery is to take place early in March. As capable German sailors are difficult to obtain in Australian ports, the crew for this ship has been engaged in Hamburg. They are at present on the voyage out and will arrive in Sydney in time to take delivery of the ship. Skipper Otto Isensee has been appointed to take charge of the ship. The crew consists of first mate Emil Gieseler, the diver Sachi and the sailors Jansen, Klaasen and Banselow. When the schooner arrives in Seleo two sailors will be discharged and coloured crew will be engaged. The diver and one sailor remaining on the ship will be employed in pearl fishing.

The Imperial Governor has granted the Company, for a fee to be deducted from the profits, the exclusive right to carry on pearl and mother-of-pearl fishery off the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland and the offshore islands, west from 148°E long. to the German-Dutch border. These operations are at present being organised.

New buildings completed comprised one office building and one copra warehouse (about 28 m long, 6 m high and 9 m wide).

**Ramu Expedition**

Dr Lauterbach having expressed his willingness to carry on the leadership of the Ramu Expedition on behalf of the Company, the negotiations were discontinued with the mining official (see Report 1897–98, p. 146) to whom the further investigation of the Ramu region, in particular in regard to the occurrence of rare metals and minerals, was to have been handed over.

With the *Herzogin Elisabeth* and twenty-one Jabim, Dr Lauterbach arrived on 4 October 1899 at the Ramu Station in the interior occupied by Herr Rodatz and about forty coloured personnel, for the purpose of organising the expedition for further advances into the upper Ramu region. On 14 October these preparations were completed. On that date Dr Lauterbach commenced the journey upstream in nineteen canoes with fifty-one men and Messrs Rodatz, Klink and Philipp. First an attempt was made to examine tributary no.11, which had been known since the first expedition. Traces of gold were in fact found in this river, but the high water level and the rapid current prevented further advances. This tributary appears to drain a section of the massif of the Bismarck Range. It contains approximately one-third of the volume of water of the Ramu. The expedition then advanced further upstream, examining the rivers entering from the right and left, as far as the high water level would permit. On 24 November the southernmost point reached by the Ramu expedition of 1896 was passed, and the party advanced approximately another 100 km upstream. The continued rise in the river made any further advance upstream impossible. The expedition therefore had to abandon its objective of reaching the source of the Ramu.

The following may be regarded as the findings of the expedition:

1. At high water—that is during the rainy season—the Ramu is definitely quite navigable from the coast as far as 5°45'S lat. for vessels with a draught of 1 m and even more, and possibly even further when the current is not so rapid. A navigable waterway therefore traverses Kaiser Wilhelmsland in a wide arc from 144°35’ to 146°E long. and from 4° to almost 6°S lat.

2. According to the observations of the 1896 expedition and of the last expedition of 1899 a station on the upper reaches of the Ramu could also be connected to Stephansort and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen by a land route, which can be constructed without too much difficulty.
3. In parts the river flows through beautiful, flat country, apparently eminently suitable for cultivation.

4. During both the earlier and the more recent expeditions the members enjoyed good health for the most part. Dr Lauterbach did not have a single attack of fever from October to December, the duration of the 1899 expedition. This is particularly noteworthy because the expedition frequently had to cross swamps. This indicates that climatic conditions in the interior of Kaiser Wilhemsland are not unfavourable to residence by Europeans.

5. The Ramu region contains auriferous soil. An extensive stratum was found permeated with alluvial gold. Gold has also been found in the vicinity of the tributaries. The observed concentration of the gold traces indicates a probability that gold reefs will be discovered.

Soil samples brought from the area are at present undergoing examination.

On instructions by Dr Lauterbach the Ramu Station was manned by the official Schirmer and twelve coloured personnel after the conclusion of the expedition. Messrs Rodatz and Klink left the Protectorate with Dr Lauterbach on 9 January and returned to Germany. The prospector, Philipp, will return to Australia in April.

Arrangements are being made to continue exploration in the dry season—July to October—if possible by the former members of the expedition.

**Financial Position**

[The financial statement, the Auditors' report and comments under this heading have not been included in this collection.]
The Annual Reports of the Imperial Government
A. BISMARCK ARCHIPELAGO AND SOLOMON ISLANDS

1. General

On 1 April of this year, the German Reich resumed local sovereignty to be exercised by itself over the Protectorate of German New Guinea. This local sovereignty had previously been exercised by the Neu Guinea Compagnie by virtue of Imperial Charters. Whereas the Administrator of the Neu Guinea Compagnie had his seat in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the Imperial Government established on 1 April is located in Herbertshöhe in Neu Pommern. One judge (in Herbertshöhe) for the Bismarck Archipelago including the Solomon Islands and a second judge (in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen) for Kaiser Wilhelmsland, together with the requisite officials, hold appointments under the Governor. There are plans for the establishment of a station in the north of Neu Mecklenburg. The Governor, von Bennigsen, had not yet arrived in the Protectorate by 1 July of this year. The judge in Herbertshöhe was deputising for him for the time being.

In general the development of the Bismarck Archipelago since 1 April of last year has made steady progress. The plantations have been considerably extended. Trade has also increased, although development was interrupted by the loss of several ships in the Archipelago. The Neu Guinea Compagnie steamer Johann Albrecht and the sailing schooner Else belonging to Hernsheim & Co. in Matupi ran aground, and natives seized the cutter Sea Ghost, belonging to a trader named Tindal in Faisi (Shortland Islands) at Timbuz (Bougainville), murdered the captain and destroyed the ship.

In addition, progress was hampered by the fact that, while it was under the rule of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the Administration did not have at its disposal adequate resources to police the sea and the coastline, or for any intervention outside the Gazelle Peninsula. The continuous fighting among the natives, particularly in Neu Mecklenburg, adversely affected trade and the recruitment of labour. In the Solomon Islands, British ships were repeatedly observed carrying on illicit trade. According to reliable reports, the atrocities committed by head-hunters, natives of the British Solomon Islands, last year assumed greater proportions than ever before. From there they raid the shores of the German Solomon Islands of Choiseul and Ysabel, murdering and pillaging.

On the Gazelle Peninsula the peaceful relations with the natives have continued to develop. The jurisdiction of the judge over the natives covers a large district, from which all the more important cases are submitted to him for judgment. Justice is administered partly on the spot on the occasion of the judge’s tours on circuit, and partly at Herbertshöhe, where the natives appear for the hearing of the cases. The natives have been involved in the political administration and in the administration of justice by appointing chiefs with limited police powers and judicial authority in a number of villages. This has also been done on the Neu Lauenburg group of islands.

The missions have made very considerable progress on the Gazelle Peninsula. At the present time there are about fifty white missionaries in the Bismarck Archipelago—about one-quarter of the total white population (including women and children). Of these no less than forty-five belong to the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, which has so far operated only on the Gazelle Peninsula.
On the Gazelle Peninsula it has on a number of occasions been necessary to proceed with armed force against the natives. In July of last year there was unrest among the tribes around Mt Varzin. Peace was restored by armed intervention. In order to reinforce the respect in which the Administration is held, in August of last year a peaceful expedition and demonstration to Varzin was carried out in company with the landing force of S.M.S. Falke.

For most of the period under review the Administration was not in a position to intervene outside the Gazelle Peninsula, as it did not have at its disposal a sea-going vessel. From the end of February to the beginning of April the Judge, accompanied by the police troop, carried out a voyage round Neu Mecklenburg and Neu Hannover on board the sailing schooner Alexandra, which was sent out by the Neu Guinea Compagnie primarily for trading and recruiting purposes. Various disputes between Europeans as well as between natives were settled amicably, previously undecided legal and administrative matters were finalised as far as practicable, and in as many places as possible where white traders are stationed the police troop made an appearance and made contact with the natives.

In April of this year S.M.S. Möwe, with the judge and a section of the police troop on board, undertook the aforementioned punitive expedition against the natives of Timbuz (Bougainville) who in May of last year had attacked the cutter Sea Ghost and murdered Captain Kolshorn as well as a coloured member of the crew.

2. Population
Tables (a) and (b) illustrate the distribution, nationality and occupation of the European and the immigrant coloured population as of 1 January of this year.

(a) Nationality, Status or Occupation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nationality</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Officials</th>
<th>Merchants</th>
<th>Planters</th>
<th>Traders</th>
<th>Skippers</th>
<th>Artisans</th>
<th>Doctors</th>
<th>Missionaries &amp; brothers</th>
<th>Wives of Missionaries &amp; Missionaries</th>
<th>Catholic sisters</th>
<th>Unmarried women</th>
<th>Children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish, Norwegian</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stateless</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition:

|                 |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |                      |                  |                |           |           |
|-----------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------|
| Chinese         | 64    | 1   | 1   | 10  | 48  | 3   | 3   | 2     |                     |                 |                |           |           |
| Samoan          | 29    | 1   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 2   | 2   | 1     |                     |                 |                |           |           |
| Fijian          | 39    | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1     |                     |                 |                |           |           |
| **Total**       | 332   | 4   | 15  | 10  | 64  | 9   | 55  | 1     | 74                  | 12               | 33            | 15        | 7         | 33        |
(b) Place of Residence and Nationality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>British</th>
<th>Danish</th>
<th>Swedish &amp; Norwegian</th>
<th>American</th>
<th>Belgian</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Dutch</th>
<th>Stateless</th>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>Samoans</th>
<th>Fijians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neu Pommern</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neu Lauenburg</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neu Mecklenburg</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neu Hannover</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Is.(^a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fead Is.(^a)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anachorite Is.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermit Is.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiralty Is.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortlock Is.(^a)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Howe Is.(^a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortland Is.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) The geographical names in the German original contain several printing errors (Franch, Fand, Mortlak, Lord Howa) which have been corrected.

3. Climate, Health

Between 1 April 1898 and 31 March 1899, eight Europeans died in the Archipelago. In two cases the cause of death was blackwater fever, in three cases malaria, in one case dysentery, in one case consumption and in one case murder by the natives. The two cases of blackwater fever occurred in unmarried persons of the female sex, one of whom had been five months in the Protectorate and twelve years in the tropics, and the other two years and seven months in the Protectorate. The three fatal cases of malaria occurred in persons who had been from four to four-and-a-half years in the Protectorate. One of these cases was a patient who had come from New Guinea to the Archipelago to recuperate.

Between 1 April 1899 and 30 June 1899 two Europeans died, one of a stroke and one of malaria. The latter, aged sixteen years, had been three months in the Protectorate.

The state of health of the Europeans was in general satisfactory. It was not good from March to May, the transition period between the north-west and south-east monsoons. Fever was prevalent, and in some cases fairly severe.

A total of sixty-six native labourers out of about 1,600 employed in the Archipelago died between 1 April 1898 and 31 March 1899. Ten of these (men from Buka), who had been sent out by a trader in two boats for trading purposes, were murdered by natives at the beginning of this year on the east coast of Neu Mecklenburg. In the other cases the main causes of death were dysentery and chills. Cases of tuberculosis have also been observed.

Dysentery was prevalent among the natives on the Gazelle Peninsula in some places, but did not become general. In Neu Mecklenburg, Neu Hannover and the nearby islands
gonorrhoea is very widespread. This disease appears to occur on a smaller scale in the Solomon Islands. In the Gazelle Peninsula gonorrhoea has so far made very little progress among the local natives. This is to be explained by the fact that according to native customs intercourse with a strange woman, as in fact all sexual transgressions, incur the most severe punishments. On the other hand gonorrhoea is widespread among the natives employed here as labourers and recruited from other parts of the Archipelago. Syphilis has been diagnosed with certainty in only a few cases. Ringworm is one skin disease which is found almost everywhere, scabies being less common.

The natives have died out on a few islands, for example the Hermit and Anachorite Islands (due to syphilis?). According to the trader there, there were only fifty-eight people still living on the Anachorite Islands last year, the youngest of whom was seventeen years old. The population on the Hermit Islands is probably no greater. According to reports by the natives, there was a large number of deaths on Nissan this year. The cause could not be determined, as there were no marks of any kind on the survivors, and the description, which indicated a skin eruption, remained obscure.

4. Primary Production and Plantations

The details of the plantations as of 1 April 1899 were as follows:

1. Ralum plantation, belonging to Frau Emma Kolbe, comprising plantation stations at Ralum, Tokuka, Ravalien and Matanatar.

On 1 April 1899 the plantation contained a total area of 1010 ha. This area was planted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crop type</th>
<th>area (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cotton and coconut palms</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coconut palms exclusively</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 1,010 ha

Five white and three Chinese or Malay employees were engaged on this plantation; 650 native labourers were employed.

2. Herbertshöhle plantation, belonging to the Neu Guinea Compagnie, comprising the plantation stations at Kenabot, Raniolo and Gunanur.

On 1 April 1899 the plantation contained 751.5 ha, excepting the old station complex at Kokopo. This area was planted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crop type</th>
<th>area (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>coconut palms and cotton</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coconut palms exclusively</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapok</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roads and house sites</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 751.5 ha

Seven whites (including a mechanic and a carpenter) work for the plantation under the area manager, Herr Geisler. On 1 April 1899 there were 640 coloured labourers.


On 1 April 1899 the plantation contained 400 ha, all planted with coconut palms.

There are also two plantations belonging to the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, in Vunakamkambi on the north coast and in Madres on Weber Harbour in the Gazelle Peninsula.

The Neu Guinea Compagnie, under the direction of the Area Manager, Herr Geisler, has commenced the establishment of a new plantation in Massava on Massava Harbour (Gazelle Peninsula) and also the installation of a steam sawmill on the Warangoi River (Gazelle Peninsula south of Cape Gazelle).
At a number of places on the Gazelle Peninsula the natives have extended the existing taro and banana plantations, and have also established new ones. Apart from this very little native planting, particularly of coconut palms, was observed.

Trepang, which has hitherto been the second biggest export product after copra, was still exported this year in considerable quantities—more than 300 tonnes. However the better sorts of trepang have now been fished out on many of the fishing grounds. The prices for trepang, which is only used in Chinese cooking, varied greatly on the Singapore market according to quality and demand, and fluctuated between 300 marks and 2,000 marks per tonne.

The pearlshell exported was all black-lipped and traded in from the natives. The more valuable gold-lipped shell occurs at depths which are accessible only to divers using diving apparatus. At the present time an Englishman from Samarai (British New Guinea) who is under contract to a firm in the Protectorate is about to launch a venture organised for fishing for pearls and pearlshell with three vessels and several divers equipped with apparatus.

5. Animal Husbandry

Climatic and soil conditions in the Archipelago appear in general to be not unsuited to animal husbandry. However, local animal breeding received a severe setback when ticks and associated diseases were introduced from Australia some years ago, leading to the loss of a substantial proportion of the cattle population. The importation of livestock from or via Singapore is hampered by the fact that no ships with livestock on board are permitted to enter the port of Batavia, which is regularly visited by the Lloyd steamer **Stettin**. Livestock imported from the Netherlands [East] Indies costs much more than that imported from Singapore.

There are at present approximately two hundred head of cattle in the Archipelago. There are more than forty horses in the Gazelle Peninsula.

6. Trade

The following statistical notes are based mainly on data supplied by the firms operating in the Protectorate. No official statistics have been kept hitherto. Official records are kept only in respect of articles subject to customs duties or charges—exports of copra and trepang, and imports of alcoholic beverages. Except in the case of the last-mentioned commodities, no comparison with figures for the preceding year is possible because as long as the political administration of the Protectorate was in the hands of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, this company was not in a position to require statistical information from the other firms with which it was in competition.

The following alcoholic beverages were imported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bottles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red and white wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dessert wines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparkling wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognac, whisky and liquors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Between the end of March and the end of June 1899 1,067 tonnes of copra and 16.6 tonnes of trepang were exported.

Trade was conducted from the following main centres: Herbertshöhe (Neu Guinea Compagnie), Matupi (Hernsheim & Co.), Ralum (E. E. Forsayth), Mioko (Deutsche
Trade Statistics

A. Exports from 1 April 1898 to 31 March 1899

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Estimated Average Value</th>
<th>Approx. Value in Marks</th>
<th>Volume Exported in Previous Year</th>
<th>Volume Exported in 1896-97</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copra</td>
<td>3,632 tonnes</td>
<td>200 M per tonne</td>
<td>726,400</td>
<td>2,395 tonnes</td>
<td>2,367 tonnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trepang</td>
<td>302 ''</td>
<td>400 '' '' ''</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>155 ''</td>
<td>194 ''</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearls (black-lipped)</td>
<td>15 ''</td>
<td>500 '' '' ''</td>
<td>7,500</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tortoiseshell</td>
<td>480 pounds</td>
<td>12 '' '' pound</td>
<td>5,760</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton</td>
<td>48 tonnes</td>
<td>1,500 '' '' tonne</td>
<td>72,000</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green snails or Burgos shells</td>
<td>45 ''</td>
<td>120 '' '' ''</td>
<td>5,400</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory nuts</td>
<td>25 ''</td>
<td>50 '' '' ''</td>
<td>1,250</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>939,110 M</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Imports from 1 April 1898 to 31 March 1899

- From European ports, goods to the approximate value of 600,000 M
- From Australian ports, """""""""""""" 330,000 M
- From Asian ports, """""""""""""" 130,000 M

Total 1,060,000 M

No information is available on the type, volume or place of origin of the individual commodities.

Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft, Kinigunan (O. Mouton & Co.). There were twenty-three white men and twenty-eight Chinese actively engaged in trade in these places.

On 1 April 1899 the following trading stations were operating—in some cases established by firms and staffed by traders, and in some cases owned by independent traders in association with the firms:

- (a) On the Gazelle Peninsula, sixteen stations with eleven white men and seven Chinese;
- (b) on Neu Mecklenburg including Sandwich Island and the islands situated in the Nusa Channel, sixteen stations with thirteen white men, seven Chinese, two Indians and one Malay;
- (c) on Neu Hannover, one station operated by one Chinese, on the smaller islands situated to the north, two stations with one white and two Chinese;
- (d) on the Gardener Islands, three stations with two white men and three Chinese;
- (e) on the Admiralty Islands, one station with two white men;
- (f) on the French Islands, one station with two white men;
(g) on the Fead Islands, Nissan, Mortlock Islands, one station on each, each operated by one white man;
(h) on the Lord Howe Islands, one station with two whites;
(i) on the Hermit, Echiquier and Anachorite Islands, one station on each, each operated by one white man;
(k) on the Shortland Islands, two stations with three white men.
Outside the Protectorate, Greenwich Island in the Carolines was occupied by one trading station (one white man).
On those islands of the Archipelago which have not been referred to, trade was conducted, if at all, by passing ships and directly with the natives. There are at the present time no trading stations in the German Solomon Islands, apart from the Shortland Islands.

7. Shipping
On 1 April 1899 there were in the Bismarck Archipelago ten sailing-ships owned by local residents or firms (including the Neu Guinea Compagnie). These included five schooners of more than 50 registered tons and a motor schooner of 105 registered tons. An additional motor schooner of 100 registered tons arrived in June of this year. A sailing-ship with auxiliary steam power was ordered some time ago by one firm and is expected at an early date.
There are regular steamer services every eight weeks to Singapore by the Norddeutscher Lloyd steamer Stettin and every six weeks to Sydney by the steamer Moresby belonging to the Sydney firm of Burns, Philp & Co.
In addition, sailing-ships on temporary charter and two steamers which were chartered from Australia carried goods within the Protectorate and overseas.
Between 1 April 1898 and 31 March 1899 the following vessels entered and left the port of Herbertshöhne:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Registered Tons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sailing-ships</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>10,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steamships</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warships</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 40,648 registered tons
In addition to the port of Herbertshöhne, the harbours of Matupi, Mioko and Faisi (Shortland Islands) were used by shipping.
The following ships have been lost as the result of accidents at sea since 1 April 1898:
1. In May 1898 the Neu Guinea Compagnie steamer Johann Albrecht ran aground in the Hermit Islands.
2. In March 1899 the sailing schooner Else belonging to the firm of Hernsheim & Co. ran aground in the Admiralty Islands.

8. Communications
The construction of roads on the Gazelle Peninsula has made considerable progress, despite the fact that only very limited funds were available up to 31 March of this year. The natives were successfully requisitioned on a large scale for road-building. In addition, those natives sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour were employed mainly on roadworks. Police troopers usually acted as overseers. As the natives are completely incapable of constructing roads without constant direction, and as there is a shortage of staff, in a number of cases the work could be continued only because Europeans living in the area in question, in particular individual missionaries, took
the trouble to supervise the natives working on the roads, for which they deserve great thanks.

The networks of roads on the plantations were also considerably extended and improved. The out-stations at Gunanur belonging to the Neu Guinea Compagnie and at Matanatar belonging to the Ralum plantation, situated at a considerable distance inland, have both been connected by good roads to the main plantations.

The following roads have been completed:

1. The road from Herbertshöhe round Blanche Bay as far as Rabaul and further on as far as a point on the Gazelle Peninsula situated opposite Matupi. Some sections of this road are fit for vehicular traffic, and some sections are capable of being made fit for vehicular traffic without great difficulty. Only one section about 3 km long, between Barawon and Dawau, where rocky cliffs drop steeply down to the sea, can be converted into a vehicular road only with the help of more advanced technical equipment. At the present time this section is hardly required for travel by Europeans. On the basis of the information at present available it remains very doubtful whether it will be possible to take a road through the interior so as to bypass the Barawon-Dawaun section, as the terrain, with its narrow ridges and steep gorges, makes the construction of roads extremely difficult.

2. The road from Herbertshöhe to Varzin, branching off from the main road on Ralum plantation.

3. The road from Herbertshöhe to Kabakaul (eastward) and from there to Tavui.

4. The road from Malagunan (Blanche Bay) via the Ratawul pass to Vlawolo and from there along the north coast as far as Vunakamkambi.

5. The road from Simpsonhafen to Nodup.

Outside the Gazelle Peninsula—apart from narrow native paths—road construction has been observed only on the smaller islands inhabited by traders, and in Fissau on Neu Mecklenburg, where the local trader has commenced building a road with the help of the natives.

The volume of postal traffic has considerably increased.

9. Labour

The main recruitment areas are Neu Mecklenburg and the Solomon Islands of Buka and Bougainville. Efforts to recruit labour on the thickly populated Admiralty Islands have not yet been successful.

10. Finance

Revenue received between 1 April and 30 June of this year was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of Revenue</th>
<th>April M</th>
<th>May M</th>
<th>June M</th>
<th>Total M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taxes</td>
<td>1,322.50</td>
<td>1,452.00</td>
<td>183.50</td>
<td>2,958.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs duties</td>
<td>3,951.12</td>
<td>1,129.60</td>
<td>6,228.62</td>
<td>11,309.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licences</td>
<td>230.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>460.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>5,503.62</td>
<td>1,301.60</td>
<td>6,432.12</td>
<td>14,727.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. Missions

At the present time there are three missions working in the Bismarck Archipelago including the Solomon Islands:
1. The Wesleyan Mission with three white missionaries in all. Of these, two are stationed on the Gazelle Peninsula and one on the island of Ulu (Neu Lauenburg).

2. The Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus with forty-five white missionaries in all (including brothers and sisters). These are all stationed on the Gazelle Peninsula.

3. The Marist Mission on the Shortland Islands with two white missionaries, sent out by the Vicar Apostolic in Samoa. These missionaries proceeded to the Shortland Islands in March of this year and are for the present staying in Faisi with the trader stationed there. They propose to establish themselves on the small island of Porporang situated opposite Faisi.

The question of the abolition of the demarcation of territorial limits for the work of the various mission societies in the Bismarck Archipelago, in particular on the Gazelle Peninsula, remained undecided for some considerable time. Since the transfer of local sovereignty to the Reich, this question has been decided by the German Chancellor in favour of the abolition of separate territories for the missions working in the Archipelago.

The following reports contain information regarding the progress of the missions named under 1 and 2 above.

[The reports on the Wesleyan Mission and the Sacred Heart Mission have not been included in this collection.]

B. KAISER WILHELMSLAND

1. Settlements and Population
Up to the present only the Neu Guinea Compagnie has initiated economic activity in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. At the present time three head stations are in operation: the management areas of Stephansort, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Berlinhafen. Up to 1 April of this year Stephansort in the Astrolabe Plain, where there are a tobacco plantation and a cotton plantation, was the seat of the General Manager in charge of the Company's economic activities. The General Manager simultaneously conducted the political administration as Acting Administrator. Experiments in the cultivation of coffee and cocoa have also been carried out here. The Stephansort tobacco crop for 1897, weighing 70,100 pounds in market condition, arrived in Bremen for sale between April and June 1898. The 1898 crop weighed 6,100 pounds less than that of the previous year; 1,220,000 tobacco plants were cut and 90 fields had been planted out. Planting has been extended to 150 fields for 1899. Approximately 20,100 kg of raw cotton had been harvested by the end of September 1898. The plantation has 13,000 one-year-old coconut palms, 15,500 two-year-old palms, 4,000 three-year-old, 900 four-year-old, 550 five-year-old and 50 older palms, 34,000 palms in all. The out-station at Constantinhafen which is also situated on Astrolabe Bay, has about 7,000 coconut palms and the other out-station Erimahafen has about 2,400 palms. At Erimahafen there is also a repair shop and a cotton ginning machine, and the anchorage for the Lloyd steamer. The four- and five-year-old palms are badly affected by a horned beetle about 5 cm long, which causes the death of many palms. Attempts have been made to counter the effects of this pest by catching the beetle and closing the holes which it makes with cement. As kapok (a kind of cotton bush) also does very well, another 9,400 trees were planted out in the year covered by the Report. Experiments have also been carried out with Isonandra gutta, Castilloa elastica, Hevea brasiliensis and Ficus elastica. These last trees in particular thrive admirably and have yielded a satisfactory sample of
caoutchouc. In addition, the following breeding stock and draught animals were held at the end of September 1898: 28 horses; cattle: 24 draught bullocks, 72 head of breeding cattle and 33 head of fat stock, totalling 129 head. The milk produced by the cattle stud supplied the needs of the European residents. In the year 1898 there were seventeen Germans living at Stephansort, almost all employed by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, including two sisters sent by the Vaterländischer Frauenverein and one alien; in Erimahafen there were two Europeans, and in Constantinahafen one alien. One European died of blackwater fever in November 1898.

Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, with its natural harbour formed by off-shore islands, is a suitable site for the central settlement of the country, and was formerly in fact the seat of the central management for Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In the year 1896 however it was abandoned in favour of Stephansort. Since the end of 1897 this station has once again been placed under an area manager who has been instructed to reopen the tobacco plantation in Jomba which has been abandoned since the year 1894.

Since January 1898 a medical orderly has also been stationed here and a hospital established for coloured patients. The European hospital is situated in Stephansort. By September 1898 the number of labourers had been brought up to ninety-eight.

The landing-place consists of a wooden pier built into the coral, with two iron pontoons. A set of rails running over the pier facilitates the unloading of goods and their disposal in the corrugated iron shed by the harbour.

The construction of a slipway has also been completed. This consists of an apparatus comprising two launching ways with skids for raising ships up to 600 tons and the necessary winches and accessories. The iron components of the installations were supplied by the Vulcan works in Bremen. At the end of September 1898 the plantation contained 4,000 coconut palms and 2,350 kapok trees standing in the fields. Another 2,000 palms were found on the plantation area in Jomba when the undergrowth was cut back. Young cocoa trees, also young nutmeg and clove plants have been planted out for experimental purposes. The large areas of mangrove still standing inside the harbour are suitable for felling as building timber, and a number of Calophyllum inophyllum logs have been brought in for export.

Altogether there were six Europeans living here, including a woman and two children. Here too one of the Europeans contracted black water fever and died in 1898.

The Neu Guinea Compagnie station in Berlinhafen is situated on the island of Seleo, a few nautical miles from the mainland, and also constitutes an independent management area. Apart from the area manager, the only European personnel there are an assistant and a carpenter. There is one European trader stationed on the mainland in Dallmann Harbour. The main commercial activity at this station consists of the manufacture of copra. The station has its own coconut plantation with 5,000 palms. The copra is collected through trading stations set up on the mainland and conducted by coloured personnel, mainly Malays. Other products exported were: pearlshell, trepang, tortoiseshell and shells. From December 1897 to the end of 1898 the total copra exports amounted to 62.5 tons. The October shipments amounted to 20 tons. There is a postal agency in Seleo, as well as in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort. The mail service to Europe is maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd at eight-weekly intervals.

2. Communications
The Neu Guinea Compagnie's communications by sea were seriously disrupted by the wreck of the steamer Johann Albrecht in May 1898. From October essential services
were maintained by a steamer chartered from Sydney, but this steamer left Kaiser Wilhelmsland in March 1899. A replacement, the new steamer *Herzog Johann Albrecht*, is at present on the voyage out.

There are five postal agencies in the Protectorate: Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Stephansort, Berlinhafen, Herbertshöhe and Matupi. The first four of these are conducted by employees of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the agency in Matupi by a member of the firm of Hernsheim & Co. These agencies conduct letter-mail, parcel-mail and newspaper subscription services, and the agencies in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort also conduct a postal-order service. The service between the agencies and Europe and with each other is maintained by a Norddeutscher Lloyd German mail steamer which makes one voyage every eight weeks from Singapore to the Protectorate and back, connecting with the German mail-steamers of the main Far-Eastern line. Occasionally warships and merchant ships are also used to forward mails to Australia etc.

Due to frequent changes in the personnel operating the postal agencies, insufficient information has been sent in concerning postal business in the past year.

3. Exploration
In the year 1898 the Ramu Expedition progressed to the stage where the paddle steamer *Herzogin Elisabeth*, intended for navigation of the river, could be taken to the Ramu from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, where it had been assembled. At the mouth of the river a station was established for the reception of the necessary goods and provisions intended for the expedition, which is in the interior. This station is conducted by a European. Recently the leadership of the expedition has been transferred to Dr Lauterbach, who led the 1896 expedition. The course of the upper Ramu, which rises in the Kraetke Range south of Astrolabe Bay, lies so close to the Astrolabe Plain that plans have been made for a land route connecting the Ramu and Stephansort or Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. This will obviate the necessity to use the longer route by water. A connecting route to the Ramu will also be borne in mind when building the proposed road between Stephansort and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, which is intended to help to open up the hinterland.

4. Administration of Justice
As was also the case during the period when local sovereignty was exercised by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the administration of justice is in the hands of an Imperial Judge; since the transfer of the Administration to the Reich, the Imperial Judge has also been responsible for the political administration of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The statistics for the judicial business transacted, in so far as Europeans are involved, is set out in the summaries which appear annually in the *Kolonialblatt*. With respect to jurisdiction over the natives, who are subject to judicial proceedings only in criminal cases, a distinction must be drawn between natives belonging to tribes indigenous to the Protectorate and other natives. The latter include the indentured labourers belonging to the Malay and Chinese races and imported by the Neu Guinea Compagnie. These Malays and Chinese make up the majority of offenders brought before the so-called station courts, and the offences committed by them are mainly offences against property. The natives indigenous to the Protectorate may also be divided into two groups: the first group consists of natives recruited as indentured labourers from the Bismarck Archipelago and other parts of the Protectorate more remote from the head station, and who, because they live on the station with Europeans, can easily be summoned before the court. The second
group is made up of the independent inhabitants of the native villages proper, known as *tamuls*, whose life and doings are confined almost entirely to their settlements and who have so far not on their own initiative submitted their affairs to the white man for arbitration.

5. Missions
[The reports by the Rhenish Mission and the Neuendettelsau Mission have not been included in this collection.]
2. Annual Report for 1899–1900

1. Population and Main Settlements

The total number of Europeans in the Protectorate1 at the close of the year covered by this Report was \(353^*\), not including the district of the East Caroline Islands, for which no figures are available. Details of their distribution over the various districts, their occupations and nationalities are given in the individual reports of the district administrations.

The district centres, Herbertshöhe, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Ponape, Saipan and Yap [the last three in the 'Island Territory'] are to be regarded as the main settlements. The only other places that could be considered as such are Stephansort and the surroundings of Nusa on the north coast of Neu Mecklenburg.

The European population is gradually increasing. In addition a small influx of Chinese and Malays is to be observed, mainly carpenters, cooks, small traders and servants, some of whom have been in the Protectorate so long that it may be assumed that they intend to settle permanently.

It appears that previous estimates of the indigenous population of the Protectorate in general have underestimated their number. There are also grounds for hope that where the German Administration is in a position to exercise effective control, the native population is not approaching extinction as was frequently assumed in the past, but that the decline in population is coming to a halt here and is giving way to a slow but sure increase. It is also to be hoped that the population of some smaller areas, which is rapidly decreasing due to the devastations of disease, can receive prompt medical assistance.

2. Climate and Health

Accurate rainfall records for Kaiser Wilhelmsland have been kept in Stephansort. These give the following figures (in mm) for the periods from July 1898 to June 1899 and from July 1899 to June 1900:

---

1. This Report, in contrast to the preceding one, includes in addition to the Bismarck Archipelago and Kaiser Wilhelmsland (the 'Old Protectorate') the 'Island Territory' (comprising then the Caroline, Palau and Mariana Islands). As the 'Island Territory' is outside the scope of this collection, sections of the Report specifically dealing with that area have been excluded as far as practicable. The main problem arises in connection with statistical figures, which sometimes combine those for the 'Old Protectorate' and those for the 'Island Territory'. To avoid possible misunderstandings such figures have been marked with an asterisk.
A comparison of these figures shows that it is hardly possible to distinguish between a real rainy season and a real dry season in Stephan sort (and this seems to apply fairly generally to the old German New Guinea Protectorate). This is doubtless due to the fact that the onset and decline of the monsoons which affect the precipitation of rain do not follow a regular pattern. The normal period of the south-east monsoon is reckoned to be the months from May to September, which are also looked on as the dry season, and the normal period of the north-west monsoon is from November to February, which is also the rainy season. The intervening periods are to be regarded as transition periods. The rainfall figures for Herbertshöhe (in mm) were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>1898</th>
<th>1899</th>
<th>1900</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>318.8</td>
<td>450.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>101.8</td>
<td>482.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>371.3</td>
<td>637.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>392.4</td>
<td>139.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>314.8</td>
<td>299.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>150.8</td>
<td>38.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>182.7</td>
<td>162.0</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>141.8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>180.7</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>199.4</td>
<td>113.5</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>427.0</td>
<td>171.5</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>130.0</td>
<td>313.0</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These figures are just as irregular as those for Stephan sort.

Only a small number of thunderstorms were observed in Stephan sort and in Herbertshöhe in the year covered by the Report. The shade temperatures are roughly the same for both places and vary between 24° and 33° Celsius. The lowest temperatures occur before sunrise, and the highest is usually reached before midday. Sudden variations in temperature do not occur.

Earth tremors were rarely observed in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, whereas they were unusually frequent in the Archipelago in the year covered by the Report, particularly in the months of January and February.
We also have the following meteorological observations for Kaiser Wilhelmsland, viz. for Sattelberg (recorded by Missionary Flierl) and for Simbang (recorded by Missionary Hanke) for the months of February, March, April and May 1900:

### Sattelberg

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Rainfall (mm)</th>
<th>Thunderstorms</th>
<th>Earth Tremors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>192.0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>555.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>165.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>506.4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Simbang

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Rainfall (mm)</th>
<th>Thunderstorms</th>
<th>Earth Tremors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>117.9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>346.7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>201.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>769.7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The presence of the Koch Malaria Expedition must be regarded as the most important event from a health point of view for the old German New Guinea Protectorate in the year covered by the Report. Herr Geheimrath Koch spent six months in Stephansort, which has the reputation of being particularly unhealthy, and proved that when reasonable preventive doses of quinine are taken consistently not only by Europeans but also by those coloured people who did not acquire immunity against malaria in childhood, malaria is no longer to be regarded as the bogy of the tropics. In Stephansort, before Geheimrath Koch's campaign there began, the hospitals for coloured patients and Europeans were packed with malaria cases, but after he had worked there for two months, there were no malaria cases to speak of. The benefit to the Company from the adoption of his method is enormous, and it is therefore also to be hoped that the Company will take all steps to ensure that quinine will continue to be used as a preventative measure and in this way help to clean up its plantation areas gradually by removing the malaria germs. The comprehensive blood-tests by Geheimrath Koch and his assistant, Staff-Surgeon Ollwig, furthermore provided ample data for determining those localities in the Protectorate in which malaria is prevalent. This is of outstanding practical importance, for in areas in which malaria is endemic, people acquire immunity to it in their childhood. Therefore labourers who come from such districts need not be subjected to a course of quinine prophylaxis. In fact they constitute a particularly valuable stock of human material, not being subject to malaria. Geheimrath Koch was able to define a large part of the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, of the Gazelle Peninsula, of the north and east coasts of Neu Mecklenburg, of the French Islands and one part of Neu Hannover as infected with malaria. The smaller islands situated to the east of Neu Mecklenburg were found to be either completely free of malaria, or only slightly affected by the disease. It would seem that these islands were originally completely free of malaria and that malaria has only been introduced there in recent times by returning labourers. The fact that in some places tertian and
quartan malaria are found but not tropical malaria provides strong evidence for this view.

According to information given me [sic] orally by Herr Geheimrath Koch (there is no medical report on the subject) the principal diseases occurring in Kaiser Wilhelmsland are as follows.

The endemic diseases are: tropical, tertian and quartan malaria, *Tinea imbricata* and *Herpes tonsurans*, yaws (*framboisia*), pneumonia and pulmonary catarrh, ulcers on legs and feet, and *elephantiasis* (but observed with certainty only in Constantinhafen).

Diseases introduced by Europeans and labourers [are]: dysentery, beriberi, *anchylostomiasis* (roundworms in the duodenum and small intestine, also called Gotthard Tunnel disease), which has so far been found only in Chinese, syphilis and gonorrhoea, but not frequently, and typhus in rare cases. Smallpox is brought in from time to time. On the basis of his personal observations, Herr Geheimrath Koch considers those parts of Kaiser Wilhelmsland which he has seen to be no unhealthier than the tropics in general.

The following particulars of health conditions in Herbertshöhe are given in a special report.

In the period between 1 July 1899 and 30 June 1900, nine Europeans died in the Archipelago. The cause of death was in one case malaria, in two cases pulmonary tuberculosis, in four cases murder by the natives, in one case malarial cachexia and in the last case blackwater fever.

The health of the Europeans was in general good. In the months of November and December of last year four cases of dysentery occurred. The patients recovered in three weeks on the average. During the same period numerous cases of malaria were also observed, which assumed a wide variety of forms and were usually to be regarded as relapses. All the patients recovered in a short time. During the month of February influenza was prevalent. It affected the Europeans in a mild form, but in the coloured labourers it was frequently complicated by pneumonia and often caused death. Many of the local natives are said to have died of this disease. In the month of March, which was associated with heavy rains, cases of malaria were even more frequent than in the months of November and December, but were distinguished by their mild character and brief duration. In the month of May one serious case of blackwater fever was recorded.

Of about 2,000 labourers employed in the Archipelago, 117 died, ten of these being murdered. Of those who died, two were from Yap, four were police troopers and two were prisoners. The causes of death were mainly dysentery, pneumonia and pleurisy, and malarial cachexia. Probably pulmonary tuberculosis must also be considered as a possible cause, but the diagnosis has not yet been confirmed, as neither post-mortem nor microscopic examinations have hitherto been carried out. Dysentery, which is very prevalent particularly in the rainy season, has, according to reports by reliable persons, also seriously reduced the native population in other parts such as the north coast and some districts of Neu Mecklenburg. So-called surgical conditions, particularly ulcers on feet and legs, which are to be attributed to the lack of footwear, and also cases of phimosis, which occur here in large numbers, and whitlows etc. made the heaviest demands on medical attention. Major operations included two amputations of the forearm which were carried out under anaesthetic.

Skin diseases include ringworm, which is widespread almost everywhere, and likewise scabies, which occurs particularly frequently among the labourers who have been imported here.

Of the venereal diseases, gonorrhoea is declining perceptibly.
Ten cases of syphilis were receiving medical treatment, and were cured as a result of treatment with ointment and potassium iodide. They included a number of former labourers who stated that they had contracted their disease in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

Cases of soft chancre were more frequent.

Apart from influenza and dysentery, mentioned above, diseases occurring in epidemic form included varicellae or chickenpox, which appeared first in Vunapope among the children and labourers of the Catholic Mission in the first half of last year, and spread further from here among the labourers of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the firm of E. E. Forsayth to Herbertshöhe, Ralum and finally to Maulapao. All the cases were light. The epidemic ended in the first month of this year.

Smallpox proper has not been observed in the Archipelago.

The danger of the introduction of plague by ships coming from Sydney was not great, as only one steamer, the *Moresby*, came to the Archipelago during the period in which the plague was prevalent in Australia. There were no cases on the ship, which took about ten days to complete the voyage from Sydney to Herbertshöhe. No deaths from plague occurred during the voyage.

One case of beriberi is under medical treatment. The patient is a native of the Shortland Islands, who states that another ten cases have occurred there. He cannot indicate how long the disease has been prevalent on his islands or whether it was introduced from elsewhere. The patient came here last year, apparently in good health, and worked for about six months on road construction and has been in hospital for five months. He is isolated in a hut specially built for him of bush materials and will be repatriated by the first available ship.

The few cases of beriberi which were observed here previously were labourers who had contracted the disease in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

[The medical reports on the 'Island Territory' have been excluded from this collection.]

3. PRIMARY PRODUCTION AND PLANTATIONS

Apart from marine products such as tortoiseshell, pearlshell, shells and trepang, the natives supply for export only copra and a small quantity of corozo nuts. They also produce for the Europeans and their labourers taro, yams, bananas as main crops and occasionally sugar-cane, maize, and gallips (almond-like nuts). Over large areas, as for instance on the Admiralty Islands, the St Matthias Group and Neu Hannover, sago is the staple food. In many places the natives plant tobacco for their own use, the quality of which varies greatly with the type of soil in which it is grown.

It is to be assumed that the production of copra by the natives will continue to increase significantly, whereas trade with the natives for trepang and possibly also for tortoiseshell and pearlshell will slowly decline in the foreseeable future, as the newly opened areas will eventually no longer be capable of making up the loss due to the old areas having been fished out. On the other hand, as the number of applications for the issue of pearl-fishing concessions is increasing, the pearlshell fishery will in the future show greater returns due to the scientific exploitation of the pearlshell banks by Europeans.

Unfortunately attempts to persuade the natives to collect caoutchouc have not so far succeeded. The caoutchouc plants which doubtless exist in the Protectorate and the methods of collecting the same remain completely unknown to the natives. Due to the low population density and the fact that the plants containing caoutchouc apparently occur only sporadically, there is also little hope of wild caoutchouc production in the
future. It is therefore very pleasing that the Neu Guinea Compagnie is taking steps to cultivate caoutchouc plants over large areas.

[A paragraph referring to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

The European plantations are expanding in a gratifying manner. In particular the area planted with coconut palms by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, by the firm of Forsayth, by Mouton and by the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus is being rapidly increased. In recent times the firm of Hernsheim & Co. has also begun to pay more attention to the cultivation of coconut palms. This firm is having the islands of Nusa and Nusalik, where coconut palms are already growing wild in some places, converted into plantations, and is having more palms planted on its farm on the Gazelle Peninsula near the island of Matupi.

Near Varzin Kaufmann Wolff has bought a block of 500 ha from the Government and is establishing a plantation there which is to include primarily coconut palms, with local garden produce grown between the rows, but later also coffee, cocoa and rubber plants on the better ground. Earlier experiments by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the firm of Forsayth and the Catholic Mission have proved that coffee, cocoa and also vanilla thrive on the Gazelle Peninsula.

Applications to the Government for land grants are increasing in number, including applications by smaller traders. It seems that it is at last being realised that by setting up a trading station, where the essential European and coloured employees are not as a rule fully occupied, it is possible to establish palm plantations as a sideline without great outlay.

The tobacco plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie are once again showing more promise of success.

The export of high-grade timbers has been continued on a small scale by the Neu Guinea Compagnie. A large firm in Shanghai has shown interest in importing timber to China, and the Government will make samples of timber available to the firm without delay. As China needs timber and communications with that country have now been improved by the direct Norddeutscher Lloyd line, it may be hoped that an export trade in timber to that country will be developed in the future.

The Government is at present establishing tree nurseries on a small scale near Herbertshöhe for raising street trees to be planted along the verges of the major roads. Acacias, tamarinds and kanari trees in particular are being raised.

The whole of the Protectorate may be described as in general very fertile. There are hardly any stretches of barren land; fine humus-forming virgin forest covers the whole country, even the smaller islands. Nevertheless economic development will probably be relatively slow, as the whole Protectorate is sparsely populated.

4. Animal Husbandry

The Neu Guinea Compagnie owns substantial herds of cattle in Stephansort and Herbertshöhe, likewise the Protestant Mission in Simbang and the Catholic Mission in Kinigunan. The firms of Forsayth and Hernsheim both keep a small herd and occasionally import cattle. The importation of cattle suffered because the Netherlands Government did not permit the transit of cattle on ships calling at Netherlands [East] Indies ports, and because the Government issued an Ordinance dated 10 August prohibiting the importation of cattle from Australia and British New Guinea on account of the risk of reintroducing redwater fever. Representations were unsuccessfully made to the Netherlands Government requesting permission for cattle to be carried in transit on board the Stettin.

While he was here Herr Geheimrath Koch, at the request of the Government,
examined the cattle herds of the Catholic Mission and the Neu Guinea Compagnie for the presence of redwater fever. The redwater fever tick was found, but the presence of the pathogens of redwater fever in the blood of the calves examined could not be established microscopically. Because of the presence of the ticks and because five head of cattle brought in by S.M.S. Möwe died on the Forsayth property near Herbertshöhe showing symptoms characteristic of redwater fever during the year covered by this Report, Herr Geheimrath Koch believed it was highly probable that redwater fever has not yet disappeared in the Archipelago since its first occurrence there in the year 1897, and that the apparently healthy cattle there have acquired immunity to redwater fever. Observations relating to redwater fever are being continued with a view to deciding whether, in the light of the presence of redwater fever in certain localities in the Protectorate, the prohibition on the importation of cattle into these places should be lifted, but that on the other hand the introduction of cattle from the affected areas to other parts of the Protectorate should be prohibited.

Pig-breeding is successfully conducted by a Chinese in Stephansort and a Chinese in Matupi. In addition the trader Peter Hansen maintains a large, rapidly increasing herd of well bred pigs on the French Islands. The Government has bought from him a strain of pigs to set up a piggery at the Nusa Station, more particularly to provide meat for consumption by the police troopers. There is no doubt that pigs can be raised anywhere in the Protectorate with certain prospects of success. Goats also thrive, as demonstrated by the Neu Guinea Compagnie’s flock in Herbertshöhe.

Horses are raised on a modest scale by the Company in New Guinea and by the firm of Forsayth on the Gazelle Peninsula. The Government has installed two Australian brood mares and a medium-sized Batak stallion on Nusa Island for stud purposes, and recently increased the breeding stock by purchasing a good Australian stallion, which is for the time being to remain in Herbertshöhe. No diseases dangerous to horses appear to be present in the Protectorate.

5. GEOLOGY

Under the direction of Herr Lauterbach, a Director of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, assisted by a German expedition leader and two prospectors, a deposit of alluvial gold was found in the Company’s concession zone in the Ramu region.

It is generally maintained and believed that gold occurs in the southern part of New Guinea. It can also be assumed with some degree of certainty that Australian gold prospectors have crossed the German border without permission and are searching for gold on German territory. Unfortunately, for want of a connection by ship, it has not been possible to ascertain more details in this matter.

The chance visit by the Bonn University lecturer Dr Pflüger provided an opportunity for special geological investigations. Having been given the opportunity by the Government to carry out reconnaissances, he very generously offered to make the interim results of his research available to the Government.

6. TRADE AND SHIPPING

The figures for the import and export trade from 1 April 1899 to 1 April 1900 are given in the accompanying tables. These tables do not indicate the country of origin of imported goods, because they are imported mainly from the intermediate ports of Singapore, Batavia and Sydney and sufficiently reliable information on the country of origin cannot be supplied to provide a general picture for all imports.
These figures show total exports of 1,119,399 marks for the old German New Guinea Protectorate, as against imports of 1,618,607 marks. In the previous year the exports from the Bismarck Archipelago amounted to 939,110 marks. However this does not necessarily indicate an actual drop in the quantity of goods exported. There are long intervals between consignments which can lead to the trade figures conveying a false impression.
The value of imports in the previous year in the Bismarck Archipelago amounted to 1,060,000 marks, that is to say it rose by one-fifth, in keeping with the development of economic life there. Insufficient figures are available for Kaiser Wilhelmsland for 1898 for comparison.

[A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

The big trading companies of the old New Guinea Protectorate—the Neu Guinea Compagnie, Hernsheim & Co., the Deutsche Handels- und Plantagengesellschaft, Forsayth, Mouton & Co.—have retained their old trading stations and established new ones. In general their policy is to staff smaller, less important stations with Chinese and Malays. This policy is very understandable, as the European traders frequently follow a mode of life which is not conducive to achieving the turnover which they aim at, and they are also inclined, due to competition, to pay for native produce prices which are not only too high to be really profitable but also encourage the natives in their laziness, since they produce only enough goods for sale to cover their modest requirements in European goods. A considerable number of the smaller traders are so much in debt to their firms that these firms can probably neither cancel nor continue their contracts with them without considerable loss. Hitherto all attempts have failed to end the vicious price-war between the traders buying native products, so as to keep the prices of native products at a low level and in this way to induce the natives to increase production. Only those traders who operate on larger islands or small island groups without competition do really good business. On general principles the Government is not in a position to prescribe maximum purchase prices for native products, and unfortunately it has not so far proved possible to form traders’ cartels for this purpose.

Some traders who have made money by good business management are making themselves more independent of the big firms.

[A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

One of the ships registered in the old Protectorate of New Guinea, the Nukumanu (40 tons) belonging to the Forsayth firm ran aground and was lost in the Neu Lauenburg Group in June of this year. There were no other serious accidents to shipping. New purchases were the schooner Stella (42 tons) bought by the firm of Hernsheim & Co. and the steam launch St Gabriel (16 tons) bought by the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus. At the end of the year covered by the Report the schooner Otti (70 tons) belonging to the Neu Guinea Compagnie also arrived in the Protectorate. This ship is intended primarily for the pearl shell fishery. The only larger vessel operated by the Government was the steam pinnace Ramu, but a larger steamer, initially on charter, will shortly arrive in Herbertshöhe for use by the Administration.

S.M.S. Möwe of the Imperial Navy was stationed in the Bismarck Archipelago as a survey ship. A new survey of the Neu Lauenburg Group and of the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula was carried out by this ship. S.M.S. Jaguar also called at the Protectorate on the occasion of the annexation of the Island Territory, and S.M.S. Seeadler called on the voyage out to Samoa.

Of very special importance to trade and shipping was the conclusion of the negotiations with the Norddeutscher Lloyd concerning the establishment of the new line from Sydney to Hong Kong, which calls at Herbertshöhe, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Ponape and Saypan in the Protectorate [the latter two in the ‘Island Territory’] and thus makes it possible for the whole Protectorate to be part of the network of world trade.

The reports by the district administrations give detailed particulars of the trading stations and shipping.
7. Communications

All over the Protectorate, (including the newly acquired Island Territory), wherever this is justified by economic considerations, there has been intensive work on the construction of roads which, though primitive, are adequate to the present demands of the traffic. For this purpose native labour was requisitioned on a large scale and the construction costs were in this way kept very low. The natives are beginning to see the purpose and value of good roads and are working with a will at their construction. The hilly terrain, full of ravines and frequently traversed by watercourses, gives rise to considerable difficulties in the construction of vehicular roads round Blanche Bay (Gazelle Peninsula) and from Stephansort to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen (New Guinea). This work can only be completed if more finance is made available to the Government for road construction. In order to open up the hinterland of Herbertshöhe for plantations the road to Varzin has been improved. The plantation recently commenced by Kaufmann Wolff lies on this road.

[A short reference to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

The only draught animals employed in the Island Territory are oxen, while in Kaiser Wilhelmsland and in the Bismarck Archipelago horses are used in addition to draught bullocks for drawing passenger and goods vehicles.

[Postal Services]

Postal communications in the Protectorate are served by the postal agencies in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Stephansort and Berlinhafen (New Guinea) in Herbertshöhe and Matupi (Bismarck Archipelago) and in Ponape, Yap and Saypan (Island Territory of the Carolines, Palau and the Marianas). No regular postal statistics are yet available for the Protectorate. But the ‘Postal reports’ which have to be handed in by the agencies and which cover the same period as the Annual Report illustrate the rapid increase in postal business. We therefore give these figures for the Herbertshöhe postal agency:

From 1 July 1898 to 30 June 1899

a) Registered articles received 315
b) " " dispatched 455
c) Parcels received 49
d) " dispatched 60
e) Newspaper subscriptions 12

From 1 July 1899 to 30 June 1900 the figures are:

a) Registered articles received 519
b) " " dispatched 933
c) Parcels received 129
d) " dispatched 60
e) Newspaper subscriptions 36

There are no exact figures for Herbertshöhe for the transmission of ordinary letters. For the previous year it was estimated that 9,000 were received and 5,000 dispatched. Observations made by the postal officials suggest that these figures have risen by at least one-third in the year covered by this Report.

German New Guinea

A. Bismarck Archipelago and Solomon Islands. There are postal agencies in Herbertshöhe and Matupi. The former is conducted by an official of the district administration and the latter by an employee of the firm of Hernsheim & Co. Both of these agencies deal with letter, parcel and newspaper business, and the Herbertshöhe agency has also recently commenced transacting money-order business. For
information on the mails and the volume of business see the Report under B (Kaiser Wilhelmsland).

B. Kaiser Wilhelmsland. There are three postal agencies in Kaiser Wilhelmsland: in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Stephansort and Berlinhafen, which are conducted by officials of the Neu Guinea Compagnie. These agencies deal with letter, parcel and newspaper business, and the agencies in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort also transact money-order business.

The mail services in the New Guinea Protectorate have been considerably improved. Formerly the only service was the German mail steamer branch line Singapore-German New Guinea-Singapore, which operated at eight-weekly intervals. By agreement with the Norddeutscher Lloyd two lines have been established in place of this line: Singapore-New Guinea-Sydney and return, and Hong Kong-Saypan-Ponape-New Guinea-Sydney and return. Both of these lines run at intervals of twelve weeks. In this way the Protectorate now has four mail connections every twelve weeks, namely one to Singapore, one to Hong Kong and two to Sydney.

The following table gives figures for postal business in the year 1899. It should however be noted that complete figures are not available for some of the postal agencies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letters</th>
<th>Unvalued parcels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Received Dispatched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 600</td>
<td>20 300 14 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Money-orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Received Dispatched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no. M no. M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174 29 925 25 3 420 149 26 505</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Newspaper issues subscribed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no. M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 339</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Carolines and Marianas
[The report on the postal services in the Carolines and Marianas has been omitted.]

8. Missions and Schools

The missions have been very active, concentrating on extending their mission fields by establishing new stations and enlarging their staff of European teachers.

[A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

9. General Administration

On 1 April 1899 the political administration of the old Protectorate of German New Guinea was transferred to the Reich in accordance with the Agreement between the Reich and the Neu Guinea Compagnie of 7 October 1898. Finanzdirektor von Bennigsen, previously employed in the Administration of the Protectorate of German East Africa, was appointed Governor.
Until his arrival in Herbertshöhe on 25 July, the Imperial Judge Dr Schnee officiated as Governor and later also regularly deputised for the Governor during his frequent absences from Herbertshöhe, as the Vice-Governor [of the ‘Island Territory’], Dr Hahl, to whom Ponape was assigned as his official seat, could not be called on to represent him. Schnee had already officiated as judge in Herbertshöhe since December 1898. A number of officials of the Neu Guinea Compagnie were taken over into the German Government service.

[Two paragraphs referring to the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

During the whole of the year covered by the Report the Government had no ship of its own at its disposal and it was therefore quite impossible to raise the police troop for the old Protectorate to the full establishment of ninety men, or to recruit an adequate number of permanent labourers. In this latter respect the Government found a substitute in the second half of the year covered by the Report: it hired from the firm of Forsayth a team of veteran, well trained labourers, twenty-nine men with a good overseer (from Buka), for the sum of 1,000 marks per month, including keep.

Many peaceful expeditions were made by the Governor and by the Imperial Judges in Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, by means of any available vessel, including some exceedingly poor vessels, or by land. In particular the Governor made two longer journeys to the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula and to the Baining Mountains, a journey via the French Islands to New Guinea, a journey to the Neu Lauenburg Group, a journey to the east coast of Neu Mecklenburg and the islands lying to the east off its coast, a journey to the north coast of Neu Mecklenburg, to Neu Hannover and St Matthias, and a journey to the north coast of Neu Pommern, to St Mérite and the French Islands. Unfortunately it was also necessary to conduct frequent punitive expeditions. Three of these were directed against the Admiralty Group, where three Europeans and about two dozen of their coloured employees were attacked and murdered in the course of the year covered by the Report; the schooner Nukamanu was also taken and there was an attack on the schooner Nugared, one European being wounded. The other punitive expeditions were directed against Neu Mecklenburg and the hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen in New Guinea, the island of Bili-Bili and Berlinhafen. In two other cases punitive measures had to be taken: in the vicinity of Varzin and also in Kabanga on the Gazelle Peninsula. These expeditions were carried out by the police troop with consistent success. On the last expedition a landing party from S.M.S. Möwe came ashore, and the command over the combined force was therefore given to an officer of this ship. S.M.S. Möwe and S.M.S. Seeadler rendered most effective assistance to all major military expeditions. The police troop led by the Governor and Dr Schnee met with significant resistance on only one occasion, on the big punitive expedition in the Admiralty Group at the beginning of the year 1900. No Europeans were wounded on any of these expeditions; however a number of police troopers were more or less seriously wounded, none fatally. As there are no large united tribes to contend with in the old Protectorate of German New Guinea, and as, apart from treachery and cruelty, Melanesians are characterised by a high degree of cowardice, any necessary military expeditions can be carried out by a police troop gradually increasing in size to match the number of stations and supported from the sea in emergencies by the Imperial Navy. In the selection of members of the police troop care is taken to see that as many tribes as possible are represented and that no single tribe predominates, and in this way the risk of mutiny, a possible danger in every mercenary force, is eliminated. However it would be still better if the major part of the troop were made up of East African negroes, as the local police troopers cannot be retained in the service permanently, and when they return to their
home districts trained in the use of arms, they can do a great deal of mischief with a rifle and ammunition should they manage to get hold of them. At the present time there are few rifles and little ammunition in the hands of the natives, and these will probably gradually be confiscated. Little or nothing has ever been heard of arms-smuggling in the old New Guinea Protectorate. The rifles now in the possession of the natives were usually obtained by murdering and robbing Europeans, or date from the time when there was no prohibition against trading in weapons, and Europeans conducted an irresponsible trade in rifles.

[One paragraph dealing with the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

10. Administration of Justice

Criminal jurisdiction over the natives is exercised in the old German New Guinea Protectorate by the station courts in Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen respectively, consisting of the judge and two assessors, or in minor cases of the judge alone. The table gives particulars of cases pending in the station courts in the Herbertshöhe District in the period from 1 April 1899 to 31 March 1900.

Civil jurisdiction over the natives and the command over the native police were also the responsibility of the judges in Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen respectively. In order to facilitate the administration of justice, chiefs (lulua) have been appointed as magistrates in a considerable number of localities in the Gazelle Peninsula and in the Neu Lauenburg Group, the only areas which, in the absence of a Government ship, have hitherto been easily accessible to the competent judge and the Governor. These chiefs have been given authority to decide minor legal disputes involving property up to the value of 25 marks or ten strings of tabu shell money, which is called diwarra in the Neu Lauenburg Group. Limited authority in police and administrative matters has also been conferred on the chiefs, in particular the supervision of the maintenance and improvement of roads in their districts. Every native has the right to appeal to the final decision of the judge in Herbertshöhe against the directives and decisions of the chiefs. Proceedings are conducted in the native language of the Gazelle Peninsula, which is also understood all over the Neu Lauenburg Group. The cases are decided in accordance with native law, in so far as this is not incompatible with German law.

As there is no hereditary chieftainship, in fact no distinct chieftainship at all in the Gazelle Peninsula or in the Neu Lauenburg Group, in a number of cases considerable difficulty was experienced in finding suitable persons whose standing with their fellow-tribesmen was sufficiently high to guarantee their authority in the exercise of their magisterial powers. In a few cases it also became necessary to proceed against appointed chiefs for exceeding their authority and misuse of their official authority in their own interest. In addition to creating peaceful conditions among the kanakas, which is an essential prerequisite for the success of European enterprises, this whole policy towards the natives has made it possible to requisition the natives to assist in works for the common good and this has in fact been done on a considerable scale in the construction of roads.

By 1 July 1900 the following appointments had been made: forty-four chiefs on the Gazelle Peninsula and twenty-three chiefs on the Neu Lauenburg Group. As insignia of office the chiefs wear a cap and carry a staff, supplied to them by the Administration. They draw no salary, but only receive occasional small gifts from the Administration.

It was unfortunately not possible to attempt to extend this system to southern Neu Mecklenburg, as no suitable vessel was available for the journey. This was the more
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serial No.</th>
<th>Home of defendant</th>
<th>Offence</th>
<th>Court with/without assessors</th>
<th>Verdict</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Buka</td>
<td>robbery</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>rape</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>1 year prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>rape</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>6 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>2 weeks prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>rape</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>2 years prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>25 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>menaces &amp; defamation</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>4 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Shortland Is.</td>
<td>arson</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>murder by poison</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>25 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Neu Hannover</td>
<td>breaking &amp; theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>1 year prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>40 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>20 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Neu Hannover</td>
<td>disturbing peace &amp; bodily harm</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>6 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>rape</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>6 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>9 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>9 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>receiving</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>30 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>bodily harm</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>70 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Admiralty Is.</td>
<td>murder</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>sentenced to death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>coercion &amp; defamation</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>2 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Baining</td>
<td>breaking &amp; theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>6 months prison with hard labour on each count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>theft</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>15 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Neu Mecklenburg</td>
<td>accidental homicide</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>3 months prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>bodily harm</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>30 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>extortion</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>60 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>aiding &amp; abetting</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>20 M fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Neu Mecklenburg</td>
<td>robbery &amp; aiding &amp; abetting murder</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>3 years prison with hard labour on each count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Nusa</td>
<td>manslaughter</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>2 years prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Buka</td>
<td>grievous bodily injury</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>2 years prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Gazelle Pen.</td>
<td>fatal bodily injury</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>1 year prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Neu Hannover</td>
<td>aiding &amp; abetting murder with intent to rob</td>
<td>1 -</td>
<td>3 years prison with hard labour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
regrettable in that, in spite of the great distance, natives repeatedly sailed across to Herbertshöhe in canoes from southern Neu Mecklenburg in the course of the year covered by the Report to lay their disputes before the judge.

Outside the areas discussed above, the administration of justice in cases involving natives was confined to the prosecution of punishable actions where they affected Europeans and when travel facilities permitted, and to settling disputes between natives, where these were brought before the judge by the natives during his occasional visits to the various settlements.

[One paragraph dealing with the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

The tables give particulars of the work of the [District] Court in Herbertshöhe and of the Supreme Court in cases not involving natives.

11. Financial Administration

The first [full] financial year of the old Protectorate of New Guinea under Imperial administration from 1 April 1899 to 31 March 1900 showed a favourable result: on present indications, although the budget set aside 70,000 marks instead of the 40,000 marks originally provided for the purchase of the Government steamer, the final accounts will show a surplus in relation to the approved budget. It was nevertheless possible to push on rapidly in the year covered by the Report with the Government building program and to acquire a great deal of equipment and livestock, and of stocks of materials. Savings were effected firstly in particular in expenditure on personnel, as the establishment of European staff provided for in the budget was not complete and only about half of the coloured personnel could be engaged because no Government ship was available; and secondly because the establishment of the station in Neu Mecklenburg had to be postponed and the expenditure of approximately 15,000 marks in connection with the construction and equipment of the station was not incurred. As may be seen from the following table, revenue was also 7,420.87 marks higher.

Table showing the jurisdiction of the Imperial Supreme Court at Herbertshöhe during twelve months from 1 April 1899 to 31 March 1900

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pending</th>
<th>Dating from previous years</th>
<th>year covered by the Report</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>settled</th>
<th>not settled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Civil cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Appeals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Objections</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Objections in bankruptcy cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Criminal cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Appeals</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Objections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Cases of voluntary jurisdiction and objections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table showing the court business in the Imperial Court at Herbertshöhe during the twelve months from 1 April 1899 to 31 March 1900

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pending</th>
<th>Dating from previous years</th>
<th>year covered by the Report</th>
<th>Of these Total settled</th>
<th>not settled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Civil actions, namely:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Lawsuits, including deeds, matrimonial and incapacity suits</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Other cases, attachments, injunctions, distrains, and conciliation proceedings</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of cases under 1 and 2 belonging to the jurisdiction of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) the [single] judge</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) the Court</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Bankruptcy cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Criminal cases, namely:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Cases in which an order was to be given for summary punishment</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cases in which proceedings were to be instituted</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cases in which proceedings were not to be instituted</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of cases under 2 in which proceedings took place:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) without an assessor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) with an assessor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Appeals or objections against decisions of the [single] judge</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Voluntary jurisdiction, namely:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Regulation of deceased estates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Guardianship cases</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Registration of contracts and letters of attorney</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Entries and cancellations of entries in the Ground Book</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Entries in the commercial register and register of friendly societies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Filing of wills</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Other cases of voluntary jurisdiction (authentication, temporary custody etc.)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
than the budget estimate of 75,000 marks, due to the unexpectedly high receipts from customs duties and Ground Book fees.

Receipts of the Imperial Government in the financial year from 1 April 1899 to 31 March 1900

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Business and income tax</td>
<td>11,591.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Trade tax</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tax on trade in firearms, ammunition, explosives and spirits</td>
<td>625.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Export duties</td>
<td>21,680.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Import duties</td>
<td>26,653.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Hunting licence fees</td>
<td>482.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Ground Book fees</td>
<td>4,759.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Registry Office [births, marriages &amp; deaths] fees</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Fees for recruitment of labourers</td>
<td>7,912.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Fees in civil lawsuits, bankruptcy and criminal cases</td>
<td>1,150.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Revenue from sale of land by the Government</td>
<td>595.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Fees for licences issued under the Ordinance for carrying on certain trades</td>
<td>1,050.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Fees for deeds of voluntary jurisdiction and in connection with shipping</td>
<td>1,797.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Fines imposed on natives</td>
<td>1,640.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Fines in criminal cases</td>
<td>1,450.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Miscellaneous revenue</td>
<td>551.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>82,155.87</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Furthermore, it is at present anticipated that the balance-sheet for 1900 will also show a surplus of receipts of about 10,000 marks.

[Two paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

12. BUILDING ACTIVITY

New buildings erected in Herbertshöhe include firstly the temporary house of the Governor.

As Geheimrath Koch expressed the opinion that this house is eminently suitable for a hospital and meets all hygienic requirements, it will be reserved for hospital purposes when the new Governor's residence is occupied. Secondly a fine spacious building was erected for the Imperial Judge and has now been occupied, not far from the new Governor's residence which is under construction. Thirdly an armoury with attached residence for the police sergeant and a large airy building to house the unmarried police boys were completed at the parade ground, where the prison for Europeans is also under construction. Then all the old police barracks and the old prison for natives were replaced by new buildings, which also accommodate the married police boys. The house for the Governor, which was pre-cut in Europe and sent out, has been under construction for several months. It is expected to be completed by the beginning of 1901.

In Herbertshöhe, in addition to the blocks of land ceded by the Neu Guinea Compagnie at the time of the resumption of the Protectorate, an area of 20 ha has been bought at the extremely low price of 500 marks per hectare. The land now owned
by the Government in Herbertshöhe will suffice for all time for the buildings necessary for the Administration, and possesses an extensive sea frontage in the best part of the Herbertshöhe anchorage.

In Friedrich Wilhelmsafen, the residence of the Imperial Judge has been remodelled and converted into an imposing and salubrious house. The second official residence and the office there will be serviceable for some time yet. New police accommodation and a new prison have been built.

The most conspicuous defects in the houses taken over from the Company were: they were built on timber piles instead of cement posts, giving easy access to white ants; the verandahs were too narrow, not carried right round the house and not boxed in under the galvanised iron roof; and finally not enough ventilation was provided from all sides. These defects have been carefully avoided in all Government buildings. Herr Geheimrat Koch, who sets very high standards in the matter of tropical hygiene, has found nothing to criticise in the new Government buildings.

The construction of the station at Nusa (northern Neu Mecklenburg) will be completed in a few months.

[One paragraph dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

13. District Administration

1. Bismarck Archipelago

Population

In general, there is as yet no reliable information on the native population. The natives are dying out on some of the smaller groups of islands such as the Hermit, Anachorite and Fead Islands. Elsewhere, apart from the Neu Lauenburg Group, which will be discussed later, it has not been possible to establish with certainty whether the native population is increasing or decreasing in numbers. On the Gazelle Peninsula the natives have noticeably increased in numbers in some places, in other places there are indications that there has been a slight decrease. It is extremely difficult to count the natives of the Gazelle Peninsula and the related tribes in the Neu Lauenburg Group and Neu Mecklenburg, as the natives live in widely scattered individual hamlets hidden in the bush. The natives also have very limited comprehension of such population counts, their counting ability being in fact very limited.

Statistics have so far been compiled only for the Neu Lauenburg Group. The natives of this island group were counted for the first time in September 1898 and then in May 1900 for the second time. This latter census showed a population of almost three thousand four hundred. In spite of this small figure, this total may be important for estimating the native population of the Gazelle Peninsula, living under similar conditions and closely related in language and customs (apart from the Baining natives living in the mountains in the hinterland). The population figures for the Gazelle Peninsula are unlikely to be equal to ten times the population of the Neu Lauenburg Group.

Primary Production, Plantations and Animal Husbandry

The figures for the plantations were as follows on 1 April 1900:

I. Ralum plantation. Owned by Frau Emma Kolbe, of about 1,050 ha, planted mainly with coconut palms exclusively, or with coconut palms and cotton.

It comprises the following plantation stations:

1. Ralum: Malapao station with one manager, one white assistant, four coloured overseers and 113 labourers. The area is about 205 ha, planted with coconuts in full bearing. The livestock consists of four draught bullocks (Karbauen), thirteen head of beef cattle, one cow and two calves, twenty head of cattle in all.
2. Ravalien:

a) Gunantambu Station with one manager, one white mechanic, one Chinese carpenter, two coloured overseers and 117 labourers.

The livestock comprises twenty-two head of cattle and fourteen horses. The cotton-scouring plant and the repair shop are on this station.

b) Out-station Bitalovo with two white assistants, five coloured overseers and 299 labourers. There is a hospital for coloured labourers on this out-station. The livestock comprises four horses and fourteen pigs, used mainly for breeding.

The area is 296 ha, planted with cotton and coconuts aged from two to six years.

c) Out-station Matanatar with one white assistant, one coloured overseer and eighty-seven labourers.

The area is 120 ha, planted with cotton and coconuts aged from one to five years, 174 ha planted with coconuts of the same age exclusively, 24 ha with coffee and an experimental plot of 10 ha. On this plot experiments are being carried out with vanilla, cocoa, nutmeg, cloves, guttapercha and cola nuts. The livestock comprises twelve horses.

d) Out-station Tokuka with one white assistant, two coloured overseers and seventy-five labourers.

The area is 200 ha, one-half planted with coconuts in bearing and cotton.

e) Girre-Girre Palakurur out-station was started on 1 February with one white assistant and seventeen coloured labourers, and up to the present about 20 ha have been cleared for planting. There are about 100,000 [sic] coconut palms, not including the old groves of the natives.

The return from this plantation amounted to about 200 tonnes of copra last year and 90,602 kg nett of raw cotton. The return from the second harvest was greatly reduced by continual violent rainstorms.

The firm of E. E. Forsayth, in which Frau Kolbe is a partner, has commenced the establishment of a new plantation in Kabakaул on the Gazelle Peninsula. In April of this year about 20 ha had been planted.

In addition the above-mentioned firm has established smaller coconut plantations on several islands where trading stations are situated. Akani Station on the Fead Islands employs one white and fifty labourers. On this group of islands an area of 100 ha has so far been planted with coconuts. Macassar deer have also been released experimentally, and appear to thrive. Smaller coconut plantations with an area of 50 ha have also been established at the trading stations at Kabanga (Gazelle Peninsula) and Pokonien on Nissan Island so that the total area planted at the trading stations amounts to about 150 ha (apart from the new plantation started in Kabakaул).

II. The Neu Guinea Compagnie plantation at Herbertshöhe. Total area 968.5 ha.

Three hundred and forty ha of this area is planted with coconut palms interspersed with cotton, 139 ha is exclusively a coconut plantation where the cotton plants have been cleared away, 409 ha of coconut plantation without much interspersed planting, 12 ha of coffee, 3 ha of cocoa, 56 ha of kapok, 10 ha roads and residential blocks situated within the plantation, 3.25 ha prepared for pepper and ready for planting.

Livestock: 114 head of cattle, twenty-three goats, fourteen horses.

Buildings: thirteen houses with the necessary outhouses, three cotton sheds, one power plant in Herbertshöhe for treating cotton and timber, one power plant on the Warangoi

2. This figure probably refers to the whole of Ralum plantation (100,000 palms equal roughly 1,000 ha), but there is no new paragraph in the German original.
(sawmill), one copra shed, one copra drying plant, three warehouses, one hospital complex consisting of five main buildings, six buildings to house labourers, one narrow-gauge railway, one boathouse with a jetty 90 m long. A new landing-place with a jetty and storage sheds is under construction.

**Vessels:** two sailing schooners, one cutter, three lighters, miscellaneous sailing and rowing boats.

**Labourers employed:** 884 Melanesians, one Malay, four Chinese carpenters.

**Official personnel:** two Europeans for miscellaneous duties, two mechanics, six assistants, one assistant storeman, one storeman, one manager. Hospital staff: one doctor, one medical orderly.

**Ships’ crews:** two captains, one mate, four sailors.

**Out-stations:** Massawa (plantation), Warangoi (steam sawmill).

Exports from the plantations between 1 April 1899 and 31 March 1900 were: 20.25 tonnes of cotton, 32.5 tonnes of copra, 274 kg of kapok.

**III. Kinigunan plantation.** Owned by the planter O. Mouton, a partner in the firm of O. Mouton & Co.

On 1 April 1900 the plantation consisted of 350 ha, all planted with coconuts. In the last Annual Report the area of the plantation was given as 400 ha in accordance with information supplied at the time by the owner. A subsequent accurate survey showed that the area of land planted was only 350 ha. One hundred and twenty-two labourers were employed on the plantation. There are three horses.

**IV. Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus. Plantations on the Gazelle Peninsula.**

1. **Vunakamkambi (and Bukumluk) plantation:** Area 150 ha, 75 ha planted, 12 ha of coconut palms in bearing.

2. **Malagunan plantations:** Area 438 ha, comprising a native reservation of 80 ha, 358 ha planted, 4 ha of coconut palms in bearing. These two plantations employ one brother, one Filipino, thirty-four labourers.

3. **Mandress plantation:** Area 500 ha, planted 36 ha, one manager, twelve labourers.

**V. The Rabaul plantation of the firm of Hernsheim & Co.** On the Gazelle Peninsula, near Matupi, where poultry farming, market gardening etc. are carried on. About 30 ha are planted with coconut palms.

**VI. The plantations of Frau Phoebe Parkinson in Maulapao.** About 30 ha are planted with coconut palms.

Plantations on a smaller scale have also been started by some of the independent traders.

There has been no noticeable increase in general planting activity among the natives. Only the yam, taro and banana plantations have been considerably enlarged in some places. In spite of repeated suggestions on the part of the Administration, coconuts have not been planted by the natives on a substantial scale. This is to be explained by the indolence of the natives, coupled with their extremely modest needs.

In many places in the Bismarck Archipelago inhabited by natives, particularly almost everywhere along the inhabited coast of the Gazelle Peninsula, the coconut groves, although frequently only partially harvested, are large enough to provide the natives with ample means for the satisfaction of their modest needs. This situation has been even further accentuated because increasing competition between the firms and traders has led to a continuous rise in the price of copra in relation to the goods for which it is exchanged.

In addition to coconuts, the other main products are trepang, pearlshell and tortoiseshell. The amount of trepang obtained declined in comparison with the previous year. This year 260.75 tonnes were exported, compared with 302 tonnes in the previous
The reason for this decline is the fact that some of the known trepang fishing grounds have already been partly or completely fished out, and cannot be successfully fished again until the stocks of trepang have built up.

However, a considerable increase in the export of trepang may be anticipated if, as appears probable, more remote areas are worked, which were hitherto considered too dangerous for establishing stations.

Pearlshell (gold-edged, 'goldlips') was successfully fished in the Admiralty Islands. About six tonnes of pearlshell from these islands was exported.

Tortoiseshell is occasionally obtained in small quantities by barter from the natives almost everywhere. Turtles are still to be found fairly frequently even in the immediate vicinity of Herbertshöhe.

On 2 April 1900 there were 205 head of cattle in the Bismarck Archipelago.

Trade

Trade was carried on in the Bismarck Archipelago by the following trading companies:

1. Neu Guinea Compagnie: Area Management in Herbertshöhe (Gazelle Peninsula);
2. Hernsheim & Co. in Matupi (Blanche Bay, Gazelle Peninsula);
3. E. E. Forsayth in Ralum (Gazelle Peninsula);
4. Deutsche Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft der Südsee: Branch Establishment in Mioko (Neu Lauenburg);
5. O. Mouton & Co. in Kinigunan (Gazelle Peninsula).

The main item of trade is copra, which is obtained from the natives in exchange for goods by traders who are in some cases commissioned by and dependent on the firms and sometimes independent. The other main trade commodity was trepang, and on a smaller scale pearlshell and green snail shells and ivory nuts.

The following list gives details of the trading stations as on 1 April 1900.

**I. Neu Guinea Compagnie.**

**Trading Stations:** On the Gazelle Peninsula: one European trader in Nonga, one native trader in Taptand, and another at Varzin.

On Neu Mecklenburg: one European trader in Tassaua (east coast) with one European agent, one Indonesian trader in Boom (west coast).

On Neu Hannover: one European trader on the island of Ungalabu (north coast of Neu Hannover), one Chinese trader on the island of Zoî (same location).


Nusa Channel: one Malay trader on Kabotheron.

On Neu Lauenburg: one native trader in Kabotirai.

**II. Hernsheim & Co. in Matupi.** The following employees are in the service of the firm:

In Matupi: four merchants, one mechanic, one carpenter, one seaman.

In Rabaul: one plantation overseer.

In Nusa: one merchant, one seaman; on board the motor schooner Mascotte: one ocean-going skipper, one mate, one boatswain, one engineer, four Chinese carpenters, two Chinese cooks.

In the course of the year covered by the Report a branch establishment of the firm was set up on Nusa (northern Neu Mecklenburg).

In Matupi, Rabaul and at the trading stations, 266 coloured labourers were employed in the firm's operations, all from the Bismarck Archipelago.

3. The German original reads: '(goldrandige [gold-edged], Goldlips)'. It appears that goldrandige is merely a translation of Goldlips which is not a German word.

On Neu Mecklenburg: one European trader in Kapsu (east coast), one Chinese trader in Kablemang (east coast).

On Manus (Admiralty Islands): two European traders on Komuli with one Chinese.

On the Anchorage Islands: one European trader.

On the Hermit Islands: one European trader.

On Ninigo (Echiquier Islands): two European traders with one Chinese.

The firm also has business connections with the following independent traders:
1. Gangloff on Kung (near Neu Hannover);
2. Ruge on Nusaum (Nusa Channel), each of whom employs a European agent, one in Kabien (northern Neu Mecklenburg) and one on Lissenon (Nusa Channel);
3. Lancer in Wengall (northern Neu Mecklenburg);
4. Tindal on Faisi;
5. Atkinson in Awa, both in the Shortland Islands which were ceded to Britain.

III. E. E. Forsayth in Ralum. The management of the trading operations is in the hands of a manager who is at the same time a partner in the firm. He has under him at the main station three white merchants, two white carpenters, one white overseer, three Chinese carpenters and 180 labourers. From among these the necessary labour is detailed to the ships and trading stations listed below.

The manager is also in charge of: one motor schooner of 150 registered tons and two sailing schooners of 50 and 40 registered tons respectively with in all three white captains, one white engineer, seven white mates or boatswains, and fifteen tradingposts, staffed as follows: Unapaka with one white trader, Matakabang with another, Unalobo with one Malay trader, Kabanga (Gazelle Peninsula), Novan and Bobsi with one white trader each, Putput with one Chinese trader, Louan with one white trader.

On Neu Mecklenburg: Sors (Gardner Island) with one Chinese trader, Fischer Island with one native trader, Pokonien and Essau (Nissan Islands) with one white trader, Mortlock Islands with the wife of the deceased white trader, Nina-Reva in the Lord Howe Islands which were ceded to Britain with one white trader, Carteret Island with two native traders, Hetau (Solomon Islands) with one native trader, totalling nine white traders, two Chinese, one Malay and three natives. Akani station (Fead Islands), both a plantation and trading station, employs one white man and fifty coloured labourers.

IV. Branch Establishment of the Deutsche Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft der Südsee in Mioko. On 1 April 1900 the following were employed in Mioko: four Europeans, three Chinese, twenty-three coloured labourers.

Trading Stations: On the Gazelle Peninsula: one European trader in Malagu nan, one Chinese trader each in Ratavul, Kabakada, Kabaira, one native trader in Tomalili.

In Neu Lauenburg: one Chinese trader on Utuan.

In Nusa Channel: one European trader on Kaborotheron.

On Neu Mecklenburg: one Chinese trader.

V. Mouton & Co. in Kinigunan.


On Neu Mecklenburg: one European trader in Bagail (Nusa Harbour) and another in Tre vanaling, another on Gardner Island, one Chinese trader in Namatanai.

In the Carolines: one native trader on Greenwich Island.

In the Lord Howe Islands which were ceded to Britain: one European trader, one native trader.
In addition the firm has business connections with the independent trader Strom in Natara (Gazelle Peninsula).

**Shipping**

In the period from 1 April 1899 to 31 March 1900 the following ships entered and left the Herbertshöhe anchorage:

- 27 steamers with a tonnage of 36,427 registered tons
- 128 sailing-ships with a tonnage of 8,704 " "
- 15 warships with a tonnage of 15,132 " "

Total 60,263 registered tons

Shipping in the port of Matupi during the calendar year from 1 January 1899 to 31 December 1900 [sic] was as follows:

- 12 steamers with a tonnage of 22,140 registered tons
- 68 sailing-ships with a tonnage of 5,120 " "
- 6 warships with a tonnage of 5,124 " "

Total 32,384 registered tons

One ship was lost due to an accident at sea. In June 1900 the sailing schooner Nukumanu belonging to the firm of E. E. Forsayth ran aground off Kerawara Island in the Neu Lauenburg Group.

**Communications**

Appreciation on the part of the natives for the usefulness of good roads is growing; in various places roadwork has been carried out independently by chiefs appointed by the Administration. However, in general roads suitable for use by Europeans cannot be built without European supervision.

The Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus has a particularly meritorious record in the matter of road-building. Thanks to the initiative and energetic co-operation of this mission, a road has been built from Malagunan (Blanche Bay) to Kuragakaul on the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula (considerably better than the road built earlier from Malagunan over the Ratavul pass to the north coast) as well as a road from Malagunan, up a steep hill to Rakunei and from there on in the direction of Kabaira.

In addition the following new roads are being built: a road running east from Herbertshöhe as an extension of the existing Herbertshöhe-Kabakaul road in the direction of Kabanga. A considerable portion of this road has already been completed.

A road has been completed from Baravon on Blanche Bay, rising on the hills inland from Dawaun as far as the village of Nangananga. This road is later to be extended, as far as Weber Harbour in one direction, and in another direction to connect with the road running along the coast of Blanche Bay.

The road along the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula has been extended for a considerable distance. The natives have commenced work on a connecting road between this road and Kabaira on Weber Harbour.

**Missions**

The following missions are active in the Bismarck Archipelago including the Solomon Islands:

1. The Wesleyan Mission with three white missionaries on the Gazelle Peninsula, Neu Pommern and Neu Lauenburg.
2. The Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus on the Gazelle Peninsula (Neu Pommern) with fifty white missionaries (including brothers and sisters).

The Marist Mission is at present operating only on the Shortland Islands which have been ceded to Britain. The mission plans to extend its activities later to Bougainville.
The following reports give details of the development of the two first-named missions. [The reports by the Wesleyan Mission and the Sacred Heart Mission have not been included in this collection.]

2. Kaiser Wilhelmsland

1. Settlements

A. Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. When the administration of the Protectorate was taken over by the Reich on 1 April 1899, the seat of the local Administration of Kaiser Wilhelmsland was transferred from Stephansort to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen which, being a port, is the natural centre of the country. The three old buildings (two houses and one office building), which had been used even in earlier years for purposes of local administration, were still in a sufficiently good state of repair to be handed over and vacated immediately. The police troop and the prisoners were at first accommodated on Kutter Island in the harbour, on which were situated the buildings, not in use at the time, of a former hospital for labourers. As the Government buildings are situated at the far point of the Schering Peninsula, at a distance from the premises of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, an immediate start could be made on this site with the construction of a prison for coloured prisoners and the necessary buildings to house the police troopers. By the end of the year covered by the Report, four buildings to house police troopers, built in the style of the native huts in Neu Pommern, a prison containing twelve cells, and two cookhouses had been completed.

At the same time as the Imperial Administration, the Neu Guinea Compagnie also moved its main business operations by transferring the main stores, the main cash office and the main postal agency, and establishing them in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. This station, which had been abandoned since 1896, received a particularly strong impetus to development in this way, which was further accelerated by the energetic resumption of plantation activity by the Company.

The Neu Guinea Compagnie store in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen imported goods to the value of 132,364.98 marks in the year covered by the Report and exported products to the value of 30,205 marks, namely 215 tonnes of copra, 0.5 tonne of trepang, 27.5 cubic metres of export timber, and also small quantities of tortoiseshell and pearlshell. To replace the three buildings handed over to the Government, the Neu Guinea Compagnie built two new residences for officials in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, one of which has been fitted out in the last six months as a hotel with a bowling alley and clubhouse. In the last six months a large former warehouse has been fitted out and equipped as a spacious retail store. Work has also begun on the construction of a manager’s residence. The slipway which was installed in the previous year was occupied by the Company ship *Alexandra* for repairs in July and proved serviceable.

The coconut plantation in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was enlarged by about 5,000 palms, so that it now numbers 17,825 palms on an area of about 178 ha. One thousand new kapok trees were also planted, so that there are now 5,150 kapok trees. Other experimental plantations were: cocoa, 40 small trees; nutmeg, 16 trees; vanilla the same; *Agave sisalana* 365 plants; *ramie* about 0.40 ha. In addition about 2 ha of land were planted with root crops and maize to improve and supplement the diet of the Melanesian labourers.

Animal husbandry was successfully carried on in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. At the beginning of the year the livestock consisted of twenty-five head of cattle, five horses, thirty pigs; now there are thirty head of cattle, six horses, thirty-nine pigs.

The rate of increase and the health and condition of the livestock, as well as the milk production of the cows, were very good throughout the year. The animals are
fed entirely by natural grazing and the horses also receive a small supplement of maize. Small-scale experiments with sheep and goats were failures, as these animals appear to succumb too readily to poisonous plants.

In the previous year a start was made with the reopening of the former tobacco plantation at Jomba, situated beyond Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, and this was continued this year. Apart from the land route connecting Jomba with Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, one-third of which has already been laid with narrow-gauge track, the water route between Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and this station (connected by the Jomba River) has been made navigable so that it can be used for transport by steam-launch. On the old station the main roads and drains were restored and six buildings were erected, so that one residence with outhouses for Europeans, two buildings to house labourers and a large barn are now ready for use. A small retail store and a market gardener’s house have also been built. There are plans to operate Jomba as a tobacco plantation again, and consequently, with the help of natives from the island of Jacob, the bush has been felled on an area of about 120 ha. However, planting could not be carried out in the year covered by the Report for lack of Chinese coolies. Instead the coconut plantation there was given further attention and enlarged and cocoa planting was commenced. One thousand three hundred cocoa trees have now been planted out. In all there are now about 4,000 small plants.

In June 1899 the Ramumünde Station was assigned to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen as an out-station. This station was to become the centre for the northern trade area. However, as the site of the station right at the mouth of the river is very damp and as landing conditions there are difficult because of the strong river current, Potsdamhafen, situated about twenty miles further south was selected as the station for Europeans. In April the establishment of a trading station on the small island of Malagen in the harbour at Potsdamhafen was commenced. The island, which has an area of about 3 ha, has been cleared and planted with coconuts, taro and sweet potatoes.

The other trading stations are:

1. Peterhafen on Deslacs Island in the French Islands, headquarters of a European trader. This station has so far supplied about 250 tonnes of copra annually and is regarded as capable of a still higher return.

2. Watam is situated in Broken Water Bay between the Ramu and Augusta Rivers and was established in 1899. The station is operated by a Chinese, and like the newly established station on Long Island in Hansa Bay and the Ramumünde Station, it is attached to the Potsdamhafen Station.

3. The Ramumünde Station has operated a small coconut plantation of seven to eight thousand palms, and a piggery. This station is of importance as a connecting link between Potsdamhafen and operations on the Ramu River.

4. The Adalberthafen Station is conducted by three Chinese fishermen, and in addition to trade it is engaged chiefly in the production of dried fish, which is highly regarded by the Malay labourers.

5. The station on Mandok Island, one of the Siassi Islands near Rook Island. As early as the beginning of the year a European trader was engaged for the southern section of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. An attempt was first made to trade in the district round the former station at Finschhafen. However it soon became plain that the re-establishment of the former coconut and coffee plantation, which had not been supervised for years, does not constitute sufficient occupation for a European. The trader therefore moved to Mandok, in order to collect trepang, tortoiseshell and pearlshell in addition.

As the five last-named stations are new and established in areas where trade has
hitherto been unknown, it is not yet possible to judge their success or failure. Unfortunately the stations in the northern section of Kaiser Wilhelmsland also suffered greatly from hostilities on the part of the natives, which could not be countered with adequate force for lack of a larger Government ship.

At the beginning of the year sea communications were maintained by the sailing schooner Alexandra, which was then replaced by the newly-built steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht. This ship arrived in the Protectorate at the end of October. Its function is to maintain communications between the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen area management and the trading stations and to recruit labour for Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In addition to various sailing-boats and rowing-boats required for service in the harbour and for trading operations, a cutter of about 12 tons was also obtained from Sydney and placed in service.

The number of labourers at the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Station is still small. The attempt to recruit Chinese coolies in Singapore failed, nor could requirements be fully met by recruiting native labourers. Only forty new Javanese and Malay labourers have been recruited, so that the total number of labourers in March of this year amounted to twelve Chinese, sixty-two Javanese or Malays and ninety-three Melanesians.

The area management now has twenty-two European employees, including one area manager, one storeman and cashier, one assistant storeman, one station assistant, one medical orderly, one boat builder, one planter in Jomba, one trader in Potsdamhafen, one European at the main Ramu Station, five Europeans at trading stations, six members of the crew of the steaming and sailing ship Herzog Johann Albrecht and two members of the crew of the Ramu paddle-steamer Herzogin Elisabeth.

Health conditions have in general been good. In March general health deteriorated with the appearance of influenza, which caused the death of two Europeans. In the course of the year the deaths among the labourers in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Due to malaria</th>
<th>Due to beriberi</th>
<th>Due to other diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Chinese</td>
<td>2 Malays</td>
<td>1 Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Melanesians</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Melanesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Stephansort. Exports from Stephansort in the year covered by the Report amounted to: 35 bales of cotton of 125 kg each, 13 bales of kapok of 75 kg each, approx. 20 cubic metres of Afzelia bijuga and 562 bales of tobacco of 80 kg each.

Another 50 bales of tobacco of 40 kg each were disposed of in the country itself for barter purposes. This year’s planting of 140 fields will mark the end of the cultivation of tobacco, as it does not appear sufficiently profitable, in view of the high cost of labour and the unreliable climate. In its place caoutchouc trees like Ficus elastica, Castilloa elastica and Hevea brasiliensis will be cultivated on an extensive scale, in addition to maintaining the cotton plantation of about 320 ha, which produces a crop of excellent quality. However the main emphasis will be placed on the planting of coconuts. Stephansort including the out-stations at Constantinhafen, Erimahafen and Maraga today has about 70,000 coconut palms and about 10,000 caoutchouc trees.

The Liberia coffee plantation of about 30,000 trees now inspires more confidence than in the beginning. Some of the trees are beginning to bear luxuriantly, so that it may soon be possible to begin exporting.

Great promise is shown by the cattle-raising venture, which now numbers about
The importation of cattle for slaughter, previously essential, can now be reduced, and in future it will in general be necessary to import only breeding stock for the purpose of improving the herd.

The breeding of horses, although on a much smaller scale and intended mainly to supply the needs of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, is developing just as favourably.

Pig-breeding is making pleasing progress here too, in the hands of independent Chinese.

In Erimahafen a sawmill has been in operation since the end of February. The plantation is suffering from a shortage of native labour.

Professor Koch has been in Stephansort since December of last year. The incidence of malaria has dropped in a quite astonishing fashion since the introduction of Dr Koch's treatment method, and consequently high hopes may be entertained for the development and profitability of plantation operations.

C. Seleo. This station is staffed by a manager, an assistant and a carpenter. Thirty-four Melanesians and two Chinese are employed in the plantation and trading operations. The trading stations are conducted by Chinese and Malay traders.

The station has 5,875 coconut palms in Seleo, 700 in Tarawai, and 300 in Rabuin, totalling 6,875 palms. From March to December 1899 about 21 tonnes of green snail shells were exported. For the purpose of extending the station's trading operations and of taking advantage of the pearl-fishing licence granted to the Company, a pearl-fishing schooner has been built in Sydney for the station, and has already arrived in the Protectorate with a diver on board.

II. Geology

The Ramu Expedition was an event of geological importance. The leader of the expedition, Dr Lauterbach, arrived on board the river steamer Herzogin Elisabeth at the main station established on the upper Ramu River on 4 October 1899. From here the expedition travelled further upstream with the help of native canoes. It succeeded in passing the southernmost point reached by the 1896 expedition and advanced approximately another 100 km. The continuous rising of the river compelled the expedition to renounce its plan to proceed to the source of the Ramu.

The expedition succeeded in proving that the Ramu River is navigable as far as 5°S lat., that its upper reaches flow through level land, apparently suitable for cultivation, that the climate in the interior of Kaiser Wilhelmsland appears to be more favourable to Europeans than on the coast, and that the Ramu region contains auriferous soil.

The expedition will resume and continue its explorations during the dry season of this year.

III. Administration of Justice

The number of criminal offences by labourers of the Malay and Chinese races on the stations showed a marked decline in the year covered by the Report. Whereas there were twenty cases up for sentence before the court in the year 1898, only six cases led to a conviction in the year covered by the Report. The reason for this striking development has not yet been established with certainty. However it may be assumed that the deterrent effect aimed at by the sentences pronounced by the court in earlier cases has in fact been achieved. The fact that the execution of sentence by a special court [prison] authority imposes personal hardship for the duration of the sentence has presumably also adequately penetrated the consciousness of the native population.

During the period of the Company's Administration, plantation managers who passed sentences of hard labour with or without imprisonment, allowed the prisoners to serve their sentence on the plantation, if only so as not to deprive the plantation of labour.
The prisoners began their work together with the free labourers, they stopped at the same time as they did, were just as unfettered in their movements while at work, received the same rations and thus found their way of life by day unchanged in every particular. They put up with the fact that at night they had to sleep in another building with locked doors instead of in the labourers’ quarters with open doors, for by day they could talk, work, eat and smoke with their friends, fellow-countrymen, wives and children.

Now, since the Administration has been completely divorced from the operation of the plantations, a prison sentence once again means loss of liberty. For it is possible to isolate the prisoner from the free labourer and hard labour is performed under special supervision at road-building or some other work undertaken in the interests of the Protectorate Administration.

The resultant differences between the life of the prisoner and that of the free labourer do not appear to be a matter of indifference to the Malays and Chinese.

In the year covered by the Report no criminal offences requiring a regular court trial were committed by free natives.

IV. Attitude of the Natives

Peaceful relations with the natives made steady progress. In particular, the natives living near the head stations now consent to requisitioning for work on the stations, for loading and unloading the steamers, for road works etc. For the first time it has also been possible to draft a native boy from an island near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen into service under contract in the home of a European. There are grounds for hope that gradually it will become possible to train natives as permanent labourers on a larger scale. Some violence by natives has occurred, particularly along the northern section of the coast. This mostly took the form of hostile behaviour to the traders stationed there, and in one case there was an attack on the person of a missionary in the course of exercising his profession.

V. Missions

[The reports by the Rhenish Mission, the Neuendettelsau Mission and the Catholic Mission of the Divine Word have not been included in this collection.]
3. Annual Report for 1900–01

GENERAL

[The first paragraph deals with the ‘Island Territory’ and has been omitted.]

The Governor and the officials of the District Administrations made as many expeditions as possible to extend their acquaintance with the country and the people. The Governor visited in particular the Solomon Islands, as well as the island groups situated to the east and north of the Solomons, the southern portion of the German coast of New Guinea, the south coast of Neu Pommern, and the islands of Ponape, Yap, Palau, Sonserol etc. [in the ‘Island Territory’]. Several military expeditions were also necessary in order to punish murders committed by natives. In the newly established District of Nusa (Neu Mecklenburg) considerable quantities of firearms and ammunition, originally stolen from Europeans, were confiscated from the natives, in most cases without bloodshed, and a prohibition was issued against carrying arms. With the assistance of S.M.S. Cormoran punitive action was taken against the natives on the French Islands for an attack on the Neu Guinea Compagnie trading station there. At the same time a major punitive expedition was carried out with the Government steamer Stephan on the north coast of German New Guinea.

[A short section dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

On the Admiralty Islands the natives had to be disciplined for the murder of a European trader. In the St Matthias group, where the Government had already initiated a peaceful policy by two expeditions without bloodshed, the very well equipped and armed [scientific] expedition led by Herr Mencke was attacked in camp by natives, who killed two Europeans, wounded two others, and also killed and wounded a considerable number of black boys. Unfortunately it has not so far been possible to establish which of the tribes attacked the Mencke Expedition. When the site of the attack was visited some time later by officials of the Government with a detachment of the police troop, not a single native was to be seen anywhere in the vicinity.

Regrettably, because there is practically no communication between the individual groups of islands and tribes on account of the distances and the language differences, a successfully completed punitive expedition does not have a far-reaching effect, as in the case of geographically compact colonies. Particularly in the Archipelago practically every individual tribe has to be made to feel the power of the Administration before it can be induced to desist from robbery, murder and cannibalism. In addition it is extraordinarily difficult to make a real impression on the natives in the bush. Only a coloured force experienced in jungle warfare, under the command of individual Europeans well acquainted with the bush and the ways of the natives can undertake expeditions in the Pacific with prospects of success.

The organisation of the Administration of the Protectorate remained in general the same as in the previous year. [A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.] A new district, Nusa in Neu Mecklenburg, was established. However the jurisdiction over the Europeans in this district remained the responsibility of the Imperial Judge in Herbertshöhe.

In New Guinea only natives were employed in the police troop, mainly from Neu Mecklenburg and Buka. [A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]
It is no longer difficult to obtain suitable natives for this purpose. The older police
boys tend to remain in the service after expiry of their contract, or return to Government
service after a brief stay in their home district.

For the east and north coasts of Neu Mecklenburg1 and the off-shore islands criminal
jurisdiction over the coloured population has been entrusted to the District Officer in
Nusa.

To supplement the operation of the criminal code in minor matters, disciplinary
powers have been conferred in New Guinea on the proprietors of the larger firms,
the area managers of the [Neu Guinea] Company and on lay brothers specified by
the Catholic Mission. No cases of abuse of these powers have come to light.

In general, the natives in both the Protectorate of German New Guinea and in the
Island Territory show a great appreciation of the administration of justice by the
German Administration. The collection of the money fines imposed does not meet with
difficulties. Unfortunately the chiefs appointed by the Government do not always appear
equal to the task of administering justice to the full extent to which it has been entrusted
to them. They are occasionally guilty of injustices and extortion. Nevertheless native
magistrates of this type must be regarded as a necessity for the administration of the
pacified sections of the colony. Government chiefs therefore continue to be appointed,
and strenuous attempts are being made to remove shortcomings in the discharge of
their functions by these village magistrates.

Demographic and economic conditions in German New Guinea and in the Island
Territories differ so widely from each other that a separate report appears indicated
for each of these territories individually.

I. THE OLD PROTECTORATE OF GERMAN NEW GUINEA (BISMARCK ARCHIPELAGO AND
KAISER WILHELMISLAND)

a) Population
On 1 January 1901, 301 white inhabitants were counted, compared with 306 in the
previous year; 204 of these were in the Bismarck Archipelago and Nusa, and 97 in
Kaiser Wilhelmsland. More than two-thirds of the white inhabitants are German, 206
out of 301; the British are the second most numerous group, with 33, and the Dutch
come third with twenty. In comparison with the previous year the number of Germans
increased by 20, while the non-German whites decreased by twenty-five. Of the total
white population, there were 46 women and 27 children. The 228 adult men included
13 officials, 77 missionaries and brothers, 56 merchants and traders, 19 planters, 68
artisans, seamen, technicians etc., four doctors and medical orderlies and one explorer.

A considerable number of Melanesians, Malays and Chinese are employed as
labourers etc., on the plantations of German New Guinea.

There are as yet no reliable data on the size or the fluctuations of the native
population. Tribal feuds, infanticide and the ravages of disease are factors militating
against an increase in numbers. On some smaller groups of islands the gradual extinction
of the natives can be observed.

b) Climate and Health
In the Archipelago District, the year covered by the Report was distinguished by
extraordinarily violent and sudden rainstorms. Even the porous volcanic soil near
Herbertshöhe was unable to absorb the torrents of water which came down so fast

1. Neu Guinea [New Guinea] in the German original—which is clearly an error.
that they caused great damage to the newly constructed roads and the newly built boat harbour. On 12 September at 8 o'clock in the morning a particularly severe earthquake took place, causing minor damage to many European houses and the collapse of the lightly constructed Catholic mission station at Mt Varzin. The earthquake was accompanied by a tidal wave, which, however, caused no damage. With brief interruptions the earth tremors continued the whole day and caused great agitation among the coloured and European population. The earthquake appeared to originate in the volcanoes called the 'Father' and 'Son' on the north coast of Neu Pommern.

Minor earth tremors were observed during the whole year. Electrical storms were neither frequent nor severe.

The north-west tradewind came in with unusual force and developed into a violent storm on 7 December. This storm unroofed houses, uprooted palms and at the Herbertshöhe anchorage it destroyed all the jetties and a considerable proportion of the boats. The trader Molde and his coloured crew, who were en route from the Admiralty Islands to Neu Hannover, also fell victim to this storm.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland rainfall was also particularly heavy in the year covered by the Report, although severe earth tremors and tidal waves were not observed there.

Health conditions in the Bismarck Archipelago were not as good as could have been desired in the period between the north-west and south-east trades. In addition to chills, there were frequent cases of malaria. From 1 April 1900 to 31 March 1901, six Europeans died in the Archipelago, two of them of blackwater fever and one each of malaria, heart failure, tuberculosis and abdominal ulcers. There were five cases of blackwater fever in which the patients recovered. In these five cases it was established that the patients had taken quinine shortly before they became ill.

Mortality is still high among the labourers from other countries. Of 2,500 coloured labourers employed in the Archipelago, 123 died in the year covered by the Report, most of them from dysentery, cachexia, pulmonary diseases and intestinal catarrh. Dysentery is also very common among the natives, likewise skin and venereal diseases. Syphilis causes very great ravages among the natives. Mention should also be made of an epidemic outbreak of dengue fever, which in most cases however was of brief duration and had a favourable outcome. The health of both Europeans and coloured persons was in general better in Kaiser Wilhelmsland than in the Bismarck Archipelago in the year covered by the Report, probably mainly as a result of the consistent application of the Koch malaria treatment. However three Europeans died during the year covered by this Report, two of malaria and one of blackwater fever.

In Jap ['Island Territory'] three cases of acute beriberi occurred among the crew of the Stephan, and were treated in Herbertshöhe after the return of the steamer. By applying energetic measures the spread of this dangerous tropical disease in Herbertshöhe was prevented. Vaccination against smallpox was carried out in Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. In the former place all the police boys were vaccinated. The vaccination scars took a long time to heal.

As the quarantine regulations urgently required co-ordination and revision, a Quarantine Ordinance was issued on 29 March for the Protectorate of New Guinea and for the Island Territory, after approval by the medical officers Dr Girschner and Dr Fuhrmann and after prior consultation with Herr Geheimrath Professor Dr Koch.

c) Schools and Missions
There are as yet no Government schools in the Protectorate, and all schools are therefore conducted by the missions.
The following missionary societies have establishments in German New Guinea:

1. Protestant missionary societies: The Rhenish Mission Society, the Neuendettelsau Mission Society and the Wesleyan Mission;


Of these societies, the Rhenish Mission Society, the Neuendettelsau Mission and the Society of the Divine Word are active in Kaiser Wilhelmsland; the Wesleyan Mission and the Congregation of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus are active in the Bismarck Archipelago.

The Rhenish Mission Society owns four stations (Bogadji am, Siar, Bongu and Graget), conducted by four missionaries, three of whom are married. The four schools were attended by 136 pupils. Both missionary activity and instruction in the schools suffered from interruptions to the work of the missionaries due to the climate, but in spite of great difficulties some successes were achieved in both fields.

The Neuendettelsau Mission also has four stations (Simbang, Sattelberg and Deinzerehöhe on the mainland and the island station on Tami). Their personnel consists of four married missionaries and their wives, three unmarried missionaries and six children of missionaries. In the four schools, where the syllabus, in keeping with the low cultural level of the natives, extends only to what is covered in the lowest form of an elementary school, ninety pupils in all received instruction. The pupils are encouraged to work in the garden after school hours, to cultivate the garden produce necessary for their maintenance.

Whereas the two Protestant missionary societies in Kaiser Wilhelmsland have continued to work within their former fields, the Catholic Mission of the Divine Word has extended its field of activity by founding a new station, St Anton on the island of Aly near Berlinhafen. It now has four stations: St Anton on Aly, St Joseph on Tumleo, Regina Angelorum in Vokau and [?] Potsdamhafen. Its staff consists of seven fathers, six brothers, one of whom is absent on recreation leave in Sydney, and four sisters. The number of baptised members of the community is about two hundred and twenty. In addition to five schools a kind of day-nursery is maintained on Tumleo. In the schools on Tumleo every effort is made to introduce the use of the German language.

Mission activity in the Bismarck Archipelago is on a wider scale than in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

The Wesleyan Mission owns three head stations (Ulu for Neu Lauenburg and Neu Mecklenburg, Kabakada and Raluana for Neu Pommern) and 101 out-stations. There are definite plans to establish a fourth head station, to be located on the west coast of Neu Mecklenburg. The three white missionaries are assisted by twenty-six Fijians and Samoans and seventy-six native Christians. A considerable number of natives have already been baptised. In addition to one hundred village schools there is a circuit school in Raluana for more advanced pupils and in Ulu a seminary for the purpose of training natives as assistant missionaries.

The Congregation of the Missionaries of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus owns thirteen head stations and seventeen out-stations in the Bismarck Archipelago. The number of baptised natives exceeds eight thousand. Most of the stations have schools, some of which have a very high attendance.

2. It appears that the name of the fourth station was omitted by mistake.
d) Public Works and Buildings

Work on the construction of roads was vigorously continued both in the Bismarck Archipelago and in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In the Herbertshöhe District the following works were carried out. The Herbertshöhe–Kabakaul road was extended through Kabanga as far as Londip. A new road was made round Blanche Bay, bypassing Malapau, from the old road via Rakunai on the heights to Malagunan. A primitive road was built via the Catholic mission station at Malagunan as far as the coast opposite Matupi, and Matupi was connected to the mainland by a wooden viaduct 350 m long. The route of the road leading to Varzin was changed to avoid a gorge which was difficult to cross. The maintenance of the roads in the immediate vicinity of Herbertshöhe required an extraordinary expenditure of effort and money. The terrain is precipitous and the loose volcanic deposits, into which it is impossible to embed solid material successfully, were constantly eroded by the masses of storm-water. The natives were requisitioned to work on the roads through the agency of the chiefs appointed by the Government. They performed this work with increasing skill. In order to overcome major obstacles posed by the terrain, closer supervision by Europeans was necessary, and in the remoter areas this was undertaken by settlers. Minor works were successfully carried out under the supervision of more experienced police troopers.

In the Nusa District, apart from plantation roads, approximately 100 km of new roads were constructed by the Administration in the year covered by the Report. A main road, 40 feet wide, from Nusa along the north coast and then following the direction of the north-east coast, is practically complete as far as Lemerotte (Lemagotte) and will reach Eissoa in the near future. The expenditure on this road to date amounts to about 1,000 marks in cash, tobacco and pipes.

With the exception of two villages, Great-Caselok and Avelus, which however also immediately commenced work when a fine was imposed on them by the Administration, the natives have worked willingly under their chiefs and, for kanakas, have performed well.

The difficulties involved in the construction of the roads were in some cases very great. Swamps extending for kilometres had to be bridged or drained. Whole fields of rocks consisting of coral boulders as tall as a man had to be dynamited and then worked foot by foot with rock picks. Heavy forest, with beautiful but very hard and resistant timber like Afzelia bijuga, breadfruit trees and other kinds of timber were felled.

The construction of roads is of great importance for the firms with commercial interests on this coast. On the north-east coast there are no harbours but only narrow boat passages, which even in the good season (south-east trade) can be negotiated only by risking life and cargo. There were frequent losses of human life and of boats, and the ships had furthermore to spend a great deal of time tacking before they reached the station for which they were heading. This can in many cases be avoided once the big main road has been opened to ox-carts.

From Nusahafen as the centre, produce can easily be transported by ox-cart to Nusa for loading, and the goods can be transported to the stations in the reverse direction. In conjunction with the prohibition on carrying arms, the work on the roads has contributed a great deal to creating peaceful conditions. Every Saturday the chiefs come with some of their men to Nusa to fetch the tobacco, pipes, tools etc. for the week. They usually also take this opportunity to voice their complaints, which are settled

3. This is a true translation of the (confused) German original.
on the occasion of the next road inspection. This continuous process of communication has increased the influence of the German Administration over the natives, and working together has reduced the enmity between the individual tribes to peaceful rivalry, which the Administration turns to its advantage.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the planned land route connecting Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort or Erimahafen (which has been connected to Stephansort for years by a narrow-gauge railway) has progressed to the stage where the actual track has been laid down along the entire length of the road. It now only remains to construct vehicular crossings over the two major rivers, the Maria River and the Gogol River. Whereas an ordinary ferry might be adequate for the purpose of serving the traffic crossing the Maria River, which is traversed near its mouth, the crossing of the Gogol River presents great difficulties. Near its mouth the crossing is made difficult by swamps, and upstream, where the road now cuts the Gogol, the river is so wide and so rapid that it appears doubtful whether a ferry crossing is feasible. A ford discovered on the upper reaches and used by the natives is rendered unsafe by crocodiles.

The [Ramu] Expedition, which has one station on the upper Ramu River and one at the mouth, each in charge of a European, maintains communications on the river between the coast and the interior by means of the paddle-steamer Herzogin Elisabeth. In the year covered by the Report the work was mainly directed towards establishing a land route between Erimahafen and the hinterland where the Ramu has its source. The road construction work, under the direction of an Australian miner, proceeded from Erimahafen, but was held up to such an extent by the rainy reason that it made only slow progress. In addition, just at the turn of the year, a landslide buried part of the road, the main track of which follows the Nuru, a tributary of the Gogol, so that the whole of the first section had to be rebuilt and partly re-routed. However the leader of the expedition has already succeeded in pushing through from the main Ramu Station to Erimahafen by the land route.

Harbour works in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen have also necessitated financial outlay. The pier which passed into the ownership of the Government on 1 April 1898 became so dilapidated that a new structure had to be decided on. The materials for this have been ordered in Sydney, as the local timbers have not proved sufficiently durable and as Australian turpentine wood is known to be extremely strong. A new jetty is being built of the same material in Herbertshöhe, to replace the landing-stage destroyed by the north-west gale in December 1901.

Housing conditions have been greatly improved by a number of new buildings and repairs. In Herbertshöhe the house of the Imperial Judge was completely remodelled in conformity with the requirements of tropical hygiene. The prison for Europeans, containing four cells and a spacious residence for the police officer, has been completed. The new Government House, a salubrious, tasteful, spacious structure of durable materials, has been occupied. Next to it a smaller house has been built, which for the present serves as accommodation for the European gardener and the office clerks. The prison and hospital for the coloured population, several cottages for married police boys and a large new office building are under construction.

At the newly established station at Nusa, the station building has been completed. Using native materials, temporary barracks, a shed for coal and wood and a horse-stable have also been built. Past experience indicates that houses roofed with native material (atat) tend greatly to increase the incidence of fever by attracting mosquitoes. For this reason corrugated iron roofing must be preferred notwithstanding its considerably higher cost.

In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen the second official's residence had to be demolished
because of its dilapidated state. Work has begun on the construction of a new official's residence. The first huts built for the police troopers in the native style out of bush materials had to be replaced by more solid structures in view of the expansion of the police troop to its full establishment. These works are being carried out by a number of Chinese carpenters with the assistance of the prisoners, the Malay prisoners in particular being useful building workers.

There was also considerable private building activity during the year covered by the Report. Particular mention should be made of the construction of an imposing hotel in Herbertshöhe by the firm of Forsayth, and also of the new buildings constructed in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, necessitated by the transfer of its headquarters from Stephansort to the last-named place. Mention should be made of the construction in Nusa of a branch of the firm of Hernsheim & Co.

e) Economic Development

1. Primary Production and Plantations

The production of trepang and shells has increased slightly. On the other hand the trade in tortoiseshell has declined greatly, due to the progressive decline in the numbers of tortoiseshell bearing turtles. These marine products were for the most part collected by natives. However there were four concessions current for pearlshell fishing by European methods, from which the Government received an annual rent of 1,500 marks. But the lessees—insofar as they actually engaged in fishing—did not succeed in covering their expenses.

Plantation operations by the natives are developing gradually. So far they extend only to yams, taro, bananas and copra. The Government attempted to encourage the production of copra by the natives by an Ordinance of 18 October 1900 prohibiting the purchase of whole coconuts from natives. Strong competition in the copra trade had frequently led the traders to purchase whole coconuts. This relieved the natives of the labour of cutting the copra, reinforcing their natural tendency to idleness. The prohibition referred to is intended to put an end to this unsatisfactory state of affairs, which militates against training the natives to habits of work.

In the year covered by the Report, approximately 2,170 ha of land were sold to seven purchasers for the establishment of plantations. Of this land, 1,670 ha was in the Bismarck Archipelago and 500 ha in Kaiser Wilhelmsland (Catholic Mission of the Divine Word).

As regards the individual crops, in the Bismarck Archipelago plantations of coconuts interspersed with cotton predominate. The great palm plantations belonging to the various firms and to the Catholic mission in the Archipelago increased substantially in size and in returns. In addition coffee and cocoa are grown, on a smaller scale but so far successfully, and likewise maize, yams, taro and beans, for consumption on the plantations themselves. Kapok is also cultivated, and here and there experiments are being made with pepper and rubber trees.

Contrary to the views expressed earlier, conditions in the Nusa District are now regarded as being favourable to the operation of plantations. The opinion widely held among planters in Neu Pommern, that the land in Neu Mecklenburg contained too much underground water to make farming economical, has been shown to be unfounded. In fact the country there is in some parts prairie land where it is possible to establish large-scale coconut plantations, or it is forest country where the good rainfall observed so far suggests that it is suited to almost any crop. The Government itself has proceeded to establish a coconut plantation in Nusa, which now numbers 12,000 palms. About 9,000 of these were planted by native chiefs and their men, at a cost of about 1,000
marks. For the weeding of the plantations an agreement has been reached with the chiefs, whereby the chiefs undertake to keep the plantations weeded. For this they are to receive, in addition to a small payment, the right to cultivate and harvest crops on the land between the rows of palms. Plant material such as beans etc. is supplied by the Administration. This system has already been initiated, and one chief has already built himself, on the land to be kept weeded by his people, a house which is to serve as his permanent residence. It is to be anticipated that the rest of his people will follow this example. The results so far suggest that it is reasonable to expect that, if European capital does not become available for the establishment of plantations, it will in time be possible for plantations to be established in the individual villages by and for the natives.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, where all economic activity is carried on by the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the cultivation of tobacco in Stephansort, the former seat of the Central Administration of New Guinea on Astrolabe Bay, came to an end this year. The emphasis there is now being placed on the cultivation of caoutchouc and guttapercha plants and on planting coconuts. Samples of the caoutchouc sap of *Castilloa* have been sent to Germany for the first time. The verdict on its quality has not yet been received. In Stephansort coffee, kapok, sisal agave and farm produce are also cultivated on a small scale. The cultivation of tobacco, which was abandoned in Stephansort, has been resumed with apparent success on the Jomba plantation which is attached to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. Other crops are: cocoa, *Castilloa elastica* and coconuts. The other stations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, apart from the sawmill in Erimahafen, are engaged in trade rather than production.

The systematic exploitation of the forests has unfortunately not yet expanded to any great extent. Nevertheless, since the restoration of peaceful conditions in China, where the scarcity of timber in many districts suggests an opening for exports from New Guinea, prospects now appear more promising. The Neu Guinea Compagnie has been operating sawmills on the Warangoi (Gazelle Peninsula) and in Erima (Kaiser Wilhelmsland), but for the present only to satisfy its own requirements. The Catholic mission has imported a large sawmill from Germany and commenced to install the same in Mandress on Weber Harbour.

The Government has promoted the development of agriculture and forestry in the Protectorate by the establishment, as mentioned above, of a coconut plantation at Nusa. Work has also commenced on the establishment of a palm plantation on Credner Island, a large island acquired for the Government from the Wesleyan Mission by exchange. In Herbertshöhe the Government Botanic Gardens have been somewhat enlarged, mainly for raising street trees and ornamental plants for plantations along the foreshore and in the area surrounding Government House. A European gardener has been placed in charge.

Labour requirements differ in the Bismarck Archipelago and in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Whereas the plantations in the Archipelago, which grow coconuts and cotton almost exclusively, can manage with local labourers, in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, due to the cultivation of tobacco, Chinese and Malays make up a large percentage of the labour force. The labour supply appears to be particularly good in the newly established Nusa District. The local population is, on the average, strongly built and on a higher level of intelligence and more inclined to work than the inhabitants of most of the other parts of the Protectorate. In earlier times the population of Neu Mecklenburg, where as yet only the coastal regions are at all well known, has provided a most highly valued supply of labour for the undertakings in Neu Pommern and Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

The adequate supply of native labour to the plantations, particularly in Kaiser
Wilhelmsland, is severely handicapped by the shortage of sea-going vessels capable of recruiting and transporting the labourers. A suitable sea-going Government vessel could introduce the natives in the hitherto still inaccessible regions to peaceful contact with the Europeans and the recruitment of plantation labour could be substantially assisted.

2. Animal Husbandry

Cattle-raising is successfully carried on by the Neu Guinea Compagnie in both Kaiser Wilhelmsland and Herbertshõhe, by the Neuendettelsau Mission in Simbang and at Sattelberg, and by the firm of Forsayth in Ralum and Malapau. When it was established that redwater fever had not completely disappeared in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the Gazelle Peninsula and Neu Mecklenburg [?], the export of cattle from the affected parts of the Protectorate was prohibited by a Supplementary Ordinance to the Ordinance of 10 August 1899. Horse-breeding has been carried on by the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and by the firm of Forsayth on the Gazelle Peninsula. This latter firm also successfully raised poultry for sale to the large steamers which called.

All the horse-breeding operations of the Government are to be transferred to the Nusa Station, which is excellently suited to the purpose. The Government's stud stallion, which has hitherto been located in Herbertshõhe, is to be brought to Nusa in the immediate future. The Government has also started to breed wild pigs by releasing on a big island, Credner Island, a breeding boar, two breeding sows from Sydney and two pregnant sows obtained from natives. This island, on which there are also a pair of Indian red deer donated by the Governor to the Government, appears to be well suited to animal husbandry on a smaller scale. Recently the station at Nusa has commenced breeding pigs and cattle for the Government.

3. Mining

A German syndicate headed by the Disconto-Gesellschaft in Berlin was granted an exclusive gold-prospecting concession for the southern part of German New Guinea, such as is already held by the Neu Guinea Compagnie in the Ramu region. The gold finds in the Ramu region still inspire high hopes. So far there have been no attempts by German interests to dig for gold in the southern half of German New Guinea.

4. Trade and Communications

The main item of trade is copra, then trepang, pearlshell, green snail shells and tortoiseshell. These products are obtained by barter from the natives by traders, some of whom are under a fixed contract to one of the big trading firms, and some of whom do business on their own account.

The trade with the natives is still at a primitive stage. Trade by barter and the use of shell money (diwarra) are a great handicap to progress and frequently lead to differences between Europeans and natives and to bloodshed among the natives themselves. In particular complaints come in from the Nusa District about the custom of giving the natives credit in the form of trade chests. A case full of goods is given to the natives against an undertaking to deliver a certain equivalent quantity of their products. In most cases the natives have no clear idea of the relationship between debit and credit. The District Administration is never in a position to clarify the issues in the disputes which frequently result, since the only record of the deliveries made by the two parties is always that kept by the trader, while the native hardly ever knows what he has received and what he has undertaken to supply in return or what he has already supplied. It seems that the natives frequently accept the cases only out of fear of the trader concerned.

4. Neu-Brandenburg in the German original, but this is clearly a mistake as there is no Neu-Brandenburg.
The use of shell money, which is obtained and manufactured in certain districts on the north coast of Neu Pommern, has been a great handicap to the development of trade. It was often very difficult for the European firms to obtain the shell money required to purchase copra etc. In this respect they were completely dependent on the natives, and at times the exchange rate for shell money was forced up absurdly high. At the onset of the south-east monsoon the natives themselves generally proceeded in their boats to those parts of the north coast of Neu Pommern (west of Cape Lamberts) where the *diwarra* is made. Shell money (*tapsoka*) made in Neu Mecklenburg was mainly used to buy the *diwarra*. These journeys took the natives away from all really productive occupations for considerable periods, and besides the voyages made to fetch *diwarra* gradually degenerated into regular raids of plunder. In view of these facts the Government, by an Ordinance of 18 October 1900, prohibited trading in *diwarra* on the north coast of Neu Pommern west from Cape Lamberts and conveying *diwarra* to other parts of the Protectorate as from 1 April 1901. From the same date the use of any kind of shell money in commercial transactions was forbidden. The favourable results achieved as a result of this prohibition have induced the Governor to take a further step. By an Ordinance of 26 July 1901 the use of shell money even for those purposes for which it had hitherto still been permitted (remuneration of carriers and labourers, purchase of foodstuffs etc.) was prohibited in all transactions between Europeans and natives, to take effect from 1 April 1902. Doubtless shell money will continue to maintain its role in transactions between natives for a considerable period. But as it will not be possible after 1 April 1902 to obtain European goods for shell money, the natives will be compelled, in order to obtain such goods, to devote their labours to the production of really useful goods, suitable for export, such as copra etc., instead of to the acquisition of shell money. This will promote commerce as a whole.

The Ordinance referred to above and also dated 18 October 1900, which prohibits the purchase of whole coconuts from natives for the purpose of preparing copra, is aimed at achieving a similar purpose.

Like the recruitment of the necessary labour supply for the plantations, trade is also handicapped by the difficulties of transport and communications, particularly by the lack of seaworthy and efficient vessels by means of which trade relations could be maintained with the natives in their scattered settlements. This applies particularly to Kaiser Wilhelmsland. There the Administration has at its disposal only one small cutter of about 6 registered tons and two six-oared boats. The Neu Guinea Compagnie maintains a steaming and sailing-ship and a sailing schooner as well as a number of smaller vessels. In view of the sea and air currents prevailing on the coast of New Guinea, sailing-ships cannot adequately provide the transport required. The good results to be obtained by using small steamers were clearly demonstrated in the French Islands in the course of the year covered by the Report. In the past the trade with these islands, which have a wealth of coconut groves and on which trepang and corozo nuts are also produced, was carried on with a small cutter and boats. In the year 1898 the islands were acquired for the Neu Guinea Compagnie by a trader who had been established in the Protectorate for fourteen years. In the course of the year covered by the Report this trader, with the help of the Company, obtained a small steamer from Sydney, with low coal consumption and adequate cargo space, which not only collects the copra from the individual islands at shorter intervals than formerly, but is also used for recruiting labour and maintains communications with Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

Postal services have considerably expanded in the Protectorate. The money-order service introduced in Herbertshöhe in the previous year is in great demand. Recently
the C.O.D. service was also introduced in Herbertshöhe, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort.

Exact figures for the value of external trade, for comparison with the results of the previous year, are available only for the Bismarck Archipelago. According to these, in the financial year 1900 imports amounted to 1,290,685 marks compared with 1,240,925 in the financial year 1899. The greatest increase is in the imports of hardware (by about 71,000 marks), of textiles (by about 24,000 marks), of coal (by about 21,000 marks) and of foodstuffs (by about 17,000 marks); the biggest decline was in imports under the heading of 'miscellaneous goods' (by about 62,000 marks), and also in the importation of boats (by 42,000 marks). The drop in boat imports is due to the fact that these are now built on a substantial scale in the Protectorate, by a Chinese in Matupi.

Exports from the Bismarck Archipelago dropped from 907,282 marks in the financial year 1899 to 796,412 marks in the financial year 1900. The drop in exports is to be explained by special circumstances, firstly by the cession of the Lord Howe and Shortland Islands with exports of 70,000 to 80,000 marks, secondly by the war in China, which tended to reduce exports of trepang, thirdly by particularly unfavourable climatic conditions or deliberate reduction in the size of the cotton crops, and finally by the fact that a consignment of copra collected in the year covered by the Report and valued at 200,000 marks was not shipped until after the period covered by the Report. The only really regrettable decrease is the drop in tortoisesshell exports, which is probably due to permanent causes.

Basically exports from the Bismarck Archipelago show a rising tendency. Copra exports will increase very rapidly over the next few years, as the big plantations belonging to the firms are adding greatly to the quantities exported and numerous new plantations belonging to the natives are also coming into bearing.

There have been no significant changes in the exports and imports of Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

Shipping services to the outside world have improved very substantially since the introduction of sailings by the German mail-steamer of the Norddeutscher Lloyd on the two branch lines: Singapore—New Guinea—Sydney and return, and China—Yap—New Guinea—Sydney and return. The tonnage of ships entering and leaving the Herbertshöhe anchorage in the year covered by the Report was 122,000, more than twice as great as in the previous year.

The following shipping accidents occurred. During the great north-west gale at the beginning of December 1900, which also severely damaged and in some cases destroyed the jetties at Herbertshöhe, the small steamer Antonius bound for the Catholic Mission of the Divine Word in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, ran aground near Vuna Pope. The sailing schooner Minna belonging to the firm of Mouton & Co. ran aground on the island of Watom (north coast of Neu Pommern). A sailing cutter belonging to the trader Molde (who had performed very meritorious services in initiating friendly relations with the natives of the Admiralty Islands) and in which he with another European and eight natives intended to sail from Komuli to Matupi, failed to reach its destination. It was later driven ashore on the French Islands. There has been no news of the passengers or crew. There is likewise no news of the whereabouts of a sailing schooner Arima belonging to the firm of Hernsheim & Co., which had been built in Hioko (Japan) and set out on its journey from there to Matupi.

f) Finance
The first administrative financial year of the old Protectorate of German New Guinea closed with a surplus of about 40,000 marks, after setting aside a balance of 70,000
marks which had been saved previously for the purchase of a Government steamer. The revenue of the Protectorate is slowly rising. The second financial year of German New Guinea will also close with a surplus. In the financial year 1900 the revenue amounted to 90,756.68 marks, compared with a revenue of 82,155.87 marks in the previous year. The estimated revenue for the current year is 100,000 marks. However this figure can be achieved only if there are substantial receipts from land sales. [The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' has not been included in this collection.]

[In contrast to the two previous Reports, the Annual Report for 1900–01 no longer incorporates full mission reports and statistics etc. in the text. Instead it gives a summary and relegates the details to various appendixes which have not been included in this collection.]
4. Annual Report for 1901–02

General

Public Peace
Within the Bismarck Archipelago public peace was repeatedly disturbed by acts of violence on the part of the natives. The firm of Hernheim & Co. had set up a trading establishment on a small uninhabited island off St Matthias Island. While fishing for trepang eight labourers were attacked and killed by the natives. S.M.S. Cormoran, which was in point of fact on a mission to punish the natives of this island for attacks on the Mencke Expedition, was also able to exact retribution for this new act of violence. The trading establishment was closed down by the firm. The natives of the island of Buke (Sugarloaf Island), belonging to the Admiralty Islands, attacked a cutter belonging to the Komuli trading station, killed its crew—one European and eight natives—and stole the goods on the vessel. A police post has been established on Komuli. Towards the end of the year covered by the Report four natives of Paparatawa District on the Gazelle Peninsula murdered the wife and child of the planter R. Wolff. The relatives of the murderers resisted their arrest, and this led to a long-drawn-out pursuit, in the course of which the guilty parties were killed. The motives for this act by the natives have not yet been finally established. It is alleged that it was an act of vengeance by natives defeated in a court case about a boundary dispute. There were no cases of disturbance of the public peace in the other districts.

Exploration
Exploration received fresh impetus during the year covered by the Report. The expeditions conducted by the botanist R. Schlechter, who was sent out by the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee established that there are not enough rubber-producing trees in the region of the Baining Mountains (Gazelle Peninsula) and the Rossel Range (Neu Mecklenburg) to warrant systematic exploitation, but that on the other hand the interior of Kaiser Wilhelm Island abounds in gutta and caoutchouc forests. The Huon Golf Expedition, after examining the coastal range round Finschhafen and the Huon Gulf without positive results, transferred its base to Kelamaua (Samoa Harbour), planning to set out for the mountains of the interior with the onset of the good season. The Ramu Expedition has not yet succeeded in attaining its objective of establishing the presence of alluvial gold in payable quantities in the bed of the Ramu. It is unlikely that this objective can be achieved without considerable reinforcements to the manpower available to the leader of the expedition. The systematic exploitation of plants yielding caoutchouc will in itself suffice to provide a new basis for the economic life of the colony. The difficulties which will have to be overcome are great. Major roadworks and the establishment of a number of police posts are indispensable. Clashes with natives will be unavoidable.

Administration
The conduct of business suffered acutely for want of a Government vessel. It is and will for a long time remain the chief task of the Administration to pay regular visits
224  *German New Guinea*

to the coasts of the individual islands in order to foster an acquaintance with the institutions of the Government among the coastal tribes and thus to promote peaceful conditions, to establish trade relations and to prepare the way for orderly recruiting of labour. Only regular appearances can guarantee that these functions will be fulfilled. On land, the construction of a network of roads from the Government stations to win over the inland and mountain tribes corresponds to the program of activity at sea just outlined.

**Legislation**

Incisive measures in the domain of police administration were not called for. By an Ordinance of 31 July 1901, to come into force on 1 January 1902, the provisions governing the recruitment of natives across the sea as labourers were revised. A special Decree of 5 February 1902 laid down the procedure for purchasing land in the district of North Neu Mecklenburg, so as to preclude any improper advantage being taken of the inexperience of the natives.

**Administration of Justice**

No abuses were observed in the exercise of discipline over coloured labourers. One case of physical maltreatment of a labourer was reported to the court.

I. **THE OLD PROTECTORATE OF GERMAN NEW GUINEA**

1. The Bismarck Archipelago (*Herbertshöhe*)
   
   a) *Population, Climate and Health*

   There were no marked changes in the white population. The numbers remained the same as in the previous year.

   The report by the Government medical officer discusses climatic and health conditions in detail.¹

   In the year covered by the Report, both the incidence and severity of the endemic diseases, particularly of malaria, increased on the large plantations on Blanche Bay. It is anticipated that the investigations and activities of Staff-Surgeon Dr Dempwollf, the medical officer sent out by the Malaria Expedition (*Geheimrat Professor Dr Koch*) will lead to greater knowledge of the causes and also to some improvement. It is greatly to be desired that the researches conducted by this doctor should be extended over as large a number of islands as possible, especially to the region belonging to the North Neu Mecklenburg District.

   There were no severe epidemics among the plantation labourers.

   b) *Missions*

   The field of missionary activity expanded considerably in the year covered by the Report. The Catholic Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus expanded its area in the Baining Mountains and also extended its activities to the Rossel Range. Preparations have been made for further expansion in the eastern section of the Gazelle Peninsula. The mission was also particularly active in the economic sphere. The plantation in Mandres has made great progress. The installation of a steam-driven sawmill in the valley of the Toriu (Holmes River) is almost complete. The mission has commenced silk-growing at its establishments.

   The Wesleyan Mission has increased the number of its white missionaries and has

---

¹ This refers to an appendix not included in this collection.
expanded its field of activity both in the interior of the Gazelle Peninsula and in the Rossel Range. The Appendix\(^2\) gives a comprehensive picture of the current position of this Society.

In the absence of a vessel, it was impossible to make contact with the fathers of the Order of Mary (Marists), who have been active for the past two years in the southern section of the island of Bougainville.

c) Public Works

Construction of Roads. The rough road which had in the previous year been built as far as Londip (east coast of the Gazelle Peninsula) was completed for vehicular traffic as far as Kabakaul by the construction of a bridge resting on eight stone pillars, and maintained as a riding and pack track along the rest of its route. The road which had likewise been roughly built as far as Rakunai, situated on the plateau between Weber Harbour and Blanche Bay, has been made fit for vehicular traffic except for the completion of the detour round the heights of Kerawien. The works which have already been commenced here and which require major earth-moving operations, will be completed in the coming year. A new vehicular road was built from Kingun (near Herbertshöhe) via the mission station at Ramalle to the river at Katakadi 8 km inland. Work continued on the roads commenced earlier from Rakunai to Malaguna (inner Blanche Bay) and from Rakunai to Kabaira (on Weber Harbour). The difficulties to be overcome are such that the work will take at least another two years to complete. The roads commenced in the North Neu Mecklenburg District were improved and extended.

Government Buildings. The following Government buildings were completed in Herbertshöhe: one landing-stage, one boatshed, two warehouses, five houses for married soldiers, a prison for coloured persons, a building to house Chinese artisans. At the close of the year covered by the Report the new Government office building was nearly completed and has since been finished. In Kaewieng the house for the police sergeant and a large barracks have been completed. Local timber was the material mainly used in Kaewieng.

d) Economic Developments

1. Primary Production and Plantations. Trepang, tortoiseshell and pearshell production: The production of trepang, particularly of the better types, has declined and will in future decline still further unless new beds are discovered. The decline in the production of tortoiseshell was reported in the previous year. The amount of pearshell obtained by diving in the region of the Admiralty Islands increased in the second half of the year covered by the Report. Some rich banks of shell were found. The amount of shell obtained in two months was worth about \(30,000\) marks. The diving operations are conducted by the Hamilton Pearling Company with twelve large sea-going luggers. The other pearl-fishing areas which have been leased have not yet produced any returns.

These are:

1. the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, assigned to the Neu Guinea Compagnie;
2. the southern section of Neu Pommern (E. E. Forsayth);
3. the Nusa Channel (Hamilton & Wolff);
4. the Western Islands of the Bismarck Archipelago (Hernsheim & Co.).

Plantations: Plantation activity has expanded. In comparison with the level of activity in the year covered by the Report for 1899–1900 (see Annual Report), the number of plantation enterprises has increased as follows:

2. Not included in this collection.
2. Plantation of W. Lohn in Londip, 12 ha, 12 ha planted.
6. Plantation of W. Katz in Pondo, south of the Toriu, 500 ha, 20 ha planted.
8. Government plantation in Kaewieng, 300 ha, 300 ha planted.

Thus, of the area of 2,854 ha on which plantations have been started by new entrepreneurs during the last two years, 676 ha have been planted. The crop selected has in every case been the coconut palm.

The plantation ventures enumerated in the Annual Report for 1899–1900 have now brought the following areas under cultivation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coconut palms</td>
<td>3,848 ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee</td>
<td>20 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapok</td>
<td>54 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocoa</td>
<td>6 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gutta percha</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>1 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginger</td>
<td>20 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,950 ha</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the areas planted by the new plantations (676 ha) are added to this area, we arrive at a total area of cultivated land of 4,626 ha.

The experiments conducted with the plant varieties listed above have so far all turned out well. The management of the Neu Guinea Compagnie has therefore begun planting out coffee on a large scale. The site chosen is forest country 15 km south of Herbertshöhe (between the villages of Katakadai and Paparatawa). At present the plantations employ 3,323 natives and 30 European assistants. On the average therefore, one assistant has 110 men under his direction.

Thanks mainly to the services of the Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus, a large new area has been opened up for labour recruiting in the territory of the Sulka tribes around Cape Orford.

There was little demand for new land in the year covered by the Report. Seed and cuttings were obtained independently by the larger plantations, while the requirements of the smaller plantations for experimental plots were supplied by the Government. In this it was assisted in generous measure by the Botanische Zentralanstalt. It is also a simple matter to obtain seed from the Botanical Gardens at Buitenzorg. The following plants were raised in the small experimental plot in Herbertshöhe and then distributed: *Bruxa sumatrana*, various varieties of *Gutta*, nutmeg trees, *Ficus elastica*, *Coffee arabica*, vanilla (from Bourbon), *Tectona grandis*, *Cassia alata*, *Dioclea lasiocarpa*, *Stiprax benzoria*, and also ornamental plants such as *Livistona sinensis*, *Oreodoxa regia*, *Sabal palmetto* etc.

Herr R. Schlechter very actively imported and distributed seed on a large scale.

**Animal Husbandry:** Animal husbandry is making only slow progress. Redwater fever still seems to be interfering with the steady growth of cattle numbers in the north of the Gazelle Peninsula, the area where the big plantations are located. It is however an unmistakable fact that the animals imported from Asia (Siam) and the Netherlands...
[East] Indies show greater resistance than the breeds imported from southern Australia. The northern section of the island of Neu Mecklenburg has not yet been infected. The small herds located on Nusa and in Kaewieng are to be expanded gradually, with careful culling of the animals. There are also prospects of finding more favourable conditions for cattle-raising when the mountain country in the interior is opened up. The number of cattle is 252, including the herd of the plantation in Herbertshöhe with 146 head.

Climatic conditions everywhere appear to favour horse-breeding. Good stallions imported from Australia are available. On Blanche Bay the firm of E. E. Forsayth and in Neu Mecklenburg the Government are making special efforts to breed good animals. Altogether seventy-one animals were counted at the close of the year covered by the Report.

So far sheep have not done well. It may be advisable in future experiments to be guided by the experience of breeders in New Zealand and to aim not at high wool yields but at meat production, and to select the breeds accordingly.

2. Trade and Communications. External Trade: The statistical tables included in the Appendix give particulars of the volume of external trade. They show that the total value of imports is 1,330,530 marks, and of exports 1,190,701 marks. Of the imports, goods to the value of 490,303 marks were imported from German ports, and exports to the value of 583,517 were exported from the Bismarck Archipelago to German ports. Whereas Australia, so important as a source of foodstuffs, livestock, coal and building materials, takes first place in imports—605,797 marks—it is well behind as a consumer—90,896 marks. However it is anticipated that the growing soap and oil manufacturing industry in New South Wales will eventually seek out the copra market in Herbertshöhe. The favourable markets for copra in Marseilles and Singapore explain the consignment of a large proportion of this staple product of the colony to these places. Trepang is sent exclusively to Singapore and Hong Kong, while cotton and pearlshell find the best market in London. Germany took mainly copra, and also the small quantities of coffee exported.

Commercial Firms: The whole of the trade was transacted by five commercial houses. There has been no significant change in the number of branches and collection points listed in the Report for the year 1899–1900. Eight sailing schooners, two motor schooners, five steam-launches and ninety-two sailing-boats (some open and some covered) are used for transporting goods and passengers. On the schooners seventeen whites are employed as skippers and mates and fifty-four natives as sailors. The business of the commercial houses requires fifty-four Europeans for clerical and sales duties, forty-two Chinese as artisans plus the appropriate coloured personnel for carrying purposes. As this labour is also employed seasonally on the plantations, it has been included in the figures for the plantation labourers.

Shipping: In the year covered by the Report the numbers of ships anchored in the Herbertshöhe anchorage (taking repeated visits into account) were as follows:

72 steamers, capacity 75,206 registered tons,
121 sailing-ships, with 10,286 registered tons,
14 warships, with 19,200 registered tons,
with a total capacity of 120,077 registered tons.

Over the same period the port of Matupi was visited by:
36 steamers with a capacity of 37,527 registered tons,
36 sailing-ships with a capacity of 3,701 registered tons,

3. Not included in this collection.
14 warships with a capacity of 19,200 registered tons, with a total capacity of 60,428 registered tons.

The following accidents occurred to shipping:
1. In July 1901 the motor schooner Mascotte, the property of the firm of Hernsheim & Co. was burnt in König Albert Strait (between Buka and Bougainville).
2. In August 1901 the sailing schooner Suga, the property of the Deutsche Handels- und Plantagengesellschaft, ran aground at the island of Zoë (off Neu Hannover).
3. In March 1902 the sailing schooner of the firm of O. Mouton & Co. ran aground near Ratubu (west coast of the island of Neu Mecklenburg).

2. The North Neu Mecklenburg District (Nusa).

Public Peace: The District Administration has had no occasion whatever to proceed against the natives during the year covered by the Report. No Europeans were menaced, and even the feuding among the natives themselves has completely ceased in the vicinity of the seat of Administration and on the north and east coasts, formerly so prone to hostilities. The most important tribes who were still conducting bloody wars against each other in 1898–99 elected chiefs at a meeting called by the Administration. There is no doubt that this has put an end to open hostilities, while the antipathy between the individual tribes remains, as is manifested by the many reciprocal complaints which are submitted to the station for settlement.

Population: Due to lack of ancillary staff, the census has not yet been brought to a satisfactory completion.

The north and north-east of Neu Mecklenburg as far as Mandine have been almost completely counted and subdivided into fixed districts retaining their traditional chiefs in a magisterial capacity:
1. Kaewieng district including the islands of Nusa, Nusalik, and Nago and also including the villages of Siwusat, Bagail, Nauan, Mongall, Kulingit, Palkalle, Kulingen, Koblien, and Majum with approximately 1,100 inhabitants.
2. Bobsy comprising Kabelmann, Lowelei, Little Kaselok, Great Kaselok, Tin-tunuais, Butbut, Ulu, and Nono with 1,200 people.
3. Kapsu comprising Tiwingur, Kolopolpol, Lossuk, Monkai Beach and Inland Monkai, and Liwitua with 850 people.
4. Lauan comprising Sale, Parnai, and Nonapai with 1,240 people.
5. Lemagot comprising Lakurefange, Panegai and Liweru with 715 people.
7. Rainbine comprising Munewai and Lagugon with 324 people.

The forest and mountain tribes have not been included in this list. These seven districts, into which the inland tribes are to be absorbed next year, are completely under the control of the Administration. The chiefs have been issued with the insignia of authority (hat and stick) and have then for the most part proved themselves valuable supporters of the Administration.

Agriculture: Agriculture has expanded in comparison with the year 1900.

The Government plantation in Nusa has been brought up to 30,000 coconut palms, which are in a satisfactory condition in every respect. Experiments with maize have produced favourable results. Unfortunately it has so far been possible to obtain only very few specimens of *Castilloa* and *Ficus elastica*. Conditions for growing the former appear to be surprisingly good, for not one of the cuttings, which arrived here in a half-dried-out state, has died. A small tree nursery of a few hundred specimens, which is now in preparation, will show whether it is worth while establishing a plantation on a larger scale.

About 25,000 coconut palms have been planted by private individuals, so that a total
of about 45,000 new palms were established in the past year. In the coming year particular attention will be paid to plantation operations.

An experiment was made on the Government plantation, using a horse-drawn cultivator to break up grassed land. As the grassy plains here do not consist, as in Neu Pommern, of *alang alang* standing more than man-high, but are almost all covered with short grass, the experiment was completely successful.

In the current year the plantation land is to be broken up by ploughs drawn by water buffaloes on a larger scale. This will be done in such a way that all the grassed land on which coconut palms are standing will be turned over and prepared for secondary crops.

It is hoped that taro will do well after careful preparation of the soil and complete eradication of the sharp grass-roots, which pierce all kinds of tubers. In view of the difficulties frequently experienced in feeding a larger number of people, this crop would certainly be the most desirable secondary crop, and it would probably guarantee the availability, as a source of labour for the Government, of the people of the Kaewiang District, which is in any case always ready to supply labourers to the Administration.

**Labour**: In this connection the following should be particularly noted: the degree of loyalty to Europeans and the willingness to work of the local labourers depend entirely on the Europeans' skill and patience in handling them, and above all taking an interest in them.

No manager can be in any doubt that it is quite impossible to demand of a detachment of local labourers anything approaching the amount of work that can be asked of contract labourers recruited from elsewhere.

Above all one must not insist on trying to force these people from the start into one's own work pattern. It is always advisable, particularly in the beginning, to let them work in their own way, and only gradually, with kindness and patience, if possible always through a sensible and influential intermediary from their own village, to introduce European methods. Without the slightest pressure on the part of the station, people come to work from as far away as Lemagot and Lagugon.

A plantation manager who knows how to treat the natives correctly, will always be able to obtain native labour and therefore have extraordinarily low operating costs. A knowledge of the language is absolutely essential.

The principal dialects concerned are the Nusa dialects, which are understood well as far as Kapsu, including the islands in Nusa Channel. Then the Lauan dialect, which is completely different, and finally the dialects of Neu Hannover, Fischer and Gardner Islands.

**Trade and Communications**: Trade remained at about the same volume as in the previous year. Long rainy periods interfered with the preparation of the copra.

The traders are generally prone to blame any drop in the copra trade on the condition of the roads. A glance at the population figures (which are probably too low rather than too high) for the districts so far established will dispose of this assumption completely. The main reason, apart from weather conditions, why the natives allow part of their coconut harvest to rot in the interior, is that except for tobacco there is no article of consumption available capable of tempting them to work. Competition of a kind which often borders on the illicit has over five or six years forced the price of tobacco from 2.50–3.00 marks down to 1.25 marks per pound, so that the native now has to cut less than half as much copra as a few years ago in order to cover his tobacco requirements. However, it is not in the nature of the native to lay up a stock of luxuries. The only means of increasing trade and fully exploiting the supply of coconuts would appear to be a significant rise in the price of the most coveted
consumer item, tobacco. However it seems too much to hope that the traders concerned will come to an agreement on this.

**Public Works:** Good progress was once again made with road-building in the past year, so that the main public road, 6 m wide on the average, now connects all the trading stations on the north and north-east coasts with the exception of the small station at Tesoa. The needs of the present volume of trade have thus been met. In the event of plantations being established in association with the trading stations—and a beginning has already been made in this direction—it would be an easy matter to lay a narrow-gauge railway with traction by bullocks or by motor on this road, which has been completely levelled and is capable of withstanding any amount of rain. The extraordinarily difficult [navigation] conditions on this coast mean that communications must follow the land route, with Nusa (Kaewieng) as the junction point.

During the north-west monsoon season ships can anchor outside the dangerous inlets only at very great risk.

One special reason for this coastal shipping, the recruitment of labour, has virtually disappeared, as the natives now find their employment and livelihood mainly in their own regions and are therefore very reluctant to be recruited to go to other districts. The only remaining reason is therefore the transport of goods and produce to and from the individual stations. As the ships take a long time to reach the stations on account of contrary winds and currents, a comparative calculation of costs at a later date might prove greatly in favour of the land route.

New works planned for the coming year include reconnaissance tracks from the main road to the Schleinitz Range, to determine the amount of cultivable land available.

Building activity was very adversely affected by the fact that for the whole of the year there was no carpenter available.

Work on new buildings includes the erection of the house for the police sergeant, and the commencement of work on the barracks for the troop and on a roomy horse and cattle stable.

The latter are being built of bush timber, betelnut planks and *Afzelia bijuga* logs, but will have cement floors and corrugated iron roofs for the sake of durability.

3. **Kaiser Wilhelmsland.**

**a) Population:** White Population: There has been no significant change in the white population in comparison with earlier figures. The total number of white inhabitants in Kaiser Wilhelmsland is ninety-seven, as in the previous year. Of these seventy-eight are Germans, compared with seventy-seven in the previous year. The number of adult males is seventy-nine, as in the previous year.

Since the reopening of the Finschhafen station and the establishment of a station by the Huon Golf Expedition, there are six main settlements occupied by Europeans along the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. This figure does not include the temporary bases set up by the expeditions. Moving in a direction from north-west to south-east these places are:

1. **Berlínshafen,** comprising the main settlement of the Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit in Tamara and the Neu Guinea Compagnie station in Seleo.
2. **Potsdamshafen,** an out-station of the above-mentioned mission with a branch which is still under construction at Bogia on nearby Albrecht Harbour and the Neu Guinea Compagnie station on the small island of Malagen in the harbour.
3. **Friedrich Wilhelmshafen,** the seat of the Administration of Kaiser Wilhelmsland and at the same time headquarters of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, together with the plantation at Jomba. The stations of the Rhenish Mission located on the
islands of Siar and Ragetta in the harbour are also included under Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

4. Stephansort, headquarters of the second area management of the Neu Guinea Compagnie with its out-stations at Erimahafen and Constantinhafen; also the two stations of the Rhenish Mission at Bogadjim and Bongu.

5. Finschhafen, a station of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, with the neighbouring stations of the Neuendettelsau Mission at Simbang, Deinzerhöhe, Sattelberg and Tami.

6. Salamaua, the point of departure of the Huon Golf Expedition, and established as such in the form of a station in Samoa Harbour.

To these places should also be added some trading stations set up on the off-shore islands and occupied by Europeans, the most important of which is the one on the French Islands.

At the present time only Friedrich Wilhelmshafen is of importance, not so much on account of its population figure (nineteen whites) as on account of its excellent harbour, which makes it the centre of communications for Kaiser Wilhelmsland, and which, combined with the fact that the interests of the Administration and of the largest enterprise in the country come together here, guarantees it a promising future.

Native Population: It is not yet possible to draw final conclusions concerning the distribution and number of the natives in the Protectorate on the basis of previous data. However it is an established fact that the northern and southern sections of the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland are much more populous than the central section. There is almost no evidence for determining whether this also applies to the interior of the country. The observations made by the Ramu Expedition have afforded only meagre data on this subject. The earlier assumption that at least in those parts of the Ramu plain touched on by the expedition, and in the neighbouring mountain ranges, the population is very small, has not been entirely confirmed. Further data can be expected as exploration constantly advances. No decrease in population has been observed, nor have the missions referred to it in their reports.

b) Climate and Health: Meteorological Observations: Meteorological observations have been made regularly at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and at some points on the Huon Gulf. There have been no remarkable phenomena in the year covered by the Report.

Health of the White Population: Although few deaths were recorded in the year covered by the Report, the state of health of the Europeans was nevertheless not as good as in the preceding year. Towards the end of the year 1901 several cases of blackwater fever occurred, necessitating the departure of several Europeans from the Protectorate. One case proved fatal. Towards the close of the year covered by the Report malaria became so generally prevalent that up to three-quarters of the Europeans were affected at the same time.

On 17 October the section-leader of the expedition for the investigation of malaria in New Guinea (Staff-Surgeon Dr Dempwolff) arrived here in order to continue the investigations of Geheimer Medizinalrat Professor Dr Koch. Until January 1902 Dr Dempwolff worked in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort, and from then until the end of the year covered by the Report in the Huon Gulf region.

Health of the Coloured Population: The state of health of the coloured population was not on the whole unfavourable. Only one epidemic of beriberi among the newly recruited Chinese in Jomba assumed a more serious character. Occasionally there were also cases of dysentery, which were however in most cases quickly brought under control by applying appropriate measures. Generally speaking cases of malaria were few and of a mild character.
c) **Missions:** The following missionary societies are active in Kaiser Wilhelmsland—

1. **The Rhenish Mission Society (Protestant):** This society owns four stations (Bogadjim, Bongu, Siar, Ragetta). At these stations about 120 children receive instruction. Once again the work of the mission suffered greatly in the year covered by the Report due to the ill-health of the white staff.

2. **The Neuendettelsau Mission Society (Protestant):** This society also owns four stations (Simbang, Sattelberg, Deinzerhöhe and Tami). Of these, the island station was unstaffed during the year covered by the Report because of the absence on sick-leave of the missionary who previously worked there. The present personnel of the mission consists of four married and five unmarried missionaries. The work of the mission was directed towards the same objectives as described in the Report for the previous year. The successes achieved have led the mission to consider the establishment of several new stations over the next year.

3. **The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit:** In the year covered by the Report this mission started a new station at Bogia, about two-and-a-half hours distant from Potsdamhafen. Its personnel consists of eight priests, eight brothers and eight sisters. It has recorded continuous progress in the year covered by the Report and great achievements in expanding and improving its stations. It is gradually drawing the north-western section of Kaiser Wilhelmsland into its field of activity. Special mention should also be made of the mission’s efforts to impart to the natives a knowledge of the German language.

d) **Public Works and Buildings:**

**Roads:** The construction of roads was suspended almost entirely in the year covered by the Report. In this respect conditions in Kaiser Wilhelmsland are very different from those in the Archipelago. It is extremely difficult to make the natives appreciate the usefulness of roads and thus to persuade them to render assistance. Their preference for isolation is such that they resent all roads. Whole villages have beyond any doubt been moved only because the contacts resulting from the construction of a road near the villages are uncongenial to the inhabitants.

**Government Building Activity:** The construction of a pier in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen as planned, was commenced in the year covered by the Report and approximately half completed.

Of the Government buildings which were mentioned in the Report for last year as being in need of renovation, the official’s residence has been completed and the office building is almost finished. The quality of the workmanship has been generally admired and has proved its practical value.

**Building Activity by the Neu Guinea Compagnie:** The Neu Guinea Compagnie has also continued to add to its station buildings in the year covered by the Report. On the island of Beliao situated in the harbour of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen a new building, well adapted to its purpose, has been built to replace the hospital for Europeans formerly located at Stephansort, together with a residence for the doctor. Other new buildings erected include: in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, two houses for Europeans, a building to house labourers and a landing-jetty; in Constantinahafen, where a European has now once more been stationed, a house for Europeans and a building to house labourers, and in the newly reopened Station at Finschhafen, the resumption of which was directly due to the Huon Golf Expedition, several buildings, some of them only temporary.

**Building Activity by the Missions:** The establishment of new stations gave rise to building activity by the missions. The Mission of the Holy Spirit is establishing a branch in Albrechts Harbour and the Rhenish Mission has erected a branch on the island of Ragetta (Gragät).
e) Economic Development:

1. Production and Communications in General, Communications: The economic development of Kaiser Wilhelmsland is making gradual progress. When evaluating this progress, it should be borne in mind that the colony is in the initial stages of its development and furthermore that there are quite exceptional difficulties of communication. Trade is still restricted entirely to the service provided by the two ships of the Norddeutscher Lloyd and each of these calls at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, virtually the only port worthy of consideration, once every six weeks. After the steaming and sailing ship of the Neu Guinea Compagnie, the Herzog Johann Albrecht had to leave for Hong Kong at the beginning of July for major repairs, the coastal service was maintained solely by a schooner of about 50 tons, a small steamer of about 40 tons (actually stationed at the remote French Islands) and several small cutters of 5-10 tons capacity. In view of the considerable difficulties of the terrain, no roads, even between the two most important settlements in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Stephansort, will presumably be available for a long time, especially as the cost will be quite formidable.

Expansion of the Plantations: On the other hand the plantations have been considerably expanded. A European has once again been stationed at Finschhafen and due to the activity initiated during the year covered by the Report by the Huon-Golf-Syndikat, a part of the country is being opened up which was almost completely unknown previously. The discovery of the occurrence of gutta and caoutchouc by the expedition led by the botanist Schlechter on behalf of the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee is also of importance for the economic future of the country.

Labour: We must not omit to mention the main obstacle to progress and development—the shortage of labour. Unfortunately the frequently expressed hopes of an improvement in this respect have not been fulfilled, and apart from several successful recruiting expeditions in the thickly populated areas on the Huon Gulf, recruitment is not flourishing at the present time. The plantations and the expeditions are both suffering noticeably from these factors. These difficulties are incontestably due largely to inadequate means of transport. Frequently, ships which have recruited a batch of labourers in the space of perhaps five to ten days can land them at their destination only after an absence of several months, because, being sailing-ships, they are not a match for the obstacles encountered on the voyage. Although the Neu Guinea Compagnie has ordered the construction of a steamer of about 300 tons, which was expected to arrive in the Protectorate in the last quarter of the year 1902, it remains to be seen whether it will prove equal to the combined demands made on it by Kaiser Wilhelmsland and the Bismarck Archipelago.

2. Plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie: The plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie have been still further extended in the year covered by the Report. If their progress, although in itself gratifying, has not quite come up to expectations, this is primarily due to the unsatisfactory state of the labour supply, as already described.

Tobacco: In April 1901, 270 Chinese who had been recruited in Swatow and its vicinity arrived here by the Lloyd steamer Nuen Tung for the tobacco plantation which is already in full operation on the Jomba plantation, attached to the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Management Area. However, the cost of recruiting these people, who are in fact strong and useful types, was so high that the cultivation of tobacco, which requires the employment of so many hands, was unable to show a profit. The Neu Guinea Compagnie consequently decided to abandon this crop entirely as being unprofitable. This decision was also dictated by the unfavourable market prices of the past few years and because tobacco-growing could no longer be allowed to deprive
other more profitable crops of the available labour. As far as could be judged at the end of the year covered by the Report, the plants standing in the fields had developed well and should return nearly 100,000 pounds of tobacco.

Rubber: The cultivation of caoutchouc, both of *Ficus elastica* and of *Castilloa elastica*, is developing in a gratifying manner and is to be extended on the widest scale possible; *Hevea* is also doing very well. The oldest trees are already bearing seeds, so that more plant stock is becoming available every year. The older trees have been tapped under the direction of the leader of the caoutchouc and guttapercha expedition, the botanist Schlechter, and yielded a satisfactory quantity.

Other Crops: In general, the coconut will continue to be the main crop in the Pacific, as far as the coastal districts are concerned. Coffee (*Liberia*) and cocoa have not proved suited to the coast, but the cultivation of kapok is profitable and will be expanded as much as possible.

Animal Husbandry: Animal husbandry is flourishing, both cattle-raising and horse-breeding. Although cattle-raising has not in the past been conducted scientifically, recently breeding animals have been selected more systematically. However, cattle will continue to be raised more or less in their natural state as the animals develop best under these conditions and incur only minimal expenses for attention. Breeding is also to be directed mainly towards meat production rather than milk production, as milk is not in much demand here except for the limited consumption by the Europeans.

3. Ramu Expedition: The work of the expedition obviously suffered from the shortage of labour. For three-quarters of the year it had to work with only 50 per cent of its establishment. Nevertheless the track by land, which had been commenced earlier, has been completed from Stephansort via the Nuru watershed to the upper Ramu. The station located on the central Ramu was also moved about 200 km further upstream to the Bismarck Range. In October the expedition was struck a severe blow: just before the approaching rainy season, during which the whole of the Ramu plain is temporarily flooded, the river steamer *Herzogin Elisabeth* was wrecked on the upper Ramu near the station. Quite contrary to the observations made over the past four years, the rainy season set in on the Ramu three months earlier than usual, in some places as early as September, and reduced the expedition entirely to communications by land, which were maintained by strenuous efforts. An expedition into the Bismarck Range undertaken in association with the research party led by the botanist Schlechter yielded geographically important results. These were supplemented by smaller reconnaissances. Unfortunately the inhabitants of the Ramu basin and of the adjoining mountain range maintain a hostile attitude to the venture and harass the expedition both by destroying installations and by attacks.

4. Huon Golf Expedition. There has been great activity in the concession granted to the Huon-Golf-Syndikat. A base for the venture was established by reopening the Station at Finschhafen. In the absence of ships, the expedition then set out on foot to the Huon Gulf. A small cutter escorted the difficult march along the coast, which demonstrated that there can be no question of a permanent land route between the Huon Gulf and Finschhafen on account of the difficulties of the terrain. Near the mouth of the Markham, Lugamu station was founded, and from here the Rawlinson Range was explored. It was found that because the rock formations are all of recent volcanic origin, there is little prospect of discovering metals. South of the Markham on the other hand there are only crystalline formations, which stretch right to the sea. The Lugamu station therefore had to be abandoned because of its unsuitable site and also because it was extremely unhealthy. An expedition which proceeded as far as the British Government station Tamata on the central Mambare demonstrated that the concession
contains only one serviceable harbour, the excellent port at Samoa Harbour, on which the Salamaua station was then established as a new base. An advance was made under very great difficulties upstream along the Franziska River in a south-westerly direction, almost as far as the British border. New information was gained about the headwaters of the Markham, one of whose tributaries originates in British territory.

5. Trade and Shipping, Export Trade: Like the plantations, trade in Kaiser Wilhelmsland is exclusively in the hands of the Neu Guinea Compagnie. Exports are mainly confined to copra, trepang, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl shell, timber, cotton and tobacco. The last named will, not be exported in future.

Trade with the Natives: Trade with the natives is almost entirely confined to copra. However in recent times root crops have been traded in more than previously in order to reduce the costs of provisioning the plantation labourers who are entirely dependent on a rice diet. However the trade in root crops is substantially smaller than the trade in copra. The barter trade in copra is particularly active and profitable on the French Islands and on the Lemiesta coast.

At the present time the colony's greatest disability is the shortage of shipping.

The district office has at its disposal a cutter of about six tons and three boats. These are by no means adequate to the requirements of the Administration, particularly in cases requiring armed intervention against natives.

As mentioned earlier, the Neu Guinea Compagnie had at its disposal only one single schooner of about 50 tons. The small cutters could be used only for the barter trade with the natives.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
5. Annual Report for 1902–03

I. THE OLD PROTECTORATE OF GERMAN NEW GUINEA

General

Public Peace, Relations with the Natives

The fighting with the mountain tribes around Varzin came to an end in June. The Paparatawa tribe, which was chiefly responsible for the disturbances, was restricted to one half of its original area and the remaining portion was taken into possession on behalf of the Treasury. The establishment of a Police Station in Toma (Paparatawa) will ensure peaceful conditions both for the expanding plantations and also among the belligerent natives themselves. The overthrow of the tribes around Varzin and in particular the inclusion of Tamanairiki in the area under orderly administration, has brought the entire northern section of the Gazelle Peninsula, which constitutes a single linguistic area, under the influence of the Government. The Taulil, who live between Varzin and the Baining Mountains, had in the past been subjected to severe attacks from two sides. The establishment of public peace was of particular benefit to these people. Ever since contact was made with them they have in fact proved reliable supporters of the Government; in particular they immediately commenced work on the construction of roads, as they recognised that a rapid and convenient communication route was in their interest. In the south of Bougainville Island the Marist Mission was driven out of its station at Kieta by attacks by the natives. However it has since re-established itself there. It has not been possible to intervene either here or in the Admiralty Islands, where, at the beginning of April 1903, a cutter used for pearl-fishing and for trade was again taken by the natives and the crew killed. On the south-west slopes of the Schleinitz Range (Neu Mecklenburg) two Chinese traders were murdered. It was not possible to establish clearly whether it was simply a case of murder and robbery, or whether the victims had been guilty of offences against the natives.

Violent fighting took place among the natives in areas not yet opened up for trade and plantations. Particularly in the south-eastern section of Neu Mecklenburg there was a recurrence of the very bitter feuds between the mountain tribes and the coastal tribes. These events immediately had a very adverse effect on the recruitment of labour.

Experience has shown that temporary punitive measures against excesses committed by the natives are worthless, in fact harmful, in that the latter always tend to avenge the losses inflicted on the next comers. The application of military force is useful only when the advantage gained by intimidating the natives is followed up by a permanent Government station which suppresses the feuds of the natives, gradually reconciles the warring factions, and guarantees the security of both person and property simply by its presence.

Administrative Organisation of the Natives

Where peaceful conditions have been established and regular contact with the natives has been initiated, the developments to date can be described as satisfactory. It must be remembered that Papuans1 have no conception of subjection to a territorial power.

1. This term apparently refers here to the entire indigenous population of German New Guinea.
It has nevertheless been possible to define small areas, to place chiefs in charge of these communities and to induce the people to perform services in the public interest, namely the construction and maintenance of roads. The use of these chiefs to assist in the administration of justice appears to give rise to the greatest difficulty. Self-interest, excessive zeal and lack of understanding repeatedly interfere with the course of justice.

**Communications**

There has been one notable improvement in communications: the Norddeutscher Lloyd has put two new twin-propeller steamers each of 2,100 h.p. and 3,300 tons capacity into service on the Singapore–Herbertshöhe–Sydney line. The Lloyd company plans to build harbour facilities for this line at Simpsonhafen, about 15 km from Herbertshöhe. The preliminary work is already in progress. At a spot protected from all wind and weather, a quay is to be built at which the steamers can be berthed. The whole of the shipping of the Bismarck Archipelago is in future to be concentrated on Simpsonhafen. The consequent cancellation of calls at other ports will mean a considerable cut in the time taken for the run between Singapore and Sydney and will thus strengthen the position of the Lloyd line in relation to foreign competitors.

A further improvement in communications was brought about by the arrival of the Government steamer *Seestern*, after the close of the year covered by the Report.

**Exploration**

The Gazelle Peninsula has been crossed from north-west to south-west, starting from Wunakokor and proceeding to the mouth of the Toriu. The expedition had to contend with the greatest difficulties on account of the inaccessibility of the mountainous terrain. The main objective was to obtain information on the distribution of population. It was established that there are no inhabitants between the territory of the Taulil and the foot of the Baining Mountains; that the valley of the Toriu is also unpopulated; and furthermore that the tribes of the Central and Eastern Baining Range are different from the tribes in the western section of the range.

**Legislation**

Legislation was confined to a revision of the existing regulations governing the practice of some trades to meet the changed circumstances arising from progress and development. The Ordinance in question was proclaimed on 14 March 1903.

1. **Bismarck Archipelago (Herbertshöhe)**

   a) **Population. White Population:** Since the last count, ninety-four additional Europeans have immigrated. This increase includes four persons in the service of the Government, twenty-nine merchants and traders, fourteen planters, one artisan, seventeen missionaries, eight married women, two sisters; nineteen children were counted.

   This increase reflects the steady expansion of the enterprises established in the country.

   **Chinese:** The immigration of free [non-indentured] Chinese artisans has increased twofold. This appears to be a lasting trend.

   b) **Climate and Health. Climate:** It appears worthy of note that from April to December 1902 was an abnormally dry period in the heavy-rainfall region of the Archipelago. A similar drought was also observed in New Guinea and in the Netherlands [East] Indies, but in a more acute form. The North Neu Mecklenburg District suffered most, and was threatened with a food shortage.

   **Health:** The dry conditions proved favourable to health: cases of fever were less numerous. Six Europeans died in the year covered by the Report, two of them of blackwater fever. Conditions were less favourable for the health of the natives in northern Neu Mecklenburg, where the taro plantations withered because of the severe
drought and the natives consequently had to rely on sago and coconuts. As a result there were numerous cases of abdominal and intestinal disease and a high mortality.

The investigations by Staff-Surgeon Dr Dempwolff announced in the last Annual Report have been extended over the desired area. The Malaria Expedition will arrange for the publication of the results. The observations concerning the occurrence of malaria in the two most important settled areas may be summed up briefly as follows: while the Astrolabe Plain represents a region subject to heavy incidence of malaria, the northern periphery of the Gazelle Peninsula exhibits variable incidence of the disease at various times, and includes some localities which are completely free of malaria. The work is being continued both in the vicinity of Herbertshöhe and also in localities which had not previously been included in the investigations.

c) Schools and Missions. School education is entirely in the hands of the missions. The adherents of the missions are taught reading, writing and arithmetic. However the scope of the training offered does not make it possible to employ coloured persons for clerical duties or simple business transactions. No attention whatever is paid to instruction in the German language, apart from the boarding school in Wunapope for the children of Europeans.

The missions have made further progress in the conversion of natives to Christianity.

d) Public Works and Buildings.

Buildings: Private buildings were erected to meet the needs of the expansion and internal development of the various enterprises. The plantations in particular, with the growth of their out-stations, have found it necessary to construct better buildings.

The Government erected the following buildings in Herbertshöhe:

- one building to house labourers,
- three buildings to house married labourers,
- two buildings to house Chinese,
- one smithy,
- one warehouse,
- one building for the out-patients clinic,
- one quarantine station (residential accommodation and three outhouses) on Little Palakuwur,
- one station building in Toma.

In Kaewieng (North Neu Mecklenburg) the following buildings have been constructed:

- one barrack,
- one prison for natives,
- one large building to house Chinese,
- one barn for maize,
- one guest-house as an annexe to the house of the District Officer,
- two buildings to house labourers,
- one horse-stable,
- one cattle-shed.

In addition a landing-jetty projecting 55 m into the sea was constructed in Kaewieng out of blocks of coral.

Roadworks: On the Gazelle Peninsula the existing roads have been radically improved by the construction of cuttings and detours. Work was continued on the extension of the Rakunai–Kabaira road. Work has commenced on new roads from Kabaira round Cape Liwu an and from Toma to Taulil and Kabaira.

In North Neu Mecklenburg the section of road as far as Fissoa, 134 km from the
Government station, was almost completed and a road branching off from the main road near Majun was built across the island, terminating in Kaewieng in the west.

e) Economic Development. **Trepang and Pearlshell Fishery**: The decline in the production of trepang and tortoiseshell continues. The amount of trepang exported was 76 tonnes to the value of 38,000 marks, and of tortoiseshell 145 kg to the value of 2,410 marks. The rise in the value of all shells containing mother-of-pearl on the world market made it economic to harvest types which had not been considered previously, particularly trochus types. The Hamilton Pearling Company has operated successfully in the Admiralty Islands, but the richer banks have now been fished out. In order to achieve good results on a permanent basis, this company intends to combine trepang fishing and pearlshell fishing. The total exports of mother-of-pearl shells and other shells amounted to 290 tonnes to the value of 136,000 marks.

**Copra**: The production of goods with commercial value by the natives is in the main confined to copra. If we estimate the amount produced by the plantations at 600 tonnes, which figure is accurate to within a few tonnes, then the trade with the natives accounts for 2,200 tonnes. There are no records of the amounts exported in previous years. The drop in value of 277,000 marks in the year covered by the Report is to be attributed to the drop in the price of copra on the world market and to a decline in production by the natives as a result of the drought.

Some increase in the amount of copra brought to market by the natives might be expected if an increase in their requirements of European goods induced them to convert all their available stocks into copra.

The expansion in plantation activity has been maintained. The total area cultivated rose from 4,626 ha to 6,645 ha in the year covered by the Report; 776 ha are bearing. The appearance of various pests in the coconut plantations has diverted attention to other crops. So far large-scale experiments have been made only with coffee. The product obtained appears to be of fully marketable quality. The expansion of kapok-growing has been checked by the low prices quoted. The cotton produced by the cotton growers has for a long time commanded a high price. However the unstable weather at harvest time does not permit this crop to be cultivated on a permanent basis. Successful experiments have been made with cocoa. Vanilla, *Ficus elastica*, *Castilloa* and teak appear to do well. Basically however further expansion depends on the possibility of obtaining an unlimited supply of cheap labour.

**Government Plantation in Kaewieng**: The coconut plantation at the Kaewieng Station is doing very well, and the maize harvest there was so good that the entire requirements of the Government, amounting to approximately 50,000 kg annually, could easily be supplied by this plantation.

**Imports**: Goods imported by the Government amounted to 356,486 kg to the value of 77,876 marks. It was not possible to obtain from the business houses satisfactory figures for the quantities imported. The figures given for the value of imports were 1,637,433 marks compared with 1,330,530 marks in the previous year. The imports came from the following countries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>591,716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England</td>
<td>115,785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>626,895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>230,251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America</td>
<td>58,579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other countries</td>
<td>14,207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exports**: Exports amounted to 3,260,975 kg to the value of 902,194 marks, compared with 1,190,701 marks in the preceding year. The drop is recorded mainly in respect
of the staple commodity, copra, and for the reasons already set out above. Germany, England, Australia and Asia take almost equal shares of the goods exported from the Protectorate: England imports mainly shells, and Asia (Singapore) trepang and shells. The importance of imports from the neighbouring country of Australia (Sydney), discussed in the last Annual Report, continues. The predicted increase in sales of copra to Australia has taken place (728,513 kg to the value of 165,077 marks). This trend in the trade will inevitably become more marked unless more distant markets offer significantly higher prices or freight rates bring about a change.

**Shipping:** In the year covered by the Report, the figures for ships anchored in the Herbertshöhe anchorage were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Ship</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58 steamers</td>
<td>87,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152 sailing-ships</td>
<td>19,868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 warships</td>
<td>13,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total capacity: 112,014 registered tons.

During the same period, the figures for ships calling at the port of Matupi were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Ship</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29 steamers</td>
<td>43,887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 sailing-ships</td>
<td>4,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 warships</td>
<td>11,227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total capacity: 59,331 registered tons.

In the year covered by the Report the figures for ships anchored in the port of Nusa were:

**German:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Ship</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 steamers</td>
<td>6,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 motor schooners</td>
<td>1,540</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other nationalities:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Ship</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 motor schooners</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 sailing-ships</td>
<td>842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Kaiser Wilhelm Island**

a) **Population. White Population:** The figures for the white population of this district have increased substantially. The total number of whites as on 1 January 1903 is one hundred and nineteen. One hundred and two of these are Germans compared with seventy-eight in the preceding year. A number of alien subjects resident in the Protectorate have applied for and received naturalisation as German subjects. The number of adult males is ninety-five, and has therefore risen in comparison with the preceding year.

**Native Population:** In the year covered by this Report it has once again been impossible to obtain more detailed information on the numbers of the native population. The contacts and official journeys by officials were confined to the coastal areas. These journeys also afforded opportunities for visiting a number of native settlements on the northern section of the coast. For a long time previously it had not been possible to enter these on account of the limited travel facilities. It was found that the Finsch coast was relatively densely populated.

b) **Climate and Health. Meteorological Data:** There were no notable natural phenomena, apart from an unusually long period without rain.

**Health of the White Population:** The health of the whites was in general satisfactory. There was only a small number of cases of blackwater fever in the year covered by this Report. One of these proved fatal. On the other hand there was a heavier incidence of malaria, in some cases in a very severe form. One possible adverse factor was the
fact that there was for a time no doctor in the district, as the District Medical Officer himself had to leave the Protectorate as a result of an attack of blackwater fever.

The work of the Section of the Expedition for the Investigation of Malaria in New Guinea was continued by its leader, Staff-Surgeon Dr Dempwolff.

**Health of the Coloured Population**: The beriberi epidemic which occurred in the year covered by the Report has almost completely subsided.

No cases of dysentery were observed, but there was an epidemic of dengue fever in Jomba and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, which also affected the labourers recruited on the Herkules River and the Rüdiger River.

According to reports from the missions, epidemics of whooping cough and measles occurred in the neighbourhood of Finschhafen.

c) **Missions.** 1. **Rhenish Mission Society (Protestant)**: There has been no change in the number of stations. However there are plans for establishing a new settlement on Hansemann Mountain. The necessary preliminary steps have been taken to acquire the land. There has been an increase in the personnel of the mission.

2. **Neuendettelsau Mission Society (Protestant)**: The new stations at Jabim and Finschhafen have been established, and the personnel of the mission has been increased by six new members. This mission society is also considering further expansion on the coast of the Huon Gulf as far as Samoa Harbour.

3. **Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit**: The station at Bogia has been almost completed. The mission is also developing very considerable economic activity in order to raise a contribution towards the funds required for its work. Its missionary activity has once again achieved increasing success in the year covered by this Report. The efforts made to promote the German language have borne good fruit.

d) **Public Works and Buildings. Roads**: In the year covered by the Report progress was made in the construction of roads at least in the immediate vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. New roads were built to the rifle-range, at a considerable distance from the settlement, and to the navigation marker. Particular attention was paid to durability and to easy maintenance. The latter demands a disproportionately heavy expenditure of labour on account of the constant luxuriant regrowth of *alang alang* grass. There are plans to remove the stagnant water in the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen in the immediate future. Negotiations on this head with the Neu Guinea Compagnie are still in progress. The swampy areas on land belonging to the Treasury have already been drained.

**Pier etc.**: The construction of the pier has been completed, so that the German mail-steamer can now berth without difficulty and discharge cargo from both hatches simultaneously. A rail track laid by the Neu Guinea Compagnie serves to facilitate loading and unloading operations.

The two marker buoys (one at the Dallmann Entrance and one in front of the hospital for Europeans on Beliao Island) have been repaired and fitted with white and red lights respectively, visible over a long distance.

**Buildings**: The construction of the office building for the district office has been completed. It has entirely come up to expectations in regard to serviceability, particularly in the matter of protection against extremes of climate. Other new buildings erected were barracks for the police troopers and a building to house coloured labourers, for which it was possible to make use mainly of old materials which were still serviceable, so that the cost was not great. These two buildings, with their spacious and airy design, offer healthy accommodation answering the needs of the tropical climate, thanks largely to their open situation.

The prison for coloured persons, which urgently required renovation, was found to
be so dilapidated that it had to be demolished. The new building has been completed and is now in use.

There has been no particular development in private building activity to report in the year covered by this Report.

e) Economic Development. Production and Commerce in General: Guttapercha:
The stands of caoutchouc and guttapercha plants discovered by the botanist Schlechter in the coastal region and the interior of New Guinea have been subjected to factory tests to assess their value. These tests have established that the lowland guttapercha is very suitable for blending purposes, and if harvested more carefully can probably be used even in the pure state for manufacturing cables. The quality of the highland guttapercha is reported to be better than the lowland guttapercha. The Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee is planning to send out an expedition to New Guinea, for the purpose of inducing the native population to collect guttapercha.

Labour: In the year covered by this Report the labour shortage was no longer so acute. The improvement in this respect is to be attributed to the arrival of the steamer Siar, which the Neu Guinea Compagnie sent out to the Protectorate in October 1902. Even the recruitment of labour from the Bismarck Archipelago has risen somewhat. The unusually prolonged drought towards the end of the previous year also had the effect of making the natives of Kaiser Wilhelmshafen more anxious to serve as labourers. The natives' own crops were for the most part scorched by the sun and there was a great food shortage. Natives even came voluntarily from the immediate vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to be recruited, but only committed themselves for a short period and for the more remote out-stations. However this is a pleasing beginning, for experience has shown that once labourers have become accustomed to a rice diet they can be recruited more easily again later.

Plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie: In the year covered by the Report the Neu Guinea Compagnie once again pursued an active policy of extending its plantations. The tobacco harvest from 140 fields amounted to 102,875 pounds. Eighty-seven thousand pounds in 538 bales were shipped to Bremen. Some of the tobacco was consumed in the Protectorate itself. With the conclusion of this harvest the Neu Guinea Compagnie has given up the cultivation of tobacco as being unprofitable.

The cultivation of Castillia elastica and Ficus elastica has been considerably expanded. In future Ficus elastica will be given preference, as the nature of the soil is such that a marketable product can be expected from it earlier than from Castillia elastica.

The kapok-planting program has also been expanded.

However in future the emphasis will be placed on the cultivation of coconuts. The area planted with this crop has been significantly extended, and further expansion is planned.

Animal husbandry has continued to develop in a satisfactory manner.

Ramu Expedition: The Ramu Expedition has abandoned its station on the upper Ramu. It has been amalgamated with the Huon Golf Expedition. The two expeditions had already at an earlier stage been under joint leadership. There are plans to advance into the upper Ramu region from the Markham River.

Huon Golf Expedition: This expedition advanced from the Salamaua Station on Samoa Harbour and first occupied a camp at the mouth of the Herkules River. From here it advanced upstream into the interior. However it was found that the Herkules River leaves German territory almost immediately. Unmistakable signs were found of the presence of gold, but it cannot yet be predicted whether or to what extent gold-mining would be profitable. The results of more thorough investigations must first be awaited. It should further be mentioned that natives in this region were frequently
found to be in possession of iron goods of non-German origin, which indicates that there is traffic by land across the German border. Towards the end of the year covered by the Report the expedition transferred its base to the island of Ureta in Adolf Harbour and made preparations for an extended stay there.

Trade: As in the past, the exports handled by the Neu Guinea Compagnie consist mainly of copra, and smaller quantities of kapok, trepang, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl shells and timber. Tobacco exports in the year covered by the Report will be the last for the time being. Trade with the natives is confined to barter of nuts and copra. This trade is expanding. The Company is anxious to increase the number of trading stations.

The trade of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Kaiser Wilhelmsland in the year covered by the Report consisted of imports to the value of 573,000 marks and exports to the value of 202,000 marks.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
6. Annual Report for 1903–04

I. THE OLD PROTECTORATE OF GERMAN NEW GUINEA

a) General

Public Peace, Relations with the Natives

Conditions remained peaceful in the Gazelle Peninsula in the year covered by the Report. The completion of the most important surveys and the consequent final definition of the plantation areas and of the native lands greatly improved relations with the natives and their readiness to perform the services required of them.* Public peace was also maintained in the other areas under the immediate control of the Administration in northern and central Neu Mecklenburg, Neu Lauenburg and the Astrolabe Plain. The internal feuds among the natives of the Kai tribes in the highlands, inland from Finschhafen, who are within the sphere of influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission, also appear to have died down.

In other parts of the Protectorate, on the other hand, where supervision can be exercised only for short periods by one of the ships of the Imperial Navy or by the Government steamer, disturbances broke out on a number of occasions. On Hansa Bay (coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland) several small outposts manned by coloured personnel, which appeared threatened by the belligerent natives, had to be withdrawn. Up to the present it has not been possible to take any action, as the small expeditionary troop stationed in Toma has been occupied with more important duties elsewhere.

The natives of the French Islands were effectively punished for the attack on the station in Peterhafen and the seizure of the steamboat *Meta*. An occupation force is maintaining the security of the station until the situation has been fully clarified.

Although the natives in the Admiralty Islands were punished for the seizure of a small schooner sailing under the British flag, efforts to subdue the volatile and belligerent islanders by means of a temporary occupation force have so far not been completely successful. This area, if it is to be properly opened up, requires the establishment of a permanent station well equipped with means of transport by sea.

The isolated trader stationed on the remote little island of Durour (Aua) was killed by the natives. The details of the circumstances leading to his murder have not been clarified. For fear of the anticipated punishment, the tribe fled out to sea, where a large proportion of the people perished in the waves. Incidents such as these cannot be avoided as long as individual traders go beyond the area controlled by the Administration without sufficient local knowledge and without adequate means of defence.

Administrative Organisation of the Natives

In the northern Gazelle Peninsula (including the north-western Baining Mountains), 107 villages have been organised into administrative units, in Neu Lauenburg 27, in central Neu Mecklenburg 57, and 36 in northern Neu Mecklenburg.

* This situation recently changed as a result of the attack made on 13 August 1904 on the St Paul mission station (in the Baining Mountains, northern Gazelle Peninsula), which claimed the lives of ten members of the Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus. This event, although deplorable, is nevertheless of purely local significance. Security in the other parts of the Gazelle Peninsula was not threatened.
In place of taxes of any kind, up to the present the natives have been required only to perform labour in the service of the Administration, particularly for road-building purposes.

The assistance required of the chiefs in administrative and judicial matters has been rendered with commendable zeal throughout. Only in isolated cases have orders been disregarded in the most recently incorporated areas, whose population is still far from comprehending even the ideas underlying the administration of justice or subordination to state authority.

**Exploration**

Since the closing-down of the enterprises of the Huon-Golf-Syndikat, the systematic exploration of Kaiser Wilhelmsland has come to an end for the present. So far no publications on the ethnographic or geographical findings have appeared.

The Gazelle Peninsula has been traversed once again, starting from the Toriu on the west coast. The destination selected was Mandres on Weber Harbour. The central and north-east Baining Mountains were explored in greater detail. The island of Neu Hannover was also crossed from north to south.

Finally, the Rossel Range was also explored more thoroughly. This led to the selection of Namatanai on the east coast as the site for the Police Station (which has since been established) and also completed for the present the administrative organisation of the natives referred to above.

**Administration of Justice**

In the year covered by the Report seventeen verdicts were pronounced against Europeans in criminal cases. In two cases sentences of imprisonment were passed.

The three station courts pronounced 343 verdicts against natives.

In the thirteen Ground Book Districts, a total of 281 blocks of land have been registered for twenty-nine different landowners. The total area—not accurately calculated in all cases—amounts to 89,324 ha.

For the protection of land acquisitions made before the annexation of the Protectorate, two registers were established with 493 entries in all. Of these 368 have been finalised, 125 land claims dating from an earlier period have still to be investigated.

**b) Population**

**White Population**

The white population of the old Protectorate of German New Guinea numbered 433 persons at the beginning of the year 1904. There were 320 white residents in the Bismarck Archipelago (Herbertshöhe and Kaewieng Districts) and 113 in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Of the total white population, 346 were males and 87 were females. Twenty-five children under fifteen years were counted (all in the Herbertshöhe District). Of the adult males 291 were unmarried or widowed; forty-three were married, ten of these to coloured or half-blood wives.

Of the various nationalities, the Germans are the most numerous with 301 persons; then come the British with seventy-one and the Dutch with twenty-six. The remainder are distributed over various nationalities.

Clergymen and missionaries constitute the most numerous occupation with 110 members, to which must be added forty-four women belonging to the missions. They are followed by the merchants and traders who number eighty-one, the planters etc. numbering fifty-two, Government officials and technicians with twenty-five each, and sailors and fishermen with twenty-four persons.

The increase in the white population in comparison with the preceding year amounts to thirty-seven persons. The number of planters increased by eleven, the Government
officials by two and the missionaries by ten. The increase was confined to the Bismarck Archipelago. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the white population has decreased by six persons as a result of the disbandment of the Ramu and Huon Golf Expedition.

**Non-indigenous Coloured Population**

The non-indigenous coloured population numbered 193, including 128 Chinese. The latter are constantly increasing in numbers, and totalled more than 200 persons in April 1904.

**Indigenous Coloured Population**

Population counts of the indigenous coloured inhabitants were carried out in the Neu Lauenburg Group, in the coastal villages along Blanche Bay and on the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula. In the Neu Lauenburg Group the increase since the last count (1900) is less than 1 per cent. The coastal population of the Gazelle Peninsula appears to have increased more rapidly, apart from the Kerawia–Walaur villages on inner Blanche Bay, where a heavy outbreak of malaria gave rise to emigration.

c) **Climate and Health**

No abnormal climatic phenomena were observed.

The state of health can be described as generally normal, although there were still numerous cases of malaria in both Herbertshöhe and its immediate vicinity and in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In the Gazelle Peninsula the natives repeatedly suffered from chills resembling influenza. However there were no severe losses. On the islands in the north-west, particularly on Ninigo, Aua (Durour) and Wuwulu (Matty) many natives were taken by malaria when it penetrated this region.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland there were cases of malaria, but of only minor significance, among the native labourers. The following conditions occurred in epidemic form: from December 1903 to February 1904, a mild disease similar to measles; in May, June and August 1903, suppurating meningitis (six cases, two of them fatal); in June and July 1903 as well as in January and February 1904, influenza. Tuberculosis was diagnosed in some isolated cases. Worm infestation is generally widespread, but usually does not give rise to pathological symptoms.

A hospital for coloured patients and another for white patients in Herbertshöhe were handed over for occupation in the middle of March 1904.

d) **Missions**

No further expansion of the area of the two missions operating in the Bismarck Archipelago (the Catholic Mission of the Sacred Heart of Jesus and the Wesleyan Mission) took place in the year covered by the Report. The next task is to staff adequately those areas where missionary activity has been begun—northern Gazelle Peninsula, Neu Lauenburg, Rossel Range—and to educate the adherents of the missions effectively. Missionary activity in the north of the island of Neu Mecklenburg will not be initiated until more teachers arrive. The two missionary societies have already acquired the necessary land.

We have to report the following particulars concerning the activities of the missions in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

The Rhenish Mission Society (Protestant) has been handicapped by the reduced numbers of its staff due to illness and leave. The establishment of the planned station on Hansemann Mountain has not yet been possible. However, the Bongu station has been enlarged.

The influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission Society (Protestant) among the coloured
population in the districts round its settlements is constantly increasing. In the year
covered by the Report the Jabim station commenced full operation. A second hill station
has been established: Wareo on Mt Wamuro. The total staff of the mission consists
of five married missionaries with nine children, nine unmarried missionaries, one farm
manager and one female assistant.

The expansion of the proselytising and economic activities of the (Catholic) Mission
of the Holy Spirit has led to a significant increase in the mission's personnel. The Bogia station will gradually become the centre of the activities of this successful
missionary society.

e) Public Works and Buildings

Buildings
In the year covered by the Report the Government had three houses built: two in
Herbertshöhe and one in Kaewieng. In Herbertshöhe a large new hotel was almost
completed. Further improvements were carried out at the plantation out-stations. In
northern Neu Mecklenburg, particularly round Nusahafen, the earlier simple little
cottages have also been replaced by attractive and comfortable structures. In Simpson-
hafen two houses for the employees of the Norddeutscher Lloyd were also completed
together with the appropriate facilities for coloured crew members. The improvements
to the harbour at Simpsonhafen by the Norddeutscher Lloyd were further added to
during the year covered by the Report. The completion of the main port facilities may
be expected in about a year's time.

Roads
In the Gazelle Peninsula, a new road was laid along the section in the east between
Reinau and Kulon (approximately 9 km). Work also continued on the completion of
the sections commenced earlier between Toma and Kabaira and between Toma and
Taulil, and on the improvement of existing roads.

In the Kaewieng District, the rough foundations were laid for the main road along
the east coast of Neu Mecklenburg as far as Panakondu in the south, about 200 km
from Kaewieng. The natives performed outstanding service in the construction of this
road. On the section of the road which had been built in the preceding year, the
watercourses intersecting the road were bridged in eleven places. All the bridges were
built of local material. The longest, near Ulal, is 42 m long.

On the eastern slope of the Rossel Range a simple foreshore track was made between
Namerodu and Namatanai (about 10 km).

f) Economic Development

Trepang, Tortoiseshell
The production of trepang and tortoiseshell dropped once more, by almost half of last
year's returns.

Pearlshell Fishery
Fishing for pearlshell has expanded. In addition to the Hamilton Pearling Co. in the
Admiralty Islands, the firm of Heinrich Rudolph Wahlen in particular operated
successfully in the area round the North-western Islands. Production rose by 119 tonnes.
However the drop in the market price of mother-of-pearl led to a reduction in returns,
in comparison with the preceding year, totalling 19,595 marks.

Copra
The production of copra by the natives dropped in comparison with the preceding year.
This loss is to be blamed on the fighting among the natives in the Admiralty Islands
and on cut-throat competition leading to the ruin of the traders in northern Neu
Mecklenburg. The increase in the total production of copra is due solely to the crops harvested on the plantations. However, due to the drop in price, in spite of the rise of 326 tonnes in production, the value of copra exports rose by only 13,273 marks.

**Plantations**

The planted area of the plantations in the Bismarck Archipelago has risen from 6,645 ha to 8,198 ha. Of these, 1,869 ha are in bearing compared with 776 ha in the preceding year. There are 7,458 ha planted with palms in comparison with 6,463 ha in the preceding year, and of these 1,562 ha are in bearing compared with 673 ha in the preceding year. The prevalence of pests in the palm plantations has greatly diminished.

The experimental cocoa plantation in Massawa (Baining Mountains) has shown remarkably good results. Cocoa was quoted at 0.82 marks per pound.

The cultivation of cotton has expanded slightly. The increase in production amounted to 49,208 kg to the value of 35,773 marks.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the Neu Guinea Compagnie has also been engaged in enlarging its plantations. In addition to the coconut plantations, the rubber plantations now also occupy a considerable area. For the present tobacco is being grown only for trade and consumption within the district itself.

**Sawmills**

Good building timber is now supplied by the sawmills of the Neu Guinea Compagnie on the Warangoi and of the Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus on the Toriu, in quantities sufficient to meet the needs of the Archipelago. The two main types of timber cut are eucalyptus and red (Australian) cedar. The future of the timber industry will depend mainly on obtaining a larger market by means of exports. Experiments and negotiations in this connection are still in progress.

**Government Plantations**

The plantation in Kaewieng, including Ussein, now comprises a planted area of 350 ha, all palms. The experimental plot which has been established contains *Manihot glaziovii*, *Fosteronia floribunda*, *Ficus elastica sumatrana*, *Castilloa*, teak, and choice tropical fruits which are thriving splendidly. In Toma, 100 ha out of 478 ha were planted with coconut palms. There are no plans to extend this plantation. The land is to be given over to pasture.

**Supply of Seeds**

The Government distributed seeds of teak and *Ficus elastica sumatrana*. About half of the *Ficus* seeds sent by the Botanische Zentralstelle germinated.

**Livestock**

The prevalence of redwater fever continues to frustrate endeavours to establish a thriving cattle industry on the Gazelle Peninsula. Water buffaloes (*Karbauen*), which are apparently immune, are now being used as draught animals. So far the experimental breeding of water buffaloes in Toma has been successful. So far the disease has not affected Neu Mecklenburg. The breeding stock at Nusa and in Kaewieng (New Zealand and Australian Shorthorns) are developing very well.

The experimental small-scale breeding of goats and sheep (Java and Australian breeds) in Toma has turned out well and is encouraging for the future. On the other hand the animals do not appear to thrive near the coast. So far good results have been obtained with horse-breeding. There are small studs in Ralum and in Kaewieng. In the year covered by the Report twenty-eight pigs, including six boars, were distributed free of charge by the Government to the natives for the purpose of improving the local strain of pigs.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the livestock of the Neu Guinea Compagnie suffered
considerable losses through an epidemic which lasted from September to December 1903. All the indications are that it was a form of cattle-plague introduced from Singapore by a consignment of cattle brought on board the Siar at the end of August 1903.

**Personnel and Plant**

Trade, the plantations and the sawmills in the Bismarck Archipelago were operated by a personnel consisting of 127 Europeans, 75 Chinese, and 3,865 labourers. Communications were maintained by eleven schooners (three motor-driven, one with an auxiliary steam-engine) in addition to six motor-boats and steam-boats and 143 barges, sailing-boats and rowing-boats. The personnel and vessels of the Government are not included in these figures.

**External Trade**

The external trade of the old Protectorate of German New Guinea in the calendar year 1903 reached a total value of 4,120,500 marks, compared with 3,409,000 marks in the year covered by the 1902-03 Report. The increase thus amounts to about 711,500 marks. Of the total trade for the year 1903, the Bismarck Archipelago accounted for 3,078,023 marks (compared with 2,633,849 marks in the preceding year) and Kaiser Wilhelmsland accounted for 1,042,500 marks (compared with 775,004 marks in the preceding year).

**Imports**

The total value of imports amounted to 2,913,814 marks. The Bismarck Archipelago accounted for 2,114,957 marks of this total, and Kaiser Wilhelmsland for 798,857 marks. The imports on the Government's account amounted to 224,633 marks, including 160,000 marks in cash. In comparison with the year covered by the 1902-03 Report, imports into the Bismarck Archipelago rose by about 400,000 marks and imports into Kaiser Wilhelmsland by about 225,000 marks.

Categories contributing to the rise in imports into the Bismarck Archipelago are:

- Colonial groceries: 89,433 marks
- Tobacco: 36,527 marks
- Alcoholic beverages: 31,697 marks
- Building materials: 116,121 marks

The imports of the following categories decreased:

- Grain and pulses (rice): 34,800 marks
- Livestock: 38,545 marks
- Meat products: 45,417 marks

The unusually large increase in the imports of building materials is to be attributed to the project in Simpsonhafen. The decline in the imports of rice and meat products at a time when demand is rising is due to increased production in the Protectorate. The reverses experienced in connection with the introduction of cattle-breeding in the Gazelle Peninsula have naturally tended to reduce the importation of breeding stock.

The mineral and fossil raw materials declined by 3,674 marks, while the category of manufactured goods increased by 65,044 marks, accounted for mainly by pharmaceutical goods, paints and dyes, basketware and carved goods and metal goods.

The total imports comprised goods from:

- Germany: 851,311 marks (+ 259,595 marks)
- England: 63,506 marks (− 52,279 marks)
- Australia: 783,503 marks (+ 156,608 marks)
- Asia: 227,875 marks (− 2,376 marks)
- America: 168,497 marks (+ 109,918 marks)
- Other countries: 20,265 marks (+ 6,058 marks)
Exports
The total value of exports amounted to 1,206,720 marks. The Bismarck Archipelago accounted for 963,066 marks of these total exports and Kaiser Wilhelmsland for 243,654 marks. Compared with the year covered by the 1902–03 Report exports from the Bismarck Archipelago have risen by 44,000 marks and exports from Kaiser Wilhelmsland by 42,000 marks.

The exports from the Bismarck Archipelago were consigned to:
- Germany: 245,727 marks
- England: 336,070 marks
- Australia: 171,882 marks
- Asia: 188,357 marks
- Other countries: 21,030 marks

Germany has moved up to first place as a market for copra. London remains the only market for mother-of-pearl. Exports to Australia have increased only slightly, but imports from that country have risen once again, by 156,608 marks. If the high import duties in Australia did not make it more economic to import direct from Europe, Australia would certainly become the only source of imports into the Protectorate, in view of its proximity and the rapid and efficient freight service. Australia will presumably retain a permanent advantage as a source of livestock, sugar, petroleum, meat products, timber and coal.

Shipping
The services to Singapore and Sydney were maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd and the Australian shipping line of Burns Philp & Co., with two steamers belonging to each company. The Neu Guinea Compagnie steamer Siar, connecting with the Lloyd steamers, maintained communications with patrons in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The Government steamer Seestern made two voyages to Nusahafen–St Matthias–Neu Hannover, two to Nusahafen alone, one to the Solomon Islands and one to the French Islands–Kaiser Wilhelmsland–Admiralty Islands.

[The section of the Report dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
7. Annual Report for 1904–05

I. THE OLD PROTECTORATE OF GERMAN NEW GUINEA

a) General

Public Peace, Relations with the Natives

As previously mentioned in the last Annual Report, ten members of the Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus were killed in St Paul and Nacharunep on 13 August 1904. The rising by the natives remained confined to its point of origin, a section of the inhabitants of St Paul and the natives of Mt Kara and of the Krau Valley. None of the guilty parties escaped punishment.

In the district of the newly opened Namatanai Station, in central Neu Mecklenburg, the establishment of Government control and public peace and the incorporation of the natives into administrative units based on a common locality was in some cases associated with fighting and bloodshed involving the [police] troop in Namatanai. Particularly stubborn resistance was shown by the inhabitants of Mesi in the northern section of the area and the hill people round Muliam in the south. The latter had banded together under the leadership of a much-feared man named Wodschi and pillaged the land far and wide.

A detachment of troops sent to the Admiralty Islands towards the end of the year covered by the Report succeeded in seizing two of the murderers of Captain Carlborn.

On the island of Buka the old feud between the hill people and the coastal inhabitants broke out again. The appearance of a detachment of troops in the mountains sufficed to bring about the end of hostilities. The intervention in Buka was made necessary in particular by the need to ensure that recruitment of labour could proceed without interruption.

In order to escape punishment for the attack on the Peterhafen Station, one section of the inhabitants of Witu and Unea Islands (French Islands) had fled to the Willaumez Peninsula on the opposite shore of Neu Pommern. The detachment pursuing them succeeded in taking some of these people. There was however reason to fear that the remainder, who were armed with rifles, would return to their homes and might renew the attack on the station. They were therefore taken prisoner and disarmed in December 1904 in Buka [sic] (northern end of the Willaumez Peninsula). As a result of constant fighting with the [other] natives they had dwindled to eleven men, twenty women and twenty-two children. These people were taken back to Witu and resettled on a portion of their original tribal land.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland armed force was used against the Awar and Arawa tribes. The inhabitants of the islands of Siar, Ragetta and Bilibili attempted in July 1904 to seize the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Station and to kill all the Europeans. This attempt was foiled and the guilty parties were punished. The ferment of unrest in the various coastal districts of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, which have no contact with each other, was obviously due to the spread of plantations in the region of the Astrolabe Plain, Hansa Bay and on the coast of Berlinhafen, either because the natives, not knowing the future boundaries of the plantations, began to fear for their own livelihood, or because they were led by greed to commit outrages or launch attacks.
Administrative Organisation of the Natives

In the Baining Mountains, only St Paul had previously been included in the administrative organisation. Attempts have now been made to unite and incorporate the tribes inland from Loan Bay and Lasul Bay.

The number of tribal chiefs in the Namatanai Station District at the end of the year covered by the Report was ninety-eight.

In northern Neu Mecklenburg the administrative units already created were further consolidated.

Towards the end of the year covered by the Report the first organised administrative units were also created near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. It still remains to be seen to what extent this form [of native administrative organisation], chosen to establish public order among the coastal tribes of the Bismarck Archipelago, will serve the same purpose for the coastal tribes of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The tribes on the coast of the former territory are exclusively Melanesian, in the latter on the other hand they are largely Papuans. The cultural differences are considerable.

Exploration

No special exploratory expeditions were undertaken in the year covered by the Report. However, the progressive land surveys and the general organisation of the natives have greatly increased our knowledge of northern and central Neu Mecklenburg.

Administration of Justice

Seven convictions were recorded against Europeans. In six cases fines were imposed, in one case a prison sentence was pronounced.

b) Population

On 1 January 1905 the total white population, as far as could be determined, numbered 466 persons (an increase of 33 over 1904): 338 (an increase of 18) in the Bismarck Archipelago and 128 (an increase of 15) in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. There were 361 males (an increase of 15) and 105 females (an increase of 18); there were 38 persons under fifteen years of age, viz. 20 boys and 18 girls; 348 persons were of German nationality (an increase of 47), 49 were British (a decrease of 23) and 25 were Dutch (a decrease of one).

The occupations represented include 25 Government officials, 122 missionaries plus 52 women, 71 merchants and traders and 52 settlers, planters and farmers.

The non-indigenous coloured population of the Bismarck Archipelago has decreased from 193 persons in the preceding year to one hundred and eighty-one.

c) Climate and Health

The months of June and July 1904 ushered in a particularly intense south-east trade wind; at the end of January a strong north-west monsoon set in which lasted until the end of February.

The health of the Europeans was in general satisfactory, although cases of malaria were frequent, particularly in Herbertshöhe. The transition period between seasons (change of the prevailing wind direction), as in the preceding year, brought about numerous chills, associated with influenza. No epidemics were recorded.

d) Missions

The Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus made up for the severe losses which it suffered in the Baining Mountains by the speedy reoccupation of the St Paul station. The Wesleyan Mission has commenced operations in the north of the island of Neu Mecklenburg.
The Neuendettelsau Mission Society has erected a new station at Busum in the vicinity of Finschhafen and completed preparations for extending its work to the Kai tribes near Blücher Point and Hardenberg Point.

The Mission of the Holy Spirit has purchased land near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen in order to take up missionary activity there, which will be combined with extensive economic activity. The mission’s headquarters will also be transferred to this site.

Due to adverse health conditions, the Rhenish Mission Society has once again been compelled, in the year covered by the Report, to confine itself to maintaining the establishments already held.

e) Public Works and Buildings

Buildings
Two new houses have been constructed at Simpsonhafen, one of which was built by the Government. A pier constructed by the Norddeutscher Lloyd is nearing completion. It is to be opened on 1 October 1905.

At Ulaputur on the west coast of Neu Mecklenburg a safe harbour for small vessels was constructed by erecting a large stone embankment. A dwelling was built in Manne and a licensed public eating house in Kaewieng. The establishment of a new mission station in Busum (Kaiser Wilhelmsland) was mentioned above.

Roads
In the Gazelle Peninsula the Matanatar–Giregere–Gunanba road was commenced and almost completed (12 km).

Work was continued on the Toma–Taulil and Toma–Kabeira roads. The cutting through the mountains separating the north coast (Talili Bay) and Simpsonhafen at the Ratawul Pass was commenced and half completed.

In the Kaewieng Station District the roads which had already been laid down were rebuilt to make them more durable. A new connecting road was built from the east coast to the west coast (Lemakot–Lamusmus). On the west coast the Kabin–Lamusmus and Pannaber–Panneras roads were completed.

In the Namatanai Station District a simple riding track has been made along the foreshore of the east coast for a distance of about 100 km. A pack track has also been completed between Namatanai and Ulaputur on the west coast.

The difficulties to be overcome in the inaccessible mountain country were extremely great.

All these works are carried out by the natives.

A pack track was also completed to the top of Hansemann Mountain. However compulsory labour was not insisted on in this part of the Protectorate.

f) Economic Development

Trepang, Tortoiseshell, Pearshell Fishery
The value of the marine products once again declined. In the case of trochus and green snail shells, this decline is due to the sharp fall in the price for these items. In the case of the other products the decline is the result of the steady depletion of the fishing grounds. The Hamilton Pearling Co. (Hamilton & Wolff) has disposed of its business to the firm of Hernsheim & Co.

Plantations
The total area of the plantations in the Bismarck Archipelago amounts to 67,672 ha, of which 8,522 ha have been brought under cultivation. Of these 2,065 ha are in bearing and 531 ha are planted with cotton as a between-row crop. The area of the plantations
in Kaiser Wilhelmsland amounts to 22,086 ha, of which 3,537 ha have been brought under cultivation and 272 ha are in bearing.

**Supply of Seed**

As in every other year, seed was made available by the Botanische Zentralstelle. A new departure was the consignment of seed of the chinchona bark tree and *Kickxia elastica*. One half of the latter germinated, but the former failed completely. Both had been planted in Toma, 400 m above sea-level.

**Animal Husbandry**

The cattle-plague has reduced the cattle herd of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in the Gazelle Peninsula by half, and in May 1905 it also took the entire Government herd in Kaewieng, which had been built up at great cost. In all about one hundred head died. There are still uncontaminated herds at Berlinhafen, Bogia, Finschhafen and on the French Islands.

Horses and small livestock continue to be bred successfully. However with regard to sheep, meat breeds only, but not wool breeds, can be established here.

**Personnel and Plant**

The size of the personnel and the plant have remained almost unchanged since the preceding year.

The firm of J.M. Rondahl has put a new schooner into service.

**External Trade**

**Bismarck Archipelago.** The external trade of the Bismarck Archipelago in the year covered by the Report was not as great as in 1903. The figures were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1904</th>
<th>1903</th>
<th>Increase/Decrease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imports (including Government imports)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco</td>
<td>1,759,155.70</td>
<td>2,339,520</td>
<td>-580,364.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholic beverages</td>
<td>45,181.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building and commercial timber</td>
<td>58,043.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metals and metal goods</td>
<td>64,763.30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exports</strong></td>
<td>1,210,071.00</td>
<td>963,066</td>
<td>+247,005.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2,969,226.70</td>
<td>3,302,586</td>
<td>-333,359.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reasons for the decline in imports are firstly the effect of the duty on tobacco introduced on 1 October 1904 and the increase in the duty on alcoholic beverages, and secondly the production of good building timber in the two local sawmills. The biggest drop occurred in imports of the following goods:

- Tobacco and tobacco products by 86,631.33 marks
- Alcoholic beverages by 45,181.00 marks
- Building and commercial timber by 58,043.00 marks
- Metals and metal goods by 64,763.30 marks

The increase in exports is distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Increase</th>
<th>Decrease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copra</td>
<td>273,948</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trepang</td>
<td>16,776</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee</td>
<td>14,562</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tortoiseshell</td>
<td>3,920</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>2,715</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mother-of-pearl shells etc.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>49,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>13,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapok</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,368</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figures for the export of coffee appear for the first time.
Australia has moved into first place among the countries to which goods are consigned. It has taken goods to the value of 429,669 marks (257,787 marks more than in the preceding year). Germany is in second place with 379,338 marks (+133,611 marks). Then follow Asia with 257,433 marks (+69,076 marks) and England, which occupied first place last year, with 131,465 marks (−204,605 marks). The big drop in exports to England and the big rise in exports to Australia are probably in part due to the fact that goods intended for England went via Australia.

**Kaiser Wilhelmsland.** The external trade of Kaiser Wilhelmsland consisted of imports of 566,503 marks and exports of 54,272 marks, totalling 620,775 marks. No comparison of the external trade of Kaiser Wilhelmsland with that of the preceding year is possible because there are no adequate figures available for 1903.

**Shipping**

The Norddeutscher Lloyd has given up the Singapore–Sydney line and introduced a service between Sydney, Hong Kong and Yokohama, putting on a third steamer. Calls are made at Herbertshöhe and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen in the Protectorate. The Australian shipping line Burns Philp & Co. has also stopped calling at the Protectorate on their main Sydney–Singapore run. Only the steamer *Moresby* calls in at the port of Herbertshöhe at eight-weekly intervals on its return voyage from the Solomon Islands. Communications with the outside world have therefore been completely transformed over a very short period.

In April 1905 an important agreement was reached between the Norddeutscher Lloyd and the interested parties concerning shipping services within the Protectorate itself. In accordance with this agreement the Lloyd company maintains a regular service between the coastal stations and Simpsonhafen, and also runs a towing service along the coast of the Gazelle Peninsula. This has put business life on a new footing: merchants are relieved of the crippling burden of maintaining their own ships, and planters have been given facilities for cheap and regular shipment of goods.

The motor schooner *Perle* and the steam schooner *Herzog Johann Albrecht* were wrecked and completely lost.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
8. Annual Report for 1905–06

I. THE OLD PROTECTORATE OF GERMAN NEW GUINEA

a) General
Public peace in the various parts of the Protectorate was not disturbed to any significant extent anywhere during the past year. Although unrest broke out at some places and armed intervention was required on various occasions, these disturbances were all of a purely local character.

In Baining, where ten members of the Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus were killed in August 1904, the punishment immediately inflicted on the guilty parties produced a lasting effect, and public order has not been disturbed anywhere there or in the Gazelle Peninsula.

In the extreme east of the Namatanai District—southern Neu Mecklenburg—hostilities broke out near Morkon in January and February 1906 between bush natives and coastal natives. A number of natives from the coastal village Baikogo fell in the fighting. In March 1906 the District Officer succeeded in punishing the guilty villages and since then the natives there have been quiet. There has been no need for intervention in the other parts of the District in the year covered by the Report.

In the District of the new Government Station at Kieta, established in September 1905 on the east coast of the central part of the island of Bougainville, an Englishman named MacConville was killed by natives of the village of Kaukauai while attempting to recruit labourers there without permission. In September 1905 a punitive expedition was carried out to this village. Since then conditions have been peaceful in that area.

In general relations with the natives have developed satisfactorily with the exception of one isolated case. The inhabitants of a village situated in the hinterland of Toboroi had stubbornly resisted the capture of one of their fellow-tribesmen who had been accused of attempted murder and of inciting [the people] against the station. Vigorous intervention by the police troop was called for in this case. The guilty party then gave himself up and was appropriately punished. The relations of the natives with each other have improved considerably. No complaints have been brought forward concerning fresh feuds. Nor has public peace been disturbed on the island of Buka, as far as is known.

One white man was murdered in the region of the Admiralty Islands. But the Admiralty Islanders themselves were not responsible for this bloodshed. In point of fact the trader concerned, Schlehan by name, who managed a station belonging to the firm of Hernsheim & Co. on a small islet off the island of St Gabriel, was killed by his own men, natives from Buka. Together with natives from the neighbouring area, the murderers looted the station and seized the guns. But they were not destined to enjoy the fruits of their crime for long. Natives of the village of Pack on the island of St Gabriel were afraid that they might also be made responsible for the murder and decided to render the murderers harmless. They invited them to come across to them and attacked them as they were landing. Two of the attackers were shot dead by the murderers, who were then themselves killed after a brief resistance. The people of Pack surrendered the guns to a trader stationed on Komuli. The native
villages which had taken part in the looting were punished. No action was taken against the people from Pack who had killed the murderers. But it was made clear to them that in future they must not take the law into their own hands in that fashion.

No significant disturbances have occurred in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The severe punishment inflicted on the natives who had taken part in the murderous attack on the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Station in July 1904 did not fail to take effect. The authorities have succeeded in making peace with the Bili Bili people who were chiefly involved in the uprising. They fulfilled the conditions imposed on them and furnished fifteen tribesmen to work for three years in Herbertshöhe. They have now also settled on the site on the mainland allotted to them by the district office.

On the French Islands there has been no fresh attack on the station in Peterhafen, and the natives there have also been quiet in other respects.

The process of organising the natives into administrative units with responsible chiefs has made progress everywhere.

In the Namatanai Station District the sphere of influence of the Administration has been extended very considerably. The Tanga group of islands and several villages on the Lir and Anier Groups have been organised into administrative units. At the end of the year covered by the Report the total number of chiefs appointed in the district was one hundred and sixty-eight. Of these, 139 are on Neu Mecklenburg, twelve on Tanga, nine on Anier and eight on Lir.

Additional tribes on the north coast of Neu Pommern and in the Baining Mountains have also been brought under the same administrative organisation.

The first chiefs have also been appointed in the area round the Kieta Station on Bougainville. Here the work of organisation is made even more difficult because the idea of a tribal chief was completely foreign to the natives. However they are beginning to develop confidence in the Administration and are already coming in from more remote places to submit their complaints to the station for settlement.

In the Kaewieng Station District—northern Neu Mecklenburg—the administrative organisation is also making steady progress. In particular the sphere of influence of the Administration has also been considerably extended on the island of Neu Hannover.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland relations with the natives have in general become more active. The chiefs who were appointed by way of experiment have not in fact yet succeeded in achieving the desired influence. But it is anticipated that this situation will gradually change when the people have become more familiar with the new system.

Once again it has not been possible over the past year to send out expeditions to explore the Protectorate. However, reconnaissance and progressive opening-up of the various parts of the country go hand in hand with the extension of the sphere of influence of the individual stations. In particular our knowledge of the land and people of southern Neu Mecklenburg and the Solomon Islands has been considerably increased by the establishment of the new stations there.

Recent progress and development in the Bismarck Archipelago made it appear necessary to separate the administration of justice of the First Instance completely from the political administration. Two separate officials were therefore appointed at the beginning of the year 1906, one to the district court and one to the district office. A Government station has been opened at Simpsonhafen. As will be explained in detail later, the seat of Government is later to be transferred there. In view of the development of shipping in this port, it became essential to give Simpsonhafen a separate administrative office.
In the year covered by the Report eighteen convictions have been recorded against Europeans. In three cases sentences of imprisonment were passed, in the other cases fines were imposed.

b) Population
On 1 January 1906 the number of whites or persons with equal status in the Old Protectorate of German New Guinea was 532 (an increase of 66 compared with 1905). Of these 383 (+45) were in the Bismarck Archipelago and 149 (+21) in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Males numbered 412 (+51) and 120 (+15) were females. The total number of persons under fifteen years was 51 (+13), made up of 31 (+11) boys and 20 (+2) girls.

Classified according to nationality, the Germans were the most numerous with 397 (+49) and then came British nationals with 58 (+9), Dutchmen 23 (−2), Austrians 15 (+5) etc.

Classified according to occupation, the white population consisted of 39 Government officials, 137 missionaries with 13 wives, 49 female missionaries, one Protestant nursing sister, 56 settlers and planters, 17 technicians and mechanics, 4 artisans, 68 merchants, traders and publicans and 51 seamen.

The non-indigenous coloured population in the Bismarck Archipelago numbered 234 (+53) and in Kaiser Wilhelmsland 271 persons.

c) Climate and Health
On the whole, the dry and rainy seasons began and finished at the normal times. The south-east trade wind blew with considerable force from July till October with some interruptions. This resulted in a longer dry period which had unfortunate effects, particularly on the natives' crops. The north-west monsoon however brought abundant rains, so that the plantations recovered quickly. The Old Protectorate of German New Guinea was not affected by violent storms like those which occurred in the Island Territory of the Carolines etc.

Earthquakes did not occur more frequently than in other years, but some isolated tremors of particular intensity were recorded in Herbertshöhö and the surrounding area. There was a major volcanic eruption in August 1905 on the island of Duportail.

On the whole the state of health can be described as satisfactory. Malaria is still responsible for the greatest number of cases of illness, but in almost all cases the outcome was favourable. There was also a number of cases of dysentery. While there were no fatal cases among the whites, a considerable number of natives succumbed to the disease, presumably mainly because the patients did not present themselves for the prescribed medical treatment until it was too late. Among the coloured population, the other most common ailments were chills and skin diseases, as well as other external conditions, mainly caused by leg injuries.

d) Missions
The Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus reports the addition of three fathers, nine brothers and four sisters to its personnel. A significant development is the admission of a number of boys and girls from the Admiralty Islands and the south coast of Neu Pommern into the orphanages. These pupils will later, when these regions are more fully opened up, be able to render valuable service as intermediaries to both the mission and the Government.

The Wesleyan Mission has filled the gaps which occurred in the ranks of its white staff last year by appointing two new workers. An additional German preacher has been appointed and is expected to arrive in the Protectorate shortly.
A number of out-stations have already grouped themselves round the head station which was established in the north of the island of Neu Mecklenburg.

In order to attain the status of a legal person and in particular to guarantee its landed property rights by means of an entry in the Ground Book, the mission has formed itself into a company with limited liability. It has been registered in the commercial register under the title of ‘die Methodistische Missionsgesellschaft von Australien im Bismarckarchipel G.m.b.H.’.

The Marist Mission in the Solomon Islands has established a new station in Buin, in the south of Bougainville, staffed by two fathers. Several brothers and sisters are to follow later, as soon as accommodation has been provided for them. Two fathers and two sisters are working at the St Michael Station in Kieta, where the Government station is located.

The Rhenish Mission was able to carry on its missionary work on its four stations without interruption. The area of its field of activity remained the same as in the preceding year. Initial steps have been taken to establish a new station on Hanseemann Mountain. Unsatisfactory health conditions this year once again had an adverse effect on the work of the mission.

The Mission of the Holy Spirit has now occupied its new headquarters in Alexishafen. The sawmill there has begun operations, so that the mission can now supply its own timber requirements. There are plans for major buildings to accommodate a larger number of staff.

The mission station on the island of Tumleo is to be moved next year to St Anna, a site on the mainland opposite, where the mission has established a plantation under the direction of a brother.

The work of the Neuendettelsau Mission Society has made sound progress. The number of natives attending schools and church services has grown considerably. Preparations have been made for the establishment of a new station in Bukaua near Cape Arkona. There are plans for considerably increasing the staff.

The spread of the German language has made pleasing progress in the mission schools.

There are plans to found a Government school in Simpsonhafen next year. Towards the end of the year covered by the Report a Schools Association was formed in Herberst-höhe, which has been joined by members from far and near. Its objective is to support the Government schools which are to be established.

e) Public Works and Buildings

In Herberst-höhe building activity in the year covered by the Report was confined to repairs necessary to keep the buildings in good order.

In Simpsonhafen the pier constructed by the Norddeutscher Lloyd was completed and put into commission in October 1905. The German mail-steamers of the Austral-Japan Line can berth at both sides of the quay and still leave room for the coastal steamers maintained by the Lloyd Company. On the pier itself the Lloyd Company has built a big loading shed which will be adequate to the future needs of shipping for a considerable time.

In the light of the concentration of all shipping in Simpsonhafen which is protected from all winds, it is also intended to transfer the seat of Government there, and building activity there has therefore been greatly stimulated. By the end of the year covered by the Report the Government had constructed a house for the police sergeant and a residence for the future curator of the botanical gardens which are being laid out there.
Preliminary steps have been taken for building spacious barracks to accommodate the police troopers and Government labourers.

The firm of Ah Tam has opened a licensed public eating-house.

The future Government buildings are to be built on the hills surrounding Simpsonhafen to ensure that their sites are as open and healthy as possible.

In the harbour at Namatanai—the Government station in southern Neu Mecklenburg—a jetty 56 m long and 3 m wide has been built of coral blocks.

Private buildings completed there include a mission station and a trading station.

The stone embankment erected near Ulaputur on the west coast of Neu Mecklenburg was destroyed by heavy seas during the north-west monsoon. It has not yet been possible to rebuild it.

At the new Government station at Kieta on Bougainville an official’s house with outhouses was built in the year covered by the Report. The house for the district officer is under construction.

Work has commenced on the construction of a landing-jetty 2 m wide in the harbour at Kieta. The jetty will be about eighty to ninety metres long.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the Neu Guinea Compagnie has built one house in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and another in Potsdamhafen, and the Rhenish Mission Society has built a house on Ragetta Island near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

The establishment of new mission stations in Bukaua and Alexishafen has already been mentioned.

In the Gazelle Peninsula the road network has been further extended. Roadworks at the Ratawul pass, through which a direct road connecting Simpsonhafen and the north coast is to be built, have made significant progress. The necessity for blasting in some places considerably delayed the completion of the cutting. Work is under way on the construction of a road to the future Government buildings which, as mentioned earlier, are to be built on the heights near Simpsonhafen. One-third of the road had been completed by the end of the year covered by the Report. The road will be finished by October 1906. A start has been made on the construction of a network of streets in Simpsonhafen. The main streets have been constructed in the rough.

The network of roads in northern Neu Mecklenburg—Kaewieng Station District—has now been largely completed. The east coast road has been macadamised where it consisted of clay. About fifteen major bridges have been constructed of stone and hardwood over the creeks and rivers flowing into the sea on the east coast so that the east coast road is now passable for vehicles along its entire length.

In the Kieta Station District, roadworks were commenced towards the end of the year covered by the Report, starting with the construction of a road round Kieta Bay. Roadbuilding has to contend with great difficulties here on account of the very mountainous, precipitous terrain.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland work has begun on the construction of a network of roads around Hansemann Mountain.

The natives have readily supplied the necessary labourers for roadworks everywhere. The natives of the surrounding area have now also begun to be requisitioned for the works on Hansemann Mountain, but only on a small scale initially.

**f) Economic Development**

In the year just past covered by this Report there has been a further considerable decline in the returns from fishing for marine products such as trepang, tortoiseshell, pearlshell etc., due to the progressive exhaustion [of the fishing grounds].

The total area of the plantations in the Bismarck Archipelago and Kaiser
Wilhelmsland amounts to 88,915.23 ha. Of this area 13,529.63 ha in all are under cultivation and 2,878.16 ha produce a return.

Production is still concentrated on the cultivation of coconut palms. The total number of palms planted is 1,188,341, of which 258,376 are in bearing. The cultivation of rubber trees has also expanded recently. There are now 684.60 ha planted with Ficus elastica, 403.70 with Castilloa and 44.60 ha with Hevea brasiliensis. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the Neu Guinea Compagnie began exporting rubber at the end of the year covered by the Report. Although the quantity of caoutchouc exported was still insignificant, the result was satisfactory in that the samples sent in were very favourably reported on and set alongside first-class products from other countries.

The planting of coffee appears to have been discontinued. Although the coffee produced is of very good quality, the depressed market price, due to the enormous production in South America, means that the cultivation of coffee is no longer sufficiently profitable.

In the heavy rainfall area in the Baining Mountains, where the soil is rich and deep, an experiment was made with small farm holdings in the year covered by the Report. Ten farmers have settled there, assisted by the Government with grants of land and supplies of seed. These farmers had already operated plantations in North Queensland and were therefore already familiar with tropical conditions. These plantations are to consist mainly of Ficus. Agave sisalana has been planted on quite a large scale as a between-row crop. The demand for products made from this plant has increased so greatly in recent times that a profitable market can be confidently relied on. Maize has also been planted and is producing first-class crops. The development of these farms to date suggests that provided they are moderately well run, the settlers in the Baining Mountains will get a good living.

**Botanical Gardens**

As mentioned earlier, work has begun in Simpsonhafen on laying out botanical gardens which are to serve at the same time as an experimental station. The stock of plants has already grown to quite impressive proportions thanks to consignments from the Botanische Zentralstelle, and to seed of all kinds obtained from the Netherlands [East] Indies and other tropical countries.

**Animal Husbandry**

The losses due to the cattle plague which was prevalent in the Gazelle Peninsula and at Kaewieng (northern Neu Mecklenburg) in the year covered by the 1904–05 Report have not yet been quite made good. As however there have been no further cases of the disease, consideration can now be given to replacing or replenishing the former herds.

Small livestock continue to do well, and horse-breeding has also continued to be conducted successfully.

**External Trade**

**Bismarck Archipelago.** The external trade of the Bismarck Archipelago rose by 559,402.30 marks in comparison with that of the preceding year.

The figures for this trade are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1905</th>
<th>1904</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>2,271,300.00</td>
<td>1,759,155.70</td>
<td>+512,144.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exports</td>
<td>1,178,644.00</td>
<td>1,131,386.00</td>
<td>+47,258.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total trade</td>
<td>3,449,944.00</td>
<td>2,890,541.70</td>
<td>+559,402.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following substantial increases in comparison with 1904 were recorded in respect of the importation of:

- grain and pulses, vegetables, flour and bakery products: 202,232.20 marks
- tobacco and tobacco products: 23,602.33 marks
- meat, fish and animal products of all kinds: 68,716.95 marks
- coal: 89,398.50 marks
- yarn and textiles of all kinds: 50,455.23 marks
- metals and metal goods: 102,696.30 marks

and the export of:
- copra: 390,442.00 marks
- corozo nuts and ivory nuts: 9,024.00 marks

The following significant decreases in comparison with 1904 occurred in respect of the importation of:

- colonial groceries such as coffee, tea, cocoa, chocolate and sugar: 63,556.15 marks
- building and commercial timber, firewood and charcoal: 103,179.00 marks
- livestock: 19,540.00 marks
- boats: 17,300.00 marks

in respect of the exportation of:
- coffee: 14,380.00 marks
- cotton: 12,303.00 marks
- trepang: 67,924.00 marks
- mother-of-pearl shells: 35,363.00 marks

The considerable decrease in the imports of colonial groceries is only apparent, in that the imports of rice by the Government to the value of 46,570 marks now appear under category 1 of the statistics as 'grain and pulses' whereas they previously appeared under category 2, 'colonial groceries'. In other respects the considerable rise in imports is probably to be attributed to the not insignificant increase in the white population leading to an increase in the consumption of food-stuffs of all kinds. The greatly increased imports of coal are to be explained by the opening of the coastal shipping service by the Norddeutscher Lloyd, which has put two ships into service for this purpose. The decrease in imports of boats from foreign countries is to be attributed to the fact that the boatbuilder Ah Tam in Matupi has considerably expanded his operations, and buyers were therefore able to have more boats built in the Protectorate. The decline in the imports of building and commercial timber is due to the increased capacity of the two sawmills on the Toriu and at Rügenhafen.

The reasons for the decline in [exports of] trepang and mother-of-pearl shells have already been mentioned.

The production of copra has risen significantly from year to year as may be seen from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1902-03</th>
<th>1903</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kg</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,866,785</td>
<td>707,703 M</td>
<td>3,293,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,225,369</td>
<td>889,693 M</td>
<td>4,464,789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Total imports amounted to: 666,316.29 marks (+ 99,813.29 marks) and total exports to: 156,043.25 marks (+ 101,771.25 marks), which add up
to a total trade of 822,359.54 marks. The external trade of Kaiser Wilhelmsland therefore rose by 201,584.54 marks.

This increase is to be ascribed on the one hand to the rise of 106,472.60 marks in the exports of copra and on the other hand mainly to the increased consumption by the Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit due to increases in staff, purchase of a steam pinnace and installation of the sawmill at Alexishafen.

The total imports of the Protectorate (Bismarck Archipelago and Kaiser Wilhelmsland combined) rose by 611,957.59 marks, from 2,325,658.70 marks to 2,937,616.29 marks; the total exports by 149,029.25 marks from 1,185,658 marks to 1,334,687.25 marks, and the total trade by 760,986.84 marks or 21.6 per cent from 3,511,316.70 marks to 4,272,303.54 marks.

Effects of Customs Ordinance of 12 September 1904. The effects of the increased duty on tobacco based on the Customs Ordinance of 12 September 1904, which came into force on 1 October of the same year, cannot yet be assessed accurately. Kaiser Wilhelmsland shows a considerable decrease in imports, which dropped there from 59,274 marks in the preceding year to 17,606.01 marks, i.e. by 41,667.99 marks. In the Bismarck Archipelago the imports of tobacco rose from 124,400.67 marks in the preceding year to 148,003 marks, that is by 23,602.33 marks. This means an overall decrease of 18,065.66 marks in comparison with the preceding year. It is however to be anticipated that the former level of imports will again be reached, for it may already be assumed with confidence that the customs duty will be borne by the actual consumers, viz. the natives. In the trade with the natives a kilogram of tobacco was formerly valued at 6 marks, the price is now 10 marks.

Export Markets

a) Bismarck Archipelago. Germany is in first place among the countries to which goods are consigned. Goods to the value of 570,796 marks were exported there (191,458 marks more than in the previous year). Australia occupies second place with 460,525 marks (+ 94,440 marks compared with the previous year). Britain has once again replaced Asia in third place with 109,436 marks. This year the figure for Asia is only 25,491 marks, while exports there last year amounted to 255,282 marks, i.e. 229,791 marks more. The difference in comparison with the previous year is to be attributed to the fact that the major part of the copra crop was exported to Germany this year, while no copra at all went to Asia. Part of the copra exports and the major part of the marine products were exported to England, which therefore took third place.

b) Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The situation in Kaiser Wilhelmsland was very different. Exports to Germany and Australia amounted only to a few hundred marks (211 and 242 marks) and no goods were exported to England at all. Goods to the value of 10,760.30 marks went to Asia, and goods to the value of 144,829 marks went to ‘other countries’. Copra accounted for 143,940 marks of this, and was shipped mainly to Marseilles.

The number of establishments maintained by the commercial, agricultural and industrial enterprises in the Protectorate rose from 104 in the preceding year to 124 in the year covered by the Report.

Shipping

Shipping services have been completely transformed by the agreement, mentioned in the last Annual Report, between the Norddeutscher Lloyd and the firms operating in the Protectorate. After the completion and opening of the big pier in Simpsonhafen in October of last year, the Norddeutscher Lloyd transferred two steamers, which had previously been used on the east coast of Asia, to the [New Guinea] coastal shipping service. The steamer Langeoog operates the towing service along the coast of the Gazelle.
Peninsula as well as the carriage of goods to and from the mail-steamers, while the
service to the individual coastal settlements in the Archipelago and in Kaiser
Wilhelmsland is maintained by the steamer Sumatra of 407 registered tons, which also
offers comfortable accommodation for about sixteen cabin passengers. Transport of goods
by sea has thereby become much cheaper, and, as already mentioned in the last Report,
the local firms no longer need to maintain their own costly shipping services for this
purpose.

As a result of the new freight service inaugurated by the Lloyd Company, the
Australian shipping firm of Burns Philp & Co. has completely stopped its run to the
Protectorate. The three steamers of the Norddeutscher Lloyd which run between
Sydney, Hong Kong and Yokohama, the so-called Austral-Japan Line, call at
Simpsonhafen and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen in the Protectorate. In addition Manila
has recently been added to the sailing schedule of these steamers, so that from now
on there will be a direct service to the Philippines. The overseas mail service provided
by this line operates at three-weekly intervals.

The schooner Monantha was wrecked and became a loss during the year just past.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various
appendixes have not been included in this collection.]

I. General

Public Peace, Relations with the Natives
There were no cases of disturbance of the public peace anywhere in the organised areas of the Bismarck Archipelago. After the completion of the most essential buildings the Kiefa Station (Bougainville) began to extend its sphere of influence. First the keeping of the peace was made mandatory, and a prohibition was issued against the natives taking the law into their own hands by pursuing arbitrary blood feuds. To enforce this, armed intervention was repeatedly required. In seven separate cases armed forces had to be sent out against the mountain tribes of the Nasioi. In Buin in the south of Bougainville, traditional tribal fighting led to difficulties between the Marist Mission and the natives as late as 1907, necessitating intervention. The Nasioi have capitulated completely and now regularly supply the required number of labourers for public works. The unrest in the south appears to have subsided.

In the Admiralty Group a period of peaceful development appears to have set in on the small off-shore islands and in the whole of the eastern part of Manus. A number of recruiting campaigns, particularly for the [police] troop, have been successful, the feuds have subsided, trade is bringing increased returns, and the two plantations belonging to Hernsheim & Co. are worked almost exclusively with local labourers. For the pacification and preservation of the people the constant presence of police troops is an urgent necessity.

The constant fighting between the Gaktai and the Mochlon, the mountain people and the coastal tribes near Cape Orford on the east coast of Neu Pommern, led to a major retreat by the latter. To escape the threat of annihilation, as early as 1901 a few families had settled on the east coast of the Gazelle Peninsula, north of the Warangoi. Finding protection there, others joined them and their numbers grew. At the beginning of 1907 the Government steamer brought the last hard-pressed remnants of the tribe, about 550 persons, to the newly settled territory.

Those natives of Kaiser Wilhelmsland located within the sphere of control of the Administration have remained peaceful during the year covered by the Report. The Bilibili people have retained the coastal strip allotted to them as their new home, on the mainland opposite the island which they inhabited before the uprising. It has not yet been possible to complete the allocation of reservations to the natives who revolted in the year 1904. This is to be carried out in conjunction with the progressive survey of the land belonging to the Neu Guinea Compagnie in the Astrolabe, Gogol and Yomba Plains. The survey was in progress during the year covered by the Report, but has not yet been brought to completion. It will be possible to carry out the distribution of reservations during the year covered by the next Report. In the south-east, clashes between the mountain tribes of the interior on the Markham River and the coastal inhabitants have recurred from time to time. Any attempt to intervene required careful preparation if it was to achieve lasting success, and could therefore not be repeated in the year covered by the Report on account of the difficult shipping situation. The steady, progressive Christianisation of all the coastal tribes in the south-east of Kaiser
Wilhelmsland under the influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission is worthy of note. It still remains to be seen whether the inclination of these tribes for plantation work will keep pace with their progressive conversion. In the north-west, armed intervention became necessary during the year covered by the Report against the very powerful Warapu tribe living west of Berlinhafen, in order to force them to hand over a number of rifles which they had stolen. This action was entirely successful.

Administrative Organisation

The Kaewieng District has completed the administrative organisation [of the native population] of Neu Hannover, including parts of the islands of Simberi and Tabar.

In the Namatanai District administrative order has been fully established on the eastern off-shore islands. This process was completed by peaceful means in less than two years. Similarly, all the coastal tribes of the central and southern sections as well as the mountain tribes of the central section of Neu Mecklenburg have been organised in administrative units. This means that the administrative system now spans the whole of the vast mountain range in the south. Peaceful relations have been established with some of the mountain tribes. However, the forces at the disposal of the station do not permit of any further extension of the administrative system.

The Kietta Station has organised the villages on the east coast of Bougainville from Numa Numa to Koijam, including the immediate hinterland, into ten major units and imposed on them the obligation to perform work in the public interest under the orders of responsible chiefs. This work has been willingly performed. There were no cases of hostilities with the coastal population. This organisational network embraces 178 villages with a numerous population, which is now being counted.

The establishment, in the course of the year covered by the Report, of the Eitape Government Station near Berlinhafen has brought about a complete reversal of the native situation in the north-west. It has proved possible to punish successfully several refractory tribes and to requisition the natives in gratifying numbers for public works connected with the construction of the station, of bridges and of roads.

Finally, mention should be made of the establishment of the 'Bulu' Station on Astrolabe Bay.

Further progress has been made with the appointment of new chiefs in the remoter areas around Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. Although the sparseness of the population, their residual fear of Europeans and the inaccessibility of the terrain make it extremely difficult to unite the natives into small village units, nevertheless there has been a change in their attitudes. That is to say, no further resistance to the appointment of village chiefs has been observed, and they are beginning to show some appreciation of the institution.

On Astrolabe Bay in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District, the administrative organisation now embraces all the coastal villages from Cape Croisilles to Cape Rigney. The inland villages up to a distance of 30 km from the coast have been required to assist with public works. There has been no need to exert force. The civilising effects of the steps taken to open up the hinterland of Astrolabe Bay have still to be awaited. The population is not numerous, the country is inaccessible and leprosy is prevalent in the mountain tribes of the Kabenau area.

Exploration

The Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee equipped an expedition planned for a period of three years to collect definitive information on the occurrence of caoutchouc and
guttapercha in Kaiser Wilhelm Island. The investigations are to proceed from Astrolabe Bay and extend initially to the Oertzen and Finisterre Ranges. Later the river valley of the Ramu and the Bismarck Range are to be included, and other areas as well if funds permit. The expedition has confirmed the occurrence of gutta in the Oertzen Range, which had already been observed previously. However it is not yet possible to pass final judgment on the quantities to be obtained from this source.

Administration of Justice
In the Bismarck Archipelago sentences have been passed against Europeans in six cases, and in Kaiser Wilhelm Island in one case. There is nothing of note to report concerning the administration of justice in respect of the natives.

II. Population
In the Bismarck Archipelago the number of Europeans and of persons of equal status was 360 (383 in the preceding year). Of these 284 were males, 76 were females; 22 were children (15 boys and 7 girls). The drop of 23 in the total population was due to temporary absence.

The nationalities represented by the largest numbers were the Germans with 255 persons (267 in the preceding year), the British with 45 (56) and Dutch with 18 (21) persons. The others, two (three) of whom are Japanese, are distributed over thirteen nationalities. The principal occupations were represented as follows:

- 28 (34) of the male population were Government officials,
- 80 (85) were clergy or missionaries,
- 43 (38) were settlers, planters or farmers,
- 18 (10) were technicians,
- 4 (4) were artisans,
- 50 (61) were merchants or traders and
- 36 (39) were seamen or fishermen.

The introduction of a coastal service by the Norddeutscher Lloyd has led to an increase in the business population, both as to numbers of individuals and of enterprises. This trend is continuing and announcements already made indicate that it will be further reinforced in 1907. There were four (ten) births and ten (eight) deaths, and two (one) marriages were solemnised.

The non-indigenous coloured population in the Bismarck Archipelago numbered 342 persons (108 more than in the preceding year), including 253 Chinese (249 men and 4 women). Of the men, 108 are artisans, 13 are planters and gardeners, 56 are traders, 13 are ship's engineers and stokers and 4 are seamen. Other occupations (mainly cooks and servants) account for 55 persons.

In Kaiser Wilhelm Island the number of white inhabitants was 182 (149). There was therefore an increase of thirty-three persons in comparison with the preceding year. There were 133 males and 31 females, and 18 children under fifteen years were counted. Four births, one death, and no marriages were recorded in the year 1906.

The Germans are the largest group with 162 (130) persons, the other twenty persons are distributed over six nationalities.

The non-indigenous coloured population numbered 207 (271), including 151 Chinese, 48 Malays and 8 Anamites.

III. Climate and Health
In the Bismarck Archipelago the trade wind and the monsoon succeeded each other normally, and the rainfall was well distributed. Particularly severe earthquakes occurred
on a number of occasions. The coastal and mountain areas round Finschhafen were severely hit. Several major landslides resulted, burying a native village in the mountains. No other losses were reported.

Health conditions can only be described as bad. They were much better at the outstations than in the centres of population. Malaria was prevalent, even among the natives. The latter however suffered most of all from dysentery, which is endemic. There were repeated outbreaks of beriberi. To prevent the introduction of smallpox, large-scale vaccination of the coloured population in Herbertshöhe, Simpsonhafen and Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was carried out. An attempt is being made to improve sanitary conditions in this latter place by filling in the swamps which surround it. It will be difficult to change the situation in Herbertshöhe. In Simpsonhafen the residential quarters can be moved to high ground. Work has begun on a system of pipes to drain the water away. Improved sanitary arrangements are still urgently needed there.

There were two deaths among the Europeans in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, although only one of these is to be attributed to the effects of the climate. The first case was that of a young merchant who drowned in the surf, the second was a ship's engineer who was treated for total renal blockage resulting from blackwater fever. Psychological excitation had apparently been a factor contributing to the hopeless nature of the case.

Of the ninety-five cases treated in the hospital, forty-five were malaria patients and five were blackwater fever patients. The malaria cases were all of a mild character except that of a Protestant missionary who had been twelve years in the country without a break.

Although regular prophylactic doses of quinine are not universally taken, in some known cases, when quinine has been taken at five-day intervals, fever has in fact occurred, but only in a mild form. Preventive doses at four-day intervals appear to be the safest course.

Eleven cases of surgical conditions were treated in the hospital. A number of other surgical cases were treated outside the hospital. In addition, a Caesarian section was performed on one white woman.

Five cases of gastric and intestinal disease were treated. There were no cases of dysentery among the Europeans.

Surgical conditions were the most common [health problem] among the coloured population.

Cases of venereal disease were very numerous.

A notable feature was the increase in the number of cases of beriberi beginning in November with three cases. At the end of December there were four cases, at the end of January five, February five, March six. Ten cases out of seventeen were discharged. The patients were served a diet consisting almost exclusively of yams, taro, fish and coconuts, and only very little rice. When the vegetables ran out and the patients were reduced to a diet of rice almost exclusively, their recovery was also brought to a halt.

On the whole malaria took a relatively mild form among the coloured population. One fatal case of blackwater fever without previous dosage with quinine was observed in a native.

It should also be mentioned that quinine is being adopted more and more as a remedy for fever among the coloured population, so that quinine is frequently requested in cases of illness, particularly among the employees.

Mention should be made of one meteorological phenomenon: a major earthquake associated with a tidal wave, which affected the south-eastern portion of the Protectorate, especially the Finschhafen area. In particular, a landslide damaged the station of the
Neuendettelsau Mission at Sattelberg and a number of others destroyed smaller native villages and took the lives of a number of natives. There was no other damage.

IV. SCHOOLS AND MISSIONS

In the Bismarck Archipelago the Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus has extended its field of activity by establishing a significant number of out-stations and by appointing coloured catechists. There are sixty-four out-stations operating under the direction of twenty-six head stations. Some of these out-stations are intended to be promoted later to the status of head stations. The number of baptised converts was 15,239, an increase of 1,140 in comparison with the preceding year. There were 1,537 catechumens, 1,758 male pupils and 1,348 female pupils were taught in sixty-eight schools, and 276 boys and 166 girls were cared for in the twelve orphanages of the mission. The health of the staff was not good. The effects of the climate were felt in the form of numerous severe cases of malaria. There were twenty-eight priests, forty brothers, twenty-seven sisters and fifty-five native catechists on the staff of the mission.

The Methodist Mission Society in the Bismarck Archipelago increased its staff by the appointment of three female teachers, so that there are at present five missionaries (three of them ordained), four sisters or female teachers and one plantation manager in the field. Their health suffered severely from malarial attacks. The staff of coloured helpers was increased by seven people from Witi and twelve natives of the Archipelago, so that there are now in all 162 salaried personnel. The four main circuits of the mission (Ulu, Kabakada, Raluana, and Laur) are subdivided into 189 out-stations. The number of full communicant members is 3,008, the number of candidates for baptism is 1,043, and of catechumens 1,751. The number of people attending services of public worship is 17,327. In 158 day-schools 163 teachers (coloured) instruct 2,946 children and 1,956 adults. The number of those attending Sunday schools is four thousand five hundred and thirty-five.

The Catholic Mission of the Northern Solomon Islands (Marist Mission) maintains four priests, three brothers and three sisters at its stations at Kieta and Buin. The two boys’ schools are attended by about one hundred children and the girls’ school in Kieta by fifteen children. In the course of the year the Kieta Station (St Michael) was moved to a hill at the southern entrance to the harbour. The desired improvement in health has taken place as a result.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the Rhenish Mission had to contend repeatedly with the adverse effects of the climate, which brought about two serious cases of fever amongst the missionaries. The mission was nevertheless able to proceed with the extension of its field of activity in the hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen by establishing the station on Hanse mann Mountain. This is to be followed by a station in Kamba, still further inland.

The Neuendettelsau Mission also suffered from fever among the missionaries as well as from damage caused by the earthquake referred to above. This mission nevertheless also made progress, increasing its staff and founding two new mission stations. The existing mission station at Simbang had to be rebuilt. In Logaueng a school station was established, where coloured missionaries are to receive systematic training.

The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit displayed extraordinary energy, increasing its staff and extending its existing stations, particularly the central station at Alexishafen. At this central station a plantation is being established on a large area of land and work continues steadily on the construction of the buildings intended to accommodate the new members of the mission.
The installation of new machinery at the sawmill has increased its capacity significantly, so that the mission was able not only to supply its own requirements of building timber, but also to sell considerable quantities to the Government for public buildings.

V. Public Works and Buildings

There has been no particular building activity on Blanche Bay. There is a certain degree of suspense due to the fact that people are in general waiting to see whether the Government will be transferred to Simpsonhafen, where the new Norddeutscher Lloyd wharf was completed at the end of 1905. On the high ground between Balnataman and Kambiu (North Daughter and Mother) work has begun on the construction of the Government school. The establishments on the foreshore in Simpsonhafen have been connected by the Norddeutscher Lloyd to a water supply which also supplies the steamers.

In Kaewieng the buildings for the medical service have been erected: two hospitals, one isolation ward and one dispensary. In Namatanai a house was built for the police sergeant.

In the areas of all stations and district offices the road networks have been extended and improved. On the Gazelle Peninsula the [Namanula] road has been completed up as far as the school buildings, likewise the road via the Ratawul pass between Simpsonhafen and Talili Bay. The final stage in this project, which took three years to complete, consisted of blasting and excavating a tunnel 79 m long. A road running from Kietä along the coast for 35 km is almost complete. The construction of the bridges presents particular difficulties. Near Namatanai a vehicular causeway 920 m in length has been constructed across Nabutu Bay, eliminating a serious barrier to communications.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, in addition to the construction and fitting out of the mission stations referred to above, other new buildings worthy of mention are: the Bulu Station which has been established on the Astrolabe Plain (as already stated, this station is to be the base for the expedition which is being organised to investigate the stands of caoutchouc and gutta-percha plants growing in Kaiser Wilhelmsland); and the establishment of the new Government station at Éitape on Berlinhafen in the far northwest of the district. The former consists for the present only of light buildings for the temporary accommodation of the white and coloured members of the expedition and for storing the expedition's stores and the produce collected. For the establishment of the latter it was necessary to clear a large site, on which work has now commenced on the construction of the permanent station buildings (quarters for the district officer, the police sergeant and the medical orderly, storehouse, barracks for the coloured [police] troop and a hospital).

Other works worthy of mention include firstly the pier for the Norddeutscher Lloyd German mail-steamers calling at Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. Since steamers of larger capacity have been running on the Japan–Australia line, it has become apparent that the existing pier would have to be widened by 2 m. When the work required for this extension was begun, it was found that the existing pier was so defective in many places that it had to be completely overhauled. A proposal put forward at the same time for extending the length of the pier had to be abandoned on account of the probable high costs. The widening and renovation of the pier was almost completed in the year covered by the Report. The estimated cost is 11,000 marks. The redesigned pier will permit the largest ships to berth.
In addition to the pier, work was continued on the public road to Hansemann Mountain, and a start was made on filling in the swamp behind the Government buildings in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The slow progress made by these works is to be explained mainly by the low population numbers, which mean that severe pressure has to be exerted and heavy expenditure incurred in order to assemble larger numbers of natives in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and to employ them as compulsory labourers on public works.

VI. Economic Development

Marine Products
In the Bismarck Archipelago the yield of mother-of-pearl shells rose somewhat. There is no possibility of a permanent increase. The rise in the yield is due to a sustained demand for trochus shells, which formerly brought only a low price.

Plantations
The total area of the plantations in the Bismarck Archipelago amounts to 70,082 ha. There are 11,102 ha under cultivation, with 1,981 ha in bearing. Of this total area 10,558 ha and 1,845 ha respectively are planted with coconut palms. Sixty-three Europeans and 5,224 coloured labourers are employed on the plantations. This means that on average each overseer is in charge of about 170 ha and eighty men, and on the average each labourer has more than 2 ha of land to work. The work in the fields has not been mechanised. The land is prepared for planting with the hoe and the knife. Even in the coconut plantations, which require relatively little maintenance, the number of both white officials and coloured labourers is too small to ensure effective working resulting in a satisfactory return from the plantations, particularly as a proportion of both the white and the coloured personnel is lost to the actual plantation work because they are taken up by internal administration, office work, processing, livestock management etc. The farms which have been established in the Baining Mountains appear to have an assured labour supply. Losses through illness and death have been immediately made up by fresh volunteers. More settlers are beginning to be placed on the farms which have been established. It remains to be seen whether these ventures will be successful.

The Botanical Gardens in Simpsonhafen have progressed to the stage where a second nursery has been laid out and the seedlings from the first nursery have been planted out into the various sections of the demonstration garden. The gardens are connected to the Norddeutscher Lloyd water supply.

The economic development of Kaiser Wilhelmsland is making only slow progress. The only commercial and plantation enterprise is the Neu Guinea Compagnie. Although the Catholic Mission also has a plantation, it has not yet started to export. In the year covered by the Report the first steps were taken to establish a new plantation operated by a private planter, but he will naturally require a number of years before he begins to export. The Neu Guinea Compagnie cannot proceed with its planting program on the extensive areas available to it as rapidly as might be desired in the interests of the development of the country because it is dependent on the recruitment of labour. However, the results of recruiting activities show only a slow improvement in numbers, due to the sparseness of the population and because of the fact that in the main only the coastal areas are open to recruiting. The number of labourers recruited for Kaiser Wilhelmsland from the whole of the Protectorate was 840 in the year 1905 and in the year 1906 it was 1,289, of whom 161 came from the Bismarck Archipelago.
These figures should be considered in relation to the growing demand for labour by both the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the Catholic Mission.

The area of plantation land taken into cultivation amounts to about 4,726.70 ha compared with 3,565 ha in the preceding year. Half of this increase is on land belonging to the Catholic Mission. The small increase in the cultivated area belonging to the Company is to be attributed to the fact that in the year covered by the Report the supply of labour and capital did not permit the Neu Guinea Compagnie to work more than the area already taken into cultivation.

External Trade
In comparison with the preceding year, the external trade of the Bismarck Archipelago increased in value by 453,283 marks.

The figures are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1905</th>
<th>1906</th>
<th>±M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>±M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,271,300</td>
<td>2,390,333</td>
<td>+119,033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,178,644</td>
<td>1,512,894</td>
<td>+334,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,449,944</td>
<td>3,903,227</td>
<td>+453,283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The main increases in imports occurred in the following commodities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1905</th>
<th>1906</th>
<th>±M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grain, pulses etc.</td>
<td>314,365</td>
<td>336,583</td>
<td>+22,218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco and tobacco products</td>
<td>148,003</td>
<td>217,099</td>
<td>+69,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat, fish and animal products of all kinds</td>
<td>231,320</td>
<td>250,681</td>
<td>+19,361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yarn and textiles of all kinds</td>
<td>255,020</td>
<td>287,486</td>
<td>+32,466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments, machinery etc.</td>
<td>54,687</td>
<td>80,054</td>
<td>+25,367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imports of the following commodities showed a decrease:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1905</th>
<th>1906</th>
<th>±M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coal etc.</td>
<td>195,562</td>
<td>143,252</td>
<td>−52,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firearms</td>
<td>20,409</td>
<td>2,256</td>
<td>−18,153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The staple export commodity is copra. Due to the drought in the preceding year the harvest was not good. On some plantations the drop in production amounted to up to 50 per cent. However the rise in the market price of copra meant that in spite of a reduction in the quantity exported from 4,464,789 kg to 4,193,569 kg, that is by 271,220 kg, the value of the exports rose from 1,080,135 marks to 1,375,594 marks, i.e. by 295,459 marks.

The Bismarck Archipelago imported from Germany goods to the value of 937,524 marks, and exported to Germany goods to the value of 859,757 marks, compared with 787,463 marks and 570,796 marks in the preceding year, so that the increase in the trade with Germany amounted to 150,061 + 288,961 = 439,022 marks altogether. Imports from Australia amounted to 811,351 marks and exports to Australia were 526,203 marks, compared with 911,039 marks and 460,525 marks. This means that imports from that country dropped by 99,688 marks and exports to the same country increased by 65,678 marks, resulting in an overall decrease in the exchange of goods with Australia of 34,014 marks. Imports from Asia (Hong Kong) were to the value
of 397,919 marks and exports to Asia were to the value of 48,845 marks, compared with 373,410 marks and 25,491 marks in the preceding year.

The external trade of Kaiser Wilhelmsland consisted of imports of 917,478 marks and exports of 49,167 marks, a total of 966,645 marks compared with imports of 666,316 marks and exports of 156,043 marks, totalling 822,359 marks, in the preceding year. This means that imports rose by 251,162 marks and exports dropped by 106,876 marks, and the external trade as a whole increased by 144,286 marks. The increase in imports is to be explained by the increased demand for foodstuffs and consumer goods on the part of the white population and the coloured personnel maintained by them and by the equipment ordered for the above-mentioned caoutchouc and guttapercha expedition.

Exports of copra, which had increased considerably up to the year covered by the previous Report, dropped far below expectations in the year covered by this Report. The figures for the exports are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1903</th>
<th>1904</th>
<th>1905</th>
<th>1906</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tonnues</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is nevertheless hoped that exports will rise again considerably over the next few years, and that the fluctuation and reduction in production were only temporary. It can be stated with certainty that the returns from plantation copra will always exceed the returns from trade copra.

With regard to other plantation products, it should be mentioned that there have been no further exports of kapok whatever, and that exports of trepang rose once again. In the year 1906 4,595 kg of trepang were exported compared with 779 kg in 1905 and 6,381 kg in 1904.

In addition, in the year covered by the Report, exports of a small amount of caoutchouc were recorded for the first time (about 390 kg to the value of 3,500 marks). Very good prices were obtained in Hamburg for New Guinea caoutchouc, so that good results may be expected from the stands of caoutchouc trees in the country when it becomes possible to keep a body of labourers trained in rubber-tapping in the country permanently. Unfortunately the natives have not so far shown much aptitude for this work, so that later on the recruitment of outside labourers (Javanese) will probably be unavoidable.

**Shipping**

The coastal service inaugurated by the Norddeutscher Lloyd has resulted in a general increase in traffic and turnover of goods. Internal freight dispatched from Simpsonhafen amounted to 834 tonnes, and internal freight coming into Simpsonhafen amounted to 3,139 tonnes. This does not include the towing service along Blanche Bay and the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula.

External freight handled by the Lloyd steamers amounted to 5,016 tonnes of outgoing freight from Simpsonhafen and 5,259 tonnes of incoming freight.

The lack of a regular coastal service in Kaiser Wilhelmsland hampered its development and this can be remedied only by good communications. It would appear desirable to extend the shipping service to Singapore via the Netherlands [East] Indies, in order to bring this important source of supplies for a tropical plantation colony closer to the Protectorate. The service is maintained almost entirely by the small Company steamer *Siar* and a few pinnaces and small sailing-ships.

The figures for post and telegraph traffic are given in the special report attached [not included in this collection].

The number of independent business enterprises in the Bismarck Archipelago has risen to forty.
VII. Finance

According to the preliminary financial statement for 1906, the Protectorate's own revenue is expected to amount to 371,144 marks (35,867 marks more than estimated). Direct taxes, estimated to yield 22,000 marks, have produced a revenue of 54,484 marks. This considerable increase in revenue in comparison with the estimates is to be attributed mainly to the new scale of taxes imposed by the Ordinance of 26 January 1905, the effects of which could not be foreseen at the time when the budget for 1906 was being prepared.

Expenditure is expected to exceed the estimates by 32,315 marks and to amount in all to 1,536,555 marks, made up of 1,324,910 marks recurrent expenditure and 211,645 marks capital expenditure.

It is therefore anticipated that the financial year 1906 will close with a deficit of 6,448 marks.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
10. Annual Report for 1907–08

I. General

Public Peace, Relations with the Natives
There was no unrest among the natives in the northern part of the Gazelle Peninsula, in the Neu Lauenburg Group, in Neu Hannover, Neu Mecklenburg or the off-shore islands. There were also no major disturbances of the public peace in the part of the Kieta Station District (Bougainville) controlled by the Administration. In the year covered by the 1906 Report seven punitive expeditions had to be carried out there; only two were necessary last year. These expeditions were directed against villages which it had not yet been possible to visit on account of their great distance from the station and because no vessel was available. In one case the villages in the hinterland of the Buin Mission station on the south coast of Bougainville had shown resistance to the mission. A considerable body of police were landed, and several extensive expeditions were carried out, leading to only one armed clash with the natives of the village Morau. Peaceful conditions were then quickly restored, so that the mission no longer required protection and the troop could be withdrawn. The other case involved a feud between two villages in the hinterland of Arawa. The principal culprit was punished and a meeting was held in the village of Natakene where peace was concluded between the Nassiioi and Tere tribes, who had been enemies since ancient times. This village is situated on the south-west slope of the Kronprinz Range. The area in which the natives have been organised extends from Numa-Numa south to the south-eastern tip of the island. Over this area relations between the natives have on the whole become much more peaceful. The bearing of arms, formerly regarded as absolutely essential for every adult male, has been discontinued, and women and children, who formerly could not move about or work in the plantations except under cover of an escort of armed men, now go about their daily business without protection. The other parts of the District, the entire west and north coasts of Bougainville and Buka, could not be visited from the station for lack of a vessel. For the future peaceful development of the district there is an urgent and pressing need to provide the station with a sizeable seagoing pinnae, with which regular visits can be undertaken.

It was necessary to intervene twice on the Admiralty Group. The first expedition, carried out in October 1907, was directed against a village of pirates on Lambutiu, who harassed the natives and the resident European trader equally by their constant raids. The second was directed against the people living along 'Shallow Bay', who had attacked a trading vessel in January 1908, and taken it after murdering the crew. The punitive expedition was carried out in April. Neither expedition achieved any great outward success. The inaccessibility of the terrain prevented effective action by the troop, whose efficiency was limited by the small range of the Government steamer and consequently by the very short time available. Only the permanent presence of a force equally effective by land and sea will be able to establish order in that part of the Protectorate. The small off-shore islands and the flat, and therefore more accessible, eastern part of the main island remained peaceful and are at present open to trade and recruiting.
In the central section of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District the effective sphere of influence of the Administration covers a zone bounded in the west by Cape Croisilles and in the east by Cape Rigny, and extending inland with a radius of about 10–15 km. Apart from this area, the Administration maintains only a coastal police force to protect the natives living along the coast from attacks from the interior. The Administration has not yet established itself on a firm, permanent footing in the interior itself. There was much unrest among the natives in the year covered by the Report. These disturbances never involved attacks against whites but consisted only of fights among the natives themselves and were in every case of a purely local character. These must be expected to continue in the future so long as the absence of even the most primitive means of communication makes it impossible for the Administration to extend its sphere of influence. Mention should be made here of the fights among the natives known as the Lahé Womba, whose home is in the coastal ranges of the Huon Gulf, particularly in the Rawlinson Range, and among the coastal inhabitants at the mouth of the Adler and Markham Rivers. These fights have led to the almost complete extermination of the Logamu tribe at the mouth of the Markham. The remnants of this formerly numerous group have migrated and have settled at Cape Arkona in Bukaua, to the west of their former villages. It must unfortunately be admitted that in spite of two expeditions undertaken in rapid succession, order has not been re-established. A change can only be brought about by the presence of a troop of police over a longer period. Another focus of constant native unrest is the Maclay Coast, from Dorfinsel Point (Sigawa), the extreme western limit of the influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission, as far as Cape Rigny, the extreme eastern limit of the sphere of influence of the district office. The Maclay Coast itself is in the main sparsely populated. The coastal natives maintain relations and an active trade with the island population of the Astrolabe Plain [sic] and of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. They are miserable tribes, decimated by skin diseases and epidemics and involved in constant feuds with the mountain population. Climatic conditions, the cool nights, the fogs that cling to the slopes of the Finisterre Range, the shortage of garden land and the occasionally very rugged coastline contribute to the fact that the population cannot engage more actively in either fishing or gardening. This means that hardly any of the requirements for the continued viability of these tribes are met. There are no white settlements in this area. The influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission extends from Dorfinsel Point (Sigawa) into the Huon Gulf area. From its largest settlement, which is situated inland up at Sattelberg near Finschhafen, it has already had a good influence on the Kai tribes of the Finschhafen hinterland, which is growing stronger from year to year. This influence has also spread to the coastal tribes of the Yabim and Bukaua people and to the inhabitants of the Tami Islands, and now extends as far west as Samoa Harbour (Selamaua). The entire coastal population here may be regarded as pacified. Unfortunately it has not yet been possible even here to gain a firm footing in the interior. Beyond the sphere of influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission in a south-westerly [sic] direction as far as the British border (Bayern Bay, Württemberg Bay, Nassau Bay, Adolf Harbour) the natives have also remained peaceable. In fact the inhabitants of the extreme south-west [sic] of Kaiser Wilhelmsland show a much more peace-loving, but also more effeminate character than the warlike and defiant, wild and populous tribes of the north-west. From Selamaua across into the section of Papua (British New Guinea) administered by the British Station at Tamata, the natives all appear to be connected by a common language and common customs. Right at the border the presence of British gold-miners in the hinterland and the proximity of the British Station at Tamata exert a restraining influence on the natives. In the
north-west of the district, the intervention of the coastal police was also required on a number of occasions. There are no European settlements between the Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit in Alexishafen (St Michael) and the station belonging to the same mission at Bogia near Potsdamhafen (a distance of about eighty nautical miles). The stations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and of the Rhenish Mission in Hatzfeldthafen were abandoned seventeen years ago in consequence of the hostility of the numerically strong native population. Since that time no further attempts have been made to colonise this area. It has not even been opened up for the recruitment of labour. Towards the end of the year covered by the Report the natives of this area murdered a Malay bird of paradise hunter and seized his firearms. These offences have been punished in the interim. In Bogia–Potsdamhafen (Monumbo) and in Hansa Bay nearby there are plantations and mission stations. Here too there was unrest among the inhabitants of the hinterland. It seems probable that they are related to the Hatzfeldthafen natives by descent, culture and customs, as suggested by their hair-style, physiognomy and physique. All these tribes practise head-hunting. In point of fact they did not menace the European settlements in the year covered by the Report, but they advanced to the immediate vicinity of these settlements and attacked the coastal natives living close to the mission stations. The guilty tribes were given a severe drubbing. But, judging by previous experience, the effect will last only so long as renewed encroachments appear likely to be visited with a repetition of the punishment. The Catholic Mission regards the prospects of success for their work in those areas as doubtful without the protection of a strong Government station. On the other side of Potsdamhafen to the north-west as far as the boundary of the district, there is no effective control whatever. In particular the powerful tribes in the two river basins of the Ramu and Kaiserin Augusta Rivers are neither open for recruiting nor under missionary influence or accessible to Government agents. It is not known whether or to what degree the inhabitants fight among themselves.

In the district of the newly established Eitape Station relations with the natives improved at the end of the year covered by the Report. The natives there are completely uncivilised, have had only very little contact with Europeans and are extremely warlike. They are of fine, powerful physique, and never step outside their houses unarmed. The feuds between the coastal and mountain people have forced the former to combine together in larger villages. One can walk for hours along the shore without meeting with a single village and then one comes upon house upon house, village upon village, for hours on end. But this alliance against the common enemy has not made their relations with each other any more peaceful. The individual communities within a large village usually live in a state of feud and fight the bloodiest battles with each other. There are usually only two grounds for hostilities, disputes about women and allegations of sorcery. According to them, a native never dies a natural death, but has always been bewitched. The sorcerer is sought out and discovered and then the vendetta begins, and is handed on from generation to generation. When the number of those killed is equal on both sides, peace is frequently concluded, to be broken again at the first opportunity which offers. The natives acknowledge no authority. Although some of the older men exert a certain degree of influence, this extends only until it is checked by another more powerful will. In these circumstances it was very difficult for the station to gain any influence or to achieve recognition of its authority. It was openly challenged to fight and the troop was exposed to ridicule. Armed intervention was necessary: in the hinterland of Eitape against the mountain villages of Siaute, Peest, Marock and Eitjerap; to the west of the station, against Maloll (on three occasions);
German New Guinea

to the east of the station against Karssau, Muschu, Kerassin and the mountain village of Mangere.

This intervention by the station apparently made a great impression on the natives and prepared the way for peaceful contact between the two sides. Since the appointment of chiefs a certain degree of obedience to the instructions issued by the station has been observed, and the feuds have declined in number. According to native custom, an act of revenge often only takes place years later, and this heightened the impression made by the rapidity with which the station took steps to inflict punishment hard on the heels of the offence.

By means of extensive and repeated cruises by the Government steamer *Seestern*, an attempt was made to train a coastal police unit to protect trade, promote recruitment and extend the area of public peace. In this way lasting influence was gained over the inhabitants of southern Neu Pommern, on the Siassi Islands, in the area between Selamauaa and Adolf Harbour (Sinogu) and on the island of Buka. The complete suppression of fighting cannot however be relied upon, as the ship is too heavily committed to repeat its visits at regular intervals.

**Administrative Organisation**

The grouping of the natives in administrative units has made progress everywhere. In Bougainville the last remaining mountain villages of the Koyanu district have been organised and the first villages of the Tere tribe have also been incorporated. Next year the organisation is to be extended further south over the Tere people. Unfortunately the chiefs who were appointed have in most cases not yet been able to command the anticipated degree of respect, but it is hoped that in the course of time, with the support of the station, this situation can be changed and that the subordination of the natives under their local leaders, elected by themselves and confirmed by the Government, will gain ground everywhere. In the preceding year, in addition to the construction and maintenance of new roads, fourteen days of compulsory labour had been introduced in lieu of tax. This system has been extended this year without major difficulty, and now also includes the first Tere villages about two-and-one-half days' journey distant. Altogether 1,297 men worked on the station in the course of the past year. As their homes for the most part are at a great distance from the station, they could only bring with them enough food to feed themselves for the first few days and had to be provisioned for the rest of the time. Because of the limited means at the disposal of the station it was not possible to requisition labour from all the villages in the course of the year covered by the Report. At the present time twenty-six villages still have to make up this labour.

In the Namatanai Station District it has been possible to extend the organisation of the natives to a section of the mountain population in the east, inland from Cape Matanataberan and inland from Muliana as far as Koulon (Likiliki). The way has been prepared for peaceful relations with the mountain tribes on the south coast near Kait. On the east coast between Muliana and Koulon new villages have come into existence; people from the mountains settled in uninhabited places along the shore and began to plant coconut palms. Mountain and coastal people are now living peacefully alongside each other, whereas there was bloodshed and fighting only a short time ago. There are 212 chiefs or village headmen. The head-tax was successfully collected from 104 villages and amounted to 15,272 marks.

In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen eleven new chiefs were appointed in addition to eleven already officiating. Most of them were assigned two policemen each (total = messengers) to strengthen their influence over the village people. The requisitioning of natives for
road-construction work was systematically proceeded with. In the year covered by the Report roadwork was performed by the natives of the Jomba Plain as far as the Gogol, and by the inhabitants of all the islands in the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen as well as by the natives of the environs of Alexishafen, as far as the districts of Madugas, Rempi and Bunu, twenty-five nautical miles from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. It cannot be maintained that the natives actually show great willingness to perform this labour. In the year covered by the Report there were repeated cases of large groups escaping from the work-sites into the bush. On a number of occasions protracted expeditions had to be undertaken to recapture the escapees. Because of their extreme shyness of Europeans, dealings with the natives required great patience. Any moves to strengthen the power of the chiefs must in future be carried out and enforced only with great caution. In the area round Potsdamhafen (Monumbo) there is a traditional system of chieftainship. In the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen a peculiar system of local law is in force as both public and family law. The oldest men, in consort, as local chiefs, are the main arbiters in the village. They also decide on marriages, property matters and the ceremonial at funeral rites, and determine which children are members of the village community. The appointment of a Government chief and the measures taken by the Government interfere with their influence; they are no longer the mighty sorcerers they formerly were. Naturally they are the bitterest enemies of the [Government] chiefs and the Europeans. Their influence will continue to be felt in secret for a long time to come. The administrative organisation has not yet been extended to the Gogol-Nuru Plain.

Exploration
Ethnographic exploration has been greatly furthered by provisions made by the central administration of the Royal Museums in Berlin. Efforts are being made to explore systematically both Bougainville and Neu Mecklenburg at the same time. The leader of the expedition working on the latter island—Staff-Surgeon Dr Stephan—unfortunately died of blackwater fever in May 1908. The Guttapercha und Kautschuk Expedition has examined the northern slopes of the Finisterre and Oertzen Ranges, advanced into the Gogol-Nuru Plain, crossed the Kani Range and is now on Iboki Mountain near the Ramu. Attempts have also been made to train the natives round Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to collect guttapercha. A detour was made to the Waria (Herkules) River where gutta and caoutchouc were also found. Caoutchouc is obtained from a liana (Paramera). In March 1908 the course of the Waria was followed upstream in order to determine where this river, which is important for the opening up of the region near the border with Papua, leaves German territory. As on previous expeditions, it was observed that this region consists of a very old geological formation and that the Waria and its tributaries are gold-bearing.

Administration of Justice
There were nineteen criminal cases pending against Europeans (twenty in the preceding year). There were three acquittals, one sentence of imprisonment, and fines were imposed in fifteen (twelve) cases. Nine of the punishable offences consisted of bodily harm.

Sentences were passed against 174 (155) natives. There were seventy-six (eighty-four) cases of crimes against persons, mostly offences against morality and bodily harm. There were fifty-four (thirty-one) cases of theft, misappropriation and robbery.

Disciplinary powers are exercised by employers and police authorities over 8,275 plantation labourers, about 600 [police] troopers and Government employees and 400
employees in the shipping service and commercial enterprises. The natives subject to [actual Government] jurisdiction endeavour as far as possible to take advantage of the power vested in the chiefs in order to dispose of punishable offences by payment of compensation amongst themselves. Whenever substantial public interests are not adversely affected by offences, these efforts towards developing their own criminal law and system of justice are given all possible support. This explains the small number of criminal cases in a native population of about 80,000 subject to a regular system of law.

II. Population

On 1 January 1908 the European population in the Archipelago and in the Solomon Islands amounted to 463 (360 in the preceding year), making an increase of 103 persons. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the population amounted to 184 compared with 182 in the preceding year. The total population is therefore 647, showing an increase of one hundred and five. There has been an increase in the number of officials, missionaries, settlers, planters and merchants. There has been a drop in the number of technicians, artisans and seamen. The numbers engaged in the different occupations are as follows: Government officials 56 (+20), missionaries 159 (+16), settlers and planters 92 (+27), technicians 15 (−10), artisans 3 (−1), merchants, traders, publicans 67 (+7), seamen 40 (−10), doctors 1 (+1), other occupations 15 (−4). The adult female population numbered 128, an increase of twenty-eight. Seventy-one children were counted. There are 482 Germans (+65), 15 Austrians and Hungarians (+2), 25 Dutchmen (+5), 3 Danes (−3), 8 Swedes (−3), 81 British citizens (+34); the remainder are distributed over thirteen other nationalities.

Due to the influence of climatic conditions, the composition of the population is subject to constant movements. Health resorts at higher altitudes still do not exist within the country itself. The station up at Sattelberg (970 m) is inaccessible to most of the Protectorate on account of the inadequacy of the shipping services. The loss of trained personnel, who are replaced every year by new, inexperienced staff, constitutes a severe handicap to development affecting cultural and economic progress equally. It should be specially noted that cases of severe illness hardly ever occur among the members of the Neuendettelsau Mission. This is to be attributed to the fact that the mission has at its disposal the above-mentioned hill resort at Sattelberg, where every member has to spend at least two months every year.

The number of deaths in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands was 19 (+9) and the number of births 8 (+4); 7 (+5) marriages were solemnised. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland there were 3 (+1) deaths compared with 4 (+0) births. There were 5 marriages.

On 1 January 1908 the non-indigenous coloured population numbered 580 persons, 526 males and 54 females. Of these, 265 males and 34 females are in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands, and 261 males and 20 females in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The total increase amounts to thirty-one. They include 190 artisans, 27 planters, 60 traders, 8 mechanics, 7 seamen, 139 labourers, 33 missionary teachers, and 55 employed as servants, cooks or in other occupations. The number of artisans has increased by 55 and the number of traders decreased by 6 persons. Of the males, there are 206 Chinese in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands, and 176 in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, making 382 altogether. There are 20 Malays in the former and 85 in the latter territory, making 105 altogether.

As the reports which follow show, the demand for labour in the Protectorate has
grown enormously in the last few years, in keeping with the growth of agriculture and the expansion of shipping and trade. It is to be anticipated that this increase in demand will continue and that four or five thousand men will be required in the next few years. It is to be feared that the exhausted recruiting areas will no longer be able to supply these demands. There are no means available for tapping new and populous parts of the Protectorate. However the Protectorate has the good fortune to have as its neighbours densely populated and civilised countries of the tropical zone. It seems that it will be possible to make up the shortage in the country itself by importing Chinese and Malays (Javanese). Malay immigration is to be preferred. Special recruiting expeditions with chartered steamers are too expensive for small and medium settlers to employ. Free immigration by individual members of an industrious foreign population would appear desirable. Unfortunately the Protectorate lacks the prerequisite for this, namely a regular shipping service to the large ports in the Netherlands [East] Indies and in Indo-China.

III. Climate and Health

The south-east trade wind commenced normally as regards time, direction and velocity. The north-west monsoon was late in arrival, but set in towards Christmas for some weeks with unusual intensity. Its appearance was accompanied by heavy and prolonged rainstorms. During the first week of January 300–650 mm of rain were measured at the rain-gauge station on the Gazelle Peninsula. However the north-west monsoon abated in February 1908, and for a while there were variable winds with heavy rain, accompanied by great fluctuations in temperature.

The poor health conditions over the past year may be partly attributable to these climatic conditions. Europeans suffered greatly from malaria, and blackwater fever in particular claimed a number of victims. Dysentery was a veritable scourge among the natives. This disease is widespread over all those parts of the Protectorate where communications have been established. Research so far has indicated that the following infectious diseases occur among the natives: ringworm, scabies, framboisia, gonorrhoea, syphilis, malaria, dysentery, beri beri, leprosy. Chills occur frequently everywhere and are in many cases fatal. The population of the whole of Neu Mecklenburg suffers from all the diseases listed except leprosy.

IV. Schools and Missions

The newly constructed Government school for natives on the heights of Namanula near Simpsonhafen was opened on 16 September 1907 with an enrolment of twenty-seven pupils. The children all come from the villages of the immediate vicinity. Applications are now also accepted from other places, as the school is to have two classes in its second year. Applications have been particularly numerous from Bougainville, so that some have had to be refused. The language of instruction is the dialect of Blanche Bay, but after instruction in the most basic elements, approximately during the third year of schooling, at the same time as instruction in [practical] trades is commenced, German will be introduced both as a subject and as a medium of instruction.

The staff of the ‘Methodist Mission in the Bismarck Archipelago’ consisted of: four married ordained missionaries and two married unordained missionaries, one married plantation manager, two unmarried female teachers, five coloured preachers, (four Fijians and one Samoan), ten catechists (eight Fijians and two Samoans), 159 teachers (thirteen from Fiji, seven from Samoa and 139 indigenous natives). There were five head stations, Kabakada and Raluana on the Gazelle Peninsula, Ulu in the Neu
Lauenburg Group, Kudukudu in central Neu Mecklenburg and Omo in northern Neu Mecklenburg. On 1 October there were 179 out-stations, 10 more than in 1906 and 56 more than in 1905. The mission reports that it has not been able to keep pace with the requests from the people for extension of its work among the natives. Education is provided by 176 village schools with 5,612 pupils. Six mixed blood children attend the boarding-school in Raluma. Thirty native girls and boys also attended instruction in the German language. A total of 19,594 attended services of public worship. There are 3,119 communicant members and 860 candidates for baptism. The mission’s industrial enterprise, the Ulu plantation, has made good progress.

The ‘Catholic Mission in the German Solomon Islands’ (Society of Mary) has completed the building program on the two stations at Kieta and Buin and at the same time founded a new head station in Koromira on the east coast of Bougainville south of Kieta. The building program for this station will require further work next year. The tension between the mission and the natives in southern Bougainville appears to have disappeared entirely, so that the missionaries can go about their work unhindered. The staff consists of five fathers, two brothers, and four sisters.

The ‘Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit S.V. D. in German New Guinea’ has at present eight head stations distributed over 500 km of coastline. The staff consists of twenty-one fathers, sixteen brothers and twenty-eight sisters. The mission has devoted itself with equal zeal to the work of conversion and of school education, and has also embarked, energetically and successfully, on the work of building up economic assets on the land ceded to it. The German language is widely studied in the mission’s schools. For years the expenses of the mission have been greatly increased and in some cases progress has been completely halted, by the fact that the areas where it works are not served by a regular coastal shipping service or a main shipping line. The extension to Singapore of the overseas shipping line serving the Protectorate is, as the mission has frequently stated, a matter of vital importance to it.

The ‘Neuendettelsau Mission’, with its headquarters in Finschhafen-Heldsbach, is in a similar position. This mission has performed particularly good work in subduing the constant feuds among the natives over a coastline stretching from Cape King William as far as Samoa Harbour (Selamaua). At the present time there are twelve head stations, seven situated on the coast, four inland and one on the Tami Islands. Preparations are being made to extend its work in a north-westerly direction as far as Dorfinsel Point (Sigawa). The mission has purchased the Finschhafen plantation from the Neu Guinea Compagnie and now, including the land at Sattelberg and round Heldsbach, it has at its disposal a considerable area which it is actively engaged in cultivating for crops. A sawmill is under construction near this latter place. The mission has succeeded in establishing a thriving cattle-raising venture. It is only to be hoped that its herd remains spared the cattle diseases which are raging in the Protectorate.

The ‘Rhenish Mission Society’ on Astrolabe Bay comprises five head stations and one out-station. The work of this mission has been constantly dogged by the ill-health of the staff. The women in particular are affected by malaria, which occurs in its most severe form in the area worked by this mission. The mission has started work among the inland tribes by establishing a station on Hansemann Mountain, at an altitude of about 350 m. Although this altitude enjoys cooler temperatures and living conditions appear to be much more pleasant and tolerable there than on the coast, this station can not in any sense be regarded as a malaria-free hill station. By the efforts of the Gutta Expedition, the Kani Range has been made accessible by means of a riding track. The mission plans to establish a convalescent home on this mountain massif, at an altitude of something over 1,000 m, on the model of the Neuendettelsau
Mission. The realisation of this project would represent a great step forward for the mission. The extensive assistance given by the missionaries in the care of the sick appears worthy of particular note: 604 patients have been treated in 3,158 individual cases. Work has also begun on the cultivation of the land (500 ha) on Hanseman Mountain. During the year covered by the Report 30 ha there have been planted with palms.*

V. PUBLIC WORKS AND BUILDINGS

Private building activity has been brisk as a result of the establishment of a number of new enterprises. It was distributed over the whole Protectorate, particularly in Simpsonhafen, Kaewieng, the plantations on the east coast of Neu Mecklenburg and the east coast of Bougainville. In Kieta the mission station was moved and rebuilt. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, after completion of the Eitape Station, building activity came to an almost complete halt. In the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District a bridge over the Jomba River was completed and the road to Alexishafen was commenced. The work of filling in the swamp behind the Government buildings, an area of about 2 ha, has been half completed. The completion of this work requires the removal of 70,000 cubic metres of earth. When this project has been carried out, the Treasury will have at its disposal an area of about 12 ha of land suitable for building, which will amply compensate for the expenditure involved. In the interests of military control over the immediate neighbourhood of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, it is absolutely essential to build a road to Stephansort and to the Gogol-Nuru Plain. However, financial considerations have made it necessary to adopt a modest scheme, as the nature of the terrain is such that permanent works can be carried out only at great cost.

The Eitape Station has completed a bridge over the Eitape River. A suspension bridge over the Reiyu River is under construction. A road to Vrinagel, in an easterly direction along the coast and utilising the existing plantation roads, has been completed except for the construction of three necessary bridges. Work has begun on the road westwards to Maloll, but can proceed only slowly as large streams and extensive swampy areas present considerable difficulties.

The Namatanai Station has completed a wooden bridge 143 m long over the Matakan. During the severe north-west monsoon at the beginning of the year 1908 almost all the bridges in the area round the station were destroyed by flood-waters, and the stone causeway across Nabuto Bay was considerably damaged. It is unlikely that the damage can be repaired in one year. In the circumstances, road construction has made but little progress.

The Kieta Station has built a road 8 m wide in a north-south direction over a total length of about 70 km. Special care was taken with the construction of the bridges on this road. The torrents of water rushing down the mountains make it necessary to build suspension bridges in almost all cases. The material used in their construction consisted of old rails, cement, stones and hardwood felled on the spot. There are plans for continuing the road further south towards Buin.

On the Gazelle Peninsula a cutting through the Ratawul Pass and a tunnel 79 m long were completed. The heavy rains round the turn of the year caused landslides in the banks of the cutting, so that work involving considerable expenditure became necessary to restore this important section of road. Work was begun on the cutting in the Barawon wall between Dawaun and Barawon on Blanche Bay. This project,*

*No report on the Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus was available at the time when this Report was compiled.
which is designed to provide a land route between Herbertshöhe and Simpsonhafen (about 40 km) will take two years in all to complete and will require the removal of 60,000 cubic metres of earth and 6,000 cubic metres of rock.

**VI. Economic Development**

The number of commercial enterprises has grown by eleven. The new ventures are located mainly on the periphery, the outlying islands, and show a preference for the northern and central sections of Neu Mecklenburg. A large plantation venture has been started on Bougainville. The growing disinclination on the part of the natives for overseas recruitment and their preference for employment near their own homes as day labourers on short-term contracts, renewed a number of times in the one year, has greatly stimulated this decentralisation of settlement. This movement is strengthened by the maintenance of peaceful conditions in the above-named areas. For their economic success, these ventures rely on the provision of a coastal service by the Norddeutscher Lloyd for bringing in supplies and transporting produce to markets. They would collapse immediately if these regular runs were stopped. The growth in the number of independent ventures has also been maintained in 1908.

**Marine Products**

The volume of mother-of-pearl shell and pearlshell obtained has increased from 235 tonnes in the preceding year to 355 tonnes, that is by 120 tonnes. Because of the drop in market prices however the value, at 62,960 marks, remained 2,154 marks below that of last year in spite of the increased production. The production of trepang remained approximately the same. The export value rose slightly.

**Forest Products**

There is a great abundance of commercial timbers available: Barringtonia, Calophyllum, Cordia subcordata, Eucalyptus, Cedrela australis etc.

The principal timber is Cedrela australis, a tree which has been frequently described in the technical literature, and which commands a high market price. This timber is frequently used for paving blocks, but is equally suitable for all kinds of buildings and for making veneers and furniture, although the grain is not as fine as that of the high-grade Cordia and Inophyllum timbers. In addition excellent eucalyptus trees are to be found in the riverbeds [sic], of a species which has not yet been identified botanically. Inophyllum and Cordia as well as Afzelia bijuga [are] also [found] near the coast. However none of the four last-named species appears to occur in such numbers that it would be profitable to cut any one of them exclusively, whereas the stands of Cedrela australis are in some parts such that they might be termed proper forests.

**Plantations**

On 1 January 1908, 16,768 ha were cultivated out of a total plantation area of 79,950 ha. The Solomon Islands have not yet been included in these figures. There are 11,987 ha of cultivated land in the Bismarck Archipelago. The main crop is the coconut palm, 14,770 ha (+852 ha compared with the preceding year), Ficus elastica 1,132 ha (+23), Castilloa 524 (+90), Hevea brasiliensis 109 (+66), cocoa 163 (+47); the area planted with coffee is recorded as 35 ha, a decrease of 159 ha. This is due to the fact that 75,040 coffee trees have recently been defined as a between-rows crop on the plantations of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and are no longer listed as occupying a specified area. The total increase in cultivated land amounts to 939 ha; 3,170
(...ha are crops in bearing. Of these, 2,980 ha are planted with coconut palms, 75 ha with Ficus elastica, and 70 ha with Castilloa. Of the coconut plantations in bearing 2,352 ha are in the Bismarck Archipelago. There is an unmistakable tendency among entrepreneurs to extend the area planted with Ficus elastica and Hevea brasiliensis. Presumably the increase in the area planted with palms will be proportionately smaller in the next few years, unless it gains an increased impetus from the fact that planters have recently discovered the technique of planting sisal agave between the young palms for the first six years. Cocoa is grown on Garowe Island (French Islands, Witu Group) and in the Massawa region (Baining Mountains). The product is of high quality and fetched a price of more than 0.90 marks per pound. There are a number of ventures in the preparatory stage which plan to combine the cultivation of cocoa and of caoutchouc. However, further developments must still be awaited. Altogether 110 Europeans were engaged in plantation operations and 8,275 coloured labourers. The increase in comparison with the preceding year was three Europeans and 1,275 coloured personnel. Of these numbers, the Bismarck Archipelago accounts for 86 European officials and 5,962 coloured personnel, and Kaiser Wilhelmsland for 24 Europeans and 2,913 coloured personnel. The figures for livestock are: pigs 592, cattle 850, small livestock 1,049, horses two hundred and eighteen. Experience to date indicates that pigs and horses thrive extremely well in the Protectorate. Cattle-breeding has suffered repeated severe reverses, due to the occurrence of redwater fever and cattle plague. It would seem that these difficulties have now been overcome. An increase in the livestock numbers, not only of large livestock but more especially of sheep is greatly to be desired but depends essentially on the introduction of breeds acclimatised to tropical conditions. However these cannot be obtained, as the Protectorate has no line of communications either to the Netherlands [East] Indies or to another tropical region. The Philippines cannot be regarded as a livestock-exporting country.

Experimental Gardens
The whole of the very considerable development in agriculture has in the past been based on experiments. The Botanical Gardens in Simpsonhafen will not be able to provide material for systematic research for some years. If their permanent usefulness is to be ensured, arrangements must be made for them to be put under a first-class director immediately and for prompt establishment of the necessary laboratories, herbaria and residential accommodation. The gardens are designed in such a way that seed received from overseas is germinated in the nursery, where some specimens are also always left to form seed. The seedlings are planted out in a demonstration garden or experimental plot, in order to provide material later for research, educational and experimental purposes. The mountain forest rising to the north of the Botanical Gardens on the slopes of Mount Balanataman is to be converted later into a park, retaining the original flora as far as possible.

Trade
The total external trade of the Protectorate amounted to 5,396,273 marks in the year 1907, showing an increase of 526,401 marks over the preceding year. Of this total trade, Germany accounts for 2,681,503 marks (+408,734 marks), England for 144,082 marks (-41,274 marks), Australia for 1,617,905 marks (+63,306 marks), Asia for 679,022 marks (+37,254 marks), America for 174,342 marks (+31,861 marks) and other countries for 99,419 marks (+26,520 marks). Imports from Germany dropped from 1,366,184 marks to 1,352,184 marks, that is by 14,000 marks, while exports to Germany increased considerably, namely from 906,585 marks to 1,329,319 marks, that
is by 422,734 marks. Imports from Australia rose from 1,028,396 marks to 1,076,346 marks, that is by 47,950, but exports to Australia rose only from 526,203 marks to 541,559 marks, that is by 15,356 marks. There has been no significant shift in the trade with other countries. The figures cited for Germany and Australia prompt the following comments.

Australia is the nearest and best market for buying consumption goods of all kinds, such as meat, both fresh and tinned, fat, butter, flour and fruit, and for importing horses, whereas the importation of Australian cattle appears to be less successful. This tendency to favour the Australian market for the purchase of goods will be reinforced steadily, as the small and medium operators recently established in the business ventures of the Protectorate usually have no connections with the mother country, but can obtain goods direct from Australia quickly and on credit. This does not mean that these imports all originate in Australia. In the case of industrial products, it can confidently be assumed that they are manufactured in England or Germany, while the tobacco bought from Australia comes from America. The Australian products are mainly building and commercial timbers; livestock, meat, fish and animal products of all kinds; plants, cuttings and seeds; black and brown coal and briquettes; petroleum and other mineral oils; tapers, candles, soap and other goods manufactured from wax, fats and oils; leather, leather goods, skins and hides; boats; other articles made of wood, including wickerware and carved goods of all kinds, so that about two-thirds of the imports from Australia may be assumed to be produced elsewhere. The establishment of a coastal service by the Norddeutscher Lloyd has greatly facilitated the direct shipment of freight to Europe. The increase in direct shipments to Europe, by-passing all intermediate ports, is a consequence of this new service. It may be anticipated that if shipping services develop favourably this tendency will be strengthened and direct imports from the mother country will also increase.

Of the total trade of the Protectorate, 4,278,377 marks (3,903,227 marks in the preceding year)—made up of 2,588,478 marks (2,390,333 marks) of imports and 1,689,899 marks (1,512,894 marks) of exports—were transacted by the Bismarck Archipelago, and 1,117,896 marks (966,645 marks)—made up of 814,686 marks (917,478 marks) of imports and 303,210 marks (49,167 marks) of exports—were transacted by Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The total increase in trade therefore amounts to 526,401 marks, made up of 198,145 marks of imports and 177,005 marks of exports, a total of 375,150 marks, transacted by the Bismarck Archipelago, and 151,251 marks (made up of +303,210 marks of exports and −102,792 of imports) transacted by Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Thus both the import and export trade of the Bismarck Archipelago have increased, while in the case of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, imports have decreased and exports have increased significantly.

In the Bismarck Archipelago the importation of grain and pulses has dropped by 336,583 marks to 283,002 marks, that is by 53,581 marks. This decrease, notwithstanding the greatly increased demand due to the expansion of trade and the increase in the number of labourers, is to be attributed to the growth in local food production. The imports of colonial groceries (41,772 marks) have increased by about 19,600 marks, imports of tobacco and tobacco products (242,870 marks) by 25,700 marks, of alcoholic beverages (157,569 marks) by 10,900 marks, of livestock (32,779 marks) by 22,000 marks, of fish, meat and meat products (308,178 marks) by 57,500 marks, and of clothing, haberdashery, ornaments and umbrellas (94,064 marks) by 31,000 marks. The import figures for livestock and meat products indicate very clearly the desirability of increasing local production in the Protectorate. For the reasons set out above however this increase can hardly be expected in the next few years. The increase in imports
of the other categories of goods scarcely merits any particular comment, as it reflects the general rise in economic activity due to the increase in the European population and the expansion of trade. A drop in imports was recorded only in the case of a few classes of goods and is of no general significance.

The increase in exports from the Bismarck Archipelago is due to the increase in copra production. In the year covered by the Report 4,877 tonnes of copra valued at about 1,522,000 marks were exported, compared with 4,193 tonnes valued at about 1,376,000 marks in the preceding year. Of these exports, 2,847 tonnes valued at 983,000 marks went to Germany and 2,030 tonnes valued at 539,000 marks to Australia. Of the mother-of-pearl shell and shells exported, 4,877 tonnes valued at about 1,522,000 marks were exported, compared with 4,193 tonnes valued at about 1,376,000 marks in the preceding year. Of these exports, 2,847 tonnes valued at 983,000 marks went to Germany and 2,030 tonnes valued at 539,000 marks to Australia. Of the mother-of-pearl shell and shells exported, 103 tonnes valued at 11,000 marks went to England and 236 tonnes valued at 48,000 marks to other countries, probably via Macassar to the United States. Only small quantities of these goods went to Germany, on the other hand 31 tonnes of corozo nuts, the whole of the volume produced, went to Germany.

There are no particular reasons for the drop in imports into Kaiser Wilhelmsland, which affects the trade with Germany almost exclusively. However this drop is balanced by the rise in exports, which is due to a tremendous increase in copra production. Copra exports rose from 197 tonnes to the value of about 43,000 marks to 817 tonnes to a value of 286,000 marks, that is by 620 tonnes valued at 243,000 marks, reaching an unprecedented level. Mention should also be made of the beginnings of an export trade in caoutchouc. This year's exports of 1,751 kg and 15,756 marks exceeded the very first exports last year, of 389 kg and 3,501 marks, by 1,362 kg and 12,255 marks. Germany bought both the copra and the caoutchouc from Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The total volume of exports of copra, the colony's staple commodity, amounted to 5,695 tonnes.

**Shipping**

Of the ports in the Protectorate, Herbertshöhe showed a considerable drop in steamship traffic. Simpsonhafen appears for the first time in the statistics which show the arrival there of 118 steamers and 24 sailing-ships, totalling 142 visits and 167,300 registered tons. In other respects—apart from Herbertshöhe—the introduction of the coastal shipping service has resulted almost everywhere in an increase of steam navigation and a reduction in sailing-ship traffic.

The coastal line running from Simpsonhafen to ports in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands carried 820 tonnes of outgoing cargo and 2,767 tonnes of incoming cargo. These figures do not include the transportation of goods by the towing service and the steamers Langeoog and Roland along Blanche Bay and the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula. The volume of freight involved in this service is not recorded as the Lloyd Company ships the goods free of charge. In Simpsonhafen, 5,795 tonnes of goods were shipped to overseas ports and 5,460 tonnes of goods were landed by the Lloyd Company. Over this past year covered by the Report the total turnover of the Lloyd Company in Simpsonhafen therefore amounted to 14,742 tonnes of goods, but allowance must be made for the fact referred to above, namely that part of the turnover of goods was not recorded.

The figures for the post, telegraph and telephone traffic are dealt with in the special report attached [not included in this collection].

**VII. Finance**

The Protectorate’s own revenue in the financial year 1907 is expected to exceed 400,000 marks, and will therefore bring in about 40,000 marks more than estimated. The receipts
from direct taxes, estimated to produce 55,000 marks, exceeded 100,000 marks. The additional revenue is due mainly to tax payments by the natives, which have greatly increased both in the Gazelle Peninsula and in central and southern Neu Mecklenburg. Customs duties will approximately reach the estimated figure of 245,000 marks. Other sources of revenue produced 11,000 marks more than estimated. It is not anticipated that expenditure will significantly exceed the estimates. The financial year may therefore be expected to close with a small surplus.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
11. Annual Report for 1908–09

I. General

Public Peace, Administrative Organisation and Relations with the Natives
Administration proceeded normally in the area under the direct control of the Herbertshöhe District Office, i.e. the northern section of the Gazelle Peninsula. By visiting the individual parts of this area regularly contact with the natives was maintained and the administration of justice and of government were carried out normally. There were no disorders or other events worthy of note. The collection of the head-tax, which had first been carried out in 1907, but only in some communities, was extended to all organised communities, and particularly to the Baining and Sulka people.

The introduction of the head-tax was associated with efforts by the Administration to incorporate in the administrative organisation those villages of the Gazelle Peninsula which had not previously been subject to systematic control. In particular the greater proportion of the Baining Mountains beyond Cape Tongilus (Lambert) were counted by name and chiefs were appointed in all localities. In the near future this procedure is to be continued with the tribes living inland from Vunapalanding, so that in the course of the next year it is anticipated that all the north-west Baining will be organised, which will be of importance not only for the collection of taxes but for the completion and maintenance of the road at present being constructed from Tobaule to Massava.

As late as February 1908 the people of the small new Mengen settlement at the mouth of the Warangoi fled into the bush when visited by the then district officer, in spite of a previous announcement as to his peaceful intentions. But this settlement too has in the meantime acquired confidence in the Administration, and here too a chief has been appointed.

The Sulka settlements on St George’s Channel north of the Warangoi are steadily increasing in number. The total population of the two Sulka villages of Mbope and Ganai is 701 at the present time. Unlike the original inhabitants of the Gazelle Peninsula, these people live in regular villages. As the Sulka are willing labourers and make particularly useful soldiers, this migration is to be welcomed and encouraged by the Administration. Relations between the Sulka and the Liwuan living in their immediate vicinity were formerly often very strained, but are at present good. However the Sulka are already beginning to suffer from a land shortage. Due to the absence of productive coconut groves and the shortage of garden ground, a food shortage made itself felt in January 1909, which prompted a distribution of rice by the district office.

The following is a report on events in those parts of the district which have not yet been brought under effective control by the Administration.

In May 1908 rumours reached Herbertshöhe to the effect that a number of murders had taken place in the interior of the Baining Mountains. An expedition into the interior of the mountains succeeded in capturing four culprits, who partly confessed. Apparently five men were killed in the remote interior, in the territory of the Achumki people. The murders were motivated by fear of sorcery. Because of the remoteness and inaccessibility of the country and continuous heavy rain it was not possible to penetrate to the scene of the murders and ascertain the facts of the case in detail. The four
murderers, all fairly old men, were brought to Herbertshöhe and kept in custody there. After some months three of them in succession died of dysentery, and the fourth was released from St Paul and allowed to return home in March 1909 after nearly a year's banishment.

Of the remoter parts of the district, it was possible only to pay brief visits to a few villages in Neu Pommern, during a recruiting voyage by the Langeoog. On the occasion of these visits two tribal heads were appointed as chiefs in the villages of Kombe and Kilenge and invested with caps and sticks, as an experiment in organising natives outside the Gazelle Peninsula. The appointment of the chief in Kombe (west of the Willaumez Peninsula) is also intended to put an end to the feuds between the Kombe people and the natives of Talangone (a small island off Cape Bulu). The latter had attacked the people of Kombe and killed a number of them, but in the opinion of the Kombe people they will in future respect the chief's insignia. Lack of time made it impossible to punish the inhabitants of Talangone during the visit by the Langeoog.

In February 1909 the chiefs of the two villages situated on the island of Pak (St Gabriel, Admiralty Islands) appeared in Herbertshöhe on a visit. They also received caps and sticks, at their request.

In January 1908, in Shallow Bay (on the north-west coast of the main island of the Admiralty Islands) the Hernsheim & Co. cutter Waikatu was taken by the inhabitants of some Usiai villages and four members of the coloured crew were murdered and eaten. A punitive expedition was unfortunately unsuccessful, in spite of the prolonged presence of the troop.

There is nothing to report from the other parts of the district. There was no opportunity for visiting these parts, as the Government steamer was required almost exclusively for the Carolines ['Island Territory'] and for expeditionary purposes. It is however an urgent necessity, particularly in the interests of the large numbers of coloured labourers employed both in the Western Islands and in the various groups of Eastern Islands, for the district officer to have an opportunity of seeing to things there at least once a year.

In the Namatanai District there were no disturbances within the area controlled by the station. Relations between the Administration and the natives were very good over the whole period. Peaceful relations were established with the mountain people of the southern Rossel Range, whose villages were visited when southern Neu Mecklenburg was traversed three times. These people, who had never before come into contact with Europeans, appeared entirely friendly. It was found on this occasion that, contrary to what was assumed previously, the interior of southern Neu Mecklenburg is unfortunately only very sparsely populated. There are no larger settlements. Furthermore, there is an even greater shortage of women than on the coast. Consequently the number of children is also very small, so that this part of Neu Mecklenburg will presumably never be a recruiting area. The mountain people are dying out and it will not be long before the last man disappears.

As the mountain people of southern Neu Mecklenburg are also being incorporated in the administrative organisation, the whole of the District is now organised and order, peace, quiet, and security prevail everywhere. The new villages established by the mountain people on the Siar coast during the year covered by the last Report have made good progress and have somewhat increased in number. Some inhabitants from the south coast have also settled in the vicinity of Namatanai and are now beginning to cultivate coconut palms in plantations. It is hoped that many more of their fellows will follow this example. Mountain and coastal tribes are now living peaceably side by side. There have been no disputes between them.
In the Kieta District (Bougainville) the year was devoted to the continued peaceful development of those parts which have come under the administrative organisation. With the exception of an isolated case which occurred in April on the western slopes of the Kronprinz Range and which was dealt with by a punitive expedition, there were only minor disturbances among the natives, and these were submitted to the station for settlement. In June the inhabitants of a number of villages in the hinterland of Arawa Bay rebelled against the station's orders. After a number of expeditions the villagers submitted, paid fines and carried out the compulsory labour required of them. There has been a pleasing improvement in the attitude of the villages, which formerly all displayed hostility towards each other. Unfortunately, this year it was once again impossible to visit the more remote parts of the District because no vessel was available.

Since, for the same reason, it was impossible to extend the administrative organisation to the more remote areas, this organisation was completed in detail and finalised as far as possible in the part already incorporated. The population was counted in the widely scattered villages and grouped into six different districts as follows, starting from the north, south of Cap le Gras, and working south:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Adult Males</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Arawa Bay and hinterland</td>
<td>1,624</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Kieta</td>
<td>1,105</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Toboroi</td>
<td>1,243</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Reboine/Tawatawa</td>
<td>1,155</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Koromira</td>
<td>915</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Kojjanu</td>
<td>908</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total population 6,950; 2,175 taxable males. The count was attended with considerable difficulties, as the women and children in particular always tried to evade attending the count. It may safely be assumed that the total population is at least five hundred greater, particularly as there are a number of additional settlements in the inhospitable hinterland which could not be reached. Furthermore, the villages on the western side of the Kronprinz Range are not included. The administrative organisation has not yet been carried out as effectively there as on the eastern side. When they had completed their journey, the natives were given the option of paying the head-tax or working for fourteen days on the station in lieu of tax. It was assumed that only those coastal villages which are in constant contact with Europeans would adopt the first method. However, the villages situated in the interior also endeavoured to discharge their tax obligations in cash, so that by the end of February the amount of head-tax collected had reached the very considerable sum, in the circumstances, of over 3,700 marks. In view of the poverty of the natives and the low level of local production of marketable goods, an increase in tax payments can be expected only after the establishment of large-scale plantations offering the natives work opportunities and provided their labour is paid for in cash. North of Kieta, where there are as yet no plantations and it is therefore difficult for the natives to acquire cash, at their request the natives were permitted to discharge their tax obligations by supplying atap, which was used to repair the station buildings built of local materials. In this way 1,350 atap sheets were supplied. All the other men performed compulsory labour on the station for fourteen days, making a total of 901 men up to the end of February. The fourteen-days' compulsory labour period was retained for this year, as the men still had obligations to work for longer or shorter periods on the road in the current year. As this labour period has now been completed, the compulsory labour requirements for the coming year can be extended to one month.

In the Eitape District the north-west monsoon, although not very severe, once again
caused great damage. The coast between Arup and Ssissano has been further eroded and the western section of the village of Arup has also been threatened; almost all the palms have been destroyed, so that the natives are thinking of emigrating. In the east the great coconut groves between Murik and the Augusta River have been washed away, except for one narrow strip. The great lagoons there will soon burst as they did near Arup. The siltation is making the sea so shallow there that the ships have to anchor a long way out and landing is becoming more and more difficult due to the ever increasing number of breakers. Here too the natives plan to move and to settle behind the lagoons. In Eitape Bay the sea forced the mouth of the Eitape River so far to the south-west that the river flowed along the coast for several hundred metres and carried away so much of the foreshore that the road to St Anna has been undermined in a number of places and will have to be moved. East of the Eitape River, 6 ha of land has been cleared and divided into six blocks which are to be leased. On one of these blocks the Neu Guinea Compagnie has erected a retail store and residence and moved its main operations in this area from Seleo to this location. The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit intends to build a loading shed on another block. A third block is intended for a settlement for coloured people. This land, the only strip of ground which is not swampy, is in grave danger from the sea and the Eitape River unless the mouth of the Eitape is permanently fixed by building a mole to create a landing-place.

Good relations were maintained with natives living along the coast and in those parts under the control of the Station, i.e. roughly from Arup to Muschu. So far twenty-four chiefs have been appointed. It has also been possible to establish good relations with the inhabitants of the mountains in the hinterland of Eitape, so that several chiefs could be appointed.

The area more immediately under the control of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District Office between Cape Rigny in the east and Cape Croisilles in the west has been extended slightly. It has been possible to secure a firmer foothold on Dampier Island, which had already been visited by an expedition in the previous year, and labourers have been requisitioned there for the first time. The island of Bagobag was opened up for the first time and is now also already supplying requisitioned labourers. In the hinterland of this area under direct control the existing native paths have been opened up over considerable distances and resthouses have been set up, so that these districts can be visited more frequently. This has strengthened the influence of the Government. Nevertheless the authorities have repeatedly had to take punitive action in these parts. With one exception all these cases involved breaking down the passive but stubborn resistance shown by one section of the population to the call to band together in administrative units. The exception referred to concerns the cruel murder of a native of Dampier Island. This crime was avenged by a punitive expedition against the village of the culprit, as the villagers could not be persuaded to give him up.

From the remoter areas, where the district office can only maintain a coastal police force, there is one attack on a white man to report. A bird of paradise hunter named Umlauf and his native servant, who were following their occupation in the mountains of the Rai Coast, were shot at from behind with arrows, which fortunately did not find their mark. The people of the Rai Coast had for a long time been provoking the white people by contemptuous messages and threats which they arranged to have delivered to the Government, and by stirring up the villages which were friendly to the Government. They approached the police detachment armed with spears, but took to flight when the detachment took up position.

Relations between the natives themselves were in general peaceful. In contrast to
the previous year, there was no occasion requiring intervention. However, it would be unwise to conclude from this that the fights between the robber tribes in the mountains and the more peaceable coastal tribes in these parts have been permanently settled.

The prime civic concern of the Administration has been to maintain and raise the coloured population. The widespread abuses of abortion and infanticide still cause great anxiety. The nature of these crimes makes the culprits difficult to detect, and their fellow-villagers keep silence. In some obvious cases punishments have been imposed, and as has become apparent later, this has had a good effect even on those not immediately concerned. There is not the remotest possibility that the vitality of these tribes will be destroyed in the foreseeable future. The estimated population figure for the district appears to be far too low. On expeditions into the interior, numerous previously unknown villages were observed both along the way and in the far distance. Many others remain hidden in the dense forest, their existence not betrayed by the organised coastal inhabitants, who trade as middlemen with them and want to keep them in a state of dependence on themselves. Dampier Island alone may be reckoned to have a population of two thousand. For the first time after a long interval the steamers _Siar_ and _Langeoog_ undertook voyages up the Augusta River in the year covered by the Report, and established that there is a large population there.

The number of chiefs appointed in the area controlled by the district office has risen from twenty-four to twenty-nine.

In addition to the island population near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen referred to in the preceding Annual Report and the natives in the vicinity of Alexishafen, labour has now also been requisitioned from the following: the large villages on Astrolabe Bay, Erima, Bogadjim and Bongu, the villages beyond Hansemann Mountain as far as Kamba and Maboina and a proportion of the inhabitants of Dampier and Bagobag Islands. The entire organised population has thus rendered compulsory labour. They were assigned to the tasks of filling in the swamp in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and of continuing the construction of the major road connecting Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Alexishafen. Altogether an average of one hundred men worked for ten months. Each individual worked for two months. Some of the men performed the compulsory labour only under protest, others worked willingly.

At the present time a Malay from the Guttapercha und Kautschuk Expedition is engaged in instructing the organised natives of the district in the preparation of gutta. In the beginning they were reluctant to work with the Malay, but their attitude changed completely when they realised that they could obtain money for the gutta they supplied and they could later use this money to pay taxes instead of performing compulsory labour. Ever since, the natives have been coming of their own accord to be trained, even from remote places. The present intention is to require the payment of taxes in place of compulsory labour from those natives who have been organised so far, and to supply the required compulsory labour by opening up the whole of Dampier Island.

The register of the organised native population compiled in the year covered by the Report at present contains about one thousand names excluding women and children. The increased acceptance of the administrative organisation, the desire to obtain some return for compulsory labour and the increased confidence in the Administration have added enormously to the number of natives coming to the district office with their disputes. The mountain people, even those living close by, are much more reserved. The poor mountain women make laborious trips to bring their produce to the wealthy island people, who cheat them badly. It is difficult to improve this situation, for the mountain-dwellers fear the magic of the coastal people, and unfortunately attempts to enlighten them in this respect achieve little success.
This suggests that the problem of raising the cultural level of the population is more important than the problem of maintaining its numbers. The Papuan is not more indolent than other inhabitants of the tropics and certainly not stupid. He knows that he can improve his position by working. But he wants to work for himself and to enjoy the rewards of his labour. He is not interested in hard-earned but precarious possessions. His desire to work will therefore increase in proportion as the threat from enemies or from powerful individuals in his own village decreases, and as the rule of law advances. Recently initiated research into the ways and customs of the natives will contribute to this result. However there remain two indispensable provisos: the acquisition of a larger sea-going vessel, making it possible to intervene quickly anywhere, and continuity of the official personnel entrusted with the Administration.

**Expeditions**

The Kautschuk und Guttapercha Expedition sent out by the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee has continued its work. It succeeded in pushing the track through as far as the Ramu River and for about 8 km on the other bank as far as the foot of the Bismarck Range. In addition to the depots established the previous year in Kaulo and on Kani Mountain, two additional depots were established, the Ramu depot on this side and the Saugueti depot on the other side of the river. The journey from the coast to the Ramu takes four days. After the first advance to the river in August of the year covered by the Report there seemed to be little hope of finding caoutchouc and gutta trees in the country bordering the river basin. However the leader of the expedition, Dr Schlechter, later found not only individual trees but good stands, namely of caoutchouc lianas on the right bank and of gutta trees on the left bank of the river. Samples of caoutchouc and gutta were also obtained from the Finisterre Range visited by Dr Schlechter later. The expert opinions asked for have not yet come in, so that it is not possible to pass a final verdict on their value. Dr Schlechter has now turned to similar investigations in the basin of the Uaria in the south-east of the district. In the meantime, as mentioned above, the natives in the neighbourhood of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen are being instructed in the preparation of gutta.

Mention should also be made of the anthropological research which Professor Neuhauss from Berlin has been conducting in Kaiser Wilhelmsland for about six months.

We have already referred to the voyages made up the Kaiserin Augusta River by the steamers *Siar* and *Langeoog*. They established that a deep navigation channel and dense population on the river banks extend for about ninety nautical miles upstream.

A commission to define the border between German and British New Guinea is at present working in the south-east of the district. Its findings are not yet to hand. Scientific and general interest appear to be directed more to Kaiser Wilhelmsland than formerly.

The expedition led by Messrs Sapper and Friederici, sent out by the Landeskundliche Kommission für die Erforschung der Schutzgebiete led to an extension of our knowledge of both the geography and ethnography of the islands of Neu Hannover, Neu Mecklenburg and of some parts of Bougainville. Bougainville Island was traversed for the first time on this occasion.

After the death of Staff-Surgeon Dr Stephan, the leadership of the Naval Expedition was taken over by Professor Dr Krämer. At the end of December 1908 the Expedition transferred its base from Muliam to Lamusong in northern Neu Mecklenburg. It expects to complete its work in May 1909.

The well equipped Peiho Expedition sent out by the Hamburgische Wissenschaftliche
Stiftung under the leadership of Professor Dr Fülleborn devoted itself to the geographical, geological, ethnographic and zoological exploration of St Matthias, the Admiralty Islands and Neu Pommern. The island of St Matthias and the wide southern section of Neu Pommern were crossed for the first time, the latter from south to north upstream along the Pulie River.

Dr Thurnwald, who was working for the Museum für Völkerkunde in Berlin, extended his research from south Bougainville to the British Solomon Islands and returned home after two-and-a-half years in the field.

The publications resulting from the expeditions enumerated above will provide rich and stimulating material, extending our knowledge of the country. There is an urgent need for continued geographical exploration, in conjunction with a geological and botanical survey of the country. It would appear particularly desirable to study the mineral deposits in the area bordering on Papua and the timber occurring in eastern Neu Mecklenburg and Bougainville.

Administration of Justice

There were twenty-three (nineteen) criminal cases pending against non-indigenous persons. There was one acquittal, prison sentences were imposed in three cases and fines in nineteen cases. One of the punishable acts consisted of a breach of public order, eleven of offences against the person, four against property, and seven against police Ordinances. The number of convictions constituted 3.6 per cent of the adult non-indigenous population of six hundred.

There were 246 (174) criminal convictions recorded against natives and 18 offences against public order. There were 114 (76) cases of felonies and offences against the person, as in previous years mainly offences against morality and bodily harm. Theft, misappropriation and robbery numbered 65 (54) cases. The increase in comparison with the previous year in the number of criminal convictions in the native jurisdiction, is due, according to the available evidence, not to an increase in the number of criminal offences within the areas already under administrative control, but to the extension of the systematic administration of criminal justice over a wider area, particularly in the Gazelle Peninsula and in Bougainville. As far as possible, proceedings were instituted only in grave cases, and minor offences against person and property and breaches of regulations [?] were left to be settled by fines imposed by the officially appointed chiefs. There were 8,311 plantation labourers, about 600 Government labourers and police troopers (Stations and expeditionary force) and 400 employees in the shipping service and in commercial enterprises.

II. Population

The European population in the Archipelago and the Solomon Islands on 1 January 1909 numbered 474 (463), and 197 (184) in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The total population therefore numbers 671 (647) persons, i.e. an increase of twenty-four. Of this number 505 are males and 166 females; there are 71 children i.e. under fifteen years (40 boys, 31 girls); 74 men are married, 6 of them with native wives, 11 have left their wives at home and 57, mostly missionaries and officials, live with their wives in the Protectorate. A comparison with the figures for previous years shows that the number of marriages with coloured women has declined and that the number of European wives migrating to the Protectorate is steadily rising. It is not yet possible to judge whether

1. The meaning of the term Regeltung in the German original is not clear.
this gratifying tendency will persist. Success will depend entirely on the improvement of hygiene in the main settlements, better housing, a rising standard of living and easier living conditions and accessibility of health resorts in the hills.

The figures for the various occupations are: Government officials 63 (+7), missionaries 150 (−9), settlers and planters 102 (+9), technicians 18 (+3), artisans 4 (+1), merchants, traders and publicans 66 (−2), seamen 41 (+1), doctors 3 (+2), other occupations 20 (+5). The number of officials, settlers, planters and members of other occupations has increased and the number of merchants and missionaries has decreased.

The figures for the various nationalities show that the Germans are the most numerous with 549 (+67) persons. They are followed by the British, 19 (+16), British subjects from the colonies, 26 (−52), and then Austrians and Hungarians, 9 (−6), Dutchmen, 19 (−6), Danes, 2 (−1) and Swedes, 8 (+0) persons. The remainder are distributed over eleven other nationalities. The shifts in the figures in the nationality groupings in particular show clearly the constant movement in the European population in terms of immigration and emigration. An increase in the German component can be observed. This is to be attributed to the larger number of small farmers.

There were eighteen deaths compared with twenty-two in the preceding year. Four children under ten years died. The number of births was fifteen, compared with twelve in the preceding year. Six marriages were solemnised, compared with twelve in the year 1908.

On 1 January 1909 the non-indigenous coloured population numbered in all 689 (+116) persons. Of these 630 were males and 59 (54) females. They comprise 476 Chinese (including 7 women), 128 Malays or Javanese (including 31 women), 12 Tagals, 73 non-indigenous Pacific Islanders (including 21 women). The distribution according to occupations is as follows: 242 (+52) artisans, 31 (+4) planters, 72 (+12) traders, 14 (+6) mechanics, 15 (+8) seamen, 139 (+0) labourers, 32 (−1) mission teachers, 85 (+30) other occupations (cooks, servants, clerks, salesmen). The immigration of coloured persons from overseas has persisted and is directed towards all types of employment except agricultural labour. The number of agricultural labourers from overseas has remained the same. In other words coloured immigrants prefer to engage in the more favoured independent occupations in the Protectorate, to which the natives of the Protectorate are themselves not suited. Whereas it was formerly necessary to conduct an expensive recruiting campaign to attract these immigrants, they now come without the assistance of outside agents. The wages paid to the Melanesian agricultural labourer naturally cannot attract people from outside. In the light of the considerable difference in the wages demanded, the employer will defer engaging outsiders as long as possible. However, if the number of enterprises continues to grow at the same rate the recruitment situation in the Protectorate itself will force employers to engage labour from elsewhere.

III. Climate and Health

The state of health of the Europeans and coloured employees in Kaiser Wilhelmshafen was relatively good. The natives tend not to seek the help of Europeans in case of sickness except in rare instances. No epidemics among the natives were reported. A few cases of leprosy from very scattered parts of the country were diagnosed. This disease, although still rare, appears to have occurred over a long period. The labourers, soldiers, prisoners and the majority of the natives in the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen were vaccinated against smallpox, in the main successfully. This vaccination program is to be continued wherever possible and repeated at regular
Annu al Report for

297

intervals. Isolated cases were observed of dysentery and beriberi, for which suitable isolation wards are now available, and of pneumonia and tuberculosis. Some of these cases had an unfavourable outcome. Among the labourers, soldiers and prisoners venereal and skin diseases and a wide range of surgical conditions were more numerous, as well as malaria among one section of the people.

Malaria is still the most common disease among the Europeans. Blackwater fever appears to have become somewhat less common. The fact that really grave forms of malaria are observed less and less frequently is presumably due to the progressive cultivation of the stations, more effective and regular dosage with quinine and better accommodation. Very little has however been done up to the present to exterminate the mosquitoes. The main reason for this is that the areas in question all consist of plantations with the Europeans' residences located in the centre, so that the necessary measures could only be carried out with great difficulty and expense.

Of 197 European inhabitants in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, four died during the year covered by the Report. The causes of death were: an accident in one case, blackwater fever in one other case and malaria in two cases, the first of which was complicated by pneumonia and the second, an elderly man, by a heart condition.

On the Gazelle Peninsula health conditions were bad among both the Europeans and the natives. The main illnesses were malaria and diseases of the respiratory and digestive tracts. The incidence of these diseases is distributed evenly along the whole coastal region. Settlements at higher altitudes suffer little from malaria. Dysentery on the other hand finds its way even to the very highest settlements. An improvement in this last respect has been attempted by providing good wells. However, funds do not permit large-scale measures.

In the Kaewieng District health conditions among the Europeans were on the whole satisfactory, although there were several cases of severe illness. The most frequent disease was malaria. According to the medical report, one remarkable feature was that it very frequently occurred at places hitherto regarded as free of malaria. A number of contagious diseases were observed among the natives, particularly in the neighbourhood of Kaewieng, and these claimed a large number of victims. There was a serious outbreak of dysentery among the labourers, less so in the native settlements. For the first time beriberi, isolated cases of which had occurred before, appeared in epidemic form. The islands of Namane and Nusa appear to be the main focus of this disease. It is hardly possible to fight these epidemics with the available resources and staff. The doctor is handicapped above all by lack of means of rapid transport by sea.

In the Namatanai District health conditions among the Europeans were satisfactory. There were only a few cases of malaria. The coastal and mountain inhabitants on the south coast (Topaia area) on the other hand suffered severely from dysentery. In other parts of the district no epidemic diseases occurred and the health of the inhabitants was good. In particular the mortality figures for the natives appear to have been lower than previously, which may perhaps be attributed to the mild character of the monsoon and the resultant absence of respiratory diseases.

In Bougainville health conditions were satisfactory. There were no serious illnesses among the Europeans. Although they all suffered from malaria, none of the cases proved obstinate. Only a few individuals practised regular preventive measures. The natives were spared serious epidemics; dysentery in particular was not much in evidence. Health conditions on the Government station were satisfactory. The buildings are situated on high ground and are open to the wind. For this reason there are few mosquitoes. In the past it was not possible to persuade a native to stay in the station hospital. Compulsion was not used in the hope that wiser counsels would prevail eventually
among the people themselves. And there have in fact been signs of a change in this respect in the past year. The natives of the coastal villages at least came to the hospital with their injuries and stayed there voluntarily for weeks. However they still prefer to treat internal diseases with their own primitive household remedies.

The Shortland Islands, which have been British since 1900, are infected with syphilis. Scarcely any children are born there any more. In former years there was a lively traffic between these islands and the south coast of Bougainville, mainly for the purpose of buying children for the childless Shortland Islanders. Venereal diseases were also introduced earlier into the Tere tribe by this traffic and syphilis is said to occur there fairly frequently. Observation suggests that the growth of the population is also very adversely affected by inadequate child-care. The birth-rate is prolific but the infant mortality rate is alarmingly high. Improvement could be brought about only by a far-reaching medical program carried out in consultation with the missions, and by supervising community health.

IV. SCHOOLS AND MISSIONS

The first school year of the Government school for natives ended on 6 August 1908. The second year began with sixty pupils on 7 September. Of these thirty come from the Gazelle Peninsula, twenty-two from the Solomon Islands, five from Neu Hannover and one from central Neu Mecklenburg; two are of Malay-Chinese descent. The pupils were divided into two groups and the syllabus taught in the first school year to the first class was retained with a few alterations. To ensure sustained progress afternoon school on four weekdays was introduced. Twelve of the most advanced pupils work as compositors and printers on the publication of the Amtsblatt, the first number of which appeared on 15 January 1909. In their free periods the boys are employed at light gardening tasks and are taught to play games. At the end of the year covered by the Report the teaching staff was increased by one teacher, so that the school for European children could be opened on 19 April 1909.

The Rhenish Mission personnel consisted of seven missionaries, three missionary brothers and five female missionaries. They were supported in their work by three native assistant teachers. In addition to six primary schools, the mission maintains three boarding-schools, in which native pupils, in return for assistance with agricultural and other work, receive tuition, supervision and general care. Altogether 277 children were taught, 184 boys and 93 girls. The number of persons baptised rose to ninety-two and of candidates for baptism to forty-five. In the year covered by the Report the mission published a printed primer and a printed monthly news-sheet in the Siar-Ragetta language. Medical assistance was given to 604 patients in 3,158 cases. The planting of palms was begun on the Nagada property near Ruo. The number of coconut palms planted on the various mission properties is 6,600 in all.

The mission suffered a great misfortune in the loss of its steam pinnace and a large sailing-boat.

At the present time the Neuendettelsau Mission employs twenty-two missionaries, eleven female missionaries, six farm-managers and artisans, one technician, one seaman, one merchant and two nurses. The number of stations is twelve, as in the preceding year. The number of baptised converts has risen to one thousand seven hundred and sixty-nine. The twelve schools are mainly of the boarding-school type but seven are also attended by village children. At the Logauen station a school for training assistant teachers has been opened with seven students. The Jabim dialect is steadily gaining more ground as the language used in the schools and in church. At the present time
a new edition of a primer and a Bible history are being published in this language. The beneficial effects of the work of the mission are seen in the general improvement in manners and way of life.

On the economic side, the mission has continued its work on the Finischhafen plantation which it acquired by purchase from the Neu Guinea Compagnie in the preceding year. Coconuts are being planted on all the stations. At two hill-stations plantations of *Ficus* and coffee are being established. The sawmill installed near the Logauken station is to be extended in the near future.

The Catholic Mission at Alexishafen at present numbers twenty-one fathers, seventeen brothers and twenty-nine sisters on its ten stations, the most important of which are Tumleo, Monumbo and Alexishafen. The schools which have been established at all the stations are attended by about six hundred children. The number of baptised converts has risen to one thousand two hundred and fifty. Older pupils have recently also been trained in all kinds of trades as carpenters, fitters, masons and tailors etc. The progress made by the mission in spreading the German language is also worthy of note. At the present time about 380 ha are planted with coconut palms and about 130 ha with *Ficus elastica*. Good progress is being made with the improvements to the head station at Alexishafen, and especially to the sawmill established there.

The Methodist Mission in the Bismarck Archipelago reports progress on all fronts. There are 173 churches, 27 preaching places, 3,375 communicant members, 890 probationary members; 463 adults and 586 children have been baptised. There were 2,129 catechumens. Attendance at public worship numbered 21,066 persons. Sunday school was attended by 5,162 pupils and day-school by 5,022 pupils.

The staff of the mission has been increased and strengthened by the appointment of a new married ordained missionary, also of a young man as a teacher of the German language and of two women from Australia as missionary sisters. The total number of European personnel has risen to fourteen, including five Germans. The white mission workers are assisted by one ordained coloured preacher, five probationary preachers, twenty-two assistants from Samoa and Fiji and 160 natives of the Protectorate appointed as village teachers.

The mission field has been extended by the establishment of a new station near Panakondo (Pinigindu) in north-eastern Neu Mecklenburg. The planned transfer of the Kudukudu station to Namatanai is not to be carried out until more is known about the extent and density of the population of southern Neu Mecklenburg.

The mission serves the education of the people by maintaining a boarding-school for children of mixed blood in Raluana and two similar schools for coloured girls in Raluana and on Ulu Island. There are five male pupils in the former and forty-five female pupils in the two latter schools. In Kabakada a special school is conducted for women and girls, with an average attendance of thirty persons. Ten hours per week are set aside for instruction in the German language. The natives appear to be very anxious to learn our mother tongue.

The training institution in Ulu has been expanded and provides training for future teachers.

In the village schools instruction is given in the elementary subjects of reading, writing and arithmetic, to which are added geography, Bible interpretation and singing in the higher schools. In the girls' boarding school crafts such as braiding mats and sewing are included in the curriculum. Since the beginning of the year 1909 the mission has issued a monthly news-sheet in the Blanche Bay language.

The Apostolic Prefecture of the North Solomon Islands has not increased the number of its stations, but the staff has been considerably increased and was able to devote
all its energies to the internal development of the existing establishments. As formerly, there are three stations on Bougainville: St Michael, Buin and Koromira. The first of these is staffed by two fathers, two brothers and two sisters, Buin by two fathers and two sisters and Koromira by two fathers. The total number of missionaries in the German part of the mission's area is therefore six fathers, four sisters and two brothers. The mission's headquarters are at Poporang, in the Shortland Islands, which were formerly German and are now British. The three boys' schools are attended by 136 pupils, and the two girls' schools by thirty-four pupils. There were thirty-three baptisms.

V. PUBLIC WORKS AND BUILDINGS

Private building has been less active than in the preceding year. Extensions were made to the buildings of the Methodist Mission at Raluana and Ulu, and of the Mission of the Holy Spirit at Alexishafen. In Herbertshöhe a new hotel building was completed. In Simpsonhafen the public buildings which had been approved were completed, with the exception of the hospital for Europeans. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland work was continued on the extension of the road to Alexishafen. The Rhenish Mission laid a good road to Hansemann Mountain. The work of filling in the swamp in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was continued, so that the completion of this project may now be anticipated by the end of 1909.

In central Neu Mecklenburg work was continued on the improvements to the pack-track along the east coast. The considerable difficulties presented by the terrain have previously been set out in detail. In the Kaewieng, Eitape and Kieta Districts all construction activity was concentrated on the improvement of existing roads and tracks.

On the Gazelle Peninsula the road round Weber Harbour and to Baining was roughly completed as far as Tobaule. From there a track is to be cleared as far as Massava for military purposes, and a similar track is to be made branching off to the Taulil area and to north Baining. Additional work was carried out on the Ratavul Pass and the levelling of the Barawon rock face. These works, which are very time-consuming and very costly in relation to the means at the disposal of the Protectorate, are expected to be completed at the beginning of the year 1910.

VI. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The number of enterprises has risen by fourteen. The movement in the direction of the outlying areas continues, partly in conjunction with the farming settlements in the Baining Mountains. These are small or medium-scale enterprises, the success of some of which would seem to be doubtful as they do not appear to command adequate operating capital.

One plantation enterprise has been started in Bougainville and one trading and plantation enterprise in central Neu Mecklenburg. The reliable coastal service maintained by the steamers of the Norddeutscher Lloyd and the greater ease of obtaining labour will continue to encourage settlement on the periphery.

Marine Products

The production of mother-of-pearl and of shells dropped by 177 tonnes. The export value decreased by 37,000 marks. Exports of tortoiseshell rose by 276 kg, but the return was 19,945 marks lower than in the preceding year. It would appear that market quotations for this commodity have already passed their lowest point. Exports of trepang dropped by 13 tonnes, and their value by 23,000 marks.
It remains a matter for regret that there has so far been no attempt to exploit commercially the wealth of fish in the Protectorate, particularly in the lagoons and straits.

Forest Products
At the present time the timber resources of the country are being exploited by five steam-operated sawmills, two of which employ fully mechanical saws. They supply only the internal market and the country’s own requirements. However it appears that preliminary arrangements for the commercial exploitation of timber resources for export purposes are being made in Australia.

Plantations
Of the total area of 80,241 ha allocated to plantations, 18,235 ha were under cultivation. The increase of 1,467 ha is distributed as follows: 1,300–48 = 1,252 ha of coconut palms, 186+155 = 341 ha of Ficus, 34 ha of Hevea and 61 ha of cocoa. The area planted with Castilloa has dropped by 242 ha due to the dying-off of some stands as a result of excessive tapping. The cultivation of caoutchouc has therefore not developed as rapidly as anticipated. Another point of interest is the marked preference shown for Ficus rather than Hevea. This preference is probably to be attributed to the difficulty experienced in obtaining Hevea seed, which has now been remedied with the establishment of the line to Singapore. There were returns from 4,028 ha, an increase of 857 ha over the preceding year. Of this increase, palm plantations account for 741 ha, Castilloa for 32 ha, and Ficus for 79 ha. Castilloa is no longer planted. The increase is also reflected in the figures for the exports of the relevant products. A comparison with the statistics of previous years shows that the rise in exports must not be attributed to an increased turnover in the trade with the natives.

The plantations employ 120 (+10) European employees and 8,311 (+36) coloured employees. Of these, 83 European employees (-3) and 5,993 (+31) coloured employees are in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands and 37 (+13) Europeans and 2,318 (+5) coloured employees in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.

The numbers of livestock were: pigs 752 (+160), cattle 972 (+132), small livestock 2,002 (+953), horses 246 (+28). These figures show that animal husbandry was successful last year. With the opening of the Singapore line, the importation of livestock from the Netherlands [East] Indies is gradually getting under way. The main interest appears to be focussed initially on the Java breed of sheep and the Indian breed of cattle for draught purposes. The Government has installed four stud stallions: two in Kaewieng, one in Herbertshöhe and one in Kieta. There is a small stud in Kaewieng, the results of which may be considered successful. As on 1 April 1909, nine mares and fifteen foals were running in the paddock. The stud breeds both the pure Australian line and a cross between Macassar ponies and Australian stallions, both with apparent success. There are ninety-five sheep on hand. This small flock represents the results of years of experimental cross-breeding. Only sheep breeds acclimatised in the tropics have proved successful; wool breeds from temperate and sub-tropical zones cannot be acclimatised, even as crosses.

Experimental Gardens
The Botanical Gardens in Simpsonhafen have been extended in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the site and planting plan. The various plots of the demonstration garden have been stocked. The nursery has been considerably diversified by the new varieties of seed obtained. No further extensions can be carried out with
the present staff. The main task must be the maintenance of the gardens as they have been laid out.

Trade
The external trade of the Protectorate amounted to 4,815,075 marks in the year 1908, a drop of 581,196 marks in comparison with the preceding year. This decrease is made up of a drop of 295,480 marks in imports and of 285,716 marks in exports. The reduction in turnover is due only in part to a decrease in the movement of goods, which was affected to some extent by the introduction of the customs tariff on 15 July 1908. However, as the duties were introduced without prior notice, goods could not be stockpiled, so that regular imports were soon resumed and there has been a rise in imports since the beginning of the year 1909.

The imports of grain and pulses into the Bismarck Archipelago have increased by 93,527 kg, although the value has dropped by 31,319 marks. Increases were recorded in the imports of the following categories: colonial groceries, spices and other groceries. There was a rise in the volume of tobacco imports of 27,634 kg but a drop in value of 83,440 marks. The imports of alcoholic beverages increased by 37,633 litres while the population remained about the same. Imports of building materials rose by about 21,000 marks in value, although the volume imported dropped by 3,689 kg. Livestock imports rose by 190 head. The volume of fresh meat imported rose, but its value dropped by 60,000 marks. Imports of yarn and textiles, clothing, wooden goods, stoneware and glassware, instruments and machinery, firearms and money (78,801 marks of the latter) have all declined in both volume and value. The imports of metals and metal goods have considerably increased in both volume and value.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the following categories decreased in both volume and value: pulses, building materials, fresh meat, yarns and textiles and instruments. The following categories show an increase: colonial groceries, tobacco, alcoholic beverages, livestock, coal, candles and soap, clothing. The following categories show an increase in volume and a decrease in value: metals and metal goods; on the other hand the following show a decrease in volume and an increase in value: imports of alcoholic beverages, building and commercial timber, earth and stone, wooden goods and wickerware.

In the Bismarck Archipelago the exports of copra have risen from 4,877 tonnes to 5,586 tonnes, and in Kaiser Wilhelmsland they have dropped from 817 tonnes to 698 tonnes. The trade turnover has dropped in the Witu Group and in the Eitape District, in the latter case due to the great devastation of the palm plantations caused by flood tides. Exports of the colony's staple commodity, copra, included 2,120 tonnes (+70) to Australia and 3,776 tonnes (+112) to Germany. The value of the total copra exports of 5,694 tonnes in the year 1907 was 1,807,000 marks. The exports for the year 1908 are recorded as 6,285 tonnes to the value of 1,549,000 marks. The increase of 590 tonnes in the volume of exports contrasts with a decrease in value of 258,497 marks. The drop in value of the exports of mother-of-pearl shell, tortoiseshell and trepang have been referred to above. Of the total volume of trade, Germany accounts for 2,123,352 marks (−558,148 marks), England for 199,013 marks (+54,931 marks), Australia for 1,740,605 marks (+122,700 marks), Asia for 592,622 marks (−86,400 marks) America for 104,980 marks (−69,362 marks), and other countries for 54,500 marks (−44,917 marks). Whereas there was a decrease in the value of trade with all trading partners except England, the trade with Australia showed an increase. Imports from Australia also rose in volume. This rising tendency will be further accentuated in respect of imports of fresh provisions, particularly poultry, livestock of all kinds, eggs, butter, fat, fruit, vegetables etc. In Kinigunan near Herbertshöhe an ice factory
has been built. This business also carries on retail sales of provisions imported from Australia. This venture has meant a considerable improvement in the standard of living, particularly around Blanche Bay, the centre of communications and settlement. There are no medium or small-scale producers here to supply the necessary provisions.

Of the total trade, 3,811,356 marks (4,278,377 marks) were accounted for by the Bismarck Archipelago, made up of 2,385,144 marks (2,588,476 marks) of imports and 1,426,212 marks (1,689,899 marks) of exports; Kaiser Wilhelmsland accounted for 1,003,719 marks, made up of 722,538 marks (814,686 marks) of imports and 281,181 marks (303,210 marks) of exports. Of the drop in the total trade, the Bismarck Archipelago accounted for 467,021 marks and Kaiser Wilhelmsland for 114,177 marks.

Shipping
The number of ships calling at Simpsonshafen increased by seventy-eight steamers with a capacity of 68,250 tons. The number of steamers calling at Herbertshöhe has also increased. The number of sailing-ships visiting both ports has dropped. We here refer readers to our earlier remarks. It is estimated that the Lloyd towing service along Blanche Bay, the north coast of the Gazelle Peninsula and in the Neu Lauenburg Group transported 7,000 tonnes of imported and exported goods. Under the agreement, goods will be transported without charge until 1 October 1910.

There was no significant change in shipping movements in the other ports of Kaewieng, Namatanai, Kieta, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Eitape.

VII. Finance
It is anticipated that the Protectorate's own revenue in the 1908 financial year will exceed the estimated figure by 150,000 marks. The increase is due to the collection of native taxes and to the introduction of the 10 per cent \textit{ad valorem} duty.

On the other hand, expenditure on shipping and on maintaining the [police] troop will considerably exceed the estimates, as the need to keep the ships constantly ready for service not only in the old Protectorate of German New Guinea but also in the Carolines ['Island Territory'] as well as a number of unforeseen expeditions, made increased expenditure unavoidable. In particular, when a detachment was seconded to Samoa—if only for a limited period—the size of the troop had to be increased. However it is not anticipated that there will be an overall deficit.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
I. Administration

Transfer of the Government
The long-standing plans for the transfer of the Government from Herbertshöhe to Rabaul have been carried out. The former seat of Government, Herbertshöhe, had long since proved too small for the requirements of the Administration. Further expansion would have been possible only at disproportionate expense. It had therefore been intended for years to give up Herbertshöhe and to select another site. The only suitable site which presented itself was Simpsonhafen, situated further along the angle of Blanche Bay. The main Government pay office was transferred there as early as 1908. The Government school and the printery as well as the technical section of the Government had been located there ever since their establishment. On 1 October 1909 the district office moved from Herbertshöhe to Simpsonhafen. Acting on suggestions made by settlers, the place was officially named ‘Rabaul’, the name used by the natives, while the name ‘Simpsonhafen’ was retained for the harbour. In January 1910 the seat of the Government and of the Supreme Court were moved to Rabaul. Only the district court is still located in Herbertshöhe. ‘Rabaul’, which was founded only in the year 1905, has since that time developed into what is quite an impressive township, given the conditions in the Protectorate. At a distance of about 2.5 km from the port and connected by a wide street with Rabaul, is ‘Namanula’, situated picturesquely on a hill about 120 m high at the foot of the ‘Mother’ and open to the sea breeze from two sides. Here are situated the house of the Governor, the Government school with the printery and some of the officials’ residences. The hospital for Europeans is also to occupy a site there.

Celebrations to Mark the Twenty-fifth Anniversary of the Hoisting of the [German] Flag
The twenty-fifth anniversary of the date of annexation occurred in the year covered by this Report. On 3 November 1909 the anniversary was commemorated in Matupi on the same spot where the flag had been hoisted on 3 November 1884. The ceremony, in which the cruiser Cormoran and the survey ship Planet took part and which was attended by all sections of the population including the natives, assumed the form of an impressive demonstration of German dominion. This was almost immediately followed, on 6 November 1909, by the laying of the foundation stone of the projected Bismarck Tower at the foot of Mt Varzin directly alongside the ‘Toma’ convalescent home. This occasion was also attended by large numbers of the population.

Loss of the Seestern
Unfortunately fate also struck the Protectorate a heavy blow. After a long period of waiting and a vain search, it was established as certain that the Government steamer Seestern, which had entered dry-dock in Brisbane in May 1909 and had left Brisbane again on 3 June 1909 under the command of Captain Meinken, sank on its voyage to Herbertshöhe. There cannot have been anyone in the Protectorate who was not grieved by the loss of this fine ship and by the death of the crew consisting of six whites, fifteen Chinese and eighteen Melanesians. We owe profound thanks to the
Imperial Navy, the Norddeutscher Lloyd and the Australian authorities for their very generous assistance in the search for the vessel.

Expeditions
The dispatch at the end of 1908 of an expedition to survey the German–British border to the south-east of Kaiser Wilhelmsland marked the beginning of the process of fixing the land frontiers of the Protectorate. The expedition was wound up in the middle of the year 1909. Unfortunately the results have been less than satisfactory. The leader of the German border expedition soon became so ill that he had to leave the area without completing the assignment.

On the other side of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, in the west, a German–Dutch expedition has been at work since February 1910 for the purpose of determining the border there. Here too extraordinary difficulties have been met with in carrying out the assignment, but have in part been successfully overcome. Both expeditions are of great importance for extending our geographical knowledge of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, which has also been greatly furthered by a number of voyages up the Kaiserin Augusta River. Particular mention should be made in this connection of the voyage of the Peiho with the expedition of the Hamburger Wissenschaftliche Stiftung on board, and of the voyage of the cruiser Cormoran. Observations made so far indicate that the population is fairly dense in the country covered by these expeditions.

The indefatigable explorer Dammköhler, whose name has been associated for many years with the exploration of the Protectorate, met his death during a fight with natives in the Markham River region.

Captain Friederici, the well-known New Guinea explorer, once again spent some time engaged in valuable work in the hinterland of Eitape and on the coast in the vicinity of the Dutch border.

After three years' work, the Kautschuk und Guttapercha Expedition organised by the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee was wound up during the year covered by the Report. Gutta was found in many places. The natives have also been successfully recruited and trained to collect gutta. Reports from official sources concerning the future development of gutta production are encouraging. Schlechter's investigations into the occurrence of caoutchouc in the virgin forests of New Guinea have been further extended. As with gutta, the natives have been recruited to assist in the commercial exploitation of plants containing caoutchouc.

The Naval Expedition led by Professor Dr Krämer, whose last headquarters were at Lamusong on the east coast of Neu Mecklenburg, was disbanded at the end of May 1909.

The Peiho, the steamer of the Hamburg Expedition, concluded its first voyage up the Kaiserin Augusta River in June. The leadership of the expedition passed from Professor Dr Fülleborn to Professor Dr Krämer and it then turned to the second part of its program, the exploration of German Micronesia.

The survey ship Planet which is stationed here, has charted the east coast of Neu Mecklenburg near Namatanai and the southern and northern sections of the east coast of the island of Bougainville.

Relations with the Natives and among the Natives

Rabaul District
In the area under the direct control of the Rabaul District Office the natives have remained quiet and peaceable. The head-tax, which was collected with particular care and precision, was willingly paid.
Of the remoter parts of the district, the Carteret and Tasman Islands were visited, the population was counted and the native tribal chiefs were confirmed in office as Government chiefs. The island of Neu Pommern was twice circumnavigated by the Lloyd steamer Langeoog, calling at the main coastal settlements and at the large islands of Umboi (Rook Island) and Lolokewa (Lottin Island) situated between Neu Pommern and New Guinea. Everywhere friendly relations were entered into with the natives. In several places the tribal chiefs received caps and sticks, the insignia of Government chiefs, as outward marks of their incorporation into the administrative organisation. On the Willaumez Peninsula, the last of the rifles taken when the steamer Meto was attacked were confiscated from the natives, after an earlier unsuccessful attempt at confiscation last year.

The Admiralty Islands were visited twice, and the firearms still in the possession of the natives were then also confiscated.

Two outrages by natives against white people have been reported.

In March 1909 a Japanese named Komine was enticed into an ambush by natives under the pretext of a profitable barter deal and attacked. Komine escaped with his life only by displaying great adroitness.

In July 1909 an Australian named Lindsay who was on a recruiting voyage in Neu Pommern with his cutter Rabaul was murdered together with the ship's crew and some of the newly recruited labourers in Asmata (Thilenius Harbour, south coast of Neu Pommern). The cutter was pillaged and burnt. A punitive expedition was immediately sent out in the course of which five of the murderers were killed while being pursued and one was caught. The remainder were driven off their island, and fled into the bush.

As far as is known, disputes among the natives themselves occurred only between the Sulka and Kaktai in southern Neu Pommern and also on the Admiralty Islands. Here the feuds continued between the Loniu and the Papitalai, the two tribes living in the immediate vicinity of the projected Government station. In addition, at the end of the year, the mountain people in the north of the main island launched a number of attacks against the coastal people and carried their bodies into the bush in order to devour them. Forty-two natives are said to have been murdered in this way. So far it has not been possible to investigate the matter in detail, as no vessel of any kind was available to the Government.

Kaewieng District
The conduct of the natives in the Kaewieng District merits only favourable comment. The taxes were paid willingly. All requirements as to road maintenance etc. were complied with. The proposed partial increase in the head-tax to 10 marks met with no difficulty. The natives like working on the plantations in the district, but recruitment from other districts has fallen off progressively from year to year. However unfortunate this fact may be for the plantations adversely affected by it, it appears entirely natural that the people should remain in their own area as soon as they are able to earn enough at home. There is no doubt that this will have a beneficial effect on the health of the population. In the course of the year the recruitment of unmarried women from Neu Mecklenburg was prohibited. It is hoped that this will gradually remedy the extreme shortage of women from which Neu Mecklenburg in particular has suffered for years as a result of the removal of all [sic] unmarried women, and thus counteract the decline in the population.

Namatanai District
As in Kaewieng, peace prevails all over the Namatanai District. The sanguinary feuds, formerly so frequent between the mountain and coastal inhabitants due to vendettas,
appear to have been permanently settled. One hardly ever sees armed natives nowadays. It has been possible to organise the whole district, with the exception of a few small mountain tribes, into regular administrative units under elected chiefs or headmen.

The number of headmen is two hundred and fifty. The head-tax yielded 15,763.67 marks.

The amount collected in tax would rise considerably if the natives were offered more opportunities to earn money, e.g. by opening up new plantations. Coercion was not required anywhere to collect the tax. The chiefs willingly, indeed gladly, brought the sums which they had gathered in.

**Kieta District**

The pacification of Bougainville is handicapped by the fact that the Kieta Station does not have a vessel at its disposal. It was therefore not possible to extend the area under its control. However, the [existing] administrative organisation has been strengthened.

The fears expressed earlier, that no increase in the head-tax for this district could be hoped for in the immediate future, have proved well-founded. However this is in no sense due to the negative attitude of the people but rather to the fact that they have no marketable products to sell.

A feud among the natives in the hinterland of Tawatawa was settled by means of a punitive expedition. In January one case of murder and cannibalism occurred north of Numa Numa. A punitive expedition was immediately sent out and took prisoner a number of those involved.

There were no disturbances of the public peace in those areas covered by the administrative organisation. Minor disputes were submitted to the station for decision. The counting of the native population has made progress northward as far as a point east of Banin on the north coast, but has not yet been completed. Counting has also begun in the south. In the section of the native population covered by the administrative organisation it must be assumed that the death rate exceeds the birth-rate, although this cannot yet be demonstrated statistically. However, many of those people who answered the roll-call in previous years have died and there are not enough children to replace them. Infant mortality is very high in the [native] families. Fortunately the counts carried out in northern Bougainville showed that most families had strong and healthy children although the population was not as dense as had been hoped.

**Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District**

Two outrages by natives against white people are reported from the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen Administrative District (Kaiser Wilhelmsland).

The first case was the murder already referred to above of Dammköhler, the gold prospector, explorer and planter, and the second case was a rebellious uprising of the natives in the area around Potsdamhafen. The crimes of abortion and infanticide had assumed such proportions there that the Administration was obliged to intervene forcibly. It must be assumed that this was the occasion for the rising. The natives knew that the district officer was about to set out on foot with the police troop from Potsdamhafen to Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. They planned to attack and massacre the party about halfway, at a spot remote from any white settlement. Laindepa, the chief of Tsepa, who had been called on for assistance, betrayed the plan, which miscarried. The leader of the insurgents was successfully captured and brought to Rabaul. Up to the end of the year covered by the Report it had not been possible to carry out further punitive action, due to the lack of shipping facilities.

As in the previous year, the Rai [people] once again upset relations among the natives themselves. They burnt down the coastal village of Wasai and are said to have killed
many of the villagers in a cruel fashion. It was not possible to intervene in the matter because of the prevailing north-west monsoon and because the only available vessel was a small pinnace. Relations with the natives in areas which have been incorporated in the administrative organisation are good. Dealings with the natives were mainly concerned with the continuation of the gutta assignment and the organisation of tax districts. By the end of the year covered by the Report about 2,000 kg of gutta had been collected by the natives in their own time. This zeal was occasioned by the imminent tax enforcement.

The preliminaries to the introduction of the head-tax were completed with the establishment of sixteen tax districts for Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In the Witu Group (French Islands) which was incorporated at the same time, twenty-three communities were declared liable to pay tax.

The taxes were paid willingly. In fact the natives make active efforts to have their villages assessed for payment of taxes in money instead of the previous compulsory labour.

The number of chiefs appointed by the Government has risen from twenty-nine to sixty-two.

**Eitape District**
The Eitape Station has appointed chiefs in practically all the coastal villages within reach. It has not so far been possible to incorporate the mountain villages in the administrative organisation except in isolated cases.

Pacification has been more or less achieved in the coastal areas of the central section and of the eastern section as far as Wom. Disputes are immediately reported to the station. Within this area there is now scarcely ever occasion for the use of armed force.

**Morobe District**
A Police Station was established at Morobe in the south-east of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, not very far from the British border, initially for the purpose of provisioning the Border Commission working in the hinterland. Here relations with the natives in the immediate vicinity have been peaceful. The local inhabitants willingly gave the assistance required of them during the construction of the station.

The Border Commission had only one minor clash with the natives.

**Organisation of the Administration**
Only one change has been made in the organisation of the Administration: the south-eastern section of Kaiser Wilhelmsland has been separated from the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District and made an independent Administrative District. Since 1 April 1910 the new Imperial Government station has been known by the name of Morobe.

**Ordinances**
Several Ordinances of particular importance to the natives have been proclaimed during the year covered by the Report. These do not deal with new matters, but revise the provisions governing certain areas of the law which have for a long time been the subject of legislation, but where it had gradually become necessary to take cognisance of developments elsewhere. The principal objective was the co-ordination of the laws governing a series of subjects for the whole of the Protectorate, including the Island Territory. Of particular importance are the Ordinance governing the granting of credit to natives, which essentially prohibits credit, the Ordinance governing the issue of firearms and ammunition, which similarly constitutes essentially a prohibition in this regard, and the Ordinance which makes it a punishable offence to serve alcohol to
natives. The serving of alcohol to indigenous natives is not allowed, and to other coloured persons only under very special restrictions.

Of particular importance to plantation-owners was the new Labour Recruitment Ordinance, which at the same time incorporates a good deal of the law governing the conditions of native labour. This Ordinance came into force on 1 January 1910, and once again largely reflects provisions which have existed for a long time, but in many respects lays down conditions which are more stringent and more favourable to the natives, in particular an increase in the daily rations.

Administration of Justice

Thirty-one criminal cases against non-indigenous persons were pending. Sentences of imprisonment for less than six months were pronounced in three cases, fines were imposed in twenty-five cases, and there were three acquittals. There were no serious crimes.

The number of sentences pronounced against natives rose considerably (363 cases compared with 230 in the previous year). However the number of cases in which prison sentences of more than six months were imposed rose by only nine, while the number of fines rose by seventy-eight and the number of sentences to confinement for shorter periods rose by forty-seven. The expansion of the area controlled by the Administration should be taken into account when assessing the increase.

Population

There have been only minor shifts in the distribution of the white population in relation to the preceding year. On 1 January 1910 there were seventeen more white residents in the Protectorate than one year previously (688 compared with 671 persons). The Bismarck Archipelago lost twelve residents, and Kaiser Wilhelmsland gained twenty-nine. The decrease in the Bismarck Archipelago is explained partly by the elimination of the white crew of the Seestern and by emigration. The increase in Kaiser Wilhelmsland is to be attributed to the establishment of the new Morobe Police Station and to the immigration of several bird of paradise hunters and of mission personnel. On 1 January 1910 there were sixty-two married men living in the Protectorate, compared with seventy-four in the preceding year. Of these fifty-three were married to white women and nine to coloured women. All the wives were resident in the Protectorate.

Classified according to occupation, there were 70 (+7) Government officials, 151 (+1) missionaries, 99 (−2) settlers, planters etc., 10 (−8) technicians, builders etc., 13 (+9) artisans, gold-miners etc., 82 (+17) merchants and traders, 28 (−13) seamen and 11 (−9) members of other occupations.

These figures show an increase in the number of officials, artisans and merchants and of female mission personnel, and a decrease in the number of planters, technicians and of members of other occupations or persons without an occupation.

There were 557 (+8) persons of German nationality, 6 (−13) British, 50 (+26) British colonials, i.e. in this case Australians. Whereas a drop of fifty in the number of British colonials was recorded on 1 October 1909, the number has now risen again by twenty-six. This increase must in part be attributed to the immigration of gold-miners, who are almost without exception Australian citizens. The vital statistics—births and deaths—show no special features. It is pleasing to note that the number of deaths is somewhat lower than in the previous year (sixteen compared with eighteen in the previous year).

The non-indigenous coloured population has declined by 120 persons (569 compared
with 689 previously). This decline applies only to the Bismarck Archipelago and almost exclusively to Chinese. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the number of Chinese has also dropped, but this decrease is counterbalanced by an increase in the number of Malays and Javanese (133 compared with 95 in the preceding year).

Recently Chinese immigration has recommended on a significant scale, so that, if this tendency continues, the count of 1 January 1911 should show another increase. Previous indications are that the Chinese are a fairly variable element of the population.

So far neither Chinese nor Malays are employed anywhere yet as plantation labourers.

Climate and Health

Climate

The almost complete absence of a rainy season characterised the climatic conditions in the northern Gazelle Peninsula. The rainfall this year was the lowest in living memory. Dust constituted a very unpleasant nuisance. At times the heat in the frequently absolutely windless plain of Rabaul became almost intolerable. The north-west monsoon was also very mild over the whole of Neu Mecklenburg. There were also complaints about the drought in northern Neu Mecklenburg. The Kieta Station on the other hand reports particularly heavy rainfall over the past year. The total precipitation amounted to 4,392 mm, about 1,350 mm more than in the preceding year.

Climatic conditions in Kaiser Wilhelmsland also showed very unusual features in comparison with other years. At least the rainfall was extraordinarily low in the Huon Gulf region, which is normally very wet. The rainy season from May to October was so dry at times that it more closely resembled the dry season. Judging by experience up to the present, the climate at the Morobe Station is cooler than in the Bismarck Archipelago. No observable north-west monsoon was experienced this year. From November to March there were south and south-east winds almost exclusively, winds from the north were the exception and of only short duration. Heavy rains were regularly accompanied by thunderstorms, which usually came from the south. Generally speaking the weather was very dry. Not a single drop of rain fell in six weeks in February and March. There appear to have been heavy rains in the interior, particularly in the mountain districts, as witnessed by rises in the Waria, Mou and Morobe Rivers.

Health

Health conditions were generally satisfactory in the Gazelle Peninsula, showing an unmistakable improvement on the previous year. Malaria continued to be the disease affecting a large part of the European population (13.4 per cent of all cases of illness), although the morbidity figures have dropped.

Next to malaria, chills occurred very frequently among the Europeans, whereas blackwater fever and dysentery played a minor role.

The coloured indentured labourers suffered more from chills and dysentery. Beriberi became more widespread, although statistically the incidence is still low. But the coloured labourers suffered most of all from leg ulcers. They started as small, often apparently insignificant, injuries received while working, which became dirty through contact with the soil and then often led in a few days to major extensive gangrenous inflammation of the cellular tissue and tendons, and frequently to death from general blood poisoning. These gangrenous leg and foot ulcers were also observed among the free natives of the Gazelle Peninsula. Dysentery, which is endemic everywhere and assumed epidemic proportions during the rainy season, is the real scourge of the country, claiming many victims among the natives. Factors to be held responsible for this are sleeping on the cold, often wet, ground, complete failure in many cases to attend to
bodily cleanliness, imprudence and superstition. To combat this disease medicine and
dressings were made available free of cost to the missionaries working here as long
as stocks lasted. In addition a number of natives were given basic training, supplied
with medicines and sent to their home districts so as to be able to assist fellow-villagers
who had fallen ill.

Of the total number of Europeans who were permanently or temporarily stationed
in northern Neu Mecklenburg (about fifty including the married half-caste women and
children) very few escaped some form of illness. The general state of health was therefore
not very good. The incidence of malaria was high and cases of blackwater fever also
came up for treatment. There was also a great deal of sickness among the natives,
both indentured and free. The Fijian teachers of the Methodist Mission suffered greatly
from malaria. This year dysentery occurred less frequently than usual. On the other
hand beriberi assumed quite menacing proportions. The labourers in Kaewieng and
environs were particularly affected. In many cases the disease ended fatally. The only
treatment which has been found effective is the immediate removal of the affected
individuals. For this purpose a native beriberi hospital has been established at the
Government plantation on Ussein, an island situated six nautical miles from Kaewieng.
The free natives are not affected or hardly affected by this disease, probably because
they live a more natural life, while the indentured labourers in and around Kaewieng
are fed mainly on rice. A general program of treatment of the free natives for venereal
disease has been initiated. In Namatanai the health of the Europeans was very good,
and there were no epidemic diseases among the natives. On the other hand scabies,
ringworm, framboisia, syphilis and malignant leg ulcers are alarmingly prevalent among
the natives. As there is no doctor and a medical assistant was not available for the
whole year, it was unfortunately not possible to give the patients the care and attention
desirable in the interests of public health. Natives from various areas have been trained
as medical assistants. In Kieta there were no deaths or serious illnesses among the
Europeans. Mild cases of malaria occurred from time to time. The Station’s police
troop enjoyed good health.

The treatment of the free natives has made a good start. The people are showing
more confidence and some of them are already reporting voluntarily for admission to
the hospital. Patients from the villages in the vicinity of the station come regularly
for dressings, but those from villages at a greater distance have to be admitted to hospital
so that the hospital buildings will have to be extended. However, superstition, home­
sickness and an aversion to the treatment of internal diseases still hamper the clinical
treatment of the natives.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland six Europeans died during the year covered by the Report,
three of them of blackwater fever. In other respects health was quite good. In all forty­
seven patients were admitted to the hospital for Europeans. As far as is known, no
large-scale epidemics occurred among the coloured population.

When the doctor in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen paid a professional visit to Eitape,
where cases of fever are said to be common among the men at the Imperial station,
who come in the main from the Bismarck Archipelago, a microscopic examination
showed that malaria parasites were present in the blood of thirteen out of sixty
individuals.

The state of health at the newly established Morobe Station was in general
satisfactory. Apart from fever no serious illnesses occurred. There are no swamps
or stagnant water anywhere in the immediate vicinity of the station. As far as is
known the health of the natives is quite good. No epidemics or infectious diseases have
occurred.
Schools and Missions

Schools
In addition to the school for natives a school was opened for the children of Europeans on 19 April 1909, after the arrival of a second teacher in the Protectorate. The native school has continued to develop well. At the present time it is attended by sixty children. As in the previous year, the printing of the *Amtsblatt* is carried out by pupils of the Government school.

Missions
The personnel of the Methodist Mission Society of Australia has not undergone any substantial changes in the past year. No new stations have been established, as the straitened financial circumstances of the society did not permit any extension of its mission field.

The number of European personnel is thirteen; there are 186 churches and eighteen preaching places. There are 3,493 native adherents of the church. Four hundred and six adults and 976 children were baptised, and there were 2,401 catechumens. The Sunday schools were attended by 5,481 natives, the day schools by 5,399 and the church services by 21,017 natives.

The Catholic Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus has twenty-eight head stations and ninety out-stations. At the present time it numbers twenty-seven priests, thirty-five brothers, thirty-one sisters and 120 native catechists under the direction of a bishop. New head stations were established at Tapapal on Neu Lauenburg, at Mope in the Sulka Reserve on St George's Channel and at Vunadidir in the vicinity of Mt Varzin.

Of the 23,275 natives baptised since the mission was founded, about 17,500 are still living. The natives are becoming steadily more receptive to Christianity.

The mission maintains 107 primary schools with a total enrolment of 4,197 pupils (2,378 boys and 1,819 girls) and also seventeen orphanages with a total of 574 children.

The Catholic Mission in the German Solomon Islands is in the care of the fathers of the Society of Mary, under the general supervision of an Apostolic Prefect whose seat is at Kieta (Bougainville). Under his direction are nine members of the Society working as priests, five as lay brothers and six as sisters.

The European mission personnel of the Rhenish Mission in New Guinea consists at the present time of seven ordained missionaries, three missionary brothers, six missionaries' wives and five children, totalling twenty-one persons including the children. The mission's area has remained the same as in the previous year. Due to a shortage of staff and of funds, no new stations could be established.

Seven primary schools were maintained in the area of the Rhenish Mission. The total number of pupils, including boarders, was 296 (204 boys and 92 girls). The subjects of instruction were religion, reading, writing, singing, arithmetic, German and geography.

At the present time twenty-three missionaries, of whom ten are married, are working for the Neuendettelsau Mission. To these must be added five farm managers and artisans, one of whom is married, one technician, one seaman, one merchant and two unmarried nurses. In the matter of health the mission can look back on a good year. The number of stations is twelve. Missionary work proper was successfully continued. In the course of the past year 373 pagans were baptised. The number of Christians is now 2,180 in all.

The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit conducts fifteen stations in Kaiser Wilhelmsland comprising the central station, three head stations and eleven out-stations. At the present time the European mission personnel consists of sixty-five persons, of
whom twenty are priests, thirteen lay brothers and thirty-two sisters. In addition to these, seven members of the mission are at present in Europe.

The central station of the mission with the residence of the Apostolic Prefect is St Michael (Alexishafen). At the present time it numbers four priests, seven lay brothers, thirteen sisters, and 160 coloured labourers and conducts a boarding-school (elementary school), with 121 pupils, a sawmill, workshop, carpentry shop, cement brick works, paint shop and a plantation consisting largely of coconut palms.

II. ECONOMY AND ECONOMIC POLICY

1. Production
   General
   The economic development of the Protectorate in the year 1909 was characterised by the following features: firstly the increase in copra exports from 6,285 tonnes to 8,653 tonnes, which represents a rise of almost 38 per cent; secondly the reduction in the value of imports by about 441,000 marks notwithstanding an increase in the volume of imports by almost 1,300 tonnes. Only the increase in the value of exports by 751,000 marks prevents the total value of the Protectorate's trade from dropping below the figures for the preceding year, as was the case last year. However, the total trade for 1909 did not reach the figures for 1907.

   By far the biggest proportion of the 8,650 tonnes of copra, the staple product of the colony, is trade copra, i.e. copra produced by the natives and then bought from them by traders. The remainder comes from plantations owned by Europeans. In those areas where the white traders and firms compete with each other, the natives know the precise value of copra and obtain very good prices when they sell it. There are native chiefs who have a regular monthly income of up to 300 marks from copra. In those parts where cash is beginning to become the regular medium of exchange, the natives prefer to sell their copra only for shiny new one-mark pieces. These are therefore highly prized and the companies and plantations, practically all of which buy copra directly or through agents from natives in addition to their other regular business, do their best to obtain stocks of this coin or of other silver coins. As, however, the natives have few wants and spend little money, and as they like hoarding coins, it is difficult to keep up the supply of cash. According to very reliable sources, there are chiefs who have in their possession 10,000 marks in silver coins, especially in one mark coins, in fact some individuals own even more. The Administration will have to see to it that cash circulates more rapidly. This account of conditions applies mainly to the northern Gazelle Peninsula and to northern Neu Mecklenburg. However it is an observable fact that cash is also slow to gain acceptance elsewhere.

   It is to be anticipated that plantation copra will in the near future predominate over trade copra. However it is to be hoped that copra production by the natives will also increase gradually. Although there is no actual Ordinance requiring natives to establish new plantations, nevertheless strenuous attempts are made in all the Administrative Districts to persuade the natives to clear away very old palms and to establish young plantations. This laborious campaign is gradually beginning to show some results. The natives do not produce or collect any other commodities of major economic value apart from copra, except, of course, for native foodstuffs.

   Plantations
   The number of commercial plantations has grown by seventeen (fifty-five compared with thirty-eight in the preceding year), the area under cultivation has grown by 2,284.49 ha (from 18,235 ha to 20,520.13 ha). On 1 January 1910 17,773.48 ha were
planted with coconut palms compared with 16,023.15 ha in the preceding year, and 2,254.05 ha with plants yielding caoutchouc compared with 1909.06 ha in the preceding year. Of this area, 6.53 ha (6.53 ha in 1908) are planted with *Kickxia*, 129.19 ha (282.05 ha in 1908) with *Castilloa*, 1.75 ha (2.30 ha in 1908) with *Manihot*, 1,499.47 ha (1,474.33 ha in 1908) with *Ficus*, and 617.11 ha (143.85 ha in 1908) with *Hevea*.

Last year the area planted with cocoa was 225 ha. It has now risen to 334.04 ha. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland 2 ha were planted with rice.

On 1 January 1910 there were 1,164.74 ha more productive land that on 1 January 1909 (5,193.43 ha compared with 4,029.43 ha). The increase is made up almost entirely of coconut palms, while plants yielding caoutchouc show an increase of only 36.67 ha.

There were twenty-seven more white officials employed on the plantations than in the preceding year (147 compared with 120 previously). It should be noted that this year plantation-owners who conduct their own plantations without the assistance of other white officials are included in this figure.

The number of labourers on 1 January 1910 was 9,469 compared with 8,311 in the preceding year. This means an increase of almost 14 per cent.

**Control of Plant Pests**

There was an outbreak of coconut scale (*Aspidiotus destructor*) in the coconut groves on the islands of Manuk and Palakuvur. Attempts to combat this pest with various forms of treatment have however not met with great success. As the soil of these islands, which consists of decomposed coral, is almost completely bare, an attempt was made to plant herbaceous and bushy *leguminosae*, firstly to cover the earth with vegetation and secondly to provide shelter for ladybirds (*Coccinellidae*). These have been introduced on both of the islands to combat the scale. It is not yet possible to judge the success or failure of these experiments.

**Experimental Gardens in Rabaul**

The Botanical Gardens in Rabaul have continued to develop in a gratifying manner. A number of new useful tropical plants have been planted. Particular attention has been paid to the cultivation of nitrogen-fixing plants. One hectare of the area set aside for the palm garden has been completely prepared, the fruit orchard has been extended and special sections have been established for some categories of useful plants. Seeds and cuttings are frequently supplied to outside applicants, and the landscaping program has made good progress.

**Animal Husbandry**

Animal husbandry in the Protectorate is practised almost exclusively in conjunction with commercial plantations. According to figures compiled on 1 January 1910, the number of pigs has risen from 752 to 1,214, of cattle from 972 to 1,407—that is by nearly 50 per cent—and of horses from 246 to 320; the number of sheep has almost trebled (290 compared with 95 in the preceding year). The flock of sheep at the Government station in Kaewieng has increased in a particularly gratifying manner. Private individuals are also taking up sheep-breeding. Thanks to the establishment of the Singapore line, it has become possible to import Java cattle which appear to be particularly suited to the climate of the colony. The increase in cattle numbers is due mainly to imports rather than breeding.

**Export Commodities Obtained by Appropriation**

The Schlechter Expedition demonstrated that there are stands of gutta capable of commercial exploitation in the primeval forests of New Guinea. With the help of Malays imported from the Netherlands [East] Indies, it has been possible to train the natives
in some areas in the collection and preparation of gutta. Several thousands of kilograms of gutta have been collected by natives. The natives are also employed to obtain caoutchouc in the forests of New Guinea, although only in small quantities. The export of birds of paradise from Kaiser Wilhelmsland has assumed quite considerable proportions. More than 3,200 birds of paradise have been exported. There has been a great increase in relation to the preceding year, but this cannot be calculated exactly as birds of paradise have only this year been removed from the 'general' category in the statistics. For a number of white men and Malays, hunting for birds of paradise is a very profitable occupation. The production of trepang and mother-of-pearl shell has risen again, after a very considerable drop last year in the figures for both of these marine products. The figures for tortoiseshell have also risen. As yet there has been no intensive exploitation of the gold deposits in the Waria area.

2. Trade and Communications

General

The number of commercial enterprises has risen by twenty-three. It should however be noted that most of the trading concerns are operated in conjunction with a plantation. This increase therefore is in part covered by the increase in the number of commercial plantations and vice versa.

The number of purely industrial enterprises has risen by thirteen (fifteen compared with two). It should be pointed out that these are mainly small Chinese businesses like tailors' shops, laundries etc.

As on 1 January 1910, the number of plantations, commercial and other concerns is in all 117 compared with 82 in the previous year.

Imports

The total imports in 1909 amounted to 9,124,839 kg to the value of 2,665,942 marks. In 1908 imports were 7,840,815 kg valued at 3,107,682 marks.

As has already been mentioned, the value of imports has dropped by 441,000 marks. The volume has risen by almost 1,300 tonnes. This reflects a tendency which was already discernible in relation to a number of articles in the trade statistics for last year.

In the itemised list of imports, six items (grain and pulses etc., spices and groceries, coal, leather etc., goods made of rubber etc., ammunition and explosives) show a rise in the total volume but a drop in the total value, although the figures are very small for the last four articles.

But in the first item (grain and pulses) an increase of 193,000 kg contrasts with a drop in value of 1,904 marks, and in the second (spices and groceries) an increase of 12,000 kg contrasts with a drop in value approaching 98,000 marks; in respect of coal there is an increase of 858,000 kg and a drop in value of 15,000 marks. Thus, although in the year 1908 44.5 tonnes of spices and groceries to the value of almost 190,000 marks were imported, in 1909 56 tonnes were imported, but were only half as dear as the 44.5 tonnes in 1908.

The same tendency is observable in a whole series of other items. In 1908 264 tonnes of meat etc. were imported, valued at 322,000 marks, and in 1909 222 tonnes valued at 187,000 marks, that is 42 tonnes less, but the value of the total meat imports dropped by about 135,000 marks. In 1908 141 tonnes of yarns and textiles were imported for 283,000 marks, and in 1909 117 tonnes for 180,000 marks. Another very considerable drop in value! There was only one item where there was a rise in the value of imports simultaneous with a drop in the volume imported, namely petroleum and other mineral oils.
The tendency under discussion can be explained as due to a combination of a number of causes. Firstly, some commodities have dropped in price on the world market; secondly, recently the quality of some import goods like meat and textile appears to be inferior to those previously imported; finally, since the introduction of the ad valorem duties, all the import firms are understandably and justifiably at pains, in order to avoid the burden of higher duties, to declare the lowest possible values in every case. The imports of alcoholic beverages dropped by 39,082 kg valued at 47,548 marks. Imports of metals and metal goods also declined. There were increased imports of building and commercial timber; of articles made of wood and of instruments, machinery etc.

Almost the whole increase in imports is in Australia’s favour (although the value in fact dropped by 313,000 marks) followed by Britain and Asia. Imports from Germany on the other hand have declined in both quantity and value. The value of goods imported from Germany is higher than of imports from Australia, but the volume of goods sent to us from Australia is almost seven times as great as from Germany. It should however be borne in mind that the statistics indicate only the exporting country and not the country of origin.

Exports
The total exports amounted to 9,151,989 kg to a value of 2,458,844 marks, compared with 6,708,109 kg to the value of 1,707,393 marks in the previous year. The value therefore increased by 751,451 marks and the volume by 2,443 tonnes.

The copra exports have been discussed above; 6,437 tonnes went to Germany and 1,892 to Australia.

Almost all export commodities show an increase. Particular mention should be made of birds of paradise, with an export value of 65,000 marks. The value of cocoa exports increased almost thirty times, from 300 marks to 9,243 marks, and in volume from 244 kg to 6,796 kg.

Sisal hemp appears for the first time on the list of export commodities, with 3,242 kg to the value of 1,945 marks.

Caoutchouc and gutta-percha, which are as yet not shown separately in the statistics, show a slight increase in both quantity and value. Due to a considerable rise in price, trepang shows a significant rise in export value.

Mother-of-pearl shell has increased somewhat in both quantity and value.

The increased quantity of exports has gone mainly to Germany. There has been a considerable drop in exports to Australia.

Total Trade Figures
The total trade of the Protectorate in the year 1909 amounted to 5,124,786 marks, and in 1908 to 4,815,075 marks, and thus shows an increase of 309,711 marks. As already stated, this increase is due entirely to the increase in the value of the exports, which is greater than the decrease in value of the imports.

Of this total trade, the trade with Germany accounts for 2,865,042 marks and the trade with Australia for 1,347,062 marks. This means that about one quarter of the trade was with Australia and somewhat more than two quarters with Germany, the remainder being with the other countries.

The shifts in the trade figures result mainly from economic developments in the Bismarck Archipelago. Kaiser Wilhelmsland plays only a minor part in these changes.

Shipping
The number of ships calling at Rabaul increased by seventy-five steamers. Shipping traffic in Herbertshöhe continues to decline.
Outward freight traffic carried from Rabaul in the past year by the German mail-steamers amounted to 8,066 tonnes. To this must be added the volume of direct exports from the Hermit Islands. Over the same period the German mail-steamers brought in a total of 9,532 tonnes.

In the course of the calendar year 1909 the figures for internal freight traffic consigned from Rabaul were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tonne</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carried by German mail-steamers</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carried by coastal steamers</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>909</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These figures do not include goods brought by the mail-steamers which are carried free of charge from Rabaul to places along Blanche Bay etc.

The figures for the internal traffic to Rabaul were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tonne</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carried by German mail-steamers</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carried by coastal steamers</td>
<td>2,749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timber carried from the Toriu and from Ruigenhafen</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,566</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These figures do not include the copra transported free of charge to Rabaul from Blanche Bay and the north coast. The fact that the German mail-steamers now call at Maronn has also brought about a reduction in the volume of produce brought from the islands.

There is nothing in particular to report from the other stations in connection with shipping.

**Post and Telegraph Service**

The post and telegraph service in the Protectorate is conducted under the direction of the Post Office in Herbertshöhe, which is conducted by a qualified official. In addition there were postal agencies in Berlinhafen, Finschhafen, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Kaewieng, Kieta, Simpsonhafen and Stephansort. With the exception of Simpsonhafen the service in the postal agencies is provided by Government and mission personnel in addition to their normal duties; the postal agency in Simpsonhafen is conducted by a qualified junior official (line supervisor).

The postal institutions of the Protectorate provided all the usual services with the exception of the postal-order service. The carriage of insured letters to Germany and within the colony had been in operation only since 1 August 1909. The Protectorate has not yet been connected to the international cable network. Within the Protectorate, there is a telephone line between Herbertshöhe and Rabaul; in Herbertshöhe there is a local telephone exchange with fourteen lines and fourteen extensions, and in Rabaul there is an exchange with fourteen lines and twenty extensions.

The schedule for mails between the Protectorate and Europe was as follows: twice every four weeks, via Sydney and Hong Kong, by the steamers of the Austral–Japan Line, once every eight weeks via Singapore by the Norddeutscher Lloyd steamer *Manila*, and three times per year via Sydney by the Jaluit Line steamer *Germania*. The service within the Protectorate was maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd coastal steamers *Sumatra* and *Roland*, and a number of other privately-owned vessels. The Jaluit Line steamer *Germania*, which runs three times per year between Hong Kong and Sydney and return, maintains a service between the Protectorate and the island groups of the Marshall Islands, the Carolines, the Marianas and the Palau Islands.
III. Public Works and Buildings

Buildings
The Government carried out extensive building operations in Rabaul and Namanula. The transfer of the Government from Herbertshöhe to Rabaul made it necessary to provide accommodation for the officials. In Namanula the residence of the Governor and two officials' houses were erected and work was begun on the construction of the hospital for Europeans. In Rabaul a number of officials' houses, the hospital for natives and two barracks were built. Work was begun on the construction of additional officials' houses.

Private building has also been active. The Rabaul Club built a clubhouse, the firm of Forsayth built a retail store, the Neu Guinea Compagnie began the construction of a warehouse. In addition a number of houses were erected. The Chinese quarter also expanded.

In Kaewieng two commercial buildings were erected. In Namatanai the Station extended its accommodation for coloured personnel. In Kieita the quarters for coloured personnel were also in some cases extended, and in other cases moved and renovated.

The Neu Guinea Compagnie in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen completed four new houses for its officials. The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit erected a new mission house in Megiar and made further improvements to the new building in Alexishafen, which is providing a fine home for its members. The only buildings erected by the Administration were a storage shed and a cookhouse made of local materials.

In Morobe the following buildings were completed, all built of local materials with atap roofs: one barrack, one store, one cookhouse for labourers, one building to house Malays together with a kitchen, one boathouse with outbuildings and in addition, on the second Sinogu Hill, a three-roomed house for Europeans with a kitchen and outhouses.

Roads
Roadworks completed in the Rabaul District include the road round Weber Harbour as far as Massawa and on to Baining. This is not a vehicular road, but is a very serviceable riding and pedestrian track. The construction of this section presented great difficulties because of the swamps and watercourses which had to be crossed. Rest-houses were built in Vunapaladig and at the terminus of the Massava road.

The road round Blanche Bay, with a vehicular section between Rabaul and Herbertshöhe, was completed after the close of the year covered by the Report as far as Barawon, the temporary terminus. This provides a route for vehicular traffic to Herbertshöhe. The last section of the road presented considerable difficulty. For a distance of several kilometres it consists of a stone causeway built into the sea.

In Namatanai all the bridges east of the station as far as Matánteduk were replaced as they had been destroyed the previous year by violent rainstorms. A riding track was constructed from Bopire to Labur.

In Kieita the Administration also concentrated mainly on restoring bridges.

In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen work was continued on the road to Alexishafen, and this is expected to be completed this year.

The Eitape Station has made a number of police tracks (cleared tracks 5 m wide) for the military control of the area and is engaged in extending this network of tracks as far as possible. A number of bridges have been built across rivers.

The Morobe Station built a road about 30 km long to Jaduna, a road along the
Morobe Valley as far as the fork in the Morobe River and a riding track to the top of the grassy hill on the Sinogu Peninsula with access to the house of the police sergeant.

Other Public Works
The construction [has been undertaken] of wells in Rabaul, which have proved valuable in the dry weather prevailing since February and have provided abundant good water; also the filling in of the swamp in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen which has been completed, and the installation of a number of different beacons and buoys in Bougainville and Namatanai.

IV. Finance
With regard to the Protectorate's own revenue, it is anticipated that taxes will exceed the budget estimates, and a rise is also expected in the 'other charges, fees and miscellaneous revenues of the Administration'. On the other hand a drop in customs duties must be anticipated, attributable firstly to the reduction in the duties on beverages, which could not be taken into account when the budget was drawn up, secondly to a decline in the value of imports and thirdly to refunds of duty paid on goods which were still in transit at the time when the customs tariff of 10 June 1908 was introduced.

The financial position of the Island Territory has made it possible in the 1909 financial year to provide for a subsidy towards the administrative expenses of [the old Protectorate of] New Guinea.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]

I. Administration

General
Among events of general significance particular mention must be made of the visit by the Far Eastern Cruiser Squadron in August 1910, which contributed greatly to directing the attention of a wider public at home to the Protectorate and to arousing interest in it. In the Protectorate itself it greatly assisted in strengthening the attachment to the German Fatherland and gave the natives an impression of German might. Another event of national importance was the transfer of ownership to a German company of the Forsayth plantation company, the second largest in the Protectorate, which had hitherto been in British–Australian hands.

Expeditions
The exploration of the Kaiserin Augusta River by the German-Dutch Border Expedition was of great importance for the future opening-up of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. This expedition has been at work since February 1910 for the purpose of fixing the German-Dutch border on the New Guinea mainland. In the face of extraordinary difficulties, the expedition first set out from the mouth of the Tami River into the interior with the intention of reaching the point where the borders of German, Dutch and British territory all meet. After advancing about 90 km, the wild and impenetrable terrain forced a halt. The expedition then set out to advance along the Kaiserin Augusta River, hoping to reach the boundary point by this route. This mighty river was followed upstream for about 960 km, the last section by boat and canoe. The expedition reached the boundary line and saw that the river turned south just beyond the border and later re-entered German territory. The furthest point reached was 4°49' S and about 141°15' E. Here conditions once again forced the expedition to turn back. The ethnographic results of the expedition are also very valuable.

Relations with the Natives and among the Natives

Head-tax
The head-tax payable by the natives, which previously amounted to 5 marks, was increased for a number of more prosperous villages and localities to 7 marks and in some cases to 10 marks, by an Ordinance of 25 April 1910. The increased tax was paid promptly and willingly everywhere. These increases were imposed only in the Gazelle Peninsula including Neu Lauenburg, in Neu Mecklenburg and the Witu Group (French Islands).

Neu Pommern
The inhabitants of the north-eastern Gazelle Peninsula, the so-called Livuan people, who are a homogeneous people with a homogeneous language and are completely under the influence of the Administration, have remained quiet and peaceful throughout. On the other hand news reached Rabaul in May 1910 that the Baining who live between Massava and Lassul were planning to kill the white people there. An immediate investigation on the spot led to the conclusion that there had been some idle talk which
Annu al Report for 1910-11

had been reported in a grossly exaggerated form, and that the Baining were probably not planning anything in earnest. However, as energetic measures seemed nevertheless called for in order to nip any rebellious tendencies in the bud, the two guilty chiefs were banished and the villages were required to work on road construction under a police sergeant.

The administrative organisation of the remaining portion of Neu Pommern has made good progress. It is gratifying to be able to report a gradual but discernible migration to the Gazelle Peninsula of the natives of the neighbouring mainland areas of Neu Pommern. This has led to a considerable growth in the number of Sulka settlements on St George's Channel which contain a total of 1,166 inhabitants. Natives at Wide Bay have also moved closer to the Gazelle Peninsula and have established new settlements on the Nessei River and at the southern tip of Tavanatagir (Powell) Harbour, only six nautical miles from the Toriu and the Catholic Mission's sawmill there. The District Commissioner was able to pay several visits to the Nakanai area itself, by which the Livuan people mean the coast of Neu Pommern from the Toriu to the other side of the Willaumez Peninsula, and where they go in sailing-boats and canoes every year in April to gather snails [sic] for their shell-money (tabu). Formerly the Livuan people had frequently raided the natives living there, but relations between the Nakanai natives and their visitors are now good everywhere. The Livuan have not committed any fresh acts of violence. The other coastal regions of Neu Pommern have also been visited a number of times. The administrative organisation of the Eastern Islands was completed with the appointment of chiefs on the Nissan Islands.

Admiralty Islands

An expedition to the Admiralty Islands was made possible when the leader of the Cruiser Squadron placed the Squadron's escort vessel, Titania at the disposal of the Administration, which has been without a vessel since the loss of the Seestern. The main objective of the expedition was the investigation and punishment of the attacks by the mountain inhabitants on the coastal people, mentioned in the last Annual Report. A fresh murder had been committed shortly before the arrival of the expedition. The natives had attacked a station on Kali Bay belonging to a Japanese called Komine and manned by seven native labourers. They had killed all the labourers and eaten some of them, and had gained possession of two Mauser guns and forty cartridges. Unfortunately the expedition did not succeed either in retrieving these firearms or in finding the guilty parties. The punitive expeditions against the mountain people who had taken part in the previous year's attacks were unfortunately also ineffective.

Neu Mecklenburg

In the Kaewieng District the natives have for a long time been completely under the control of the Administration. This year they have not only willingly resurfaced the extensive network of roads but have also paid the increased taxes without raising any objection. Almost 20,000 marks more were collected than in the preceding year. The reports on the natives in southern Neu Mecklenburg are also all entirely favourable. Public peace and order were not disturbed anywhere. The head-tax yielded 20,312 marks, almost 5,000 marks more than in the preceding year. The economic conditions of the natives have improved. Copra production has increased. Opportunities for earning day-wages on the plantations have also increased and are gladly taken advantage of by the natives.

Solomon Islands

In Bougainville the Administration does not yet effectively control the whole district. Over the past year there was no fighting or bloodshed among the natives in those parts of the district incorporated in the administrative organisation. In the remoter areas
however the old disputes between the various districts and within these between the various villages reappeared and in some cases required vigorous intervention in order to restore public peace by force. The main focus of this unrest is the great plain in the south and south-west of Bougainville.

Kaiser Wilhelmsland

Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. Several violent clashes with the natives occurred in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District. The constant plundering and murderous raids by the mountain inhabitants of the Finisterre Range against the weaker coastal villages of the Rai (Maclay) Coast made intervention necessary. In October a bitter skirmish lasting almost one hour took place near the village of Kuarong, in the course of which two [police] troopers were seriously wounded and five lightly wounded, and about ten men fell on the other side. The District Commissioner, who had only fourteen [police] troopers under his command, was forced to retreat to the coast. By the middle of November a second well-manned expedition set out for the same destination. The hostile natives evaded the anticipated clash. The abandoned villages of Kuarong and Mot and two other villages which had taken part in the attacks on the coastal natives were then burned down as a punishment. Public peace on the Rai Coast has not been disturbed since that time. In February of this year another skirmish took place in the hinterland of the Herzog Range on the right bank of the Markham River. The occasion for this expedition was the murder of a white bird of paradise hunter by the Wamba people. The latter were put to flight after losing forty dead in a battle lasting several hours, their villages were occupied and destroyed by fire. Peaceful conditions prevailed at Potsdammhafen. Unrest had broken out there among members of the Monumbo tribe in February of the previous year. This unrest had arisen after measures taken against the abuses of abortion and infanticide, which are very widespread in the Monumbo villages as in the whole of Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The people were successfully and completely pacified without resort to force by means of numerous visits. They have gained confidence in the Administration and have performed valuable services in assisting to win over additional villages. Another very valuable contribution to pacification was the visit to that part of the coast by the light cruiser S.M. Nürnberg, carrying the District Commissioner with a section of the troop. The villages of Tombenam and Kaiten, which had offered long-standing resistance to the Administration, were punished by burning down a number of houses. The warship threw some grenades into Kaiten Village, which, like Tobenam, had been abandoned. When the District Commissioner paid his next visit, the whole area submitted and peace has been established along the whole coast near Hatzfeldhafen. In the area covered by the administrative organisation, Government instructions have been obeyed everywhere. The following localities have now been incorporated in the administrative organisation: the whole coast from Cape Croisilles as far as Hansa Bay with the exception of five villages, the Rai Coast from Cape Rigny as far as Helmholtz Point, the coast from Finschhafen to Samoa Harbour, the southern and western part of Karkar (Dampier), the greater part of Manam (Vulkan Island) and the remoter hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The number of organised villages in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District has risen to one hundred and thirty. The number of chiefs appointed by the Government rose by sixty-seven.

Eitape. The development of the Eitape District has made steady progress. Only once, in May 1910 in Leitere, did the natives offer hostile opposition to the police troop when they were ordered to give up two guns which had belonged to bird of paradise hunters. The people have now settled down completely and have rebuilt, on their old site, their huts (built on piles in the lagoon) which had been destroyed. The two guns
were later handed in voluntarily. The people have gained confidence in other places too. In Sissano for example 183 natives (men, women and children) were successfully vaccinated. They all came voluntarily and without showing timidity. In Warapu, a village which had always shown hostility, men were successfully recruited for Government service. It is still not possible to collect any taxes in any part of the district. In its place the natives perform compulsory labour. The natives comply when requested by the station without raising any difficulties. This work at the Government station has proved a very good means of accustoming them to the white officials and the Administration.

Morobe. The Morobe Station has also succeeded in bringing a large number of villages under its control by peaceful means. The influence of the Administration now extends as far as the area round the upper Waria River. From there people come to visit the station and to lodge their complaints. Nowhere have there been outbreaks of unrest or have serious offences been reported. Only one alluvial gold miner in the remote hinterland had a clash with natives which cost one of his native boys his life. The establishment of the station, which was completed only in the course of the year covered by this Report, required a large number of labourers. The natives were requisitioned in turn for one month each. The men came, willingly and without the necessity for any coercion, from distances of up to eighty nautical miles.

Ordinances
The following Ordinances have been proclaimed: The Ordinance relating to the increased head-tax payable by natives, which has already been discussed, the Harbour Ordinance, which essentially consists of a co-ordinated version of the numerous separate regulations which have been in force over the whole Protectorate, particularly in the Island Territory, and finally on 1 March 1911 an Ordinance raising the export duty on birds of paradise from 2 marks to 5 marks. In view of the extraordinary increase in the market price of these birds, this measure appeared necessary, in order to assure the Treasury of a share in the profit, which is usually obtained without any trouble or expense.

Administration of Justice
The number of criminal cases against white persons was thirty-one, the same as in the previous year. Six cases resulted in acquittal. In the other cases only fines were imposed. Eighteen of these cases were minor offences.

In the jurisdiction over natives and persons with equal status a decline in the number of criminal cases from 363 to 325 is reported. One death sentence was passed, and was executed. This case concerned robbery and murder committed by a Chinese against one of his fellow-countrymen. Sentences to imprisonment for more than six months increased by forty cases, and sentences to less than six months' imprisonment and fines decreased by seventy-nine cases.

Population
White Population
On 1 January 1911 the white population was 748 persons, 60 more than in the preceding year. There has been an increase of forty-seven inhabitants in the Bismarck Archipelago and of thirteen in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. It is worthy of note that, in all, twenty of the new residents are of Japanese nationality.

This makes the Japanese the second largest group of aliens. The biggest national group, after the German subjects who number 578 (compared with 557 in the previous
are the British colonials numbering thirty-nine. After the Japanese (twenty-five in all) come the British, twenty-two of whom are resident in the Protectorate. The Japanese are mainly carpenters and boat-builders brought in by a particularly enterprising Japanese named Komine who has been living in the Protectorate for a long time.

Of the white population, 234 are mission personnel. There were sixty-one officials in the Protectorate on 1 January 1911, fifty in the Bismarck Archipelago and eleven in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The decline in relation to the previous year is explained by the fact that more officials were absent on home leave than on 1 January 1910 and that the rule requires that only persons actually present in the Protectorate on 1 January are to be counted. There has in fact been no reduction in the number of officials.

The number of births (fifteen) and of deaths (fifteen) is almost exactly the same as in the previous year. Altogether four of the deaths were due to accidents—drowning—and one to suicide.

**Non-indigenous Coloured Population**

The non-indigenous coloured population numbered 762 persons, compared with 569 in the previous year. The whole of the increase is accounted for by Chinese and by the Rabaul District alone. The increase there is in fact still greater, namely 271 persons. The total figure dropped due to a decrease to 193 in other Districts. As we already observed last year, the Chinese population is subject to rapid fluctuations. In Rabaul itself 260 Chinese immigrated from Hong Kong and 174 emigrated to the same place. Most of the Chinese work as artisans, but many also as stokers and ships' engineers, and as stewards on the ships engaged in the coastal trade. A considerable proportion are cooks and servants.

There are still no Chinese or Malay plantation labourers anywhere.

**Indigenous Coloured Population**

The indigenous coloured population of the north-eastern Gazelle Peninsula was counted when the taxes were collected. The count showed that there were 32,093 natives on an area of 820 square km, about 320 square km of which are however owned by whites and not available for settlement by natives. That means a density of sixty-four inhabitants per square km—a very dense population in relation to the degree of economic development reached by the natives. It was gratifying to note that there had been some increase in the population. According to the counts between the years 1905 and 1910 in the eleven separate tax districts, the Kaewieng District has 8,323 men liable to pay tax, i.e. fit for work but not in permanent employment. In five of the tax districts, where it was possible to conduct more accurate counts, 8,858 women and children were counted, and in the other six tax districts it is estimated that there are about 3,000 to 3,500 women and children. The whole area would therefore be inhabited by from 20,000 to 22,000 free natives. In the south Neu Mecklenburg District, 11,206 natives were counted in those localities where counts could be conducted. These counts did not include the localities from Cape Matanatamberan as far as Cape St George or the Lihir, Tanga and Anir groups of islands. About five thousand inhabitants of these areas should be added to the figure given above, so that the total population of the Namatanai District comes to about sixteen thousand natives. Unfortunately there are still signs of a rapid decline in population in the whole of Neu Mecklenburg. Counts have been carried out in a number of places in Bougainville and Buka.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, in the Friedrich Wilhelmsfafen District, a statistical record of the population has been commenced. Altogether the names, sex and family of 11,881 natives have been recorded. They include 4,064 men, 3,541 women, 2,364 boys and 1,912 girls. It has in general been found that the population is quite large in the
hinterland. In the Morobe District the coastal population from the British border to Samoa Harbour numbers approximately five thousand persons. This includes the coastal villages proper and their associated bush villages. The inland population of the district has not yet been determined with any accuracy. There have been no counts or estimates for Eitape.

Climate
The unusually dry weather which had already set in in the last few months of the year covered by the previous Report continued on the Gazelle Peninsula. The plantations of both Europeans and natives were very adversely affected. There were complaints by the natives about food shortages in all the villages. The rainy season began in November with heavy falls, but they were soon followed by weeks of low rainfall. From the beginning of the year 1911 there were violent north-west winds with almost uninterrupted downpours of rain. Similar climatic phenomena have been reported from Neu Mecklenburg. In the Solomon Islands rainfall has been very unevenly distributed over the various months of the year. There was no real rainy season and the rainfall figures were lower than for the previous year.

In Friedrich Wilhelmshafen the monsoon and the trade wind set in at the normal times. In Eitape a strong north-west wind blew from the end of October till the beginning of April of this year. It was accompanied by daily heavy downpours of rain. The natives suffered from the cold, especially at night. In Morobe it was uncomfortably cool during the months from May till July. There were heavy rains. There was no observable north-west monsoon, the wind blew from the south-east almost the whole time. Between September and January there were frequent violent electric storms.

Health
Over the whole Protectorate the health of both white and coloured people was in general quite satisfactory. Of the total number of deaths of whites in the Rabaul District, not one was due to a specifically tropical disease. At the beginning of December an influenza epidemic broke out among the crew of the survey ship Planet, claiming a victim even among the officers. By isolating immediately all fifteen Melanesians on board, it was possible to prevent the disease from infecting the natives in the Gazelle Peninsula. With regard to the natives, dysentery, which is endemic and usually breaks out more severely at the beginning of the rainy season, was this year observed only in a few places and led to only a few deaths. Native children were vaccinated against smallpox in several districts. Numerous cases of beriberi were treated among the coloured troopers and labourers in the Rabaul District. All these patients had acquired the disease during the German-Dutch Border Expedition in New Guinea, where the complete absence of vegetables and fresh meat meant that they were restricted for months to an exclusive diet of rice and tinned meat.

The first steps have been taken to provide Rabaul with a supply of pure drinking water. A Berlin firm conducted drilling operations for underground water, paid for from the proceeds of the Wohlfahrtslotterie. In addition a regular service was introduced for the removal of garbage and nightsoil. It may further be mentioned that an ice factory which previously operated in Herbertshöhe has been moved to Rabaul. This factory, which also imports fresh meat and vegetables, represents a considerable factor in the improvement of health conditions.

As in the previous year, health conditions in Kaewieng this year could not be regarded as satisfactory. However beriberi fortunately appears to have lost some of its dangerous character. The addition of the katjang idjo bean to the diet has proved an effective
remedy. A medical assistant was stationed for almost the whole year in the south of the Kaewieng District, engaged in the day-to-day care, under the supervision of the doctor, of the maladies and diseases of the free natives.

In the Namatanai District the health of the Europeans was in general good. No dangerous epidemic diseases were observed among the natives. However towards the end of the year covered by the Report, dysentery appeared in Lihir and on the neighbouring island of Masahet, most probably introduced by returning indentured labourers. As in the preceding year, the natives suffered terribly from leg ulcers. Treatment of free natives has been continued. They have gained confidence and report voluntarily in some cases for admission to the hospital and in others for out-patient treatment. On many days up to fifty patients were treated. In Kieota too the natives are showing increased confidence in hospital treatment. The regular average number of free native in-patients is from six to eight. The inhabitants of villages in the immediate vicinity come for treatment as out-patients. However they still cannot be persuaded to submit to treatment for internal diseases.

In Friedrich Wilhelms hafen malaria is still the most common illness among the Europeans. Blackwater fever appears to occur less frequently. The usual diseases occurred among the native labourers: pneumonia, malaria, skin diseases, beriberi and dysentery. The fruit of the *katjang idjo* bean has been administered as a remedy for beriberi. The workers enjoy eating it. It is not yet possible to pass a final verdict on its value in the treatment of beriberi. In the year covered by the Report about 1,800 natives were vaccinated, including about 1,000 free natives. The medical care of natives not in employment has also been commenced in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The most common diseases among these are chills, malaria and skin diseases, particularly framboisia. Only isolated cases of leprosy have been diagnosed but elephantiasis is fairly common. The initiation of a program of education of the natives to persuade them to build more solid houses and to keep their village sites clean has already had positive effects on their health. In the interests of health, the natives have recently also been urged to bury their dead outside the villages. Burial practices are more advanced in the Finschhafen area, where, due to the influence of the Neuentdettelsau Mission, the natives have laid out burial grounds near their villages. In the Eitape District, many cases of pneumonia have occurred among the natives due to the cold rainy season. A large percentage of patients died. It has so far been possible to give medical treatment in only a few cases. In those places where settlers or missionaries are stationed, a great deal is done for the medical care of the natives. Dysentery broke out among [employees of] one firm at the Morobe Station. It proved possible to prevent the disease from spreading. In contrast to other parts of the Protectorate, relatively few open wounds are observed among the native population of this district. Leprosy appears to occur, but not frequently.

**Schools and Missions**

**Schools**

Since April 1910 the staff of the two Government schools in Namanula (one for European children and one for natives), has been increased by one woman teacher. Both schools have made satisfactory progress. At the end of the year covered by the Report the European school was attended by ten pupils, seven boys and three girls. The number of pupils at the native school remained steady at sixty. Next year instruction in German and in manual arts will commence in this school. As in the past, the *Amtsblatt* is printed by a teacher with the assistance of native pupils.
Missions

The missionary work of the Catholic Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus has progressed normally. The white staff was increased by the arrival of three fathers and five brothers. The missionaries have suffered greatly through illness. The mission owns twenty-eight head stations and ninety-nine out-stations. It maintains one hundred schools with a total of 4,098 pupils and nineteen orphanages with a total of 627 children.

The staff of the Methodist Missionary Society of Australia has been increased by the arrival of a white missionary. A number of members of the mission have returned from leave. No new head stations, but a number of out-stations, have been established. Preaching and religious instruction have been carried on with satisfactory results. Attendance at religious services was good. School education has been very actively continued. The contributions made by the natives towards the upkeep of the mission were very good in the circumstances.

The Catholic Marist Missionary Society on the Solomon Islands has established four settlements on Bougainville and Buka. Nine missionaries, five brothers and six sisters are working at these mission stations. The mission sisters have two establishments, at Kieita and Buin, with girls’ schools of sixty to seventy children. Every mission station has a boys’ school. Altogether there are 250 boys accommodated at the various stations, who receive practical instruction in addition to religious education.

There are three missions working in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. Twenty-four fathers, twenty-four brothers and thirty-seven sisters belong to the Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit with its central station in Alexishafen (St Michael). The number of baptised converts has risen to 2,200, and the number of catechumens to one thousand two hundred. At the present time there are sixteen stations, all of which are occupied by Europeans. Missionary work has made slow but steady progress. At St Michael’s alone there are five fathers, fourteen brothers and twenty-two sisters. There are eighteen schools attended by 1,220 children. There are now about one hundred and thirty pupils there and the sisters have twenty-four girl pupils in addition to thirty working girls. Special mention should be made of the economic activities of this mission.

At the end of 1910 the European personnel of the Neuendettelsau Mission consisted of twenty-three missionaries, fourteen missionaries’ wives, seven lay assistants and one unmarried nurse. A branch was opened in the vicinity of the mouth of the Markham River. The preliminary work has been completed for the establishment of a permanent station in the Morobe area. A branch has also been established near the village of Sigawa, Dorfinsel. Missionary work has been successfully continued at the existing stations. The number of baptisms in the past year was four hundred and thirty. Instruction in religion, reading, writing and arithmetic was given to 981 pupils. A printery has been installed at Logaueng. The health of the staff has been good.

There were eleven men and seven women serving the Rhenish Mission. Of the men, nine are ordained missionaries and two are artisans. The year just past was in general good from the point of view of health. There was no outward extension of the mission’s field of activity by establishing new stations. The number of Christians has grown by fifteen, so that there are now 109 baptised converts. At the present time the number of candidates for baptism is thirty-five. The mission maintained eight schools with 367 pupils.

All the missions with the exception of the Neuendettelsau and Marist missions also give instruction in the German language in their schools. The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit in Alexishafen is particularly successful in this respect.
I. Production

General

The economic development of the Protectorate has made gratifying progress. The total trade rose by almost 2.4 million marks. The area under plantations was considerably extended. Under the guidance of the Administration, the natives have considerably enlarged their coconut groves in many places. The severe drought, which lasted into November, had an adverse effect. In spite of the increase in the productive area by almost 1,200 ha, exports of copra rose by only 600 tonnes, due mainly to the drought.

Plantations

The increase in the area under cultivation amounts to almost 4,900 ha, according to the plantation statistics. The real growth is not quite so great, as part of the increase recorded is due to a more accurate system of plantation statistics. The increase will nevertheless amount to at least 3,500 ha. As in the past, coconut palms are still the main crop. In comparison with the 20,844 ha planted with coconuts, the other crops are relatively insignificant. However careful attention is also paid to these other crops. Rubber-producing plants cover an area of 2,414 ha (2,254 ha in the previous year), cocoa is increasing in importance (418 ha compared with 334 ha). The cultivation of sisal hemp is declining (97 ha compared with 78 ha) in the Bismarck Archipelago, apparently because this crop is not regarded as very profitable when grown on a small scale. In the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District an increase of 59 ha in the area planted has been reported. Coffee is no longer grown except to meet local requirements. Of particular interest is an attempt by the Catholic Mission in Alexishafen to grow paddy rice on a larger scale. Rice has been planted on 20 ha and a dam has been built. In view of the great quantities of rice which continually have to be imported from Asia, there is no need to emphasise the importance which would attach to the establishment of a rice-growing industry. In consideration of this fact the Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee has provided the mission with special funds for this purpose. There are plans to cultivate sugar-cane and arrowroot on a larger scale and to install a sugar-mill and a factory for producing starch-flour.

In addition to the main crops already mentioned, the small and medium-sized plantations in the vicinity of Blanche Bay in particular plant bananas, maize and other crops as between-rows crops, which serve partly as food for their own native labourers and are partly sold for profit in Rabaul and Herbertshöhe. For a time the cultivation of maize as a between-rows crop was practised so generally, that the fairly limited market was over-supplied and maize was stacked by the ton in the barns without finding buyers.

The number of labourers on the plantations, namely 10,984 natives, exceeded by 1,524 last year's number. The results of recruiting fluctuated very considerably according to circumstances. Whereas there were many complaints about the poor results of the recruiting voyages in the first three-quarters of the year, the results were considerably better towards the end of the year. However it is becoming more and more apparent that in those areas where they can find work on plantations near their home villages, the natives only rarely take up indentures for remote places. Plantations in outlying regions in this way enjoy an advantage, which should not be underestimated, in the matter of hiring labour.

The plantations of the Government in Kaewieng and Kieta have progressed in a very satisfactory manner.
Native Plantations
In almost all the Administrative Districts, the natives have been successfully persuaded to plant coconut palms. In the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District, more than 32,000 palms have been planted in an efficient manner at the suggestion of the Administration. Good progress in this regard has also been reported from southern Neu Mecklenburg and, on a smaller scale, from Kietta. In the Gazelle Peninsula and in northern Neu Mecklenburg the natives have always owned good coconut groves. But although they appreciate high copra prices and know how to make sure of obtaining them, they cannot be persuaded by any means to abandon old traditional customs and practices in connection with the harvesting of their coconut groves. From time to time certain trees or whole groves are 'made taboo' for a certain time, i.e. proscribed. Then it is quite impossible to persuade them to gather nuts from these palms for the preparation of copra. In addition to coconut palms, the natives in the vicinity of Blanche Bay plant vegetables for sale. The plantations with their large numbers of employees are ready buyers. The natives sell their produce in the first instance to a European middleman, and it is only through him that they reach the consumer.

Pests
Two beetles have come to notice as pests affecting coconut palms. A rhinoceros beetle in particular has caused severe damage in various places, particularly in southern Neu Mecklenburg. It appears most frequently in those parts of the plantations adjacent to the primeval forest. So far the only effective means of combating this pest has been found to be a careful search of the individual young palms and destruction of the larvae.

On the island of Nanuk the shield-louse is now so widespread that it appears to be useless to attempt further measures. The main task will be to prevent its spread to other areas. Damage due to the shield-louse has not been reported from other places.

Experimental Gardens in Rabaul
The plants in the experimental gardens in Rabaul suffered from the drought in the first half of the year covered by the Report and from north-west gales in the second half. The water supply to the gardens was not adequate. During the protracted drought the so-called Lloyd spring failed. A second spring nearby was therefore tapped and made available to the gardens by means of piping. Particular attention was paid to the cultivation of fodder grasses. A special section has been laid out designed to illustrate as many as possible of the food plants and other plants used by the natives. An especially successful experiment was carried out in which cocoa plants were fertilised with calcium chloride, superphosphate and sulphate of ammonia. As in the previous year, seeds, young plants, fruit and botanical specimens were supplied from the gardens.

For the purpose of establishing a small high altitude station, a block of land of 2 to 3 ha was purchased for the Botanical Gardens on the North Daughter at 450 m above sea level.

Animal Husbandry
The number of livestock in the Protectorate has grown considerably. On 1 January 1911 there were 1,866 head of cattle on the European plantations (compared with 1,407 in the preceding year), 1,884 pigs (compared with 1,214) and 434 sheep (compared with 290 previously). The Government sheep-breeding program in Kaewieng and the cattle-breeding program in Kietta continued to make excellent progress. The animals are healthy and they are growing rapidly in numbers. To improve the bloodline twenty-two Java sheep were imported. These experiments are being continued. Altogether 405 head of livestock were imported, including twenty-two imported by the
Government. The only livestock kept by the natives are pigs and fowls. Many of the natives show a keen interest in improving their breed by acquiring good boars. Very good results have been achieved in this regard in a number of places.

**Natural Products Obtained by Appropriation**

The production of gutta and caoutchouc from the primeval forests by the natives has been carried on most energetically in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, particularly in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District. At the close of the year covered by the Report five Malays sent by the Kolonial–Wirtschaftliches Komitee were engaged in instructing the natives over an expanding area in the preparation of gutta and in locating sources of gutta, caoutchouc and other natural products in the various sections of the district. In recent times private entrepreneurs have also begun to buy gutta from the natives. The gutta of the Morobe District is of an inferior quality. In that district a quantity of *damar* resin and of rattan has also been produced by the natives.

Five thousand seven hundred and six birds of paradise were exported, 2,438 more than in the previous year. The average price in the Protectorate was from 35 to 40 marks.

The timber resources of the Protectorate are still exploited by a number of sawmills solely for the market in the Protectorate. So far no major export enterprise has started operation.

Of marine products, the export of trepang and tortoiseshell have declined considerably. Mother-of-pearl shells on the other hand show a significant increase.

Apart from two alluvial gold miners and prospectors, who have been active on the Waria throughout the year with some interruptions, there are no mining activities to report. The amount of gold obtained was minimal.

### 2. Trade and Communications

#### General

On 1 January 1911 the number of trading enterprises was one hundred and forty-three. There are no longer any European-owned trading enterprises which are not associated with plantations. The situation in this regard has been completely reversed in the course of recent years. The first commercial enterprises in the Protectorate, apart from the Neu Guinea Compagnie, were purely trading ventures. Plantation operations were only added by degrees. Nowadays only Chinese operate solely as traders. Most of these Chinese are not independent traders, but agents for white men. Their main activity is the purchase of copra. As in the previous year, all artisans’ businesses are Chinese-owned.

#### Imports

In 1910 the total imports were: 12,039,904 kg to the value of 3,890,467 marks; in 1909: 9,124,839 kg to the value of 2,665,942 marks. This means that imports have risen in quantity by almost 3,000 tonnes and in value by 1,225,000 marks. In order of volume, the most important import commodities were: coal, 6,364 tonnes; grain and pulses, flour etc., mainly rice, 2,600 tonnes; timber, 686 tonnes; soil and rock (particularly cement) 401 tonnes; alcoholic beverages, 375 tonnes; metals and metal goods (particularly iron) 344 tonnes; meat etc., particularly tinned meat, 218 tonnes; petroleum and mineral oils, 158 tonnes. The value of the eight most important import commodities is given, in the following order, in the statistical table: grains and pulses, flour etc. (mainly rice, as indicated above) 528,000 marks; money, namely notes and coins, 509,560 marks; alcoholic beverages of all kinds, 449,000 marks; metals and metal goods, 270,000 marks; coal 261,000 marks; boats and ships, 243,000 marks; meat, fish and animal products of all kinds 239,000 marks; yarns and textiles, 233,000 marks.
When considering these figures, it should not be forgotten that, in view of the relatively small volume of the total imports into the Protectorate, they do not represent any norms, but are subject to very considerable fluctuation due to the varying arrangements made by the importing firms in different years.

Imports from Germany amounted to 1,001 tonnes to the value of 1,686,000 marks, and 5,824 tonnes to the value of 1,118,000 marks from Australia. Thus about six times as much in volume came from Australia as from Germany, but the value of imports from Germany was greater than that of imports from Australia by more than half a million. This last figure includes the imports of money from Germany, amounting to half a million marks, while the tonnage figures include 4,110 tonnes of coal. The increase in imports from Germany in comparison with the previous year is 111 tonnes, and imports from Australia dropped by 437 tonnes.

The increase in imports from Asia (main ports Hong Kong and Singapore) is worthy of note. It amounts to 3,318 tonnes and shows an increase in value of 437,000 marks. A large proportion of these imports consists of Pulolaut coal from South Borneo, which was imported this year for the first time (2,254 tonnes to the value of 81,000 marks). The main import commodity from Asiatic ports is, as always, rice. Attention is also drawn to the increased livestock imports—257 head of sheep and cattle to the value of 41,000 marks.

Last year it was observed that in the case of a number of commodities, an increase in the total quantity was accompanied by a decrease in the total value. This has happened this year only in isolated cases, namely timber, petroleum, articles of clothing, leather etc. On the contrary the statistics show that in the case of a number of colonial groceries, and of fruit juices, mineral waters, tapers, candles, soap and rocks, glass and porcelain ware etc., the value of the goods imported has risen considerably. This development is most striking in the item meat, fish etc., where a drop in quantity from 222,050 kg in the year 1909 to 218,442 took place in the year 1910, but the import value rose by 52,000 marks. Particularly to be mentioned are the importation of two motor vehicles from Australia and of a steamer of 98 registered tons from Hong Kong, all of which are to operate in the Protectorate.

Exports

The total exports amounted to 9,878,945 kg to the value of 3,622,590 marks, compared with 9,151,989 kg to the value of 2,458,844 marks in the preceding year. There has therefore been an increase of 726,956 kg and 1,163,746 marks. The increase in quantity is due to a rise from 8,653 tonnes to 9,244 tonnes in the quantity of copra exported, of cocoa by 33 tonnes, of ivory nuts by 49, and of mother-of-pearl shell and other shells by 94 tonnes. The increase in value is due largely to the high prices ruling for copra during the year. Whereas in the previous year 8,654 tonnes represented a value of 2,172,000 marks, i.e. the average price per tonne was 250 marks, in the year 1910 an export value of 3,039,000 marks was declared for 9,244 tonnes, equivalent to an average price of about 328 marks per tonne. Next in value after copra were the exports of birds of paradise, at 171,000 marks. Exports of mother-of-pearl shell and other shells were quite considerable: 312 tonnes compared with 218 in the preceding year, with a rise in value of 57,000 marks. Corozo and ivory nuts, which come almost exclusively from the German Solomon Islands, also show an increase. Coffee has disappeared from the list of export commodities. On the other hand the exports of cocoa have risen from 6.8 to 40.1 tonnes (from 9,200 marks to 55,000 marks in the year 1910), and sisal hemp also rose from 3.2 to 13.7 [tonnes] and from 1,900 to 8,300 marks. The declared average value of cocoa amounted to about 1.36 marks per kilogram in 1909 and 1910. The export value of sisal hemp is set down as 600 marks per tonne.
Caoutchouc and gutta have been listed as separate items. In comparison with the previous year, they show a combined increase of 2,033 kg and of 33,707 marks in value. The only significant decline in the list of export commodities is shown for trepang, which dropped by 8,347 kg, to the value of 29,000 marks.

A most striking feature is the extraordinary increase in copra exports to Australia: 3,616 compared with 1,892 tonnes in 1909. This has brought about a big increase in total exports to Australia, both in quantity and value. A comparison with Germany gives the following figures: total exports to Germany in 1910, 5,946 tonnes, 2,370,000 marks in value; to Australia, 3,539 tonnes, 1,088,000 marks in value. Compared with the previous year exports to Germany have dropped by 674 tonnes, with a rise in value of 548,000 marks. Exports to Australia rose by 1,620 tonnes, with a rise in value of 613,000 marks. Since the transfer of the firm of Forsayth to German ownership exports to Germany will presumably grow at the expense of exports to Australia, for as far as is known all the new firm’s copra is to go to Hamburg.

**Total Trade Figures**

The total trade of the Protectorate in 1910 amounted to 7,513,000 marks, an increase of 2,388,000 marks compared with 1909. Of the total trade, trade with Germany accounts for 4,050,000 marks and trade with Australia for 2,206,000 marks. Australia’s share has therefore increased considerably in comparison with the preceding year. The Bismarck Archipelago is still the determining factor in the trade figures. The total trade of Kaiser Wilhelmsland does not greatly exceed 1,370,000 marks.

**Monetary Situation**

There was a shortage of cash throughout the year covered by the Report. One reason for this was the great demand for silver coins on the part of the natives, which we reported last year. Additional reasons are the expansion of cash transactions everywhere, the head-tax etc. There was such a run on stocks held in the main pay office in the first half of the year covered by the Report that the Government found it necessary to place a surcharge of 2.5 per cent on payments made to the pay office in the form of money-orders, cheques etc. on banks and firms in Germany or Australia, corresponding roughly to the cost of importing the same sum in cash. As the statistics show, more than half a million was imported in cash, of which 455,560 marks was on account of the Government alone, compared with a total of 165,000 marks in the preceding year.

**Shipping**

Shipping traffic in Rabaul amounted to 133 ships with 172,470 registered tons, and in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to 92 ships with 140,866 registered tons. Traffic in both ports increased, in Rabaul by 39,326 and in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen by 38,331 registered tons. Overseas cargo shipped from Rabaul in the past year amounted to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By whom</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German mail-steamers</td>
<td>8,668 tonnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the <strong>Sumatra</strong></td>
<td>52 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8,720</strong> &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In-coming cargo landed over the same period amounted to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By whom</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German mail-steamers</td>
<td>7,932 tonnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coal</td>
<td>2,200 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the <strong>Sumatra</strong></td>
<td>15 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10,148</strong> &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These figures do not include the Hermit Islands.
During the calendar year 1910, cargo transported from Rabaul to ports within the Protectorate amounted to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Transportation</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By German mail-steamers</td>
<td>641 tonnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By coastal steamers</td>
<td>1,631 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,272 &quot;</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In-coming cargo shipped from ports within the Protectorate amounted to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Transportation</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By German mail-steamers</td>
<td>131 tonnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By coastal steamers</td>
<td>2,700 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber transports</td>
<td>436 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,267 &quot;</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These figures do not include the copra brought free of charge to Rabaul from Blanche Bay and from the north coast, or the goods transported free of charge from Rabaul to settlements on Blanche Bay. The foregoing also leaves out of account goods carried both locally and overseas by ships other than those of the Norddeutscher Lloyd. However, the quantities of such goods carried to and from overseas ports are very small.

**Post and Telegraph Service**

The Post and Telegraph Service in the Protectorate is directed from the Rabaul Post Office, which is conducted by a qualified official. There were also postal agencies operating in Berlinhafen, Finschhafen, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Herbertshöhe, Kaewieng, Kitas and Stephansort. On 1 October 1910 a sub-office was opened in Maron on the Hermit Islands. With the exception of Herbertshöhe the postal agencies are conducted by Government and mission personnel in addition to their main duties. The postal agency in Herbertshöhe is conducted by a qualified junior official (line supervisor).

The postal institutions of the Protectorate conducted all normal services with the exception of postal-order business. The old Protectorate has not yet been connected to the international cable network. Herbertshöhe and Rabaul are connected by a telephone service. In Herbertshöhe there is a local telephone network with twelve lines and ten extensions, and in Rabaul there is a similar network with twenty lines and twenty-five extensions.

The mail service between the Protectorate and Europe was maintained twice every four weeks via Sydney and Hong Kong by the steamers of the Austral-Japan Line, once every eight weeks via Singapore by the Norddeutscher Lloyd steamer *Manila*, and once every twenty weeks via Sydney by the Jaluit Line steamer *Germania*. The service within the Protectorate was maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd coastal steamers *Sumatra* and *Roland*, by the warships stationed in the area and various privately-owned vessels. The Jaluit Line steamer *Germania* runs between the Protectorate and the island groups of the Marshall Islands, the Carolines, the Marianas and the Palau Islands once every ten weeks.

**III. Public Works and Buildings**

**Buildings**

Both Government and private building activity were brisk in Rabaul. The Government erected the district court building, two three-roomed and four two-roomed officials' houses; the Government also completed the European hospital commenced last year and a new post office building in Namanula. Private buildings worthy of note are
the retail store of the Neu Guinean Compagnie and the ice factory. The Chinese quarter was also considerably extended.

In Kaewieng the commercial building of the firm Forsayth, Kirchner & Co. was completed, and two houses were erected for Hernsheim & Co. In Namatanai the Government station built an office building and renovated the quarters for the police troop, the hospital etc. The mission settlement in Kudukudu was demolished and rebuilt in Halis near Namatanai. The new buildings which had been planned at the Kieta Station—a mechanic’s house and a customs shed—were completed. The mission has commenced erecting buildings of European materials at its new stations in Koromira and Karolahafen.

The Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District Office erected three buildings of bush materials, one of which is to accommodate an official and the second a Malay; the third must serve to accommodate sick natives in the absence of a hospital. The Neu Guinean Compagnie built new warehouses and a house in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, and a steam-kiln for drying copra in Modilon and another on Unea (Witu Islands). The Catholic Mission completed the new residence at the seat of the [Apostolic] Prefect in Alexishafen. The Rhenish Mission built a new house on the island of Ragetta. In Morobe two houses and a store were completed.

Roads
Road-building made good progress. The Barawon road connecting Rabaul and Herbertshöhe was completed after more than three years of work and opened for traffic in June 1910. In Baining the road along the coast was continued as far as Neinduk.

The completion of the Barawon road and the extension of the Baining road have created a single continuous road of about 200 km running from the mouth of the Warangoi (St George’s Channel) far into the Baining region, mainly following the coastline. Of the total length of the road about 150 km are suitable for vehicular traffic. Work was also continued on improvements to the existing roads. The bridge over Kabakaul Creek was replaced. A new iron bridge was built over Kabaira Creek. The timber cladding of the Ratavul tunnel, which collapsed last year, was completely replaced. The access roads to the tunnel, which were very badly affected by the heavy rain on account of their steep gradient, required constant repairs.

The roads in the Kaewieng District were resurfaced and the principal wooden bridges carrying traffic were replaced by stone bridges. A track connecting the east and west coasts across the Schleinitz Range, 60 km south of Kaewieng, was converted into a riding-track. Work was commenced on a road which is to run right round Neu Hannover. The Namatanai Station laid a new riding-track about 20 km long over a mountain ridge about 400 m high between Rasirik and Labur. This new road is to be extended later from Rasirik to Namatanai via Ulaputur, Bom, Marianum, Hari and Nabumai. In Bougainville the old road from Roruan to Toiemonapu has not been further extended because there are no natives living for a long distance both north and south of these places, and there are as yet no European settlements either. This road system will be extended in the course of the 1911 financial year. Work has been commenced on the new roads on Buka and on the north coast of Bougainville.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland, the district office has completed the road from Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to Alexishafen, with a total length of 22.5 km as far as the Gauta bridge. Private road-building activity worthy of mention includes the improvement of the road to Hanseemann Mountain by the Rhenish Mission and the extensive road-building work carried out in the Neuendettelsau Mission area.

In Eitape the bridge over the river close by the Station collapsed in July 1910. It
was replaced immediately. The Raju bridge commenced in February will be 165 m long as there is also a small marsh to be bridged on the right bank. The natives of the villages Wokau, Pro and Vrinagol in the vicinity of the Raju have worked tirelessly at felling the heavy ironwood logs, from ten to eighteen metres long, in the bush and dragging them out. More than 70 km of road have been constructed along the coast. A permanent public ferry service has been established at the rivers and lagoons which have to be crossed along this route, so that one can travel dry-shod from the Station to the great Sissano lagoon. The road east of Eitape through Tadjji, Wokau, Pro, Vrinagol and Paup to Jakumul has also been completed.

In Morobe the road along the Morobe Valley has been extended to about 20 km, the Sinogu–Jaduna road has been completed and work has begun on the Mou–Piowaria road.

Other Public Works
Other public works worthy of mention are: the commencement of the construction of a wharf for sea-going ships in Kietá; repairs to the wharf in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, as yet not completed; the construction of a stone mole in Eitape, 121 m of which has been completed and which, as soon as it has been extended another sixty or eighty metres, will greatly improve landing conditions, which are not at all good; and the construction of a strong jetty for sailing cutters in Morobe. The whole of the flat area in front of Sinogu Hill there, which includes all the land suitable for landing purposes, has also been drained by well-constructed ditches.

IV. Finance

It is anticipated that the 1910 financial year will show a favourable result. The Protectorate's own revenue will exceed the estimates. As far as can be determined at this stage, expenditure has not reached the figure provided for in the budget. The financial statement for the year 1910 has not up to the present been completed, but the results to date indicate a surplus.

These figures relate to the whole of the New Guinea Protectorate, including the Island Territory, for which no separate financial statement has been prepared since 1910.

[The section of the Report dealing with the 'Island Territory' and the various appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
I. Administration

General
Since its acquisition by the German Reich, the Island Territory of the Carolines, Palau and the Marianas has been under the Government of German New Guinea. The Marshall, Brown and Providence Islands, which originally formed a separate Protectorate, were also assigned to New Guinea in the year 1906. Whereas up to 1909 there was only a fairly loose association between the so-called Old Protectorate and this Island Territory and the Government intervened only in a very few instances, since then, as a result of a number of different factors, in particular the establishment of a regular service to Rabaul and more frequent visits by the Governor and his representative, they have formed an increasingly close-knit unit, so that the Central Administration in Rabaul had to play an increasingly active role in the administration of these territories. In 1910 the financial administration of the Island Territory was amalgamated with that of the Old Protectorate and a single budget was drawn up.

In keeping with these developments the Annual Reports have now also been combined in one Report.1

Expeditions
Geographical exploration has made only slight progress, as the limited funds of the Administration can be drawn on for this purpose only on a very modest scale. Fortunately funds for the exploration of Kaiser Wilhelmsland have been made available from another source. Since the middle of February 1912 a large, well equipped expedition has been at work in the region of the Kaiserin Augusta River, in order to explore this mighty stream and its tributaries in all directions.

The officials of the Morobe Station have succeeded in advancing almost to 147° E long. They have established that the coastal villages, in particular Morobe, Peihowa and Mayama, maintain trade relations with the villages of the interior as far as the Bubu. In the course of one expedition a guide was obtained from the village of Bubu, who showed a track through the Mayama valley down to the coast. It was established that the Bubu can be reached from the coast in five to six days. All these tracks are carefully kept secret by the coastal inhabitants, probably because they believe that they will lose their power over the inland tribes if the whites penetrate the interior and enter into direct relations with the inland people.

In this connection mention should be made of the hardy perseverance with which the Neuendettelsau Mission has explored its mission field. On repeated occasions members of this mission have penetrated far into the hinterland and have brought back valuable information on the land and the people there. For instance, in February and

---

1. As in the case of earlier Reports covering both the 'Old Protectorate' and the 'Island Territory', sections dealing specifically with the latter have been omitted from this and the following Report as far as practicable. Statistical figures relating to German New Guinea as a whole (that is including the 'Island Territory') have been marked with an asterisk to avoid possible misunderstandings.
March of 1912 Missionaries Keysser, Pilhofer and Flierl crossed the mighty mountain range in the peninsula between the Huon Gulf and Vitiaz Strait and succeeded in reaching the Markham by this route.

**Expeditionary Troop**

Since June 1911 the Government has had the services of a serving officer to organise and lead the police troop. After adequate training under his direction, the troop, when not required for military purposes, is to engage as far as possible in practical exploration, gradually advancing into unknown tracts of country, reconnoitring tracks and making contact with natives. Due to the shortage of training personnel and the absence of adequate reserves for the troop itself, it was not able to make an advance into the bush until the first few months of the 1912 financial year.

**Relations with the Natives and among the Natives**

In those areas which are under the influence of the Administration, relations with the natives were universally good and peaceful. There was no unrest or resistance anywhere, and there are no outrages against white people to report. Any acts of violence by natives against other natives were isolated offences which did not constitute a breach of public peace. The head-tax was promptly and willingly paid. Where compulsory labour is still required it was requisitioned without difficulty.

In the border areas in which the influence of the Administration is only just beginning to make itself felt, as in earlier years, minor clashes have been unavoidable. For example, a punitive expedition had to be sent out from the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District Office into the hinterland of Hatzfeldhafen, because one village there had been attacked by another. Hostages were brought back from the village which was responsible. These have in the meantime been sent back and peace has been restored. In Bougainville some instances of cannibalism were the occasion for intervention against natives on the northern slopes of Balbi Mountain. Some of the offenders who had taken part were taken prisoner. On the main Admiralty Island, the newly established station soon found itself forced to take armed action against one mountain tribe which was not only attacking the coastal people in accordance with an ancient custom but was also harassing the station. The chief of the tribe, a widely feared warrior, was taken together with some of his followers. However, in spite of the manacles on his feet and hands, he succeeded in escaping from the primitive prison. An outbreak of dysentery then put an end to all hostilities for the time being.

Apart from these few cases, the natives everywhere were successfully persuaded by peaceful means to acknowledge our rule.

In the Rabaul District, closer contact than hitherto has been established with the Baining, who are extremely shy and mistrustful and live scattered widely throughout their mountains. In other respects the extension of the influence of the Administration over the more remote coasts of Neu Pommern has made but little progress. Only one brief visit by the *Komet* to the north and south coasts of Neu Pommern was possible, as this ship was constantly required for duty elsewhere. Once again, this shows that until the district office has at its disposal a small vessel of its own, no effective control over the remoter areas can be expected.

Apart from some isolated villages in the high mountains in the south, the whole of Neu Mecklenburg is completely under the control of our Administration. Neu Hannover, with some minor exceptions, has likewise been brought into the sphere of influence of the Administration. The same applies to the Fischer and Gardner Islands. The southern island groups, Lihir, Tanga and Anir, are entirely peaceful and have
for a long time been more or less in contact with the Namatanai Station. Hitherto however the Administration has not been able to play a more active role here because of poor communications.

The Kieta Station on the other hand, by means of the steam-launch which it now has at its disposal, has been able to bring under the control of the Administration the entire coast of Bougainville apart from a small strip on the west coast. The island of Buka, with the exception of a few villages situated on the mountain range in the interior, is likewise completely under the control of the Administration.

In the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District, the influence of the Administration, particularly on the larger islands, has been strengthened by repeated visits. The head-tax has been successfully extended to twenty-three additional communities. The Eitape Station succeeded in entering into friendly relations with a whole series of villages which had either never previously come into contact with the Administration or maintained a hostile attitude towards it. The Morobe Station also succeeded in extending its sphere of control to the foot of the central range without a single clash with the natives. The natives of the Aru and Wakaya regions, against whom the Border Expedition found it necessary to dispatch a punitive expedition in 1909, have also been completely pacified. They returned to their own original homes, which they had abandoned.

In most of those parts of the Protectorate which have been opened up, there was a very active demand by Europeans for plantation land. In the interests of native welfare, it therefore became one of the chief duties of the District Administrations to investigate each individual case with a view to determining whether the cession of the land could be reconciled with the natives' interests, and to ensure that enough land was left to provide for a numerous and healthy native population.

[Several paragraphs dealing with the 'Island Territory' have been omitted.]

Changes in the Administrative Organisation

There have been some changes in the organisation of the Administration. In the Admiralty Islands the long-projected new Government station has been established. It has been given the name of Manus. Its area includes all the islands of the Admiralty Group, and also the so-called Western Islands of the Bismarck Archipelago, which have consequently been detached from the Rabaul District. Similarly some islands situated to the south-east, which formerly came under the Rabaul District Office, have been detached and allocated to the Kieta Station, which has been supplied with a launch.

[A paragraph dealing with the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

Flotilla

In August 1911 the new steamer Komet, built to replace the Seestern which sank in 1909, arrived in Rabaul. The Delphin was stationed in the Island Territory. Although this ship is not at all suitable for service in the tropics, it has nevertheless performed valuable service for the Administration. The availability of these two ships made it possible to carry out a large number of administrative assignments which previously had to be deferred, such as the establishment of the station on Manus and visits to the individual atolls of the West and East Carolines and of the Marshall Islands.

The steam-launch which had been approved in the budget in 1910 and arrived in the Protectorate from Hong Kong at the beginning of June 1911, has now been posted to the Kieta Station. This has very greatly extended the area under the control of the station.
Advisory Council and Ordinances
Four meetings of the Advisory Council were called. With the close of the year 1911 the term of office of the members nominated in 1909 expired. New members were nominated for the next two-year term of office.

The following Ordinances and important Orders deserve mention:
A Supplementary Ordinance to the Customs Ordinance, dealing with customs depots, procedure in respect of warships and postal articles.
Implementation Orders for the Ordinance of the German Chancellor relating to Pharmacies and Dispensaries which came into force on 1 May 1911. These Implementation Orders are for the purpose of adapting the provisions of the above-mentioned Ordinance to the particular circumstances obtaining in the Protectorate.
Implementation Orders for the Head-tax Ordinance for the Island Territory. These regulations lay down a new rate of tax in the Marshall Islands and in Nauru.
Ordinance relating to the Introduction of the German System of Weights and Measures.
An Ordinance for the Protection of Plantations belonging to Natives, valid only for the Western Island District (this Ordinance decrees that the removal of coconuts from the land on which they have grown is permitted only after removing the fibrous husk).
Prison Ordinance for the European Prison.
Road Ordinance regulating the obligations to maintain the public roads.
Ordinance relating to the Immigration of Indigent Persons (substantially a revision of the existing Ordinance with a number of supplementary provisions which have become necessary with the passage of time).
Ordinance relating to the Use of Explosives including Implementation Orders.
Quarantine Ordinance including Implementation Orders (these last two are to replace the obsolete existing provisions).

Administration of Justice
The number of criminal cases against white persons declined by eleven. For the whole Protectorate the number was 36* in comparison with 47* in the previous year.2 Whereas in the previous year only fines were imposed, sentences of imprisonment had to be imposed in two cases this year.

Sentences were pronounced in 627* cases against natives and coloured persons with equal legal status. The number for the whole Protectorate is almost the same as in the previous year. However there were great fluctuations within the individual administrative districts. [A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

The figures for the Old Protectorate show no significant change. In the whole Protectorate one death sentence was passed and executed.

Population
White Population
On 1 January 1912 the white population of the whole Protectorate numbered 1,278* persons, i.e. 109* more than in the previous year. The increase has taken place almost entirely in the so-called Old Protectorate, almost equally in the Bismarck Archipelago and in Kaiser Wilhelm Land. In the Eastern Section of the Island Territory the

2. Figures marked with an asterisk relate to the whole of German New Guinea, that is to the 'Old Protectorate' as well as the 'Island Territory'.

Annual Report for 1911–12 339
population has decreased by six persons, and in the Western Section it has increased by ten. The white population included 210* female adults and 120* female children.

There has been an increase of 125* in the figure for German nationals, who number 897*. The biggest group of aliens is the Japanese (131*, an increase of 5* compared with the previous year). Of these 90 live in the Island Territory: 11 in Ponape and Truk; 79 in the Palau Islands, Saipan and Yap; there are 41 in the Old Protectorate, resident in Rabaul and in Manus (Admiralty Islands). There are 109* British subjects in the Protectorate.

There are 348* members of missions, 288* males and 120* females. On 1 January 1912 there were 105* officials.

The number of births was 32* (20* in the previous year); there were 15* (24*) deaths.

Non-indigenous Coloured Population
The Chinese constitute the most numerous and economically the most important component of the non-indigenous coloured population. They number 926* in the whole Protectorate. Of these 720 are in the Old Protectorate, the rest are at the two phosphate mines in Nauru and Angaur. In Nauru there are also Chinese coolies, but nowhere else. In other places they are artisans, entrepreneurs, planters, traders and cooks. There is a constant flow of Chinese immigration and emigration. Statistics show that immigration preponderates considerably. However, many have already settled permanently. There are quite a number of Chinese wives and children. A gradual increase in immigration by members of the Malay race can also be observed. They are employed as clerks and shop assistants.

Indigenous Coloured Population
It is not possible to give accurate recent information on the numbers of the indigenous coloured population of the Old Protectorate. The work of recording population figures and related particulars is being continued in all localities.

Health and Climate
In the Bismarck Archipelago there was a great deal of rain almost everywhere during the wet season. There were also frequent rains during the so-called dry season (April–November). In the Solomon Islands on the other hand precipitation was surprisingly low, namely 2,024 mm, i.e. 1,800 mm less than in 1910 and 2,370 mm less than in 1909. As in the Bismarck Archipelago, the rainy season which began in November 1911 in Kaiser Wilhelmsland was very wet. As is well known, the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland from about Finschhafen southwards has quite different wet and dry seasons from those on the rest of the coast. This difference was particularly marked this year. In Morobe it was very dry in December 1911 and January 1912, after heavy rainfall earlier.

Health conditions were not as good as in the previous year, although they could not be regarded as unusually bad. In particular, with one exception, dysentery does not appear to have claimed as many victims among the native population as might otherwise have been expected in a very wet season. However there was a terrible outbreak of this disease in the Admiralty Islands in the last months of the year covered by the Report. According to counts taken in the coastal villages, it is feared that up to 14 per cent of the population succumbed to it. The medical assistant at the station, which was established only in October 1911, also fell victim to the disease. A doctor
and a medical assistant from Rabaul were sent to Manus to assist in fighting the epidemic. It was not until the beginning of the dry season that the disease gradually subsided. A dysentery epidemic which threatened to break out among the [police] troopers and Government labourers in Rabaul at the beginning of January 1912 was successfully warded off by suitable preventive measures.

A less dangerous epidemic, which however spread very rapidly and very extensively and therefore caused considerable disruption to daily life, broke out in September 1911 in Rabaul. This was an epidemic parotitis, which spread with extraordinary rapidity over the Gazelle Peninsula, Kaewieng, Kieta and also Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. In Rabaul alone 544 cases were diagnosed. However the disease took a mild form everywhere.

[Two paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

In the Island Territory the response of the natives to the hygienic measures of the Government has been very gratifying in many places. [The rest of the paragraph has been omitted.]

The situation is quite different in the Old Protectorate. Here, as a medical report graphically puts it, the white doctor is a figure inspiring not trust but terror. At his approach the patients all flee into the bush. Only in the vicinity of white settlements and in places where the Administration has exerted a strong influence over a long period, has there been a gradual change in the response.

In order to win their confidence, the Administration has begun to recruit the natives themselves to assist in combating disease and improving their hygienic conditions. For example, in the Rabaul District, four intelligent young men from different villages, who volunteered in response to an invitation by the district office, have been trained in the native hospital in Rabaul. Several of these men had previously been orderlies in the hospital and therefore already had some previous knowledge. The average training period was three months. They were then appointed as ‘medical tultul’ in their villages. The duties of a ‘medical tultul’ consist in the treatment of injuries and minor illnesses. He must report serious cases immediately to the authorities. He is given a case which can be locked, containing dressings, cotton-wool, bandages, soap, disinfectants and a few simple medicines such as castor oil. Later, hospitals are to be built of bush materials in larger villages. In the opinion of the Government doctor the work of these men has so far been satisfactory.

In the Kaewieng District, in which this system has been in operation for some time, there are about twenty native health supervisors distributed over the whole district. There is also in every village a small house built with the assistance of the authorities in which the dressings and medicines are stored, and in which several patients can be accommodated when necessary.

In Namatanai too the earlier attempts at training native male nurses have been resumed since the appointment of a doctor. At the present time two young men have been accepted for training.

As dysentery is the disease which causes the greatest ravages everywhere among the natives, the Administration has for a long time been concerned to improve the supply of drinking water to the villages in the north of the Gazelle Peninsula, where the water supply is particularly unsatisfactory on account of the geological structure of the land. In the year covered by the Report a well was installed in each of the following villages: Nondup, Raluana, Ratawul and Matakambang.

Vaccination was carried out everywhere whenever vaccine was available. Particularly in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District the natives were quite willing to submit to this preventive measure. They have realised its usefulness and are partial to the
decorative vaccination marks. Of 1,842 natives vaccinated, 1,200 were free, i.e. not indentured.

The Administration was unremittent in its efforts to improve hygienic conditions in Rabaul. Unfortunately limited funds and labour resources permitted only slow progress to be made.

Provision was made for draining away rainwater and the bush in the immediate vicinity was thinned out and [sic] felled. The drainage system, which has in general proved satisfactory in operation, was extended to the Chinese and Malay quarters. A cemetery was laid out and two new wells were constructed. So far no change has been effected in the supply of drinking water. At present water is supplied by collecting rainwater which runs off the roofs into iron tanks. This method is by no means perfect and is also condemned by almost all the doctors, but in the absence of springs and in view of the considerable cost entailed in providing piped water no change will be possible in the foreseeable future.

Special mention should also be made of the establishment of a private pharmacy in the year covered by this Report.

Schools and Missions

Schools

The European school in Namanula, organised as a primary school with four classes, was attended by fifteen pupils. Due to the small number of pupils, individual subjects are taught in three or two combined groups, or a single group. The school has thirty hours of instruction per week. Instruction was given mainly by a female teacher, and nine additional hours of instruction per week were given by the two male teachers who teach in the native school.

In the native school, the school year began with sixty pupils. In the course of the year the number increased to seventy-one. The pupils were taught in two separate groups. In October 1911 sixteen boys from [mainland] New Guinea were enrolled, and a third group was organised for them. In this group instruction was by two older pupils as assistant teachers. German was immediately introduced as the language of instruction. German also became the language of instruction in the other groups. A trades section was then added to the school, in which carpentry, metal-work and book-binding are taught. The pupils showed considerable aptitude. As in the past, the printing of the Amtsblatt and of other printing assignments for the Government and for private individuals has been carried out by the Government school.

[Missions]

The Catholic Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus, whose field of activity has hitherto been the Gazelle Peninsula and the central section of Neu Mecklenburg, has now also extended its work to northern Neu Mecklenburg and has recently appointed fathers and brothers to various places there. Their staff has been increased by the arrival of four fathers, two brothers and six sisters. On the other hand it has to report with regret the loss of two of its members by death. In the older mission field a steady growth in active religious life can be observed. The mission now has thirty-one head stations and ninety-nine out-stations. It maintains 108 schools with 4,408 pupils in all and twenty orphanages with 650 children. The orphanage in Vunapope includes a boarding-school for white and half-caste children (twenty-six boys, twenty-six girls) and in conjunction with it a trade school with seven apprentices, a domestic training school with five girl pupils, a catechists' training school with fifty-two pupils, the boys' orphanage with fifty-nine pupils and the girls' orphanage with 114 pupils.
In addition to the Catholic Mission, the Methodist Missionary Society of Australia is also active in the Bismarck Archipelago. There have been a number of staff changes, including the departure from the Protectorate of the mission's superintendent, who had held this post for many years. The work of the mission made good progress and the schools were very well attended. The contributions by the natives towards maintaining the work of the mission, which have always been quite substantial, once again exceeded the amount collected in the preceding year. On 1 October 1911 the mission had five ordained and five lay missionaries, and four mission sisters (teachers). It numbered 3,797 native church members and 1,419 probationary members. It maintained 191 Sunday schools with 359 teachers and 5,949 pupils and 191 village schools with 197 schoolteachers and 5,351 pupils.

On the initiative of this mission, a Protestant church congregation was founded in Rabaul in October 1911. Starting in 1910, the Protestant missionaries had conducted a number of Sunday services for Europeans only in Rabaul and Herbertshöhe.

The Catholic Marist Mission, which works in the Solomon Islands, extended its missionary activity in the course of the year 1911 by establishing a new mission station. At two other stations establishments for mission sisters were set up. At the present time the mission numbers five main establishments on German territory (Bougainville), each of which is staffed with two missionaries. The mission schools at the various stations are attended by 270 boys and 90 girls. Towards the beginning of the year 1912 two new male missionaries and two mission sisters arrived.

The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit, which is active in the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen and Eitape Districts, maintains seventeen establishments, where twenty-eight fathers, twenty-four lay brothers and forty sisters are now engaged in missionary work. In the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District it has fifteen schools, which are attended by 359 boys and 230 girls. In the Eitape District it has eight schools, in each of which from one hundred to three hundred children are taught. The mission lost three fathers by death.

The Rhenish Mission Society numbers five head stations and four out-stations in the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The mission's personnel consists of nine missionaries, one artisan, seven wives and two Samoan mission teachers. The number of Christians dropped from 107 to eighty-three. The ten schools are attended by 365 children, 271 boys and 94 girls.

The Neuendettelsau Mission Society, centred on Finschhafen, carried on its work at sixteen establishments. Its schools are attended by 1,006 pupils. The mission's personnel consists of twenty-six missionaries, nine lay brothers, eighteen wives, two unmarried female assistants and twenty-seven native assistants. The number of Christians rose to 2,944 in all. At the present time the work is also being extended to the warlike Lae-Womba tribe in the Markham Valley. A medical assistant trained in the Missionsärztliches Institut in Tübingen is doing useful work.

[Four paragraphs dealing with the 'Island Territory' have been omitted.]

II. ECONOMY AND ECONOMIC POLICY

1. Production

**Plantations**

It has already been pointed out that a relatively large area of land has been transferred for plantation purposes. According to the figures given in the statistics, the total area of plantation land has risen from 162,500* to 171,000* ha. These figures are taken from information supplied by planters, plantation companies and their representatives.
They are probably not entirely accurate in regard to the total area of plantation land, although they are likely to be reliable as regards the area under cultivation. According to the calculations of the Government more than 200,000* ha of plantation land is privately owned. The increase in area by almost 10,000* ha from 1 January 1911 to 1 January 1912 corresponds roughly to the area of land disposed of in this period. Waste land covered with bush was purchased only from the Government. This land is made available at the price of 5 marks per hectare. Every purchaser is obliged to commence cultivation within one year and to bring three-quarters of his land area under cultivation within fifteen years and to keep it cultivated. In principle, land at a particular place is sold only when all preliminary queries as to existing property rights held by natives, landing facilities, public interest etc. have been dealt with fully. Almost without exception an inspection is carried out on the spot by the competent official of the Administration. The transfer of ownership takes place after the land has been surveyed. Leasehold transfers have not yet become common. They take place only in special circumstances, for instance in cases of land with extensive stands of coconut palms.

The demand has been almost entirely for land for the establishment of coconut palm plantations. This is explained by the favourable prices and the apparently stable long-term market prospects for copra, and also by the fact that this crop is excellently suited to the Protectorate and simple to cultivate. In the Old Protectorate there were 22,940 ha under coconut palms compared with 20,844 ha in the preceding year. Next year will show a further increase in area.

The total area of cultivated plantation land amounted to 25,840.4 ha compared with 23,834.3 ha on 1 January 1911. These figures actually refer only to the so-called Old Protectorate i.e. the Bismarck Archipelago, the Solomon Islands and Kaiser Wilhelmsland. In the whole Protectorate 28,165* ha are cultivated by non-indigenes in plantations.

Copra production continued to suffer severely from the effects of the 1910 drought. On the plantations particular care was taken with copra preparation. A number of copra driers were built.

There was a decline in the interest shown in other crops. This applies particularly to caoutchouc. The number of trees even shows some decline in comparison with 1910. The same tendency can be observed with regard to other crops. However, as in the past, great interest was shown in cocoa. The small decline in the area planted is due to the appearance of a pest in the Witu Group, where the Neu Guinea Compagnie was forced to destroy considerable areas of cocoa and to replant them. Rice is being grown with very great success by the Catholic Mission in the neighbourhood of Alexishafen. This venture is still in the experimental stage. Interest is also being shown elsewhere in rice-growing. The cultivation of arrowroot has been begun. It is being milled by primitive methods and a small amount is exported. So far sugar has not been grown. [A short reference dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

The number of plantation labourers was 13,632 compared with 10,984 in the preceding year, 9,469 on 1 January 1910 and 8,311 on 1 January 1909. These figures refer only to the Old Protectorate.

Native Plantations

When the total copra exports for the entire Protectorate are calculated, the preponderance of native copra is even greater than in the Old Protectorate alone, for almost all the copra from the islands comes from the natives' coconut groves.

Complaints about the quality of native copra, the so-called 'trade copra', particularly the copra coming from the Bismarck Archipelago, were expressed in several quarters
during the past year. It was pointed out that this copra was in some cases so poor that it was likely seriously to damage the reputation of Pacific Islands copra in general. The problem was considered by representatives of both Government and business interests. It was decided that the fears expressed had been somewhat exaggerated. On the other hand a desire for an improvement in quality was expressed in all quarters. The main trouble is that the natives frequently use not only the fallen, fully mature nuts for making copra, but also nuts which are not quite ripe, so-called kulau (drinking nuts). An Ordinance to regulate the preparation of copra did not appear warranted, but Administration officials have been instructed to advise the natives and urge them to improve their methods of preparing copra. The success of these measures remains to be seen. It is also intended to urge the natives to set up copra driers. [The rest of the paragraph deals with the ‘Island Territory’ and has been omitted.]

**Pests**

Once again pests have been observed only on a relatively small scale on the coconut plantations. [The rest of the paragraph deals with the ‘Island Territory’ and has been omitted.]

The reduction in the area planted with cocoa is, as already mentioned, connected with the appearance of a pest. In Petershafen (Witu Group) a large proportion of the cocoa crop was attacked by a plague of pests and is dying. In addition it has been observed that cocoa plants do not tolerate drying sea winds and die off in places which are particularly exposed to these winds.

**Experimental Gardens**

Since October 1911 an agricultural expert has been engaged in work in the Protectorate which is expected to contribute to the further development and improvement of large-scale plantation operations. He has also been entrusted with the direction of the experimental gardens in Rabaul.

In view of the limited range of crops in the Protectorate and the very serious shortage of fruit and other useful plants, a number of important and varied responsibilities rest on the Botanical Gardens and the associated laboratory. For example, seeds and young plants of useful and ornamental plants have been issued free of cost to official bodies and private individuals on an increased scale, as the demand has grown in keeping with the development of the various settlements.

The experimental work of this institution has been directed mainly towards the cultivation of fodder plants and grasses, as well as tropical and sub-tropical cereals and legumes and rice, maize and castor oil. Some attention has also been paid to the introduction of Coffea robusta, tea and teak. Among the large number of other plants grown, we mention only the oil palm, which is developing in a pleasing manner.

The better distribution of rainfall during the dry season enabled most of the crop plants in the gardens to recover from the effects of the previous year’s drought. Due to the shortage of labour the beds became infested with weeds, both alang-alang grass and other weeds. However a number of new beds were established in the experimental plots.

**Animal Husbandry**

The arrival of a veterinary surgeon has also given valuable support to the efforts of the Government in the domain of animal husbandry and breeding. The number of livestock has not grown on the same scale as in the previous year because imports were smaller. Only the sheep showed a significant increase in numbers by natural increase. Apart from one case of glanders, there were no epidemic diseases among the livestock, and this disease did not spread. In general the animals are thriving. At the present time animal husbandry is only a sideline to plantation operations.
So far . . . [a short reference to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted] only pig-keeping is practised to any extent by the natives.

**Mining**

There is as yet no mining activity in the Old Protectorate. Only very few gold-miners and prospectors work from time to time in the hinterland of Morobe and on the Markham. The yield is still insignificant. A number of applications have been lodged for concessions for gold-mining by means of dredging operations on the Waria, but negotiations are still in progress. No operations have been commenced as yet.

[One paragraph dealing with the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

**Utilisation of Forests**

Exploitation of the virgin forests followed the same lines as in the preceding year. The valuable stands of timber in the Protectorate are not yet being exploited, although interest in them has very greatly increased and promising contacts have been made. The production of gutta and caoutchouc in Kaiser Wilhelmsland has continued in the same manner as before. There has been scarcely any rise in production. Altogether 5,335 kg were delivered to the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District Office for purchase. The work of the Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee, which employed five Malays to teach the natives in the district and trained about 150 villages in all, could be regarded as completed by the end of the year covered by the Report. In any case some limitation of their activities would have become necessary, as the available funds were running out. Within a short time all the Malays will have been discharged. The district office no longer purchases gutta. The trade is now almost entirely in the hands of the Neu Guinea Compagnie.

**Bird of Paradise Hunting**

Hunting for birds of paradise has grown in importance. High prices and almost effortless profits have acted as powerful inducements to engage in this occupation, which became associated with a whole series of unfortunate features, reminiscent of a kind of 'gold fever' on a small scale. On the other hand a number of small planters established their plantation ventures on the basis of hunting for birds of paradise. The actual hunting is usually done by coloured hunters in the employ of Europeans. In framing regulations to control hunting operations, the Government has endeavoured to take these various factors into account. A number of restrictions have been introduced. In the light of the constant expansion of this type of hunting, further restrictions are in preparation.

**Marine Products**

There is nothing new to report in connection with the production of commodities obtained from the sea. Production appears to be relatively stable. All available evidence suggests that the richest banks and reefs are largely exhausted. In some places it has become necessary to husband resources. [A short reference to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.] The fluctuations in the export figures are due not so much to the level of the yield as to economic conditions. When prices are high larger quantities are shipped. There is a concession current for pearl-fishing in the Admiralty Islands. Returns exactly covered expenditure. Fishing operations are conducted with Japanese and Malay divers.

### 2. Trade and Commerce

**Imports**

In 1911 total imports amounted to 26,067,597* kg to the value of 8,014,831* marks. There has therefore been an increase of 2,035,676* marks. These figures cover the whole of the Protectorate, including the Island Territory. The most important commodities, in terms of volume, were: coal, 14,438* tonnes; grain, pulses etc., mainly
Annual Report for 1911-12  347

rice, 4,283* tonnes; metals and metal goods 1,215* tonnes; timber 977* tonnes; meat, fish and animal products (particularly tinned meat and fish) 668* tonnes; alcoholic beverages of all kinds (gross weight) 503* tonnes; petroleum and other mineral oils 458* tonnes; yarns and textiles of all kinds 401* tonnes. In terms of value the following eight commodities were the most important: grain and pulses, flour etc. (as mentioned earlier principally rice) 1,083,000* marks; ships 862,000* marks; yarn and textiles 750,000* marks; metals and metal goods (iron) 750,000* marks; meat, fish (tinned food for the coloured labourers) 652,000* marks; currency, both notes and coin 508,000* marks (approximately the same amount as for the Old Protectorate alone in the preceding year); coal 485,000* marks; and alcoholic beverages 344,000* marks.

The increase in imports applies to all parts of the Protectorate. Both relatively and absolutely it is greatest for the so-called Old Protectorate, where the value shows an increase of almost 45 per cent. In the year 1910 the value was 3,665,000 marks, compared with 5,299,000 marks in the year 1911, notwithstanding a drop in the imports of cash by about 190,000 marks. On the other hand the figures include 778,000 marks as the value of the Government steamer Komet which has arrived in the Protectorate, and of the Government launch Buka.

In the statistics for the Old Protectorate, the only reductions in imports—but sufficiently substantial to be worthy of mention—are under the headings of building and commercial timber, livestock (51 head fewer than in the preceding year), coal (1,186 tonnes less) and cash (189,560 marks less). With regard to timber imports, which come almost exclusively from Australia, the enormous rise in timber prices in Australia is very striking. These prices did not begin to drop till the second half of 1912. In spite of a decrease of 188.5 tonnes, 42,500 marks more had to be paid for the 498 tonnes imported.

[A short paragraph dealing with the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

Germany, with imports to the value of 3,422,000* marks, comes first in the list of countries of origin. Next comes Australia with 2,381,000* marks, then Asia (Hong Kong, Japan, Singapore and Netherlands [East] Indies) with 1,530,000* marks.

In terms of volume of imports, Australia far exceeds all other countries. The Protectorate received 15,160* tonnes from there, although admittedly coal alone accounted for 11,437* tonnes of this volume. In this respect Asia comes second, as 7,795* tonnes came from Asian ports. Coal (from Japan and the Netherlands [East] Indies) also occupies an important place among imports from Asia (3,000* tonnes). Germany, with 2,462* tonnes, is only in third place.

When studying trends in comparison with the previous year, it is very striking that imports from Germany have risen by 1,377,000* marks. Even if we subtract the value of the steamer Komet from this figure, the increase of about 33 per cent is both absolutely and relatively far greater than the increase in imports from Australia and Asia.

Exports

The outstanding feature of exports from the Protectorate as a whole is the extraordinary drop in the figures—modest as they were—for both volume and value. The decline is greater than the increase in imports, so that the total trade figures are lower than for the previous year. Total exports amounted in 1910 to 194,150* tonnes to the value of 14.6 million* marks, and in 1911 to 148,627* tonnes to the value of 12 million* marks. This means a decrease of 45,523* tonnes and of 2.6 million* marks. The decline is almost entirely in the exports of phosphates [from the 'Island Territory']. As already mentioned above, the Pacific Phosphate Co. in Nauru was able to ship only 54,000 tonnes less than in the preceding year. Apart from this there is a significant decrease only in the 'miscellaneous' category, but this may simply be a theoretical decrease.
A change in the statistical classification of export commodities, including those of the Island Territory, is the probable reason for this decline.

The drop in value of the Nauru phosphate exports alone amounts to 3,352,000 marks. The value of other exports rose by 750,000* marks.

In volume the exports of phosphate still far exceed all other export commodities. In all 133,113* tonnes were exported. The value of phosphate exports is also considerably higher than that of the second most valuable export commodity, copra. For 1911 the value amounts to 6,558,000* marks. Copra comes second in both volume and value: 14,523* tonnes were shipped. In spite of the severe drought, which very seriously affected the setting of fruit, the Old Protectorate increased its production by 309 tonnes. In spite of the drop in the volume of exports, the value rose by 188,000* marks, a proof of the good copra prices which ruled during the year. Mother-of-pearl shell comes third among the export commodities. Shipments amounted to 639* tonnes valued at 295,000* marks (578* tonnes valued at 215,000* marks). The volume of birds of paradise exported is not great. In value, however, they come next in order among the export commodities. They are obtained only in Kaiser Wilhelmsland. The number declared was 8,779 valued at 278,000 marks compared with 5,706 valued at 171,000 marks in 1910. In this connection we may here refer to the ornamental crown pigeon feathers which are listed for the first time, and which are also a desirable trade commodity. The average value of a bird of paradise was 30–35 marks. Mention should also be made of the increase in cocoa exports by 24* tonnes and 17,300 marks (64.6* tonnes valued at 72,700* marks compared with 40* tonnes valued at 55,400* marks in the preceding year) and of the decline in sisal hemp exports from 13,782* kg to 7,686* kg. Caoutchouc increased quite significantly. Exports of gutta increased only relatively, as the volume of exports amounted to three-and-a-half times that of the previous year, but the value increased by barely half. This gutta was collected by the natives in the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmsafen. The indications are that no rapid or great increase in production and export is to be expected. [A short reference to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

Apart from phosphates, the trade figures for the Old Protectorate dominate all the statistics for exports.

As in the case of imports, the export figures also show an extraordinary increase in trade with Germany. Exports to all other export markets have dropped, in some cases very considerably. Exports to Germany amounted in 1910 to 58,713* tonnes to the value of 5,362,000* marks, and in 1911 to 65,686* tonnes to the value of 6,485,000* marks. They therefore rose by 6,974* tonnes and 1,123,000* marks. This is all the more remarkable in that the total exports dropped by 2.6 million* marks. However it may be assumed that if there had been greater exports of phosphates, these would largely have gone to countries other than Germany.

In the previous year 5,705 tonnes of copra from the Old Protectorate went to Germany and 3,516 to Australia, whereas in 1911 7,940 tonnes went to Germany and only 1,605 to Australia. It is mainly due to this shift in exports that the value of exports to Australia declined by 510,000 marks, whereas the value of exports from the Old Protectorate to Germany increased by 960,000 marks.

Total Trade

The total trade of the Protectorate, which amounted to 20,644,000* marks in 1910, came to 20,041,000* marks in 1911, that is 603,000* marks less. This reduction is due to a marked drop in phosphate exports from Nauru ['Island Territory']. Only the great increase in imports and of other exports prevented the figures from dropping even further.
Of the total trade, the trade with Germany accounts for 9,907,000* marks (7,408,000* marks) and the trade with Australia for 5,558,000* marks (6,315,000* marks). Germany's share has therefore increased substantially. Expressed in percentages, it has increased from 35.9* per cent to 49.4* per cent, and in the so-called Old Protectorate alone from 52.5 per cent to 62.5 per cent. [A short reference to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.] Kaiser Wilhelm's share in the total trade turnover is rising in a gratifying manner.

**Monetary Matters**

The shortage of cash was not so marked this year, probably as a result of the considerable imports of money in the previous year. In the calendar year 1911, according to the statistics, 120,000* marks were imported into the Protectorate privately and 200,000* marks by the Government. In conjunction with its trading business the Forsayth Gesellschaft has established a banking department which accepts cash deposits at interest, provides facilities for payment by cheque etc. This service has met a long-felt need.

**Shipping**

In the course of the calendar year 1911, 1,051* ships with 762,000* registered tons arrived in the ports of the Protectorate. The regular sailings of the various German mail-steamer lines constitute the major part of this tonnage. [A short reference to the 'Island Territory' has been omitted.]

In Rabaul the shipping turnover amounted to 313 ships with 171,721 registered tons. Overseas cargo shipped from Rabaul last year by the German mail-steamerers amounted to 7,945 tonnes, and by the *Sumatra* to 76 tonnes, making 8,021 tons in all.

Over the same period, the German mail-steamerers brought in 9,658 tonnes of incoming cargo and the *Sumatra* 30 tons, making 9,688 tonnes in all. The Hermit Islands are not included in these figures. During the calendar year 1911, 227 tonnes were carried within the Protectorate, departing from Rabaul, by the German mail-steamerers, and 1,505 tonnes by the coastal steamers, making 1,732 tonnes in all.

The German mail-steamerers carried 48 tonnes, the coastal steamers 2,478 tonnes and timber transports 585 tonnes of incoming internal cargo, that is a total of 3,111 tonnes. These figures do not include the copra brought from Blanche Bay and from the north coast to Rabaul, or the goods shipped from Rabaul to settlements on Blanche Bay. Nor do they take into account goods carried either on overseas routes or within the Protectorate by ships other than Lloyd ships. However the volume of these goods carried on overseas routes is very small.

**Post and Telegraph Service**

The Post and Telegraph services in the Old Protectorate come under the direction of the Post Office in Rabaul, which is managed by a qualified official. There were also postal agencies in Eitape, Finschhafen, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Herbertshöhö, Kaewięng, Kienata, Stephansort and Maron. In September 1911 a new postal agency was established in Namatanai. With the exception of Herbertshöhö, the postal agencies are conducted by Government officials and missionary personnel in addition to their main duties. The postal agency in Herbertshöhö is conducted by a qualified junior official (line supervisor).

The postal institutions of the Protectorate provided all normal services with the exception of the postal order service. The Old Protectorate has not yet been connected to the international cable network. Herbertshöhö and Rabaul are connected by a telephone line. In Herbertshöhö there is a local telephone exchange with eleven lines and ten extensions, and in Rabaul an exchange with twenty-two lines and thirty-four extensions.
The mail service to Europe was maintained twice every four weeks via Sydney and Hong Kong by the steamers of the Austral–Japan Line, once every eight weeks via Singapore by the Norddeutscher Lloyd steamer Manila, and once every twenty weeks via Sydney by the Jaluit Line steamer Germania. The service within the Protectorate was maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd coastal steamers Sumatra and Roland, by the warships stationed in the area and by a number of privately owned vessels. There is also a service by the steamer Germania connecting Rabaul and the island groups of the Marshall Islands, the Carolines, the Marianas and the Palau Islands once every ten weeks.

Five paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.

III. PUBLIC WORKS AND BUILDINGS

Buildings
As in the preceding year there was a great deal of building activity. The type of residence generally built is a two to four-roomed timber house, resting on foundation posts, surrounded by a verandah and with a corrugated iron roof. This type of house can be erected quickly and on any site. It is cheap, in spite of the constant increases in timber prices. It is healthy because it lets in light and air from all sides, and its light construction makes it particularly suited to localities subject to frequent earthquakes. On the other hand it is subject to rapid deterioration from the effects of climate, white ants etc.

One paragraph dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.

In Rabaul, where the accommodation of officials has been a constant problem, the Government erected two officials’ houses. Additional buildings completed were a boatshed, a smithy, several small storage sheds, and another school-building in Namanula donated by the Schools Association for the native school.

Private building included several commercial buildings and a number of houses. A new ship-building yard was built alongside the existing shipyards. Work was begun on the construction of a hotel in Kaewieng.

In Namatanai a hospital was built for natives, together with an operating theatre, dispensary and outhouses, as well as a house for the doctor.

In Manus, the newly established Government station made do initially with buildings constructed of bush materials. As the site originally chosen for the station proved to be unsuitable, the necessary accommodation had to be rebuilt out of bush materials on the site selected later. Now that the site has been finally decided on, construction will commence with European materials.

One official’s house was completed in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

The Catholic Mission at Alexishafen has been engaged in an active building program. Special mention should be made on the construction of a water-tower and a hospital. The industrial section was also extended by the addition of a rope-works.

Three paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.

Roads and Bridges
There have not been any major extensions to the existing road system. The main emphasis was placed on improvements to the present routes. Although the roads are generally still very poor, there has nevertheless been considerable and unmistakable progress in this regard.

In the Rabaul District work has begun on the new road to connect Kabakaual on
Blanche Bay with Mope on St George’s Channel. In order to avoid a big gorge, which has constituted a serious obstacle to communications for a long time, the Rabaul–Herbertshöhe road was re-routed near Ralum. Then the streets in Rabaul, which had hitherto consisted merely of grassed tracks, were formed, metalled and rolled. The road-surface consists of volcanic ash mixed with clay and pumice, which acquires a fairly firm texture when seawater is poured over it. By agreement the road-making costs are shared by the Government and the adjacent land-holders.

In the Kaewieng District extensive roadworks were carried out on the main road which extends as far as Panakondo (180 km), in order to make it suitable for travel by motor vehicles. In Neu Hannover the road round the island has been completed. Tracks also run round the individual islands of the Fischer and Gardner Groups, although there are occasional gaps. These roads have been roughly constructed, as it was not possible to provide constant European supervision, but are adequate for present needs.

In Namatanai a road has been built across the narrowest part of the island from Karu to Komalu.

In Manus, up to the present, only a few tracks have been cut from the site where the station was established to the nearest villages.

Thanks to the launch, there has been good progress in road construction in Kieta. Here too the work has been done by natives without constant supervision. It must be acknowledged that in general the quality of this work was below standard only at the most difficult sections of the road. For example, a road has been completed almost right round the island of Buka, which requires further work in only two places. In Bougainville there is now a track from the north-eastern corner to Cap le Gras, although there are some gaps. To the south of Kieta, on the long-established road to Toiemonapu, an iron bridge 44.5 m long has been built across the Aropa, a wide and powerful stream. This project took six-and-a-half months to complete.

In the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District the coast road has been extended northwards from Alexishafen and work has begun on the construction of the road south of the Maria River (Gum). Work has also begun on a road into the hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen to Silbob Kamba and Kaerris–Nobonob. In the Eitape District a road 40 km long, connecting with the existing road from Jakamul via Ulau and Suein, has been completed to Savom, and from there via But and Smein to Beukin, about 80 km in all. The road has also been largely completed from Beukin to Mumm, but the various watercourses have not been bridged. The station had already begun to build a bridge over the Raju in the previous year, and after great exertions this was completed in August 1911. However, in December 1911 a flood carried it away again. In the Morobe District the Mou-Piowaria road has been extended far into the hinterland, as far as the Wakaya villages in the central range. The road was built as far as the Mou and Onimba watershed under the station’s supervision, and from there the Aru and Wakaya people extended the road themselves without being requested to do so.

[Two paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

Other Installations and Public Works

Wharves have been built in several places to facilitate shipping movements. In Rabaul both the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the firm of Hernsheim & Co. have built their own wooden jetties, and in Ralum the Forsayth Gesellschaft has built a long, solid stone mole. In Kieta the station has started to build a wharf for larger ships. The Manus Station has built a jetty resting on piles, 100 m long and 3.5 m wide. The stone pier begun in Eitape to improve the difficult landing conditions silted up very
quickly so that it became quite unusable. In October 1911 work was therefore begun on a wooden wharf. Construction work had to be suspended during the season of the north-west winds, but was resumed at the end of the year covered by this Report and completed in the first months of the year covered by the next Report. The bridgehead is no longer in the breaker zone, so that it is possible to land, load and unload. Some other projects designed to facilitate shipping which deserve mention are a cistern built in Kieita with a capacity of 50 cubic metres and the completion of the repairs to the wharf in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen.

Of particular interest is the preliminary work done in the second half of the year covered by the Report for the erection of radio stations in Jap [Island Territory] and Rabaul. Whereas in Jap the preparations for extensions to the existing radio stations were well advanced, in Rabaul, due to the poor subsoil conditions, the difficult question of selecting a site had not yet been decided at the end of the year covered by the Report.

IV. Finance

The decisive factor in the financial situation of the Protectorate of New Guinea including the Island Territory in the financial year 1911 was the reduction of the Reich subsidy by 163,000* marks. Since the year 1899, the beginning of German rule in New Guinea, the subsidy from the Reich provided in the budgets has never been less than 900,000* marks. In the year covered by this Report it was fixed at approximately 716,000* marks. Consequently the funds for the most essential administrative functions of the Protectorate could be raised only by considerably increasing the Protectorate's own revenue, even in the budget estimates. It was possible to raise the budget estimates for taxes by more than one-eighth, and the estimates for fees, charges etc. by more than one-third. The former measure was based on the fact that additional areas were made liable to payment of head-tax, and the latter mainly on the increased royalties paid by the phosphates concessions and on the continued rise in land sales and leases.

The financial statement for 1911 has not yet been completed. As far as can be gauged at present, it will probably show a favourable result, for the Protectorate's own revenue has continued to develop in a very satisfactory manner. For example, the customs duties payable in the financial year 1911 amount to about 773,000* marks in import duties (compared with about 673,000* marks in the preceding year) and to 197,000* marks in export duties (compared with 167,000* marks in the preceding year), so that the total revenue from customs duties exceeds that of the preceding year by 130,000* marks and the estimates for 1911 by 164,000* marks. The other items of revenue also appear in every case to have yielded more than the budget estimates, while on the other hand there has presumably not been any substantial additional expenditure.

[The appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
I. Administration

General
It may be pertinent to set down the following conclusions based on developments up to the present and as guidelines for future policy.

European settlement has followed the coastline, leading to great dispersion and requiring heavy expenditure on communications and public administration, certainly more than would have been necessary if activities had been confined to a limited area. However this pattern of expansion of European influence has brought greater advantages for the country than concentration in one more restricted area. It made it necessary to establish public peace among the coastal tribes quickly. This in turn made available the large numbers of labourers for the plantations which were being established. Development has therefore been more rapid than would have been possible if progress had been along different lines.

The principles for the transfer of land have become accepted practice and seem to correspond to the needs of the particular type of agriculture in the colony. The great expansion of European plantations is based mainly on the accessibility of the natives as a result of their pacification and on the conditions on which land is made available. It may be said that today the only limitation on the expansion of European economy (hitherto predominantly German ventures) is the availability of labour. Capital has become available on an increasing scale, in fact more quickly than the unpacified regions could be opened up.

In 1897 the first Government chief was appointed on Blanche Bay. This was an attempt to induce "the primitive natives to unite within a particular locality, to undertake certain obligations and to co-operate for the good of their fellow-tribesmen. From these experiments a permanent institution has evolved which has proved its value for attaining the objectives—naturally still very modest at the present time—of a native administration dealing with primitive tribes.

The successes achieved up to the present are based on mobility by sea. The further development of European colonisation, the process of civilising and raising the level of the natives, must also in the future rest on the assumption that this vast spread of islands and the long coastline of Kaiser Wilhelmsland will enjoy a regular system of communications from a central point.

Exploration and Expeditions
The Kaiserin Augusta Fluss Expedition, based mainly on the camp near Malu, on a spur of the Hunstein Range about 235 nautical miles upstream, has been exploring the upper and middle reaches of the river and its tributaries. It succeeded in reaching the watershed in the centre of New Guinea. The increased funds available to this expedition permitted this great program of exploration to be extended until September 1913. This made it possible to examine the lower reaches and their tributaries as well, particularly the important links between the river basin and the southern slopes of the Bismarck Range. It is not yet possible to make a definitive assessment of the
geographical results. The ethnographic material collected by the expedition is copious. The health of both white and coloured expedition members was good throughout, and relations with the natives were peaceful, with one exception.

The natives inland from Hansa Bay, particularly the so-called Kagam tribes, had made repeated attacks on native bird-hunters. The establishment of lasting peaceful conditions appeared indicated if only to ensure the security of the plantations and mission settlements in that area. The expeditionary troop under its commander was therefore stationed for five months in the plain at the mouth of the Ramu inland from Hansa Bay. This extensive terrain was recorded and mapped by route surveys and the local tribes, who were the victims of savage head-hunting practices, were pacified. The Morobe Station carried out a major four-week expedition, from Morobe via Aru and Wakaya into the region of the head-waters of the Uaria as far as Bobirobo. This expedition reached the point touched by a major reconnaissance conducted by the station in October 1910 which travelled inland across-country from Sapuma (Braunschweig Harbour). This recent expedition also entered into friendly relations with the natives at all points. Chiefs were appointed in the villages of Kapissa, Gamani and Kawagassa. There were no hostile clashes. The reconnaissance of this mighty mountain region is particularly important for future advances by gold prospectors.

An official of the Bremen Museum stayed on Manus from October till December to explore the island scientifically. His work consisted chiefly of making ethnographic and zoological observations and collections.

Relations with the Natives and among the Natives
In August 1912 a conspiracy was formed among the villages in the vicinity of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. The occasion was dissatisfaction on the part of the natives at the purchase of part of their land near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. This purchase could not be avoided without giving up all plans for the future development of this town. Adequate reservations had been set aside for the natives in the forthcoming subdivision. The conspiracy was betrayed by natives; the main ringleaders were taken prisoner and banished to the Bismarck Archipelago. The villages taking part—Siar, Ragetta, Panutibun, Beliao and Jabob—were resettled on the Rai Coast and in Megiar near Cape Croisilles and their land near Friedrich Wilhelmshafen was confiscated.

There were no other disturbances in areas controlled by the Administration. But just outside their boundaries there were a number of major attacks on Europeans and by natives on each other, which made intervention necessary. We have already referred to the murder of native hunters by the Kagam tribes. In the middle of June a hunter named Peterson was murdered in the hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. This was followed in August by the murder of the planter Miculicz by natives on the right bank of the upper Ramu. As far as can be ascertained, it appears that these acts of violence were due to the natives’ desire to gain possession of firearms for use in head-hunting and in indiscriminate fighting in the wilderness. In October the Weber brothers were murdered on the island of Umboi, where they had intended to establish themselves as planters. The south-eastern part of the island may be regarded as pacified, whereas the north-western section is not yet under the control of the Administration. Disregarding all warnings, the Weber brothers chose that area for their venture. Although they believed they knew the character of the natives well, they fell victims to the rapacity of the mountain tribes. The guilty parties were killed in a fight against the police troop of the district office. One of the murderers was captured and shot in accordance with martial law. In November 1912 a village of the Wir people attacked a village of the Aichumki in the Baining Mountains near the boundary of the organised district.
About thirty-two persons are said to have been killed and partly consumed. There was some danger of the resultant blood feud spreading to the recently pacified areas. Intervention by the expeditionary troop not only succeeded in punishing the aggressors but in occupying the country as far as the central massif of the Sinewit and preparing it for administrative control. In Bougainville and Manus serious outrages by feuding tribes against each other also repeatedly required intervention in order to put an end to the murders and to maintain the prestige of the Administration. The Administration intends to employ the expeditionary troop to pacify South Bougainville, as this is absolutely essential for the successful development of the numerous newly established ventures on that island. There are similar plans for the Ramu region and the Markham Valley, in order to open up the approaches to the populous interior.

The extension and effective functioning of the peaceful administration of the natives encountered in some districts an unprecedented degree of resistance, which indicates that some tribes were in a state of profound ferment.

In the interior of Neu Hannover armed intervention on the part of the Kaewieng district office became necessary against recalcitrant natives, mostly absconders and former labourers.

In the Eitape District, in Maurik, a chief's assistant [tultul], that is a functionary of the natives' own administration, was murdered. The investigating official was resisted with an open show of force. In April 1912 natives of Orat killed some natives of Damon. The former offered violent resistance to the police with spears and arrows. In July 1912 a Malay living on the coast of Leitere was threatened by the bush natives. When the police troop appeared however the natives fled into the rugged, broken country inland. In September 1912, when pursuing absconding labourers, the police sergeant was hard pressed in the villages of Pes, Wohun etc. near the station, and a coloured policeman who was carrying a message was murdered.

In spite of these cases of resistance in different parts of the country, the peaceful extension of the area under orderly administration has made progress. In Baining some of the natives living in the Wir Mountains between the Kerawat and Vundal Rivers were successfully brought into closer contact with the Administration, as was shown clearly when they moved their homes towards Taulil. The recruitment of labour was also extended immediately to the newly organised areas, and the recruiters were very successful. The administrative organisation made further advances in the north-west Baining region. This was manifested by the fact that a large number of Baining men were constantly employed on neighbouring white plantations. In addition, about two hundred Baining men were employed for several months on preparatory work for the construction of the radio station which was to have been built in north Baining. Plans for this station were later abandoned. The Administration also succeeded in making contact with the Baining living in the mountains in the south-western section of the Gazelle Peninsula inland from St George's Channel. These Baining are very warlike and had hitherto remained inaccessible to white contact. It is extremely difficult to bring the Baining natives under administrative control. The greatest obstacles are the wild and rugged mountains which they inhabit, their nomadic way of life and their difficult language, which is totally different from that spoken by the coastal people, together with their low level of cultural development. Only these factors can explain the fact that the process of opening up this part of Neu Pommern, situated immediately to the rear of the seat of the Administration, had made less progress than in the remotest coastal areas of the island.

The creation of peaceful conditions, the growth of social intercourse among the natives themselves, an improvement in labour recruitment figures and the appointment of village
officials (sixty-one chiefs and forty tultuls) may be regarded as the fruits of the extensive official voyages made to the coastal areas of Neu Pommern over the past two years. Parts of the Nakanai Coast and of the Willaumez Peninsula are still unoccupied. In the course of the administrative organisation of the coastal areas it was found that the population here is not nearly as dense as had been previously assumed. Alongside thickly populated localities are vast uninhabited stretches of country. Accurate population counts were undertaken at all points, but the data for some places still need to be completed before comprehensive statistics of the coastal population can be compiled.

In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the administrative organisation has been completed without a break along the coast from the British border as far as the mouth of the Kaiserin Augusta River. In the Eitape District the process has come to a halt, as indicated by the unrest among the natives referred to above. It is not improbable that this is to be attributed largely to the frequent personnel changes among the senior officials in Eitape, which in turn were due to serious illness. In the Morobe District on the other hand the sphere of control of the Administration has been extended by peaceful means as far as the upper Uaria and its tributaries. It has been possible to extend the form of organisation which has proved successful with the coastal tribes (Melanesians) to the mountain tribes (Papuans) as well. In Kaiser Wilhelmsland the population count has made good progress in all districts. The laborious task of recording particulars of population in the coastal tribes alone will still require several years to complete. It would seem that the figures will in most cases be lower than previous estimates.

[One paragraph dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

For many years the circumstances described above will determine our policies towards the natives: in the Old Protectorate we must aim at pacification, in the Island Territory at a social transformation of the tribal system, and in general at the highest possible degree of medical care and education, in order to achieve as the ultimate goal an appropriate rise in cultural and economic standards.

Changes in Administrative Organisation

In the past the district officer in Namatanai was responsible for carrying out his functions as far north as Panakondo-Mesi. The development of the south of Neu Mecklenburg obviously suffered from the fact that heavy demands were made on the station personnel over an extended coastline of about 400 km to the east and also in the west of central and southern Neu Mecklenburg, the centre of which is made up of inaccessible wooded mountains rising to an altitude of 2,000 m. The boundary of the Kaewieng District has [therefore] been moved southward to a line between Karu and Komalabu. In essence this means that the Schleinitz Range has been removed from the Namatanai District and added to this district. The island groups of St Matthias and Emirau have also been assigned to it, as it is anticipated that the ocean-going launch which will be available from 1913 on will make it possible to carry out responsibilities even on these remote islands. The Witu Group, which had at an earlier date already been [administratively] part of the Bismarck Archipelago, has been detached from the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District and once again placed under the Rabaul District Office, which is geographically closer to the islands than Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. They are closely linked by population and communications to the north coast of Neu Pommern which lies opposite them.

Flotilla

The covered cutter Bertha attached to the Rabaul District Office ran aground and became a loss. Continuity had to be maintained in communications on the north coast
of the Gazelle Peninsula and in the discharge of the many varied administrative
functions, and a covered cutter powered by a motor was therefore procured. A similar
vessel, but of larger dimensions (19 tons capacity) was placed at the disposal of the
Manus Station to make it possible to travel to any part of the chain of islands at
any time and to suppress the native feuds. The ocean-going launch approved for
Kaewieng was commissioned from the Imperial shipyard in Tsingtau. In September
1913 the steamer *Kolonalgesellschaft*, donated by the Deutsche Kolonalgesellschaft,
is to be transferred from service with the Kaiserin-Augusta-Fluss Expedition to the
service of the Government. As the outlying posts are now better supplied with vessels
of their own, in has been possible to sell the Government schooner Delphin in Hong
Kong. The Administration will endeavour to make do with one large ship, the
Government steamer *Komet*, which is to serve the needs mainly of the Island Territory.
The Imperial Navy has provided generous assistance in the matter of coastguard duties,
in the supervision of the coastal tribes, and in all other administrative functions
dependent on transport by sea.

S.M. Cruiser *Condor* paid a visit to Malu camp on the Kaiserin Augusta River
and transported the Kagam Expedition from Hansa Bay to Herbertshöhe, while the
Government steamer *Komet* was retained in the Island Territory. During the period
from 1 April 1912 to 31 March 1913 this Government steamer made voyages to the
north and south coasts of Neu Pommern, to the Eastern and Western Sections of the
Island Territory, and twice sailed as far as Sydney. Its total milage amounts to 21,774
nautical miles.

**Advisory Council and Ordinances**

Four meetings of the Advisory Council were called and detailed deliberations were
held aimed at arriving at principles for the greater development of the Protectorate.
Problems engaging the attention of the Advisory Council and of special Committees
appointed for the purpose were the question of the progressive opening-up of the
country, the creation of sources of revenue, the fight against endemic diseases, the
improvement of the school system and the dissemination of the German language. The
following important new Ordinances were proclaimed:

1. On 11 April 1912: Supplementary Ordinance relating to the Prohibition against
Serving Spirituous Liquors to Natives. Certain concessions were allowed in respect
of transactions in the Chinese quarter in Rabaul.
2. On 20 May 1912: Ordinance relating to Diseases of Domestic Animals, including
Implementation Orders.
3. On 20 May 1912: Ordinance relating to the Importation of Animals, including
Implementation Orders.

These two Ordinances [2 and 3] granted to the veterinary police powers
appropriate to the circumstances obtaining in the Protectorate.
4. On 19 May 1912: Order relating to the Competence of the District Commissioner
in Kaewieng to Register Births, Marriages and Deaths.
5. On 9 July 1912: Amendment to the Ordinance of 1 March 1912 relating to
the Use of Explosives.
6. On 27 August 1912: Ordinance relating to the Introduction of the German System
of Weights and Measures in the German New Guinea Protectorate.
7. On 5 September 1912: Proclamation relating to the Embargo on Recruitment
on a Section of the South Coast of Neu Pommern.
8. On 22 October 1912: Ordinance relating to the Slaughtering Tax and the Dog
Tax.

10. On 22 November 1912: Ordinance relating to Amendments to the Tariff laid down by the Customs Ordinance of 10 June 1908.

11. On 9 December 1912: Amendment to the Governor’s Ordinance of 20 May 1912 relating to the Importation of Animals.

12. On 9 December 1912: Supplement to the Implementation Orders for the Governor’s Ordinance relating to the Importation of Animals of 20 May–9 December 1912.

13. On 12 February 1913: Proclamation relating to the Exclusive Right of the Treasury to Prospect and Mine in Kaiser Wilhelmsland for Bitumen in a Solid, Liquid or Gaseous State, particularly Asphalt and Mineral Oil.

14. On 27 March 1913: Instruction relating to the Boundaries of the Kaewieng and Namatanai Administrative Districts.

**Administration of Justice**

In the Old Protectorate the number of criminal cases brought against white persons increased by seventeen, rising forty-two. Fines were imposed in thirty-six cases, sentences of imprisonment for less than six months were passed in four cases and there were two acquittals. In eleven cases convictions were recorded for infringements and offences against Ordinances, particularly against the Regulations governing the recruitment of natives.

[One paragraph dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

The number of convictions recorded against natives [in the whole Protectorate] rose from 629* to 886*, that is by 257* in all. The death sentence was passed in six cases, and executed in three cases. In three cases the sentences were commuted to long-term imprisonment with hard labour. Offences against person and property have become less numerous. The number of sentences to imprisonment for more than one year has remained the same. The rise is therefore mainly in offences against police orders and the majority occurred in the Eastern Section of the Island Territory . . . [The rest of the paragraph refers to the ‘Island Territory’ and has been omitted.]

**White Population**

On 1 January 1913 the [white] population [of the whole Protectorate] had risen to 1,427* persons, 1,068* males and 359* females, an increase of 149* persons compared with the previous year. The increase was made up of 120* males and 29* females. There were 27* births compared with 22* deaths, so that 144* members of the additional white population were immigrants. The 27* births were distributed over 152* marriages; 130* men are married to white wives who reside locally, 37* to white wives who are absent, and 22* to half-blood wives; 56* boys and 70* girls under fifteen years were counted; of the population increase, 122 persons are in the Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands, 25 in the Eastern Section of the Island Territory, and 9 in the Western Section; Kaiser Wilhelmsland lost seven residents; in Rabaul and its suburbs Matupi and Namanula there were 233 white residents (including Japanese), 386 Chinese, 78 Malays, 31 Micronesians and 2,204 Melanesians.

Classified according to nationality, the population is made up mainly of 1,005* (+108*) Germans, 51* (−3*) British, 61* (+6*) British colonials, and 131* (+41*) Japanese.
Indigenous Coloured Population
As already mentioned above, investigations and population counts have been continued in all areas. Final results have been obtained for Neu Mecklenburg, St Matthias, Emirau, for the Siasi Islands situated between Neu Pommern and Kaiser Wilhelmsland and for the coast of Kaiser Wilhelmsland between the Huon Gulf and Sigava. [A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

The figure obtained for persons of mixed blood was 281*, 158* males and 123* females, including 179* (92 + 87)* children under fifteen years. Of these, 92 persons including 70 children are in the Old Protectorate, and 189* (−20*) including 109* children in the Island Territory.

Non-indigenous Coloured Population
The increase [for the whole Protectorate] resulting mainly from immigration, amounts to 447* persons, including 91* women. Worthy of note is the continued Chinese immigration. [A short reference to the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.] The number of Chinese has grown from 926* to 1,141*; 62* women were counted. There is a large natural increase. The majority of Chinese are in better paid positions as artisans, ship’s engineers, overseers, cooks etc. There are only 189* unskilled labourers, mainly employed in the phosphate works [in the ‘Island Territory’]. There were 37* women counted among the Malays, who do not appear to show the same fertility as the Chinese. The men are mostly in better paid positions. It is of the utmost importance for the economic development of the sparsely populated Protectorate that the inflow of outsiders, accustomed to the tropics, is allowed to continue without interference. However the majority of these migrants still return to their former homes after putting by a modest sum.

Climate
From July to December there was an unusually long dry period in Neu Pommern, interrupted only by infrequent and patchy falls of rain. This drought adversely affected even the natives’ gardens. In many cases the natives suffered from food shortages. In central and southern Neu Mecklenburg the rainfall in the wet season was also inadequate from December on. In the Manus District on the other hand the season of south-easterly winds brought strong gales and from April to September there were unusually heavy rains with few interruptions and frequent thunderstorms. The wet season then set in with great intensity at the beginning of December accompanied by violent north-west gales. During the months from January to March there were weeks of hot dry weather. Rainfall was very irregularly distributed on the Solomon Islands. Observations in previous years too have suggested that it is not possible to define a distinct wet season and a dry season, and experience indicates that this is also true to a lesser degree of the Bismarck Archipelago in general. Observations made so far in this region indicate that the season of relatively dry weather lasts from August to November and the season of relatively good rainfall from December to April. In north-western Kaiser Wilhelmsland, from about Cape King William, the rainfall was distributed evenly over the whole year. No prolonged rainy or dry periods were recorded on the coast. In the south-west, particularly in the Morobe District, the volume of precipitation was satisfactory apart from the months from January to March 1913, when there was a severe drought, while in the neighbouring British territory only 40 km away, particularly in the Mambare Valley, there were heavy rains leading to major flooding. [The rest of the paragraph, dealing with the ‘Island Territory’, has been omitted.]
Health
[Two paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

In general no severe epidemics occurred in the Old Protectorate, although there is a constant battle against dysentery, the scourge of the people. The health of the Europeans in Neu Pommern was good. More than half of the deaths which occurred were not due to climatic causes. Efforts were continued to improve general hygiene by constructing wells and training native medical assistants. At the same time the sanitary conditions in the outlying areas were investigated. Valuable assistance in this respect was given by the doctor of the survey ship Planet, who conducted a thorough examination of the natives of Nakanai. It was also possible to send the Government doctor in Rabaul on a tour of the north coast of Neu Pommern. In the course of this tour natives were immunised against tuberculosis and diagnosed for hookworm disease. Observations by the doctors and by officials of the Administration confirm earlier impressions that the health of the natives in almost all parts of the large island of Neu Pommern leaves a great deal to be desired. In addition to skin diseases, the people suffer perennially from chills and dysentery, open wounds and framboisia in particular.

In Neu Mecklenburg the health of the Europeans was good. No very grave outbreaks of disease were observed among the natives.

On Manus on the other hand, health conditions were not good, due probably to the severe storms and excessive rainfall. Two Europeans had to be relieved on account of illness. The dysentery epidemic which broke out at the beginning of 1912 subsided about June. It is assumed that more than 1,200 natives died of it. Many different measures were adopted in an attempt to improve sanitary conditions. The people were educated, to the extent that they can be reached and influenced at the present time. Wells with pumps were installed in seven villages. Ten medical assistants trained in Rabaul were distributed over the various villages. Endeavours were also made to persuade the natives to bury their dead in a hygienically sound manner. Strenuous efforts will be required, applying these and similar measures, to achieve an improvement in the welfare of the people in those areas where little contact has yet been made.

The health of the Europeans in the Solomon Islands may be regarded as satisfactory. There were no cases of serious illness, in particular of blackwater fever, although attacks of malaria were frequent. However, influenza and in some areas a virulent form of dysentery occurred among the natives. As in earlier times, it was impossible to persuade the people to report to the hospitals in cases of internal disease. However there is progress to report in the treatment of external wounds and sores.

Health conditions in Kaiser Wilhelmshaven were quite good. As in the past, malaria is the commonest disease. Cases of blackwater fever have become less numerous, and have apparently also become less dangerous. Among the native labourers and the natives in the villages the usual diseases were observed: pneumonia, malaria, skin diseases, beriberi and dysentery. This latter disease broke out twice in a virulent form among the [police] troopers and labourers of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District. The authorities succeeded in preventing the spread of the disease to the employees of the Neu Guinea Compagnie and the native villages. Cases of mumps also occurred, but remained sporadic due to isolation measures. Experience indicates that natives recruited from mountain villages at higher altitudes require special medical care, as they suffer severely from malaria in the beginning. Malaria appears to occur rarely or not at all in the mountains of the hinterland. Since December 1912 the Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit at St Michael has maintained its own doctor and the Neuendettelsau Mission has a medical assistant. The efforts made by the missions to improve the health of the natives should also be gratefully acknowledged here.
Schools
The school for European children in Namanula was attended by fifteen children. One girl and two boys left at the end of the year to continue their education in Germany. There were thirty weekly periods of instruction in the following separate subjects: German, arithmetic, religion, history, geography, nature study, drawing, gymnastics, singing and civics.

In the native school the school year began with seventy-one pupils and closed with an enrolment of ninety-two. The new pupils were enrolled at irregular intervals, depending on the state of communications with the remote islands. The number of pupils from Blanche Bay in Neu Pommern is thirty-eight; from the north coast of Neu Pommern (Uariai area) three, from Neu Mecklenburg eight, from Neu Hannover three, Solomon Islands ten, Kaiser Wilhelmsland twenty-three, Admiralty Islands five, plus two Malays. The staff consisted of two white and two coloured teachers. Class I had twenty-two periods per week, Class II twenty-two periods and Class III twenty periods. The main emphasis of the teaching was on the mastery of the German language. The major initial difficulties in this subject have been overcome. Observations to date indicate that after six years of German tuition, most of the boys will leave school with a satisfactory knowledge of the language. The boys in Class I and Class II also receive technical instruction in printing, bookbinding, carpentry and metalwork. The school prints the *Amtsblatt*. In the course of the year the code of laws for the Protectorate was also brought out in a compendious volume of 528 pages. In addition, printing orders for official and private purposes are carried out. For example, ninety different printed forms were produced, totalling 50,000 copies.

[Mission paragraph dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ has been omitted.]

Missions
*The Catholic Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus*
Under the heading of ‘orphanages’ the Catholic Mission of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus in Vunapope lists a number of different educational institutions. At Vunapope these include:

1. The boarding establishment and attached schools for white and mixed-blood children with 63 boarders, made up as follows:
   a) the boarding hostel proper with 23 boys and 15 girls 38
   b) the nursery school with 7 boys and 4 girls 11
   c) the domestic arts school, girls 5
   d) the trades school, apprentices 9

2. the catechists’ school with 17 pupils,
3. the boys’ orphanage with 55 coloured boys,
4. girls’ orphanage with 106 coloured girls.

The white staff has been only slightly increased. Three additional fathers, two brothers and two sisters have arrived. Unfortunately however three fathers also had to leave the mission field for good because they were not suited to work in the tropics. One father was also transferred to another mission.

In the older mission areas the active participation in religious life is entirely satisfactory.

Unfortunately the death-rate was very high in many places and in some cases exceeded the birth-rate, even where births were very numerous.

The opening of the sisters’ establishment in Lemakot has been somewhat delayed.
German New Guinea

However the buildings have been completed and on 2 September three sisters are to commence the journey to their new domain.

The station at Komalu has been opened. Work has begun on the Annaberg Station in Kamanacham in the Baining Mountains on Weber Harbour. In the near future two fathers and a brother will begin missionary work on the Manus Islands. A station is also to be opened soon in Lareibine (northern Neu Mecklenburg).

A number of missionaries have contributed articles to *Anthropos* and other scientific journals. Language studies are being continued. Two different dialects of the Nakanai area (Neu Pommern) and the languages of Lemakot and Liwutia in northern Neu Mecklenburg have been recorded. Altogether thirteen languages of the Archipelago have now been studied by members of the mission, not including a number of dialects which have been recorded in part for purposes of comparison. Our knowledge of the natives’ spiritual life and particularly of their religious ideas has been advanced by detailed study of their legends and magic.

Apart from the articles mentioned above the following works have been printed: Father Bley, *Praktisches Handbuch zur Erlernung der Nordgazellen-Sprache* [A Practical Handbook for the Study of the Language of the Northern Gazelle Peninsula]; Father Eberlein, *Kanakische Gespräche* [Conversational Kanaka]; a small arithmetic textbook on numbers from 1 to 100 for elementary instruction.

A new catechism in the language of the northern Gazelle Peninsula is to be printed in the near future.

A number of major building projects have been completed. In Vunapope a machine workshop operated by motor power is being installed. The machinery for carpentry, joinery, ironwork, metalwork and mechanical work is already on the site. It is anticipated that the motor will soon be here.

In Toriu a large motor pinnace was completed, a smaller pinnace was built and preparations were made for constructing other vessels.

Coconut plantations are to be established in Manus and on the Gardner Islands in the near future.

**The Methodist Missionary Society**

Due to shortage of staff, the Methodist Missionary Society of Australia had to leave the Panakondo and Omo stations in northern Neu Mecklenburg vacant for a considerable period.

Illnesses of various kinds brought about premature and unexpected changes. The gaps have been filled and the female staff for girls’ schools and institutions has been increased. Voluntary contributions by the natives towards the upkeep of the mission amounted to more than 45,000 marks and exceeded by 3,800 marks the sum collected last year. The working staff consisted of four ordained missionaries, four lay missionaries and five female teachers; also four preachers and eight teachers from Fiji and Samoa and 185 native assistant teachers. There were 195 churches with a count of 4,195 members, 1,759 probationary members, 2,125 catechumens and 25,422 persons attending church services. Instruction was given in one teachers’ training college, six circuit schools, three boarding schools, 192 Sunday schools and 199 village schools. The teachers’ training college and the circuit schools combined contain 198 students. In the village schools 202 teachers gave instruction to 5,493 pupils. The mission considers that attendance at the latter is still too irregular, so that progress is very limited; however the strong desire on the part not only of the young men and boys but also of young girls to learn to read, write and reckon, is a good sign. However it is regarded as doubtful whether the people are ready for compulsory schooling.
The Marist Mission
The Marist Mission entered its tenth year of activity in the German Solomon Islands. It maintains five head stations on Bougainville. Eleven fathers are assisted by four lay brothers and nine sisters. The schools were attended by 460 boys and 100 girls. Each station had enough cultivated land to provide part of the requirements of the schools and to train the children to work.

The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit at St Michael
The Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit at St Michael maintains seven establishments staffed by thirteen priests, fifteen brothers and twenty-four sisters. The number of baptised converts rose to three thousand three hundred. In the nineteen schools maintained in the district instruction was given to 600 boys and 200 girls. The mission deserves special praise for its propagation of the German language. Its continued efforts to further the economic development of the colony also deserve special mention.

The Neuendettelsau Mission
The work of the Neuendettelsau Mission was conducted at sixteen mission stations with twenty-four missionaries, nine lay assistants and twenty-one wives. In addition there are thirty-five native assistants. The number of Christians rose to three thousand six hundred and thirty-seven. The mission station established on the central Markham at Abgabmedschum is bringing the pacifying influence of the Neuendettelsau Mission right into the depths of the interior. In October unrest broke out in the hinterland of Sattelberg, and the mission recalled its assistants. There, as everywhere in the Protectorate, a battle is being fought between the old ideas and the new culture penetrating from outside. The prudent policy of the mission appears to have eased the situation to some extent.

A printery and bookbinding workshop are attached to the mission station at Logaueng. A Bible History (Old Testament) and a hymn book, both in the Jabim language which is widely spoken on the Huon Gulf, have already been issued by this printery.

The Rhenish Mission Society
The European mission staff of the Rhenish Mission Society consisted of nine missionaries, one mission artisan and eight wives. The number of Christians rose from eighty-three to one hundred and three. The eleven schools were attended by 355 male pupils and 131 female pupils. The deportation of the inhabitants of the island villages of Siar, Ragetta, Pantribun, Beliao and Jabob following on the conspiracy in August of the previous year had a profound effect on the work of the Rhenish Mission. The previous centre of the Rhenish Mission's work was thereby denuded of natives, so that it is anticipated that it will transfer its activities further east to the Rai Coast.

[Four paragraphs, dealing with the 'Island Territory', have been omitted.]

All the missions also concern themselves to a large extent with the medical care of the natives. To the extent that the means at the disposal of the medical fund permitted, small subsidies towards these charitable activities have been granted on request. It is to be hoped that as the medical service in the Protectorate become more highly organised, there will still be room for extensive co-operation on the part of the missions in raising the standard of health of the people.

Efforts are also being directed towards finding a common basis for the school system, and at achieving more effective results by bringing together all the bodies concerned with the education of the people.
1. Production

**Plantations**

According to figures supplied by plantation-owners themselves, the land in their possession amounted to 185,000* ha compared with 171,000* ha in the preceding year. The increase in area corresponds approximately to the area of land transferred by the Government. There was no slackening in the demand for land in the new year. The area cultivated grew from 28,100* ha to 32,300* ha increasing by 4,200* ha. The productive area was given as 12,300* ha, so that 20,000* ha of crops have still to yield their first harvest, an increase of 2,500* ha. The cultivation of coconut palms predominates over all other crops and covers an area of 29,200* ha, leaving 4,100* ha for other crops; 10,700* ha of coconut plantations and 1,200* ha out of 2,300* ha of caoutchouc plantations are described as productive. According to the statistical data, somewhat over 21* tonnes of caoutchouc were exported. This means a return of 17.5* kg per hectare but it was not possible to draw a distinction between *Ficus, Hevea* and *Castilloa* which had a productive area of 930*, 20* and 240* ha respectively. The figure arrived at indicates that the productivity of the caoutchouc plantations is still only in the initial stages. There are 390* ha planted with cocoa, 200* ha of which are in bearing. A comparison between the volume of cocoa exported and the productive area shows that these plantations too have not yet reached full maturity. In comparison with these three crops for which details have been given, the other crops have not expanded in area and have not yet acquired any significance, although good prices have been obtained for individual experimental crops of rice, coffee and sisal. It seems most desirable not to keep the economy of the country dependent exclusively on one crop, but, in addition to the coconut palm, to cultivate other commercial crops with a high return on a larger scale in the Protectorate. The arguments in favour of rapid expansion of the cultivation of coconut palms are the suitable nature of the soil, the simplicity of cultural requirements and of harvesting and the familiarity of the natives with the coconut palm, enabling the labourers to perform particularly useful services in the cultivation of this crop. Finally, the continuous rise in prices has provided a major incentive. For some time renewed attention has been paid to the possibility of introducing a profitable between-rows crop during the early years, while the young palms still permit this form of cultivation. However, the various experiments made have not yet been completed.

Experiments in the use of fertiliser, subsidised by the Kalipropagandafonds, have been started in many different parts of the Protectorate under special expert direction. It is at the present time not yet possible to pass judgment on the success of these experiments.

The detailed distribution over the various regions of the area allocated to plantations and the area actually cultivated is as follows (increase in each case in brackets):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Plantation Area (ha)</th>
<th>Cultivated Area (ha)</th>
<th>Increase (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Island Territory</td>
<td>2,600</td>
<td>1,540</td>
<td>(53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Island Territory</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>1,490</td>
<td>(660)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaiser Wilhelmsland</td>
<td>72,000</td>
<td>6,990</td>
<td>(350)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismarck Archipelago and</td>
<td>108,000</td>
<td>22,300</td>
<td>(3,100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Native Plantations**

There has been further expansion of native plantations, particularly in the area of the Friedrich Wilhelmshafen District Office. In the Gazelle Peninsula too, in
north-west Baining and in central Neu Mecklenburg the inhabitants have applied themselves, partly of their own accord and partly acting under instruction by the authorities, to the cultivation of palms on a considerable scale and in regular plantation formation. There can be no doubt that the appointment of suitable persons, familiar with the land and the people, to train and supervise the natives, will ensure the successful expansion of their plantations. Some difficulties will arise out of the fact that the European planters are anxious to recruit the young men to work for them on their plantations, while sustained cultivation of their holdings will attach the people more firmly to their own land. The efforts made to improve the quality of trade copra have not yet achieved any marked results. The main reason for this is probably the fact that the continued favourable market situation means that the native receives a price satisfactory to himself even for a low-quality product.

**Pests**

Pests adversely affecting crops were the rhinoceros beetle, a grasshopper and in isolated cases the shield-louse. They attacked only the palm plantations. Counter-measures were energetically initiated and carried out, partly under the direction of or at least according to instructions given by the agricultural expert. There were no cases of severe damage. As in the case of Criollo cocoa, experience with Hevea has shown that the trees remain stunted wherever they are planted on sites exposed to sea winds. It will probably be necessary to abandon these plantations, which are fortunately only small.

**Experimental Gardens**

The Botanical Gardens in Rabaul have been greatly extended. The original division into a botanical garden and a demonstration garden has been retained. Special plots for exhibiting the natives' useful plants have been newly laid out. Good progress has also been made in the development of the periphery of the site adjacent to the spurs of the North Daughter. The plant nursery also provided a comprehensive service for the benefit of agriculture in the Protectorate. More than 10,000 plants and more than 200 kg of seed were issued free. Climatic conditions were very favourable to the growth of the plants in the experimental garden. Abundant rainfall distributed over the whole year enabled many plants which had previously made very poor growth to recover well, and the gardens suffered relatively little damage from strong winds.

In a sheltered side-valley in the old orchard, a plantation on a slope was cleared and the following coffee varieties were planted: *Coffea arabica*, *liberica* and *robusta*.

A new orchard was laid out in a valley parallel to the *leguminosae* section (section for nitrogen-fixing plants). Here additional orchard plots including recently introduced varieties were established.

In addition the following plots were established: three sections for castor-oil plants, two sections for teakwood: one for Siam teak and one for Java teak.

A number of useful exotic plants have been planted out. Where the soil had obviously proved deficient in plant nutrients, small amounts of fertiliser were added. In this way vigorous growth was stimulated in all sections.

The Botanical Gardens are also participating in the systematic fertiliser experiments financed by the Kalipropagandafonds. These experiments are being conducted in the systematic section, in the orchard and in the experimental plots and have already demonstrated the urgent need for and the success achieved with fertilisers.

**Animal Husbandry**

The establishment of a veterinary service has made it possible to lay the foundations for animal husbandry on a profitable basis in the Protectorate. The preliminary work
and experimentation are by no means complete as yet. However, it may be anticipated that the progress made in the selection of breeds, the supervision of imports, the combating of epidemics, the care of the animals and the cultivation of suitable fodder crops will lead to an improvement in animal husbandry. For the first time the figures for livestock for the whole Protectorate have been grouped together. Comparisons are therefore [sic] possible only for the Old Protectorate. The results of the count were: 2,700* pigs, 2,700* head of cattle, 420* horses, 890* sheep and 550* goats.

**Mining**

The examination of the lower Waria valley to establish the occurrence of profitable deposits of alluvial gold has not so far produced any results. The expedition was disbanded prematurely, because it did not appear to be capable of performing the task assigned to it. The interested parties plan to recommence work on a broader base as soon as the present negotiations with the Treasury concerning lease conditions have been brought to a conclusion. Until detailed experimental work by experts has provided a sufficiently reliable picture of the volume, grade and form of the gold-bearing deposits, it is not possible to decide whether it will be possible to conduct profitable large-scale mining operations.

According to the present state of knowledge, a high mountain range of geologically ancient rock formations runs west-north-west into our territory from Papua. The gold deposits in the various watercourses on British and German territory which rise in this range probably originate in these rock formations. So far only alluvial gold has been found.

On the upper Waria and Unu a number of gold claims have been pegged and worked in the usual manner by washing by hand. Recently prospectors have also attempted to reach the heart of the mountain range from the Markham valley. These men, who are strong and active and know this wild country well, have so far always had to turn back in the face of the difficult terrain without achieving their objective. It is well known that Dammköhler lost his life in 1909 while attempting this feat.

Mineral oil has been found in the Eitape District. A number of claims have been reserved. Tests of the oil samples taken have shown a high heavy oil content. In view of the potential economic significance of the discovery, the right to prospect for all kinds of bituminous substances in the triangle of territory between the Dutch border, the sea and the Sepik has been reserved to the Treasury.

[Two paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

**Bird of Paradise Hunting**

More stringent conditions have been imposed on this type of hunting, for the protection of the birds. The closed season has been extended from 1 November to 15 May, and three large reserves established, so that the preservation of all species appears guaranteed.

**Labour**

In the whole of the Protectorate 9,268* persons were recruited. This is the first time that figures have been available for the Protectorate as a whole. In the Island Territory 1,007 persons entered the employment of Europeans, and 8,261 in the Old Protectorate, the latter figure showing an increase of seven hundred and nineteen. The crucial importance of the labour question today overshadows all other economic and cultural problems. Recruitment figures will have to be almost doubled merely to satisfy the cultivation requirements for the land already taken up. The situation in the next few years may be eased by opening up the inland areas of Kaiser Wilhelmsland and Neu Pommern.
2. Trade and Communications

Imports

Approximately 28,000* tonnes (−2,000*) of goods to the value of 9,200,000* (+1,200,000*) marks were imported. In terms of volume the main items were coal, 11,800* (−2,600*) tonnes, grain and pulses, mainly rice, 4,600* (−300*) tonnes, building and commercial timber 2,100* (+1,150*) tonnes, metals and metal goods 2,000* (+880*) tonnes, soil and rocks, mainly cement, 1,950* (+848*) tonnes, meat and cattle, in particular tinned meat, fish and fresh meat from Australia, 1,100* (+430*) tonnes, yarn and textiles, 790* (+90*) tonnes, alcoholic beverages 720* (+220*) tonnes, petroleum and other mineral oils, 465* (+7*) tonnes, drugs, pharmaceutical goods, dyes and paints, 360* (+160*) tonnes. In order of value, the most important categories of goods are as follows: grain and pulses 1,417,000* (+334,000*) marks, metals and metal goods 1,089,000* (+339,000*) marks, meat, fish and other animal products 986,000* (+334,000*) marks, yarn and textiles 799,000* (+49,000*) marks, building and commercial timber 456,000* (+220,000*) marks, coal 407,000* (−77,000*) marks, alcoholic beverages 404,000* (+60,000*) marks, instruments, machinery, vehicles and means of transport excluding boats, 428,000* (+166,000*) marks. Only a small number of categories of goods, nine in all, show a reduction in value, and six show a reduction in volume. They are all relatively insignificant in themselves, apart from the reduction in the imports of ships and parts amounting to 718,000* marks. The high figure for the preceding year was due to the payment of 768,000* marks for the Government steamer Komet and the Government launch Buka. If we disregard this item, the sum of all reductions in actual trade commodities amounts to 170,000* marks, compared with an increase of 2,080,000* marks. Direct imports from Europe have declined in value, imports from Germany by 244,000* marks and from England by 68,000* marks. On the other hand imports from Australia, Asia and America show increases of 1 million*, 412,000* and 123,000* marks respectively. In terms of volume, goods supplied to the Protectorate from Germany increased by 1,300* tonnes. The figures for trade with Asia are dependent on the demand at any given time for rice and other articles of consumption for the Chinese population of the Protectorate. Imports from America are dependent mainly on the consumption of twist tobacco and tinned fish. These imports consist mainly of goods purchased in the exporting countries themselves. This applies only in part to the imports from Australia, although it holds good for the goods imported in the greatest volume: grain and pulses, mainly flour, 348,000* marks, building and commercial timber 423,000* marks, meat, fish and animal products of all kinds 648,000* marks, coal 350,000* marks, boats 90,000* marks, livestock 43,000* marks. Most of the other manufactures imported from Australia are of foreign, mainly British and German origin, such as groceries 80,000* marks, tobacco and tobacco manufactures 64,000* marks, soil and stones 85,000* marks, petroleum and other mineral oils 92,000* marks, drugs, pharmaceutical goods and paints and dyes 54,000* marks, yarns and textiles 138,000* marks, clothing, haberdashery and ornaments 49,000* marks, metals and metal goods 399,000* marks, instruments, machinery etc. 130,000* marks. Australia, with 3,380,000* marks, has become a major import market. Germany follows in second place with 3,170,000* marks. Total imports from Asia amount to 1,940,000* marks, and from America to 370,000* marks. In terms of volume shipments from Australia and Asia are in first and second place with 15,600* and 7,800* tonnes respectively. From these countries come the bulk commodities (coal, meat, fish, rice, timber). Germany follows in third place with 3,800* tonnes.
**Exports**

Total exports amount to 211,290* tonnes and 12,086,000* marks, a rise of 82,600* tonnes and 60,000* marks. When comparing the financial returns during the compilation of the Annual Report for the whole Protectorate it appeared that the prices stated for phosphates by the various administrative districts varied greatly. It transpired that for mining operations in Nauru, the selling price was entered in each case instead of the value generally adopted for the records at the time of shipment. The corrections have been made in the current statistics. The amount deducted from the value of exports is considerable and is calculated at about 4,850,000 marks. This also accounts for the low increase in value of the current figures for the annual exports. As the shipments of phosphates increased by roughly 60,000 tonnes in comparison with the previous year, the reduction in the value given for [exports of] this commodity is only 1,560,000 marks. The shell-fisheries show a drop of 246* tonnes and 137,000* marks. This is due in part to the fact that the banks have been fished out but also to a decline in fishing operations as a result of lower prices. There is no significant drop in any of the other commodities. Copra comes second in both volume and value with 17,300* tonnes and 6 million* marks (+2,770* tonnes and 1.5 million* marks). The 69* tonne increase in timber exports, from 1.8* to 71* tonnes to the value of 11,400* marks, is due to the use of *Azelia bijuga* for ship-building purposes. Attempts are being made to develop a market for this timber as a substitute for teak. The returns from bird of paradise hunting rose to 9,800 birds and the increase in value amounted to 170,000 marks. Exports of caoutchouc, all produced on plantations, rose by 9.8* tonnes and 64,000* marks. Of the total exports, 68,000* tonnes to the value of 6,470,000* marks went to Germany. The volume rose by 2,550* tonnes and the value remained almost the same. Australia took 65,800* tonnes to the value of 2,580,000* marks. The volume rose by 22,500* tonnes and the value dropped by 590,000* marks. Asia follows with 61,400* tonnes and 1.8 million* marks (+31,000* tonnes and 1,050,000* marks). These last figures are based largely on shipments of phosphates. In addition Australia took 2,300* tonnes of copra and Asia 268* tonnes, while 12,200* tonnes went to Germany. The figures for the areas planted indicate that the annual increase in copra will continue to be considerable.

**Total Trade**

The total trade amounted to 21,290,000* marks, an increase of 1,250,000* marks. Germany's share was 9,650,000* marks (−250,000* marks), England's share was 271,000* marks (−70,000* marks), Australia's 5,970,000* marks (+415,000* marks), Asia's 3,745,000* marks (+518,000* marks), America's 727,000* marks (+224,000* marks). Germany's share dropped from 49.4* to 45.3* per cent. In the year 1910 its quota was 35.9* per cent. The shift in proportion is due mainly to the large phosphates exports to Australia and Asia, which amounted to 40,000* and 29,000* tonnes respectively in 1911 compared with 63,000* and 60,000* tonnes respectively in 1912. This movement of goods was partly compensated for in Germany's favour by the increased deliveries of copra, 12,200* tonnes in comparison with 9,700* tonnes in the previous year. A similar effect was produced by the shipment of almost all other plantation products to Germany, which took 89 per cent of the exports from the Old Protectorate. The variations in phosphate shipments in accordance with the importing capacity of the various markets will continue to produce major fluctuations in the proportion of the external trade of the Protectorate accounted for by each of the participating countries.

**Monetary Matters**

There were imports of 400,000* marks in currency to supplement the Administration's holdings in cash. The establishment of a trading and savings bank by the Forsayth
Gesellschaft appears to have proved a worthwhile venture. In the year 1912 314,000 marks were deposited in savings accounts, of which 123,000 marks were later withdrawn. Including deposits dating from 1911, at the end of 1912 the bank was managing about 287,000 marks in savings credits. Four-fifths of this amount is deposited at six months' notice. Deposits in cheque accounts have not come up to the bank's expectations. The deposits amounted to 116,000 marks as against payments of 98,000 marks so that credits in cheque accounts at the end of 1912 amounted to only 18,000 marks. The bank considers that cheque business is capable of considerable expansion. Wider use of cheques would greatly facilitate money transactions. Since the beginning of the year 1913 the earlier shortage of cash has made a reappearance and is growing steadily.

Shipping
The ports of the Protectorate were visited by 980* ships in the course of the calendar year 1912. If we deduct 76* calls made by warships, there were 904* calls by merchant ships, namely 683* steamers with a capacity of 824,000* registered tons and 221* sailing-ships with 24,000* registered tons; 606* of the steamers with a capacity of 600,000* registered tons and 135* sailing-ships with 100,000* registered tons were sailing under the German flag. These figures include the regular runs by the various German mail-steamer lines, and also the coastal runs by ships stationed and registered in the Protectorate and the movements of tramp steamers, which find the transport of phosphates from the two mines very profitable. These figures do not include movements by the numerous unregistered small vessels—cutters, lighters, launches etc. Rabaul was visited by 273 ships, a drop of 40 ships compared with the previous year. This is explained by the fact that the tug Roland which was lost during the year was replaced by the larger and more powerful steam lighter Meklong, reducing the number of voyages. The shipping tonnage figures rose from 171,000 to 199,000 registered tons. Shipping traffic consisted of 182 steamers, 63 sailing-ships and 28 warships; 244 merchant ships were sailing under the German flag.

Post and Telegraph Service
At the end of the year covered by the Report there were one post office, nine postal agencies and one sub-office in the [Old] Protectorate of German New Guinea, including the new postal agency in Manus.

While the only business conducted by the sub-office (in Maron) is the sale of postage-stamps and the acceptance and delivery of ordinary and registered letters, the other offices are also authorised to transact money-order, C.O.D., newspaper and parcels business as well as the declared-value letter service. The telegraph service operated only in the Rabaul and Herbertshöhe offices.

The professional staff consisted of one Postsekretär (Post-master of the Rabaul Post Office and Director of Post and Telegraph Services in the Old Protectorate of German New Guinea) and two junior officials (line supervisors). Two offices were conducted by professional staff, while the others were operated by Government and mission personnel and by merchants.

The mail service to and from Europe was maintained twice every four weeks via Sydney and Hong Kong by the steamers of the Austral–Japan Line, once every eight weeks via Singapore by the Norddeutscher Lloyd steamer Manila and once every sixteen weeks via Sydney by the Jaluit Line steamer Germania. The service within the Protectorate was maintained by the Norddeutscher Lloyd coastal steamers Sumatra and Meklong, by the warships stationed in the area and a number of privately-owned vessels. There was also a service once every sixteen weeks between Rabaul and the Marshall Islands, the Carolines, the Marianas and the Palau Islands by the steamer Germania.
The [Old] Protectorate has not yet been connected to the international cable network. Herbertshöhe and Rabaul are connected by a telephone line which has also been made available for use by the telegraph service, but which serves primarily to connect the local telephone networks in these two towns. The local telephone network in Herbertshöhe consisted of twelve (eleven in 1911) main lines and thirteen (eleven) extensions, and the Rabaul network of twenty-two (twenty-one) main lines and thirty-five (thirty-two) extensions.

[Seven paragraphs dealing with the ‘Island Territory’ have been omitted.]

III. Public Works and Buildings

Buildings
Rabaul was considerably enlarged by the completion of a number of buildings. The Government constructed four officials’ houses and an operating theatre and isolation ward at the hospital for Europeans in Namanula. By varying the style of construction, as far as the simple materials permit, an attempt has been made to meet the need for a greater diversity of form and line. With the same aim the blocks were bisected by streets, to vary the rectangular grid of the town plan in the residential areas. The Neu Guinea Compagnie has completed its commercial buildings and erected a fine residence on a commanding site for the Area Manager. The firm of Hernsheim & Co. has transferred its commercial operations from Matupi to Rabaul. The Japanese boat-building yard has been extended by the construction of a number of dwelling-houses. The Chinese quarter has also been extended by new buildings. The street system of the town has been correspondingly extended, and the town plan itself has been modified. With the growth of economic life, there has also been great building activity in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen. For the first time, the Sarang-Plantation Compagnie there has made the experiment of departing from the usual method of construction using timber, and built a house out of reinforced concrete. This example has since been copied. In Kaewieng one official’s house has been completed. A spacious hotel has also been erected there. The Manus Station completed the buildings which had been approved: two houses, a barrack and a storeroom. [The rest of the paragraph deals with the ‘Island Territory’ and has been omitted.]

Roads and Bridges
The road system has been extended, if only on a modest scale. The extensions consisted not so much of the construction of vehicular roads as of the opening-up of previously inaccessible areas by means of cross-country tracks and riding tracks. During this past year the available funds were mainly spent on improvements to existing roads. In the Gazelle Peninsula the Bulupe and Tombaule creeks were bridged and a new road was built from Lassul Bay to the ‘Bolten’ plantation. The road from Kabakaul to Bitapaka was made suitable for light motor traffic. In the hinterland of Friedrich Wilhelmshafen more tracks were cut connecting the individual villages. On the Rai Coast a track about 45 km long was made by the natives from Medise to Warp. On Bougainville all the bridges on the section of road between Roruan and Toiemonapu had to be replaced; the road round the island of Buka was also improved in many places by levelling steep sections, and the section from Tiop to the Buka road put in good order as far as possible. In the Solomon Islands there is now a network of roads of about 220 km: the road round Buka, 73 km; the Buka road to Tiop 58 km; Numa Numa section 22 km; Roroan-Toiemonapu 59 km. As soon as the missing section south of Numa Numa has been completed, it will be possible to travel overland from the northern tip of Buka, and
after crossing the strait, from the northern tip of Bougainville via Kieeta as far as Toiemonapu. The Morobe Station built a road about 18 km long from Samoa Harbour to Bayern Bay. A road 6 m wide from Morobe to Jatuna on the lower Waria has been built. Twenty-two major river and water crossings have been constructed. No new roadworks could be carried out in the vast and trackless Eitape District. There was a shortage of European personnel, and the disturbances among the natives in various localities indicated caution. A landing-jetty built in Eitape of wooden piles was washed away again in a severe north-west gale. The Manus Station has commenced road-building in two directions. One section is aimed at connecting the station on Seeadler Harbour with the south coast (Kelaua Harbour) and is about 12 km long; 9 km have been cut and 4 km have been constructed. As considerable earthworks are necessary, progress is slow. A second section of road runs westward, for the purpose of making accessible and pacifying the large native settlements on the main island. About 5 km of road have been cut but not yet constructed. [The rest of the paragraph deals with the ‘Island Territory’ and has been omitted.]

**Port Installations**

Port facilities in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Morobe and Kieeta were substantially improved by the construction or improvement of wharves. In Kieeta a large cistern was also built for supplying water to ships. In Morobe the port area near the station was drained by considerably raising the soil level.

**IV. Finance**

The Protectorate enjoyed greater financial support than in recent years. The subsidy was increased by 448,000* marks and rose from approximately 759,000* marks to approximately 1,207,000* marks. The total budget amounted to approximately 2,764,000* marks. The Protectorate’s own revenue had been estimated at approximately 1,556,000* marks. The accounts for the year 1912–13 have not yet been finalised; some of the documentation from the remote island areas has not yet been received. As far as can be judged at the present time, the Protectorate’s finances have progressed favourably. The estimated revenue has been exceeded by sums which are substantial in the circumstances obtaining in the Protectorate; in particular the proceeds from the head-tax and from customs duties have continued to rise in a satisfactory manner. A surplus of 200,000* marks may be anticipated. A comparison of the figures for the last five years shows that the Protectorate’s own revenue has doubled. A perusal of the revenue figures for the Old Protectorate for the last ten years shows that they have increased more than tenfold. The budget for the year 1913–14 includes substantial contributions by the mother-country which have laid the foundations for even greater development of the Protectorate and are to be devoted in the main to health care and to agricultural experiments.

[The appendixes have not been included in this collection.]
Maps

(Prepared by Keith Mitchell)

It was, unfortunately, impossible to include detailed maps, showing the location of all places mentioned in the Reports, let alone their current names. All that could be done was to give a few examples, with a strong emphasis on the historical rather than the geographical dimension of the Reports.

The purpose of Map 1 is to show the changing borders of the ‘Old Protectorate’ of German New Guinea and the varying locations of the administrative headquarters (underlined) and other administrative stations. The dates added in brackets indicate the year in which the station was opened, and, if applicable, closed. Special attention is drawn to the position of the southeastern border in 1886, indicating the ‘original’ division of the Solomons between Germany and Great Britain.

Maps 2 and 3 show the northeastern Gazelle Peninsula in 1887 and 1907 respectively and the ‘development’ which occurred during this period. It must be pointed out that much of the alienation of land (to Europeans) had, in fact, taken place before 1887. A comparison between the ‘traditional’ distribution of Tolai settlements in 1887 and the position of native reserves in 1907 is particularly interesting. The maps are based on maps published in Nachrichten aus Kaiser Wilhelmsland und dem Bismarck Archipel, vol. 4 (1888) Tafel 1, and Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten, vol. 21 (1908), Karte 2.

Map 4 illustrates the knowledge of the geography of Kaiser Wilhelmsland, in particular the interior, in 1898. It is based on a map published in M. Krieger; Neuguinea, Berlin, 1899, and incorporates all contemporary errors. Its significance will become apparent when compared with a current map; see, for instance, the course of the Sepik River (Kaiserin Augusta Fluss).

Map 5 continues the theme of Maps 2 and 3 by taking a closer look at Rabaul, showing the plan for the development of the town as well as the constructions actually in existence in 1913. It is based on a plan prepared by the Survey Office of the Imperial Government in June of that year.
1. The Old Protectorate
2. Northeastern Gazelle Peninsula, 1887
3. Northeastern Gazelle Peninsula, 1907
4. Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 1898
5. Town of Rabaul, 1913
Glossary

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The main purpose of this Glossary is to explain those German titles which have not been translated in the text and also the names of those German institutions and publications which are not self-explanatory. As a Glossary was necessary for these reasons, we have also included some of the more obscure indigenous, Chinese and, in particular, Malay terms used in the text.

Before dealing with these titles, names and terms individually and in alphabetical order, it may be helpful to give some general idea of the hierarchy of titles in the German public service.

Members of the public service (of the Reich or the States etc.) in Germany were divided into several (usually three or four) separate divisions which, depending on entrance qualifications, provided distinct careers. We are here primarily concerned with the highest of these divisions.

To become eligible for the 'higher' public service career a person usually had to have a university education at the end of which he had to sit for a 'first state examination'. Having passed, he became a Referendar, who had to undergo a specialised public service training followed by a 'second state examination'. This hurdle taken, he became an Assessor and eligible for temporary appointment. If the appointment was made permanent, he became a Rath (councillor), the real beginning of his public service career. He could now begin to work his way up through several grades of 'Rathship', to become a Direktor, or Dirigent, or Präsident. To distinguish between the various branches of the public service these basic titles were qualified. A Referendar preparing himself for the judicial service (a career service in Germany) was a Gerichtsreferendar (Gericht = court), an Assessor in the teaching service was a Studienassessor (Studien = studies), a Rath in the medical service was a Medizinalrath. After his first promotion a Rath in the postal service became a Oberpostrath (ober = higher, superior), and a Finanzdirektor was close to the top in the financial administration.

The title Rath was also the backbone of a system of honorary titles which could be granted to people outside as well as within the public service, so that some titles could contain at the same time public service and honorary components.

The equivalent of the title Rath in the next lower division of the public service was that of Inspektor, which is mentioned here because a title like Kaiserlicher Postinspektor may sound much grander than the position of this animal within the public service justifies. A similar possibility of confusion arises in connection with terms which are used to denote titles in different divisions of the public service; for instance, whereas the Staatssekretär in the Department of Post and Telegraphs is at the top, a Postsekretär is almost at the bottom of the hierarchy, below a Postinspektor.

Alang alang: Malay name for a reed-like grass (kunai).

378
**Assessor:** Title of a person who has passed the ‘second state examination’ for the ‘higher’ German public service career (see Introductory Note).

**Atap (attap):** Malay word for roof and, in particular, roofing-thatch (most commonly made from nipah palm fronds).

**Baurath:** ‘Architectural Councillor’, basic rank in the ‘higher’ German public service (public works) career (see Introductory Note).

**Bibit:** Malay word for seedling (and seed).

**Catty (kati):** Malay unit of weight (1.2 lb).

**Damar:** Malay word for resin and resinous trees, hence Dammara orientalis, a tree variety whose resin is used commercially.

**Deutsch:** German.

**Deutsch-ostafrikanische Gesellschaft:** German East African Company.

**Deutsche Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft der Südeineln in Hamburg:** German Trading and Plantation Company for the South Sea Islands in Hamburg.

**Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft:** German Colonial Society.

**Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift:** German Medical Weekly Journal.

**Deutsche Wochenschrift:** German Weekly Journal.

**Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien:** German Women’s Association for Nursing in the Colonies.

**Deutsches Kolonialblatt:** German Colonial Gazette (Organ of the German Colonial Office).

**Diwarra (diwara):** Shell-money used in the Gazelle Peninsula and the Duke of York Group.

**Finanzdirektor:** ‘Financial Director’, high rank in the ‘higher’ German public service (Treasury) career (see Introductory Note).

**Gambir:** Malay name of a shrubby plant, extracts from which are used in tanning etc.

**Geheimrat:** ‘Privy Councillor’, rank in the ‘higher’ German public service career (see Introductory Note).

**Geologische Landesanstalt:** State Geological Bureau.

**Gerichtsassessor:** Title of a person who has passed the ‘second state examination’ for the ‘higher’ German public service (judicial) career (see Introductory Note).

**Gesellschaft:** Company, Society.

**Hamburgische Wissenschaftliche Stiftung:** Scientific Foundation of Hamburg.

**Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft:** Trading and Plantation Company.

**Illipe:** Nut-producing trees of the Sapotacea family.

**Kadeh:** Chinese shop.

**Kaiserlich:** Imperial.

**Kalipropagandafonds:** Potash Promotion Fund.

**Kanaka:** Native (from the Hawaiian word for ‘man’).

**Karbau (kerbau):** Malay name for the domesticated Asian buffalo.

**Katjang idjo:** Malay word for a dried green bean or pea (pigeon pea, mungo bean, Phaseolus radiatus?).

**Kaufmann:** Title of a person who has completed his apprenticeship as a merchant.

**Kautschuk:** Caoutchouc.

**Kölnische Zeitung:** Name of a (private) newspaper published in Cologne.

**Kolonial:** Colonial.

**Kolonialblatt. See Deutsches Kolonialblatt.**

**Kolonialgesellschaft. See Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft.**

**Kolonialrath:** Colonial Council.
Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee: Committee for Colonial Economy.
Kommersienrat (Geheimer): ‘(Privy) Commercial Councillor’, honorary title for successful businessmen (see Introductory Note).
Königlich: Royal.
Kula: Unripe coconut whose juice is used for drinking.
Landeskundliche Kommission für die Erforschung der Schutzgebiete: Geographical Commission for the Exploration of the Protectorates.
Landwirtschaftlicher Zentralverein: Central Agricultural Association.
Mandoor (mandur): Malay term for overseer.
Massoi: Malay name for a tree whose bark is used for tanning and for medicinal purposes.
Medizinalrat (Geheimer): ‘(Privy) Medical Councillor’, rank in the ‘higher’ German public service (public health) career (see Introductory Note).
Methodistische Missionsgesellschaft von Australien im Bismarckarchipel G.m.b.H.: Methodist Missionary Society of Australia in the Bismarck Archipelago Ltd.
Missionsärztliches Institut: Medical Missionary Institute.
Mittheilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: Reports from the German Protectorates (Scientific Supplement to the Deutsches Kolonialblatt).
Musa: Genus of tropical plant, including bananas and plantains.
Nipa (nippa): Palm (Nipa fructicans) whose leaves are used as building material (atap).
Norddeutscher Lloyd: North German Lloyd (shipping company).
Plantage: Plantation.
Picul: Chinese unit of weight (133.33 lb).
Postinspektor: ‘Postal Inspector’, rank in the ‘middle’ German public service (postal) career (see Introductory Note).
Postrath (Geheimer Ober-): ‘(Privy Higher) Postal Councillor’, rank in the ‘higher’ German public service (postal) career (see Introductory Note).
Postsekretär: ‘Postal Secretary’ rank in the ‘lower’ German public service (postal) career (see Introductory Note).
Preussisch: Prussian.
Ramie (rami): Malay word for a nettle-like plant producing strong, fine fibres.
Rath: ‘Councillor’, basic rank in the ‘higher’ German public service career (see Introductory Note).
Rechtspraktikant: Bavarian equivalent for (Gerichts) Referendar (see Referendar).
Referendar: Title of a person who has passed the ‘first state examination’ for the ‘higher’ German public service career (see Introductory Note).
Regierungsrath: ‘Government Councillor’, basic rank in the ‘higher’ German public service (interior) career (see Introductory Note).
Reichsanzeiger: Reich Gazette.
Rotang segah (rotan sega): Malay name for the fine, smooth-surfaced commercial rattan.
Staatssekretär: ‘Secretary of State’, highest rank (head of a Government Department) in the ‘higher’ German public service career (see Introductory Note).
Tabu (tambu): Sacred, prohibited, also name for shell-money used in the Gazelle Peninsula and Duke of York Group.
Tandil: Malay term for overseer.
Tapsoka: Shell-money used in New Ireland.
Totol. See Tultul.
Tultul: Title of the Government appointed assistants (messengers) to the Government appointed chiefs or headmen (luluai).
Vaterländischer Frauenverein: Patriotic Women’s Association.
Verordnungsblatt: Gazette of the Neu Guinea Compagnie.
Vierkantler: ‘Squerer’, name used for skilled timber-workers.
Völkerkunde: Ethnography, ethnology, anthropology.
Vortragender Rath: ‘Reporting Councillor’, rank in the ‘higher’ German public service career, with the right to report to the Minister (see Introductory Note).
Wirklicher Geheimer Rath: ‘Most Privy Councillor’, rank in the ‘higher’ German public service career (see Introductory Note).
Wissenschaftliche Expedition: Scientific Expedition.
Wohlfahrtslotterie: Welfare Lottery.
Zentralanstalt: Central Office.
Zentralstelle: Synonym for Zentralanstalt.
Index

(Compiled by Bronwyn Rose)

This index is, in several senses, compiled from a ‘New Guinea’ point of view. If, for example, we list ‘Sydney: imports from . . . ’, we mean imports from Sydney to German New Guinea—without stating this expressly. We have also been more thorough in our breakdown of information relating to German New Guinea than of that relating to overseas places, and we have assumed that, for example, the internal affairs of the Neu Guinea Compagnie in Germany are only of marginal interest.

It bears repeating, also, that we refuse responsibility for sorting out the mess of geographical names in the New Guinea area. Although we included a fair number of variants, there are many more cases where they are, intentionally or unintentionally, missing. The user has to call upon his own knowledge and imagination if he cannot find the precise geographical name he is looking for.

Finally, we have not broken down statistical information completely as this would have meant the repetition of already tabulated information in a less convenient form.

Abgabmedschum, 363
Abyssinian wells, 152
Acquisition of land, 13–14, 37, 72, 76, 134, 149, 165, 174, 199, 220, 226, 354; figures of, 62, 72, 110, 174, 226, 245, 324, 344, 364; from natives, 13–14, 224, 344, 354; if ownerless, 13–14, 147
Adalberthafen, 165, 207
Adler River, 276
Administration, see Building and construction; Education; Finance; Health; Imperial Government; Legislation; Natives, chiefs; Neu Guinea Compagnie; Punitive expeditions
Administrators, 6, 9, 11, 21, 27, 29–31 passim, 33, 34–5, 46, 57–9 passim, 62, 71, 90–1, 108, 118, 129, 136, 146, 149, 151, 160, 171, 179; see also Hagen; Kraetke; Schleinitz; Schmiele; Skopnik
Admiralty Islands, 41–2, 177, 187, 250, 251, 295, 340, 354, 357; administration of, 150, 306, 338, 350; buildings on, 350, 370; climate of, 359; health on, 340–1, 360, 371; labour on, 265, 275; missions on, 258, 324, natives of, 244, 265, 306, 337, 360; native attacks on, 236, 244, 256, 275, 290, 306, 355; native fighting on, 306, 321, 337, 355; pearlshelling in, 225, 239, 247, 275, 346; punitive expeditions on, 194, 211, 275, 290, 321, 337; recruiting from, 178, 265, 275; roads on, 351, 371; shipping to, 351; trading in, 176, 204, 221, 275; see also Buke; Pak Is.; Shallow Bay; St Gabriel Is.
Adolf Harbour: gold mining in, 125; natives of, 276; German government influence in, 278
Advisory Council, 339, 353, 357
Afzelia bijuga, 49, 79, 113, 120, 208, 215, 230, 284, 368
Agave sisalana, 100, 109, 110, 164, 206, 218, 261, 285, 328; export of, 316, 331, 348, 364
Agreements with Reich, 45, 57, 105–6, 117, 147, 149, 150
Agricultural research, 5, 17, 21, 31–2, 35–6, 74, 96, 99–100, 110, 112–13, 119, 132, 142, 154, 164, 179, 180, 201, 206, 217, 226, 228, 239, 248, 254; see also Botanical Gardens; Soil
Agriculture, see Agricultural research; Cocoa; Coconuts; Copra; Cotton; Fertilisers; Food Crops; Kapok; Maize; Native cash cropping; Plant diseases; Plantations; Planters; Rice; Rubber; Sisal; Spices; Tobacco
Ah Tam, 260, 262
Aichumki (Achumki), 289, 354–5
Akani, 201, 204; see also Fead Is.
Alang Alang, 229
Albers, 110
Albizzia molukkana, 113
Alfrecht Harbour, 230
Alcohol, 105, 308–9, 357
Alexandra, 145, 146, 154–6 passim, 163, 164, 171, 206, 208
Alexandrine, 43
Alexishafen, 55; labour in, 293; missions in, 259, 269, 299, 300, 313, 327, 334, 350, 360; rice in, 328, 344; roads to, 283, 293, 300, 318, 334, 351
Aly, 214
Amboina, 54, 132
America, 84, 239, 249, 285, 302, 367, 368
Amsterdam, 39, 95, 99, 120, 132, 142
Amtsblatt, 298, 326, 342, 361
Anachorite Islands, 43, 173, 174, 200, 204
Anamites, 267
Anchylostomiasis, 186
Angaur, 340
Anier (Anir) Islands, 257, 337
Animal diseases, 175, 188–9, 219, 226–7, 248, 249, 254, 261, 285, 345
Animal husbandry, see Animal diseases; Cattle; Goats; Horses; Natives, animal husbandry by; Pigs; Poultry; Sheep; Veterinary services
Anna, 165
Annaberg, 362
Antilebrin, 43
Anthropos, 362
Antonius, 221
Arawa, 231
Arawa (Bougainville), 275, 291
Arnina, 221
Arnold, H., 35, 36, 46
Arnoldi, von, 75
Aropa, 351
Arrop, 143
Arup, 338, 351, 354
Asher, A. & Co., 39
Asia: exports to, imports from, administration of, trade figures with, disease from, shipping to and from, native attacks in, native fighting in, roads in, 337, 354–5; native attacks in, 244, 256; native fighting in, 289–90, 354–5; roads in, 300, 318, 334
Balbi, Mount, 337
Balnataman, Mount, 270, 285
Baltricus, 155
Banin, 307
Banjures, 48
Banks, 349, 351, 368–9
Banselow, 167
Baravon (Barawon), 205, 283, 300, 318
Barringtonia, 284
Bartelemy, 24
Bat Island, 65
Batavia, 8, 144, 155, 175, 189–90
Baumuller, 130–33 passim, 140
Bayern Bay, 27, 371
Beck, Carl von, 149
Behse, Paul, 151, 152, 166
Beliao, 67, 82, 119, 232, 354
Below, von, 22, 24
Bennigsen, R. von, 149, 171, 193–4
Bergmann, 109
Beriberi, 213, 268, 281; in Bismarck Archipelago, 310, 311, 325; in Kaiser Wilhelmstrasse, 208, 231, 241, 297, 326, 360
Berlin, 51, 62, 65, 115, 123, 279, 325; see also Museums
Berlinhafen, 103, 114, 133, 136, 180, 194, 230, 254; see also Eitaape; Seleo
Bertha, 356
Beukin, 351
Bielfeldt, 151, 163
Bilibili, 194, 251, 257, 265
Bird of paradise, 70, 346, 366; export of, 315, 316, 323, 330, 331, 348, 368; hunting of, 70, 277, 292, 309, 315, 346, 366
Bismarck Archipelago, 3, 9, 28, 103, 192, 213, 215, 217, 273, 332; administration in, 6, 14, 23–4, 42, 46, 150–1, 171, 252, 338; cattle in, 189, 203; climate in, 212–13, 237, 340, 359; exports from, 14, 202–3, 221, 227, 239–40, 250, 254–5, 261–3 passim, 272, 286, 287, 302–3; health in, 213, 280; imports to, 190–1, 221, 227, 249, 254, 261–3 passim, 272, 286, 302–3; labour from, 20, 44, 51, 65–6, 123, 242, 271; missions in, 42, 106, 171, 178–9, 205, 214; natives of, 111, 211; native attacks in, 19, 53, 66, 223; non-indigenous coloureds in, 249, 258, 267, 271, 280; officials in, 63, 71, 137, 146, 324; pearlshelling in, 225, 239, 271; plantations in, 217, 218, 239, 248, 253, 271–2, 284–5, 328, 344–5; shipping in, 8, 102, 177, 237, 249; trading in, 203, 204, 249, 297; whites in, 212, 249, 252, 271; see also Admiralty Islands; French Islands; Gazelle Peninsula; Neu Hannover; Neu Lauenburg; Neu Mecklenburg; Neu Pommern
Bismarck Range, 124, 128, 136, 167, 234, 267, 294
Bismarck Tower, 304
386

German New Guinea
Coffee, 1 20, 1 88, 226, 284, 328

Captain Cook, 1 43
Caroline Islands, 1 50, 3 1 7 , 333, 3 3 6 , 3 3 8 , 3 5 0 , 369

(coffea arabica)
(coffea Liberia) 1 00, 1 3 1 , 1 52 , 208,
234, 365, (coffea robusta) 345, 365; in Bismarck

Carteret Island, 204, 306

Archipelago, 1 7 , 32, 1 34, 1 52 , 1 54, 1 74, 20 1 ,

1 00, 226, 365,

Carlborn, Captain, 2 5 1

Cash circulation, 3 1 3 , 332, 349, 368-9

2 1 7 , 226, 239, 299; export of, 227, 254, 2 6 1 -2,

Cassia alata, 226
Castilloa elastica, 2 6 1 , 284, 285, 301 , 3 1 4, 364; in

364; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 32, 36, 1 00, 1 3 1 ,
1 41 , 1 6 1 , 201 , 208, 2 1 8, 234

Bismarck Archipelago, 228, 239; in Kaiser Wil­

Cologne, 49, 65

helmsland, 1 4 1 -2, 1 6 1 , 1 79 , 208 , 2 1 8 , 234, 242

Colonial Council, 1 1 7 , 1 25 , 1 27

Cattle, 285, 30 1 , 3 1 4, 329, 345, 366; in Bismarck

Coloured labour,

Archipelago, 1 34, 1 5 5, 1 7 5, 1 88, 200, 20 1 , 203,

Communications,

2 1 9 , 227, 248, 254; import of, 1 7 , 1 44, 1 7 5 ,

Radio

1 88-9, 209 , 226-7, 248, 285, 301 , 3 1 4; i n Kaiser

Shipping

see Labour
see Bridges; Posts and telegraph;

telecommunications;

Wilhelmsland, 5, 37, 93, 1 3 1 , 1 6 1 , 1 65, 1 80, 1 88 ,

Condor, 357

206, 208-9, 2 1 9 , 234, 242, 249, 254; in Solomon

Constantinhafen

Railways;

Roads;

(Konstantinhafen) , 4-7

passim ,

1 2, 1 6, 2 3 , 25, 26, 3 1 , 9 3 , 1 1 0, 1 1 9, 1 80, 232;

Islands, 329

coconuts in, 6 1 , 74, 9 9 , 1 09 , 1 4 1 , 1 79 , 208 ; cotton

Cedrela australis, 248 , 284
Ceylon, 1 7, 50

in, 32, 36, 49, 6 1 , 65, 7 4, 78, 93; health in, 1 8,

Chancellor of Germany, 1 0 , 1 1 , 2 1 , 27, 28, 42, 48,

43, 66, 8 1 ; labour in, 5 1 , 74, 1 2 1 ; other crops
in, 1 7 , 2 1 , 36, 48, 74, 9 3 , 99, 1 09 , 1 3 1 , 1 41 ,

90, 1 79
Charter,

see Neu Guinea Compagnie, Imperial

208; personnel in, 52, 63, 74, 1 46
Construction,

Charter of,

see Building and construction

Consulates of Germany, 27, 44, 47, 7 1 , 89, 96, 97,

Chassepot carbine, 28

1 28

China, 44, 1 27 , 1 88, 2 2 1
Chinese, 7 , 1 9 , 36, 4 1 , 48 , 8 0 , 1 62 , 1 89 , 207 , 357;
as artisans, 72, 79, 9 5 , 203, 217, 222, 227, 324,

Cooktown, 7-9

passim, 2 5 -6

Copra, 1 4, 1 55 , 1 80, 2 1 7, 2 1 9 , 229-30, 239, 3 1 3,

340, 359; as businessmen, 1 32, 1 64, 222, 2 5 9 ,

3 2 9 - 30,

3 1 5 , 3 3 0 ; health of, 8 1 , 1 1 3 , 1 20, 1 62-3, 1 86,

Archipelago,

3 34,

344- 5 ,

365;

in

Bi smarck

1 4, 203, 220, 2 3 5 , 2 3 9 , 247-8;

208 , 2 1 3 , 23 1 ; houses for, 1 1 3 , 225, 238, 3 1 8,

export of, 83-4, 1 33 , 1 44, 1 65, 1 66 , 1 80, 1 90,

334, 370; offences by, 1 8 1 , 209- 1 0, 323; recruit­

202, 206, 207 , 22 1 , 227, 240, 248, 250, 254,

ing of, 44, 48, 5 1 , 78, 80, 97, 1 20- 1 , 1 32, 1 42,

262,

1 64, 208 , 233 (from China) 44, 48-9, 5 1 , 1 42 ,

33 1 , 348, 368; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 1 33 ,

263,

272-3,

1 64, 2 3 3 , (from Cooktown) 7 , (from Hong Kong

1 80, 235, 2 4 3 ;

and Macao) 1 6 1 , 1 62, 324, (from Singapore) 48,

cropping

287,

302 ,

3 1 3,

3 1 6,

328,

see also Coconuts; Natives, cash

359; as traders, 1 1 5 , 1 34, 1 43 , 1 66, 1 76-7 , 1 9 1 ,

Cordia subcordata, 49, 99, 284
Cormoran, 2 1 1 , 223, 304, 305

203, 204, 207, 209,

Cotton, 64-5; in Bismarck Archipelago, 1 7, 6 1 , 74,

72, 78, 8 1 , 97, 1 32 , 208; as ships crew, 304, 324,
330;

see also Ah Tam;

Population, of Chinese

7 8 , 9 8 , 1 1 0 , 1 22 , 1 24, 1 34, 1 52 , 1 74, 201 -2, 2 1 7 ,

Choiseul, 1 7 1

239; export of, 8 3 , 9 8 , 1 4 1 , 1 54, 1 6 1 , 1 90, 202,

Cigars, 32, 64, 7 9 , 96-7, 1 00

208, 227, 248, 254, 262; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland,

Cinging, 79

32, 36, 49, 6 1 , 78, 93, 98, 1 09 , 1 30, 1 41 , 1 6 1 ,

Clearing and draining, 43, 66, 24 1 , 268, 27 1 , 283,
293, 300, 3 1 9 , 342
Climate,

see Droughts; Earthquakes; Floods; Rain­

fall; Seasons; Temperature; Tidal waves; Vol­
canic eruptions; Winds
Coal,

see Imports; Mining
Coccinellidae, 3 1 4
Cocoa, 284, 3 1 4, 328, 344, 364, 365; in Bismarck
Archipelago, 1 44, 1 56, 1 88, 20 1 , 2 1 7 , 226, 239,
248 , 285, 344, 345; export of, 2 8 5 , 3 1 6 , 3 3 1 , 348 ,
364; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 50, 1 42, 1 80, 201 ,
206, 207, 2 1 8, 234
Coconuts: in Bismarck Archipelago, 1 4, 6 1 , 79, 98,

1 79 , 208;

see also Bremen; Liverpool

Couppe, L . , 54
Courts: procedure of, 1 1 , 27, 46, 1 29 , 1 40, 1 7 1 ,
1 72, 1 95; statistics of, 4 1 , 72, 1 08, 1 1 9 , 1 96-9

passim, 209- 1 2, 245, 252, 258, 267, 279, 295,
309, 323, 337, 339, 358; see also Courts of the
First Instance; Courts of the Second Instance;
District Courts; Imperial Court; Judges; Native
chiefs; Station Courts; Supreme Court
Courts of the First Instance, 27, 46, 5 7, 59, 62,
89-90, 1 29, 257
Courts of the Second Instance, 27, 46, 57, 59, 1 08,
1 19

1 1 0, 1 22, 1 34, 1 43 , 1 44, 1 52, 1 54-6 passim , 17 4,

Credit: to indigenes, 2 1 9, 308; to whites, 369

1 88 , 200-2, 2 1 7 , 226-8, 239, 242 , 248, 27 1 ; in

Credner Island, 2 1 8 , 2 1 9

Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 1 4, 6 1 , 74, 98-9, 1 1 0, 1 1 3 ,

Criollo, 365

1 30-2

passim , 1 4 1 , 1 42, 1 64, 1 66, 1 79, 1 80, 206,
208, 209, 2 1 8, 234, 242; see also Copra; Missions,

Currency (New Guinea coins), 87-8;

plantations of; Natives, cash cropping by; Natives,

Customs

plantations of

see also Cash

circulation; Natives, shell money of
offices

30;

see also Duties (customs);

Legislation, on customs


passim, 347–8, 368; see also Duties (customs)
Expropriation of land, 13, 236, 354
External trade, see Exports; Imports; Trade figures
Faisi, 171, 179, 204; see also Shortland Islands
Falk, 115, 172
Far Eastern Cruiser Squadron, 320, 321
Fauna, 17, 295, 354; see also Bird of paradise;
Deer; Ladybirds
Feed Islands, 173, 177, 200, 201, 204
Federal Council of Germany, 34, 117, 139, 148
Fees, 13, 29, 70
Ferries, 335
Fertilisers, 364, 365
Fibrous plants, 50
Ficus elastica, 261, 284, 285, 301, 314, 364; in
Bismarck Archipelago, 226, 239, 248, 261, 284, 285; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 141–2, 161, 179, 208, 234, 242, 299
Fijians, 172–3, 281, 299, 311
Finance, see Banks; Budget; Credit; Currency;
Duties; Fees; Licences; Revenue (local); Subsidy
(from Germany); Taxation
Finnisterre Range, 38, 267, 279, 294, 322
Finsch, O., 4, 7, 8, 14
Finsch Coast, 240
Finschhafen; abandonment of, 55; administration of, 322; buildings in, 10, 23, 27, 30; cattle in, 254; crops in, 31, 32, 36, 49, 299; earthquake in, 267–8; establishment of; 4; exploration of, 223; health in, 17–18, 31, 43, 52, 241; labour in, 44, 51; land in, 31; mission in, 282, 326; natives in, 326; rainfall in, 16; re-opening of, 232–4 passim; shipping of, 8, 19; soil of, 5, 16, 26; trading in, 207; see also Butaueng;
Heldsbach; Logaueng; Sattelberg; Simbang
Fire-arms, see Weapons
Fischel Island, 82
Fischer Island, 204, 229, 337, 351
Fishing, 175, 207, 209, 217, 225, 239, 247, 301;
legislation on, 139; see also Marine products;
Pearls; Shells; Trepang
Fissoa, 215
Fitsch, 151
Flierei, 185, 337
Floods, 359
Florence Dawers, 8, 41, 55
Food crops, 5, 6, 17, 31, 36, 74, 113, 131, 134, 155, 187, 202, 206, 217, 229, 237–8, 328, 329
Foreign Office, German, 44, 50, 71, 78, 87, 97, 106, 127, 128
Forestry, see Timber
Forsayth, E.E. & Company: animal husbandry by, 188, 189, 219, 227; labour of, 194; pearshelling by, 225; plantations of, 83, 188, 201; sale of, 320, 332; ships of, 191, 204; trading by, 83, 191, 203, 204, 318
Forsayth Gesellschaft, 349, 351, 368–9; see also Forsayth, E.E. & Company
Forsyth Kirchner & Co., 334
Fosteroria floribunda, 248
Franklin Bay, 60
Franziska River, 15, 235
French Islands, 137, 150, 173, 189, 194, 220, 250, 254, 344, 345, 356; health in, 185; natives of, 211, 244, 251, 308, 320; trading in, 165, 176, 207, 231, 235, 302; see also Garowe; Peterhafen; Unea
Freiburg, 67, 73, 82–3, 92, 102–3
Friederici, G., 294, 305
Friedrich Wilhelmshafens, 5, 55, 112, 133; administration in, 59–61 passim, 119, 130, 140, 150, 180, 206, 230, 231, 266, 276, 292, 307, 308, 322, 338, 356; buildings in, 73, 131, 150, 180, 206, 216–17, 232, 241–2, 260, 318, 334, 350, 370; cattle in, 93, 165, 206; cocoa in, 180, 206; coconuts in, 142, 164, 180, 206; coffee in, 120; cotton in, 109, 120; crops (others) in, 120, 132, 142, 161, 164; gutta/caoutchouc in, 330, 346, 348; harbour in, 131, 216, 241, 335, 371; judges in, 171, 195, 200; kapok in, 132, 142, 164, 180, 206; labour in, 72–3, 92, 109, 121, 132, 133, 163, 166, 180, 208, 220, 271, 278–9, 293, 334; labour depot in, 66, 80, 92, 100–1; missions in, 343; natives in, 279, 324, 326, 341–2, 354; native attacks in, 251, 257, 307–8, 322; native chiefs in, 278, 293, 308, 322; natives collect gutta in, 279, 294, 308; native fighting in, 322, 354; native plantations in, 329, 364; officials in, 63, 76, 130–2 passim, 146, 151, 163, 180, 208, 251; plantations in, 328; punitive expeditions in, 194, 322; railway in, 132, 207; roads to, 241, 279, 283, 293, 318, 334, 351, 370; shipping to, 68, 84, 102, 114, 115, 131, 332; swamp in, 271, 283, 293, 300, 319; taxation of natives in, 308, 338; timber in, 79, 93, 99, 120, 142, 180, 206; tobacco in, see Jomba; trade in, 206; weather in, 101, 109, 112, 237, 325; see also Health reports of
Friedrich Wilhelmshafen; Population
Frobenius, Dr, 52–3
Fuhrmann, Dr, 153, 157, 213
Fülleborn, Professor, 295, 305
Gabriel, Consul, 97
Gamanai, 354
Gambia, 119
Ganai, 289
Garde, 337, 351
Garowe Island, 285
Gaudau, 143
Gauta, 161, 334
Gazelle Peninsula, 191, 255, 298, 341; administration in, 13, 37, 94, 119, 171–2, 195, 236, 244, 288, 289, 313, 320; cattle diseases in, 226, 248, 254, 261; climate of, 281, 310, 325; exploration of, 237, 245; health in, 173–4, 185, 238, 246, 297, 310, 341; labour in, 66, 133; missions in, 171, 174, 179, 205, 224, 225, 246, 342, 362; natives of, 123, 237, 265, 321, 329, 355; native
population in, 200, 237, 246, 324; plantations in, 124, 152, 174–5, 188, 201–2, 329; roads on, 177–8, 192, 205, 225, 238, 247, 253, 260, 270, 283, 300; traders in, 176, 203–5 passim; see also Baining; Herbertshöhe; Rabaul; Simpsonhafen.

Geiser, H., 122, 134–5, 144, 145, 151, 153

General Manager, 35, 46, 118, 122, 128–9, 136, 146, 150, 179; see also Arnold; Hagen; Skopnik; Wissman.

Geography, see Earthquakes; Expeditions; Forests; Maps; Soil; Volcanoes; Volcanic eruptions.

Geologische Landesanstalt, 25

Geology, 189, 209, 234–5, 295; see also Mining; Soil.

German language: in Government schools, 281, 326, 342, 361; on missions, 238, 259, 282, 298, 299, 312, 327, 363.

Germania, 317, 333, 350, 369

Germany, see Consulates of Germany; Chancellor of Germany; Federal Council; Foreign Office; German; Navy; German; Parliament; German; Subsidy (from Germany).

Gieseler, 167

Giregire, 253

Girre-Girre Palakurur, see Ralum.

Girschner, Dr., 213

Gleichmann, G., 151

Goats, 17, 37, 155, 189, 201, 207, 248, 366.

Gogol Plain, 265, 279, 283.

Gogol River, 128, 216.

Gold, see Mining.

Gonorrohea, see Venereal disease.

Gotthard Tunnel disease, 186.

Gragät (Graget) see Ragetta.

Great Britain: exports to, 239, 250, 255, 263, 287; government of, 3, 20, 66, 97; imports from, 240, 249, 285, 367; islands ceded to, 204; shipping of, 25, 26, 84, 171, 244; trade with, 302, 368; see also Liverpool; London.

Green snail, see Shells.

Greenwich Islands, 177, 204

Gressien, see Muschu.

Ground Book, 13, 28, 42, 46, 70, 72, 118, 119, 199, 245, 259.

Guano, see Mining.

Gudat, 166

Gum, 351

Gunabna, 253

Gunantambu see Ralum.

Gunanur, 143, 153, 154, 174, 178.

Gutta, 120, 179, 218, 226, 242, 308, 316, 330, 332, 346, 348; export of, 316, 332, 348; see also Gutta percha und Kautschuk Expedition.


Guyot, F., 226.

Haesner, 132

Hagen, C. von, 82, 95, 113, 118–19, 128–9, 130–1.

Hagen, Dr., 82

Hahl, Dr., 108, 118–19, 129, 140, 194

Halit, 334

Hamburg, 8, 26, 49, 50, 54, 65, 167, 273, 332

Hamburgische Wissenschaftliche Stiftung, expedition by, 294–5, 305

Hamilton Pearlng Co., 225, 239, 253

Hamilton & Wolff, see Hamilton Pearlng Co.

Hammacher, 104, 116

Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft, see Deutsche Handels-und Plantagengesellschaft.

Hanke, 185

Hanneken, von, 93

Hansa Bay, 165, 244, 251, 277, 322, 354.

Hansa Co., 68

Hansemann, A. von, 86, 104, 116, 126

Hansemann, Mount, 67, 253, 260, 269, 271, 300, 334

Hansen, P., 165, 189


Hardenberg Point, 253.

Hari, 334

Hariman, Prince of Tidore, 115

Häusner, 163

Hatzfeldhafen, 4, 5, 16–17, 23, 26, 31, 36, 60, 62, 277; health in, 18, 43, 52; labour in, 44, 51; mission in, 272; natives of, 20, 32, 53, 277, 337.

Health, see Diseases; Health reports; Hospitals; Missions, medical services by; Pharmacies.

Health personnel, see Doctors; Medical orderlies; Native medical assistants; Nurses.


Heine, G., 151, 160

Heinrichshafen, 55

Heldsbach, 282

Hellwig, 30, 38, 39

Helmholtz Point, 322

Hemp, 50


Hunstein, 22

Hunting and gathering, see Atap; Bird of paradise; Deer; Fibrous plants; Gutta; Maissa Bark; Nuts; Rattan; Rubber

Huon Golf Expedition, 223, 231, 234-5, 242-3

Huon-Golf-Syndikat, 233, 234, 245

Huon Gulf, 7, 20, 114, 133, 223, 231, 233, 234, 241, 276, 310, 363

Iboki, Mount, 279

Ice factory, 302-3, 325

Ikore River, 115

Imperial Chancellor, 34, 46, 57; see also Schmie

Imperial Charter, see Neu Guinea Compagnie

Imperial Charter of Imperial Commissioner, 14, 20, 34, 41, 45, 46, 57-9 passim, 71; see also Oertzen, G. von; Rose

Imperial Court, 28, 47, 197

Imperial Government, 171, 206, 223-4, 230, 231, 257, 293, 304, 313, 336, 338, 356; districts and stations of, see Admiralty Islands, Bougainville, Eitape, Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, Herbertshöhe, Kaewieng, Morobe, Namatanai, Nusa, Rabaul, Simpsonhafen; officials of, 149-50, 245, 246, 252, 258, 267, 279, 280, 296, 309, 324, 340 (see also Imperial Governor); relations with Island Territory of, 336; see also Advisory Council; Jurisdiction; Legislation; Natives, administration; Plantations; Public health measures; Public works; Revenue; Schools; Ships

Imperial Governor, 149, 150, 165, 167, 171, 193-4, 211, 220, 336; see also Hahl; Benningsen, von

Imperial Judge: administrative responsibilities of, 122, 129, 140; see also Hahl; Judges; Schnie


India, 301

Indians, 19, 176

Indigenes, see Natives

Indonesians, see Malays

Industry, see Building and construction; Cigars; Ice factory; Rope-making; Sawmills; Shipbuilding; Starch factory; Sugar mill

Influenza/pneumonia, 52, 64, 66, 81, 101, 102, 111, 159, 186, 208, 246, 325, 360

Innoculation, 81, 111, 122, 213, 268, 296, 323, 325, 341-2, 360

Inophyllum, see Calophyllum inophyllum

Internal trade, 14, 53, 133-5 passim, 155, 165, 173, 187, 203, 204, 346; see also Barter; Copra; Markets (native); Root crops; Trepang

Ironwood, 335

Isensee, O., 167
Island Territory, 191, 336, 339, 340, 357–9 passim, 364, 366, 369; see also Caroline Island; Mariana Island; Marshall Island

Isonandra gutta, see Gutta

Jabim (Jabibim), 112, 113, 167, 276, 298–9, 363

Jabob, 207, 354

Jaduna (Jatuna), 318, 335, 371

Jaguar, 191

Jansen, 167

Jap, 211, 213, 340, 352

Japan, 84, 221, 255, 264, 347

Japanese, 83, 267, 324, 340, 346, 358, 370; see also Komine

Java, 17, 19, 37, 144, 248, 301, 314, 329

Javanese, 131, 132, 153, 160, 163, 166, 193, 208; see also Malays; Population, of Malays/Javanese

Johannsen, 101

Jomba Plain, 62, 92, 265

Jomba River, 207, 283

Jomba Station, 95–6, 131, 132, 140, 146, 164, 180, 207, 208; cocoa in, 207, 218; coconuts in, 142, 164, 180, 207, 218; coffee in, 161; health on, 81, 241; labour on, 233; roads to, 164; rubber in, 218; tobacco on, 64, 77, 143, 164, 180, 207, 218, 233–4

Jordan, 34


Judicial districts, 46, 59, 71, 91, 195, 211–12

Jung, F., 151, 153

Jurisdiction, over coloured population, 11, 28, 171, 172, 181–2, 195, 197, 209, 212, 224, 236–7, 280, 291, 295, 309, 331 (see also Courts, statistics of; Judicial districts; Legislation; Natives, chiefs; Prisons); over whites, 172 (see also Courts, statistics of; Prisons)

Kabaira (Kabeira), 204, 205, 225, 226, 238, 247, 253, 334

Kabakada, 204, 214, 269, 281, 299

Kabakaul, 178, 201, 204, 215, 225, 226, 334, 350, 370

Kabanga, 194, 201, 204, 215

Kabelmann (Kabelmang), 204, 228

Kabien (Kabin), 204, 253

Kabin, 114, 128, 266

Kabien (Kabin), 204, 253

Kabotheron, 203, 204

Kabotirai, 203

Kadeh, 113

Kaerris, 351

Kaeowieng: administration in, 228, 245, 252, 257, 266, 306, 321, 324, 334, 355–7 passim; buildings in, 225, 238, 253, 270, 318, 334, 350, 370; labour in, 229, 247, 306, 321; livestock in, 227, 248, 254, 261, 301, 314, 329; natives of, 324, 341, 355; plantation in, 226, 239, 248, 328; roads in, 239, 247, 253, 260, 334, 351; trading in, 334; see also Health reports, of Kaewieng

Kagam, 354

Kai, 244, 253, 274


Kaiser Wilhelms-Land Plantagen-Gesellschaft, 50

Kaiserin Augusta Fluss Expedition, 353–4, 357

Kaiserin Augusta River, 6, 7, 15, 21, 277, 293, 294, 305, 320, 336

Kaiten, 322

Kakau (Gakai), 265, 306

Kali Bay, 321

Kalipropagandafond, 364, 365

Kamanacham, 362

Kamba, 269, 293, 351

Kambiu, 270

Kanaka, 157, 195

Kani Range, 279, 294

Kapi, 354

Kapok: in Bismarck Archipelago, 99, 134, 152, 154, 174, 201–2, 217, 226, 239; export of, 142, 161, 202, 208, 254, 273; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 99, 120, 132, 142, 161, 164, 179, 180, 206, 218, 234, 242; see also Amsterdam

Kapsu, 204, 228

Kara, 251

Karau, 143

Karavat River, 76

Karo, 144

Karolohafen, 334

Karssau, 278
Karu, 351, 356
Kaselok (Caselok), 215, 228
Katakada, 225
Ku'jang idjo, 325, 326
Katz, W., 226
Kaukauai, 226
Kaulo, 294
Kaumann, 226
Kautschuk und Guttapercha Expedition, 223, 266-7, 279, 282, 293, 294, 305, 314-15
Kawagassa, 354
Kelamaua, 223, 231
Kelana, 24
Kelaua, 371
Kenabot, 111, 144, 153, 174
Kerassin, 278
Kerawara, 23-4, 26-8 passim, 30, 37, 43, 47
Kerawia, 246
Kersting, 123
Keysser, C., 337
Kickxia elastica, 254, 314
Kieta, 256, 260, 278, 301, 310, 318, 328, 329, 334, 354; harbour in, 260, 335, 371; health in, 311, 326, 341; mission in, 236, 259, 282, 312; roads in, 260, 270
Kilenge, 290
Kindt, 50
Kingsin Linie, 54
Kinigunan, 188, 225, 302-3
Kinigunan (plantation), 174, 202; see also Mouton, O. & Co.
Klaasen, 167
Kleinischmidt, A., 160
Klink, H., 146, 167, 168
Knesebeck, von der, 130
Kobilen, 228
Koch, F., 38, 66
Koch, Professor R., 185, 188-9, 199-200, 209, 213; see also Malaria Expedition
Kohn, W., 151, 160
Koijam, 266
Kojanu, 291
Kokopo, see Herbertshöhe
Kolbe, Emma, 174, 200, 201; see also Forsayth, E.E.
Kolbe, P., 93
Kolonialgesellschaft, 357
Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee, 223, 233, 242, 266, 328, 330, 346
Kolopopol, 228
Kolshorn, Captain, 171, 172
Komalabu, 356
Komalu, 351, 362
Kombe, 290
Kometa, 337, 338, 347, 357, 367
Komine, 306, 321, 324
Komuli, 204, 223, 256
Koning, J., 153
Koromira, 282, 291, 300, 334
Korrentu, 61
Koulon, 278
Koyanu, 278
Kraetke, 22, 25, 34-5, 38
Krämer, Professor A., 294, 305
Krau, 251
Kromo, 143
Kronprinz Range, 275, 291
Krüger, E., 160
Kuarong, 322
Kubary, J., 6, 21, 65
Kudukudu, 282, 299, 334
Kulangen, 228
Kulingit, 228
Kung, 204
Kuragakaual (Kurakakaul), 204, 205, 226
Kusserow, E., 144, 153
Kutter Island, 67, 82, 92, 206


Labur, 318, 334
Ladybird beetle, 314
Lae-Womba (Lahê Womba), 276, 343
Lagugon, 228, 229
Laindepa, 307
Lakurefange, 228
Lakuremau, 228
Lambutiu, 275
Lamusong, 294, 305
Land, see Acquisition of land; Expropriation of land; Ground Book; Maps; Native reserves; Plantations, total area of; Registration of land; Survey; Transfer of land; Urban land

Landeskundliche Kommission für die Erforschung der Schutzgebiete, 294
Landwirtschaftlicher Zentralverein, 30
Langemak Bay, 5
Langiog, 263-4, 287, 290, 293, 306
Lanser, 204
Lareibine, 362
Lassul (Lasul), 252, 370
Lauan, 228, 229
Laur, 269
Lauterbach, C., 123-4, 149, 150, 167-8, 181, 189, 209
Law and order, see Courts; Expropriation of land; Judges; Jurisdiction; Legislation; Natives, banishment; Natives, hostages; Navy; Police; Prisons; Punitive expeditions
Legislation: on alcohol to natives, 308-9; on administration, 34, 45, 58, 147; on animals, 219, 357, 358; on credit to natives, 308; on civil and criminal law, 10, 27-8, 70, 71, 357; on currency, 86-8; on customs, 29, 104-5, 219, 263, 323, 339, 358; on explosives, 139, 339, 357; on firearms to natives, 308; on fishing, 139; on harbours, 323; on hunting, 70, 323; on immigration, 339; on jurisdiction, 10, 27, 28, 71, 92, 129; on labour, 20-1, 32-3, 65-6, 224, 309, 357; on land, 10-11, 13, 139, 141, 147, 118, 224; on mining, 127-8; on natural resources, 13; on Neu Guinea Compagnie, 69, 147-8; on pharmacies, 339; on plantations of natives, 339; on prisons, 339; on public health, 70, 213, 339, 357; on roads, 339; on shell money of natives, 220; on taxation, 29, 320, 339; on trading (licences), 13, 86, 88-9, 104, 237; on weights and measures, 339, 357
Leguminosae, 314
Leitere, 322, 355
Lemagot (Lemagotte, Lemakot, Lemorrette), 215, 228, 229, 253, 361-2
Lemieng, 143, 235
Lent, A., 86, 104, 116, 148
Leprosy, 266, 281, 296, 326
Lewerentz, 151
Licences, 89, 104, 165, 167, 178, 199, 217
Liese, Dr, 162
Lihir (Lir) Islands, 257, 326, 337
Likiliki, see Koulon
Linberger, F., 153
Lindsay, 306
Lipphaus, H., 151
Lissenon, 204
Liverpool, 64, 78, 98, 110, 141, 143-4, 154
Luetiaona sinensis, 226
Livuan (Livuan), 289, 320, 321
Liweru, 228
Liwitua, 228, 362
Loag, F., 153
Loag, J., 132, 133, 140-3 passim, 151, 163, 165
Loan Bay, 252
Logamu (Lugamu), 234, 276
Logaueng (Logauen), 269, 298, 299, 327, 363
Lohn, 226
Lolokewa, see Lottin Islands
Londip, 204, 215, 225, 226
London, 26, 99
Londip, 204
Lord Howe Islands, 173, 177, 204, 221
Lossuk, 228
Lottin Islands, 306
Louan, 204
Lowelei, 228
Lübken, 4
Lücker, 133, 143, 151, 166
Lutuai, 195; see also Natives, chiefs
Lutz, 48, 66
Maboina, 293
Macao, 161
Macassarese, 142, 164, 166
Macassar, 155, 201
MacConville, 256
Macleay Coast, see also Rai Coast
Macleay, M., 6
Madang, see Friedrich Wilhelmshafen
Madang Island, 4
Maercker, Professor, 16, 30
Maizie, 17, 110, 228, 239, 261, 328
Mahajam, 228, 239
Malagen, see Potsdamhafen
Malaguna (Malagunan), 204, 205, 215, 225
Malaria, 258, 267, 281; in Bismarck Archipelago, 66, 81, 111, 134, 157, 159, 160, 173, 185, 213, 246, 252, 310, 311; in Finschhafen, 18, 31, 43, 52, 59, 60, 66, 81; in Friedrich Wilhelmshafen, 101, 109, 208, 311, 326; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 162, 166, 185, 224, 231, 240, 246, 297, 360; in Solomon Islands, 297, 360; see also Blackwater fever; Malaria expedition; Quinine
Malaria expedition, 185-6, 209, 213, 224, 231, 238, 241; see also Koch, Professor R.
Malays, 44, 66, 95, 97-8, 120, 217, 314-15, 330, 340, 346, 361; health of, 18, 81, 208, 213; housing for, 5, 6, 318, 334; as hunters, 227, 315; offences by, 181, 209-10; recruiting of, 4, 19, 44, 51-2, 66, 78, 80, 97, 132, 142, 208; as ships crew, 52, 55; as traders, 134, 143, 176, 191, 203, 209, 355; see also Population, of Malays/Javanese
Malol, 277, 283
Malu, 353, 357
Mambare, 359
Manager of central station, 71, 76, 89-90, 150
Manam, 322
Mandok Island, 207
Mandres (Madres, Mandres), 174, 218, 224, 245
Mangere, 278
Mangrove, 180
Manihot glazovii, 79, 99, 110, 120, 248, 314
Manila, 96, 120, 264
Manila hemp, 50
Manne, 253
Manuk, 314
Manus Island, see Admiralty Islands
Maps, 25, 39, 191, 354
Maraga, 64, 81, 208
Marggraff, A., 160
Maria River, 216
Mariana Islands, 317, 333, 336, 350, 369
Marianum, 334
Marine Expedition, 279, 294, 305
Marine products: export of, 83, 84, 155, 166, 175, 190, 202–3, 206, 209, 227, 235, 239, 240, 247, 250, 254, 260, 262, 273, 284, 287, 300, 331, 332, 348, 368; see also Fishing; Pearls; Pearlshells; Shells; Tortoiseshell; Trepang
Marist Mission: health in, 269; reports of, 179, 205, 225, 252, 259, 282, 299–300, 312, 327, 343, 363; schools of, 269, 327, 363
Markham River, 234–5, 265, 276, 305, 322, 327, 343, 346, 355, 363
Marock, 272
Maron (Maronn), 317, 369
Marseilles, 99, 227, 263
Masahet Island, 326
Mascotte, 203, 228
Massai, 30, 50
Massava, 144, 146, 154, 156, 174, 202, 248, 285; roads to, 289, 300, 318
Matakubang (Matakambang), 204, 341
Matakan, 283
Matanatar, 179, 188, 253; see also Ralum
Matäntuduk, 318
Matty Island, see Wuwulu
Matupi, 6, 30, 175–6, 189, 203, 215, 221, 262, 304, 370; shipping to, 84, 114, 115, 177, 205, 227–8, 240
Maulapao (Malapao), 202; see also Ralum
Maurik (Murick), 143
Mayama, 336
Mbope (Mope), 289, 312, 351
Medical orderlies: 1886–9, 27, 41, 52, 63, 67, 74, 76, 81, 82, 95, 97, 101, 121, 136, 137, 146, 153, 157, 162, 166, 180; 1899–1914, 202, 208; see also Natives, medical assistants
Medise, 370
Megan, 318, 354
Meier, 142, 151
Mcken, Captain, 304
Meklong, 369
Melanesians, see Labour, indigenous; Natives, public works by; Population, of indigenes
Mellien, 89, 92, 108
Menche, 211
Mende, 93, 94, 108
Mengen, 289
Mérite Island, see French Islands; Unea
Mesi, 251
Meta Island, 143
Methodist Mission: economic activity of, 259, 269, 281, 282; reports of, 179, 205, 214, 224–5, 246, 258–9, 269, 281, 299, 312, 327, 343, 362; schools of, 214, 269, 282, 299, 312, 343, 362; teachers (native) of, 269, 281, 299, 362; teachers (Polynesian) of, 12, 28, 299, 362
Meto, 244, 306
Micronesia, 305
Micronesians, 358
Miculicz, 354
Migration: of Chinese, see Population, of Chinese; of Germans, 27, 42, 172, 173; of Malays/Javanese, see Population, of Malays/Javanese; of natives, see Natives, migration of
Mindam, 143
Minerals, see Mining
Mining, 127–8, 346; of coal, 128; of gold, 15, 124, 125, 136, 167, 168, 189, 219, 242, 279, 315, 330, 366; of oil, 366; of phosphates/guano, 15, 30, 37, 49, 65, 165, 347–8; see also Australia, prospectors from
Minjim River, 77
Minna, 221
Mioko, 11, 14, 84, 175–7 passim, 204
Missions, 12, 28–9, 42, 179; cattle breeding by, 188, 189, 219; German language used by, 238, 259, 282, 298, 299, 312, 327, 363; medical services by, 52–3, 122, 258, 311, 326, 360, 363; plantations of, 174, 188, 202, 217, 223, 271, 272, 298, 299, 328, 362; road building by, 205, 300, 334; see also under names of individual missions
Missionszärftliches Institut, 343
Mittheilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten, 149
Mittler & Sohn, 149
Mochlon, 265
Modilon, 334
Molde, 213, 221
Mole Island, 37, 49, 65
Möllendorf, von, Consul, 96
Monaitha, 264
Mongall, 228
Monkai, 228
Monumbo, 277, 279, 299, 322
Mope (Mbope), 289, 312, 351
Moreau, 275
Moresby, 177, 187, 255
Morkon, 256
Morobe, 318, 325, 327, 330, 334, 366, 346, 354; administration in, 308, 323, 338, 356; climate of, 325, 340, 359; health in, 311, 326; roads in, 318–9, 335, 351, 371; see also Adolf Harbour; Waria River
Morobe River, 310
Morren, J., 100
Morlock Islands, 173, 177, 204
Mot, 322
Mother, Mount, see Kambiu
Mother of pearl, see Shells, mother of pearl
Mou, 310, 335, 351
Nessei, 334
Nessei, 321
Netherlands, see Navy, Dutch
Netherlands East Indies, 48, 115, 237; imports from, 175, 188, 226–7, 261, 301, 314, 347; labour from, 19, 44, 51, 66, 78, 97, 314; shipping to, 26, 39–40, 46, 54, 273; see also Batavia, Java; Soerabaya; Sumatra
Netherlands New Guinea, 54; see also Border Commission, with Dutch; Borders
Neuendettelsau Mission Society; economic activity of, 29, 188, 219, 282, 299; health in, 280, 312, 327, 343, 360; influence of, 244, 245–6, 265–6, 276, 282, 299; reports of, 214, 232, 241, 246–7, 253, 259, 269, 282, 312, 327, 343, 363; schools of, 214, 259, 269, 298, 327, 343
Neu Guinea Compagnie, 71, 76, 90–1; Articles of Association of, 3–4, 10, 13, 34, 69, 104, 147–9 passim; Board of Directors of, 69, 70, 86, 104, 116, 126, 138–9, 147–50 passim; conditions of employment by 9–10, 151; economic situation of, 10, 12–13, 29–30, 67, 68, 71, 82, 103, 124; general meetings (annual) 3, 22, 34, 45, 56, 69, 86, 104, 116, 126, 138, 147, 148, (extraordinary) 34, 35, 69, 86, 105, 116, 117, 139, 147–9 passim (see also Revenue); Imperial Charter of, 3, 13, 20, 171 (see also Neu Guinea Compagnie, sovereignty of); personnel (numbers of) 9, 27, 41, 52, 63, 76–7, 83, 94–5, 97, 111, 121–3 passim, 136–7, 151–3 passim, 160 (see also Administrators; General Manager; Imperial Chancellor; Imperial Commissioner; Imperial Judge; Manager of Central Station); plantations, see Plantations, of Neu Guinea Compagnie; political and judicial responsibilities of, 41, 57–9 passim, 72, 84–5, 89–90, 105, 119, 129; relations with Astrolabe Compagnie of, 62, 64, 70, 77, 118, 126; relations with Kaiser Wilhelmsland Plantagen-Gesellschaft of, 50; relations with missions of, 12, 54, 106; revenue, see Revenue; shares of, 4, 118, 147–9 passim; ships, see Ships, of Neu Guinea Compagnie; sovereignty of, 3–4, 34–5, 39–40 (negotiations re transfer from) 90–1, 105–8, 117, 124–5, 127, 138–9, (transfer to Reich of) 147–8, 171, 193, (changes after transfer of) 112, 117, 149–50, 194 (compensation after change of) 117, 149 (see also Agreements with Reich; Neu Guinea Compagnie, Imperial Charter of); stations of, 4–6, 23–4, 35–7 passim, 46–50, 55, 59–61, 72–76, 92–4, 108–11, 119, 130–5, 140, 144, 179 (see also Berlinhafen; Constantinshafen, Finschhafen; Friedrich Wilhelmshafen; Hatzfeldhafen; Herbertshöhle; Seleo; Stephansort); stores of, 151, 155, 162, 165, 206
Neu Hannover, 173, 187, 203, 229, 245; administration of, 257, 266, 337, 355; health in, 173–4, 185; natives of, 100, 355; roads on, 334, 351; schools of, 298, 361; trade in, 176, 203; visits to, 172, 194, 250, 294
Neuhaus, Professor R., 294
Neu Irland, see Neu Mecklenburg
Neu Lauben: administration of, 171, 194, 244, 320; land in, 13, 46, 191; mission in, 12, 179, 205, 246, 312; population of, 173, 200, 246; trading in, 203, 204; see also Kerawara; Methodist Mission; Mioko
Neu Mecklenburg, 12, 13, 41, 173, 220, 224, 227, 279, 284, 356; administration of, 171, 197, 228, 244, 252, 257, 266, 288, 290, 313, 320, 337, 356; administration of justice on, 172, 195–6, 212; climate in, 310, 325, 359; health in, 173–4, 185–6, 281, 311, 324, 360; labour from, 20–1, 100, 178, 218, 236, 306; missions in, 246, 252, 342, 362; natives of, 200, 211, 236, 290, 298, 329, 361; native attacks on, 32, 43, 236; native fighting on, 171, 173, 194, 236; native population of, 290, 324, 359; plantations on, 228–9, 300, 329, 365; roads on, 178, 225, 230, 238, 247, 260, 300; trading in, 176, 178, 203, 204, 229, 247–8; see also Kaewieng; Marine Expedition; Namatanai; Nusa
Neu Pommern, 13, 15, 17, 41, 115, 173, 220, 225, 295, 360; administration on, 257, 278, 290, 321, 334, 337, 355–6; climate of, 237–8, 359; exploration of, 7, 16, 24; Government visits to, 194, 211, 306, 357; labour from, 6, 20, 100, 133, 306, 357; missions on, 12, 205, 258, 362; native fighting on, 265, 290, 306; volcanic eruptions on, 22, 213; see also Baining; Gazelle Peninsula; Herberthshöhle; Rabaul; Simpsonhafen
New Britain, see Neu Pommern
New Ireland, see Neu Mecklenburg
New South Wales, 227
New Zealand, 248
Nierstein, 68
Nina–Reva, 204
Ninigo, see Echiquier Island
Nissan Islands, 173, 174, 177, 201, 204, 321
Nobonob, 351
Nodup (Nondup), 178, 341
Nonapai, 228
Nonga, 203
Nono, 228
Norma, 8
Novan, 204
Nuen Tung, 233
Nugared, 194
Nukamanu (Nukumanu), 191, 194, 205
Numa Numa, 266, 275, 370
Nürnberg, 322
Nuru, 216, 279
Nurses, 53, 67, 101–2, 121; see also Deutscher Frauenverein für Krankenpflege in den Kolonien; Medical orderlies; Natives, medical assistants
Nusa, 203, 212, 297; administration of, 200, 211, 212, 215–18 passim, 228; buildings in, 216, 247; livestock on, 189, 219, 227, 248; natives of, 211, 215–19 passim, 227; plantations on, 188, 217–18, 226, 228; trading on, 203, 204; see also Hernsheim & Co.
Nusaklik Island, 188, 228
Nuts, 187; export of, 262, 287, 331
Oertzen, G. von, 41
Oertzen Range, 267, 279
Oil, see Mining
Oil palm, 110
Ollwig, Dr, 185
Onimba, 351
Orat, 355
Oreodoxa regia, 226
Ott, 191
Ottlie, 8, 37, 67
Ottile River, 15, 135; see also Ramu River
Pacific Phosphate Co., 347
Pack (Pak), 256–7, 290
Palakuvur (Palakuwur), 238, 314
Palau Islands, 211, 217, 333, 336, 240, 350, 369
Palkalle, 228
Panakondo (Panakondu), 247, 299, 351, 362
Panegai (Pannehei), 228, 253
Panutibun, 354
Paparatava, 223, 226; see also Toma
Papitalai, 306
Papua, 8
Papua, 211, 366; see also British New Guinea
Papuans, 236, 252, 294, 356
Paramera, 279
Parkinson, P., 202
Parliament, German, 11, 34, 79, 106, 117, 124, 139, 147
Parnai, 228
Patchouli, 142
Paup, 335
Peacock, J., 151, 160
Pearls, 167, 175, 187, 209
Pearls, 15, 165, 175, 180, 187, 203, 217, 219, 225, 239, 247
Peest, 277
Pezho, 305
Pezho Expedition, 294–5, 305
Peithowa, 336
Pelekais, de, 115
Perle, 271
Pes, 355
Pests, see Plant diseases
Petunquerenen, 207, 244, 251, 365
Peterson, 354
Pharmacies, 157, 270
Pfaff, J.C., 113
Pfeil, J. Count, 32
Pflüger, 189
Philippines, 264; see also Manila
Philipp, 167, 168
Phosphates, see Mining
Pigs, 17, 37, 134, 189, 201, 206, 207, 209, 219, 248, 285, 301, 314, 329, 330, 366
Pilhofer, G., 337
Pinigindu, see Panakondo
Piovaria, 335, 351
Planet, 304, 305, 325
Plant diseases, 35, 36, 120, 179, 239, 248, 314, 329, 344, 345, 365
Planter, 38, 317, 174, 202, 261; number of, 245, 252, 287, 271, 280, 296, 309, 314
Pneumonia, see Influenza
Pokonien, 201, 204
Police, 12, 27, 28, 41, 73, 93, 95, 119, 121, 123, 146, 150, 177, 194–5, 206, 211–12, 225, 241, 251, 259, 265, 270, 303, 363; coastal force of, 276–8 passim, 292; expeditionary troop of, 244, 337, 354, 355, 357; posts of, 223, 236, 245, 308; see also Punitive expeditions
Polynesians, see Fijians; Samoans; Tongans
Ponape, 211, 340
Pondo, 226
Poom, 38
Poporang (Porporang), 179, 300
German New Guinea


Port Hunter, 12


Posts and telegraph agencies; Rabaul; Radio telecommunications; Shipping


Potsdamhafen, 43

Franchise, see Tavanatagar Harbour

Poultry, 17, 37, 202, 219, 330

Primary production, see Agriculture; Animal husbandry; Hunting and gathering; Marine products; Mining; Timber

Prospects, 177, 199, 200, 206, 209–10, 216, 238, 241–2, 309, 323, 337, 358

Prizren, 165

Pro, 335

Protection: see Bismarck Archipelago; Kaiser Wilhelmsland; Solomon Islands

Providor Island, 336

Pulau, 160

Public health measures, 74, 326, 341, 342, 360; see also Clearing/drainage; inoculation; Quarantine; Quinine; Water supplies

Public works, see Building and construction; Natives, public works by

Pulic, 295

Pulolaut Coal, 331

Punitive expeditions, 211; in Bismarck Archipelago, 43, 53, 75, 94, 172, 194, 211, 223, 244, 251, 256, 275, 290, 306; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 60, 194, 211, 244, 251, 266, 276–8 passim, 292, 322, 337, 354; in Solomon Islands, 172, 256, 265, 275, 291, 307, 337; see also Navy, German; Police

Purdy Islands, 7, 15, 30, 49, 150, 165; see also Bat Island; Mole Island

Putut, 204

Puttkamer, von, 5, 38–9, 48, 118

Quarantine, 67, 81, 82, 113, 238

Queen Emma, see Kolbe, Emma

Queensland, 261

Quinine, 162, 185, 213, 268


Rabaul, 306

Rabaul Club, 318

Rabone, Feez & Co., 65

Rabun, 143, 166, 209

Radio telecommunications, 352, 355

Ragitta (Ragatta), 25, 109, 214, 232, 260, 298, 334, 354

Rain Coast, 292, 307, 322, 354, 370; see also Maclay Coast

Railways: in Bismarck Archipelago, 37, 75, 94, 111, 153, 202; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 96, 131, 132, 164–5, 180, 206, 216, 241

Rainbein District, 228


Raju, 335, 351

Rakunai (Rakunei), 205, 225, 238

Ralouana, 214, 269, 281, 282, 299, 300, 341

Ralam, 47, 66, 153, 174–6 passim, 200–1, 248, 351; see also Kolbe, Emma

Ramalle, 225

Rame, 206

Ramu, 191

Ramu Expedition, 135–6, 146, 151, 154, 167–8, 189, 216, 219, 223, 231, 234, 242

Ramuine, 140, 142, 165, 207

Ramu River, 123–4, 181, 209, 277, 294, 355; see also Ottile River

Ranilo, 144, 153, 174

Rasirik, 334

Ratavul (Ratawul), 44, 204, 253, 260, 270, 283, 300, 334, 341

Rattan, 14, 142, 330

Ravaliens see Rum

Ravené, C., 86, 116, 126

Rawlinson Range, 234, 276

Rays, Marquis de, 42

Reboine, 291

Red Cedar, 248, 284

Regina Angelorum, 214

Registration of land, 13, 28, 41–2, 46, 70, 72, 118, 119, 245, 259; see also Ground Book
Index 399

Registry of Births, Deaths and Marriages, 267, 280, 295, 296, 309, 324, 358
Reimers, Captain, 114
Reinau, 247
Reiss & Co., 100
Reiyu, 283
Revenue, local, of Neu Guinea Compagnie, 12–13, 29–30, 67, 73, 83, 89; of Imperial Government, 178, 199, 288, 303, 319, 335, 352, 371; see also Neu Guinea Compagnie, stores of; Natives, head tax
Rhenish Mission: economic activity of, 298; health in, 214, 232, 246, 253, 269, 282, 298, 312, 327, 343, 363; schools of, 214, 232, 298, 312, 327, 343, 363
Rice, 314, 328, 344, 364
River navigation, 136, 140, 143, 165, 207, 293, 305, 335
Rocholl, 49, 65, 134
Rodatz, 167, 168
Rodig, E., 38
Roland, 287, 317, 350, 369
Rondahl, J., 204, 226
Rook Island, see Umboi Island
Root crop trade, 155, 235
Rope-making, 144
Roroan (Roruan), 334, 370
Rosen, H., Consul, 47
Rosen, Imperial Commissioner, 34, 45, 46, 55, 57, 60
Rossel Range, 223–5 passim, 245–7 passim, 290
Rottang segah, 14, 142
Rubber, 187–8, 301, 344; area of, 314, 328, 364; export of, 273, 287, 316, 332, 348, 364, 368; see also Castillioa elastica; Ficus elastica; Gutta; Gutta und Kautschuk Expedition; Hevea brasiliensis; Kickxia; Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee; Manihot glazovii; Missions, plantations of; Paramena
Rüdiger, H., 76, 90, 108, 118
Rüdiger River, 241
Ruge, G., 204, 226
Rügenhafen, 262
Russell, E., 16, 86, 104, 139, 148
Ruiter, de, 43
Sabal palmetto, 226
Sachi, 167
Sacred Heart of Jesus Mission: catechists of, 269, 312, 342, 361; economic activity of, 174, 188, 189, 191, 202, 248, 362; health on, 269, 327; reports of, 179, 205, 214, 224, 246, 252, 258, 269, 312, 327, 342, 361; schools of, 214, 258, 269, 312, 327, 342, 361
Sainson, see Seleo
St Anna, 259, 292
St Anton, 214
St Gabriel, 191
St Gabriel Island, 256
St George's Channel, 312, 321, 334
St Joseph, 214
St Matthias Islands, 187, 194, 211, 223, 250, 294–5, 356, 359
St Mérie, see Unea
St Michael (Kierta), 259, 300
St Michael (Alexishafen), 313, 327, 360
St Paul, 251, 252
Saipan, 340
Salamaua (Selamaua), 231, 235, 242, 276
Salanka Peninsula, 4
Sale, 228
Salzburg, 54
Samarang (Semarang), 97
Samoan, 26, 66, 303; see also Samoans
Samoas, 7, 8, 20, 24, 38, 40, 55
Samoan Harbour, 235, 241, 276, 278, 282, 322, 371
Samoaos, 12, 49, 171–3 passim, 281, 299
Sapper, K., 294
Sapuma, 354
Sarang-Plantation Co., 370
Sattelberg, 38, 39, 185, 214, 219, 231, 268–9, 276, 280, 282, 363
Saugueti, 294
Savom, 351
Sawmills, 301, 330; in Bismarck Archipelago, 144–5, 156–7, 162, 174, 218, 224, 248, 262, 270; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 5, 6, 14–15, 23, 92, 142, 209, 218, 259, 299
Schellong, Dr, 18
Schering Peninsula, 164
Schiar Island, see Siar
Schirmer, E., 151, 163, 168
Schlafke, Dr, 162
Schlechter, R., 223, 226, 233, 234, 242, 294, 305, 314
Schlehan, 256
Schleinitz, Baron von, 6–10 passim, 15, 16, 22–5 passim, 39
Schleinitz Range, 230, 236, 334, 356
Schmiele, G., 32, 34, 58, 75, 90, 108
Schnee, H., 140, 194
Schneider (geologist), 6
Schneider, Captain, 49
Schoevers, 48
Schollenbruch, 5
Schools of Imperial Government, 259, 270, 281, 298, 304, 312, 326, 342, 361; of missions, 114, 214, 238, 258, 259, 269, 312–3, 342–3, 362; see also Missions
Schools Association, 259, 350
Schouten Islands, 150
Schuberth, G. (police sergeant), 151
Schuberth, G. (storeman), 152, 153
Schulle, M., 151, 166
Schulz, P., 81, 163
Schumann, K., 39
Schwalbe, 68
Sea Ghost, 171, 172
Seagrass, 50
Seamen, 9, 27, 41, 55, 76, 94, 111, 123, 132, 136, 137, 146, 154, 165–7 passim, 202, 204, 208, 227, 258, 280, 296, 309
Seamen's Registration Office, 27, 71
Seasons (monsoons), 252, 258, 267, 281, 291–2, 297, 310, 325, 359
Seeadler, 191, 194
Seeadler Harbour, 371
Seeds, see Agricultural research
Seestern, 237, 250, 278, 304–5
Seleo, 130, 133, 140, 146, 150, 165, 166, 209, 230; see also Berlinhafen, Eitape
Seleo, 143
Senta, 41, 47, 51, 55, 67, 74, 80, 82–3, 100, 102, 123, 133, 135, 137, 145, 146, 153–6 passim
Sepik River, see Kaiserin Augusta River
Shallow Bay, 275, 290
Shanghai, 188
Sheep, 17, 207, 227, 248, 254, 301, 314, 329, 345, 366
Shells, 180, 187, 217, 253, 271, 300; green snail, 209, 219, 253; mother of pearl, 167, 239, 247, 271, 300, 315, 316, 330; see also Forsayth E.E.; Hamilton Pearl Co.; Native shell money; Pearlheils; Tortoiseshell; Wahlen, H.
Shield Louse, 329
Shipbuilding, 153, 221, 262, 362, 370
Ships, 84, 254; of commercial firms, 227, 249; of Imperial Government, 191, 220, 235, 338, 356–7; of missions, 191, 298; of New Guinea Compagnie, 39, 82, 114, 202, 220, 235, 242; see also under names of individual ships
Shortland Islands, 173, 177, 179, 187, 204, 205, 221, 298, 300; see also Faisi; Poporang
Siam, 227
Siar, 242, 249, 250, 273, 293
Siar, 42, 109, 214, 251, 290, 298, 354
Siassi Islands, 278, 359 see also Mandok Island
Siaute, 277
Siemens, A. von, 116, 126
Sievers, W., 151
Sigawa, 327; see also Dorfinsel Point
Silbob, 351
Simbang, 12, 29, 102, 185, 188, 214, 219, 231, 269
Simberi Island, 266
Simpsonhafen: administration in, 257, 259, 270, 304; Botanical Gardens in, 259, 261, 271, 285, 301–2; buildings in, 247, 253, 259–60, 270, 300; harbour in, 237, 247, 253, 259, 270; health in, 268; road to, 178, 253, 260, 270, 284; school in, 259, 270, 281, 304; shipping in, 255, 259, 273, 287, 303; see also Rabaul
Sinewit, 355
Singapore, 36, 48, 78, 81, 132, 249; exports to, 134, 144, 175, 227; imports from, 144, 154, 175, 189–90, 249, 331, 347; shipping to and from, 26, 68, 82, 102, 111–12, 114, 137, 177, 193, 221, 237, 250, 255, 273, 301, 314, 317, 333, 350, 369
Sinogu, 278, 318, 319, 335
Sisal, see Agave sisalana
Sissano (Sissiano, Süssano), 143, 292, 323, 335
Siwusat, 228
Skopnik, H., 129, 140, 151
Smallpox, 81, 101, 110, 122, 186, 187; see also Innoculation
Smein, 351
Snider rifle, 19
Soerabaya (Surabaya), 4, 19, 39, 40, 41, 46, 47, 54
Solomon Islands, 13, 38, 42, 205, 250, 255; administration of, 3, 4, 6, 192, 211, 257, 370; climate of, 325, 340, 359; health of, 160, 174, 360; natives of, 12, 20, 21, 43, 178, 298, 360, 361; trading in, 177, 204, 331; see also Bougainville; British Solomon Islands; Buka; Choiseul; Marist Mission; Shortland Islands; Yasabel
Sonerol Island, 211
Sors, 204
Sperber, 75
Spices: in Bismarck Archipelago, 154, 188, 201, 217, 226, 239; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 142, 164, 180
Starch factory, 328
Station Courts, 71, 91–2, 181, 195–6
Steffen, 151
Steffens, J., 163
Steinhäuser, 28
Stella, 191
Stephan, E., 279, 294
Stephan, 211, 213
Stephansort, 24, 52, 59, 61, 119, 130, 140, 142, 146, 150, 160, 179–80, 231; health in, 43, 81, 101, 185, 209, 231; labour in, 36, 51, 82, 160; livestock in, 161, 188–9, 208–9; other crops in, 49, 130, 131, 141, 161, 179, 208, 218; railway in, 96; rainfall in, 183–4; roads in, 234, 283; tobacco in, 32, 36, 47–8, 63, 77, 96–7, 130, 141, 160–1, 179, 208, 218; timber in, 120, 208; see also Astrolabe Company; Hagen, Carl von Stettin, 102, 114, 137, 175, 177
Steuloff, 94
Stiprax benzoria, 226
Stoomvaart Maatschappij 'Nederland', 39, 54
Strom, 205
Suein, 351
Subsidy (from Germany): to Imperial Government, 352, 371; to missions, 363; to shipping, 54, 82, 103
Suga, 228
Sugarloaf Island, see Buke
Sugar mill, 328
Sulka, 226, 289, 306
Sulka Reserve, 312, 321
Sumatra, 264, 317, 332, 349, 350, 369
Sumatra, 26, 38, 88
Supreme Court, 198, 304
Survey of land, 9, 115, 244, 252, 265, 305, 344
Surveyors, 27, 41, 76, 94, 95, 134, 146, 153
Swatow, 233
Syphilis, see Venereal disease
Tabar Island, 266
Tabu, 195, 321
Tadji, 335
Tagals, 296
Talangone Island, 290
Talili, 253, 270
Tamanairiki, 236
Tamara, 134, 230
Tamata, 234, 276
Tami, 320
Tami Islands, 53–4, 214, 231, 276
Tamulis, 182
Tanga Islands, 257, 337
Tapapal, 203
Tappenbeck, E., 123, 135, 146, 151
Tapsea, 220
Taptand, 203
Tarawai, 166, 209
Tasman Islands, 306
Tassaua, 203
Taulili, 236, 238, 247, 253, 300, 355
Tavanagair Harbour, 321
Tavui, 178
Tawatana, 291
Taxes, 29–30, 178, 199, 288, 303, 307, 308, 319, 320, 337; see also Natives, head tax
Teak, 239, 248
Tectona grandis, 226
Temperature, 15–16, 17, 184
Tere, 275, 278, 298
Teripax, 203
Ternate, 115
Thurnwald, R., 295
Tobacco, 17, 124, 188, 208; export of, 141, 161, 179, 190, 208, 242; import of, 263, 272, 302; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 5, 21, 32, 36, 47–8, 60, 63–4, 77–8, 95–6, 112, 120, 130, 131, 141, 143, 160–1, 164, 179, 218, 233–4, 242, 248; trading of, 229–30, 263; see also Bremen; Cigars
Tobaule (Tombaule), 289, 300, 370
Tobenam, 322
Toboroi, 256, 291
Toiemonapu, 334, 351, 370, 371
Tokuoka, see Ralum
Toma, 236, 238, 244, 247, 248, 253, 254, 304
Tomalili, 204
Tongans, 12
Topaia, 297
Tortoiseshell, 180, 187, 203, 217, 219, 221, 247, 300, 315, 330
Toru, 224, 237, 248, 262, 321, 362
Trade, see Barter; Copra trade; Exports; Imports; Internal trade; Markets (native); Root crop trade; Trade figures; Traders; Trading and plantation companies; Trading posts; Trepang
Trade figures, 249, 263, 285, 286, 302, 313, 316, 328, 332, 348–9, 368; in Bismarck Archipelago, 249, 261, 272, 286, 303, 316; in Kaiser Wilhelmsland, 249, 263, 273, 286, 303
Traders (European), 14, 43, 83, 88–9, 122, 130, 135, 146, 155, 165, 171, 172, 176–7, 180, 189, 191, 203–5 passim, 207, 208, 213, 220, 221, 231, 244, 245, 252, 256, 258
Trading and plantation companies, see Astrolabe Compagnie; Deutsche Handels und Plantagengesellschaft; Forsayth, E.E., Forsayth,
Kirchner & Co., Herschens & Co., Kaiser Wilhelmland Plantagen-Gesellschaft; Kolbe, Emma; Mouton & Co.; Neu Guinea Compagnie; Parkinson, Phoebe; Sarang-Plantation Co.


Traits Bay, 115

Transfer of land, 30-1, 41-2, 72, 174, 188, 199, 217-18, 226, 234-5, 275-7, 299, 344; by lease, 30-1, 292, 344

Transport, 192; see also Animal husbandry; Horses; Railways; Shipping

Treaties, 3; see also Agreements with Reich


Trevanaling, 204

Truganini, 8

Truk Islands, 340

Tschirxar, 32

Tschirimoi (Tschirimotsch), 5

Tsepa, 307

Tsingtau, 357

Tuberculosis, 159, 160, 173, 186, 213, 246, 268

Tutilu, 341, 355, 356; see also Natives, medical assistants

Tumleo, 214, 259, 299

Uaria River see Waria River

Uariai, 361

Ualai, 247

Ulaputur, 253, 260, 334

Ualum, 351

Ulex, 49

Ulu, 179, 214, 269, 281, 282, 299, 300

Umboi Island, 16, 165, 306, 354

Umlauf, 202

Unalobo, 204

Unapaka, 204

Unea, 137, 194, 251, 334

Ungalabu, 203

Unu, 366

Urban land, 260, 283, 304, 370

Ureta, 243

Usiai, 290

Ussein, 311

Utermöhl, 153

Utuan, 6, 23, 204

Valise, 143

Varzin, Mount, 188, 203, 237, 304; missions on, 213, 312; natives of, 172, 194, 236; road to, 178, 192, 215; see also Paparatawa; Tona; Wolff, R., Vaterländischer Frauenverein, 180


Veterinary services, 345, 365-6

Vierkantler, 79

Vlavolo (Vlawolo), 178, 204

Voigt, G., 151

Vokau, 214

Volcanic eruptions, 22, 258

Volcanoes, 16, 213

Voogdt, Captain H., 151

Vrinagel (Vrinagol), 283, 335

Vulkan Island, see Manam

Vulkan (Shipyard), 114, 170, 180

Vulkaninsel, 4

Vunakamkambi, 174, 178

Vunakokor, see Varzin, Mount

Vunapaladig (Vunapalanding), 289, 318

Vunapaope (Wunapaope), 238, 342, 361, 362

Vunatali, 111, 153

Wahlen, H., 247

Wakatu, 290

Wakaya, 338, 351, 354

Walaur, 246

Wamba, 322

Wamuro, 247

Wandres, 130, 132, 151, 160

Warangoi, 76, 134, 135, 145, 154, 156, 166, 174, 201-2, 218, 248

Warapu, 266, 323

Wareo, 247

Waria River, 294, 310, 315, 330, 346, 354, 356, 366, 371; see also Herkules River

Warneboldt, 153

Warnecke, 151

Warp, 370

Wasai, 307-8

Watam, 207

Water buffaloes, 200, 248


Weapons (fire-arms), 11, 12, 19-20, 28, 88, 195, 272, 321, 354; confiscation of, 211, 251, 266, 306, 322; prohibition of, 20, 211, 308

Weber, 86, 139

Weber Brothers, 354

Weber Harbour, 225, 300, 318

Wegner, E., 38

Weisbach, V., 104, 116, 139, 148

Weisser, J., 6, 21

Welk, M., 160

Wells, see Water supplies

Wendland, Dr, 101

Wengall, 204

Wernicke, W., 153

Wesleyan Mission, see Methodist Mission

Wewak, see Dallmannhafen

Whites, see Neu Guinea Compagnie, personnel; Imperial Government, officials of; Population, of whites; Traders (European)

Wide Bay, 321

Willauennze Peninsula, 251, 306, 356
Winds, 213, 252, 258, 267, 281, 310, 325, 359, 371
Winter, 38
Wir, 354–5
Wissenschaftliche Expedition, 6–7, 24, 39
Wissmann, E., 46, 53, 57
Witu, see French Islands
Wodshi, 251
Woermann, A., 50, 86
Wohlfahrtslotterie, 325
Wohun, 355
Wokau, 335
Wolff, Baron de, 93
Wolff, R., 135, 153, 188, 223, 226

Wom, 308
Wunakokor, see Varzin, Mount
Wuwulu, 246
Württemberg Bay, 276

Yap Peninsula, 119
Ysabel, 8, 19, 38, 48, 61, 67, 73, 80, 82–3, 100–2
passim, 114, 123
Ysabel Island, 171
Zoi Island, 203
Zöller, H., 38
Designed by Kirsty Morrison

Text set in 10 point Baskerville 4 point leaded
and printed on Peritone
at Academy Press, Brisbane, Queensland
Peter Sack was trained as a lawyer at the Universities of Goettingen and Kiel and at The Australian National University. He is now a Fellow in the Department of Law, Research School of Social Sciences, Australian National University. As author, translator and editor he has produced several books on land law and tribal history in German New Guinea.

Dymphna Clark was born in Melbourne and educated in Melbourne and Germany. She studied Germanic Languages at the Universities of Melbourne and Bonn. She has worked extensively as a translator and has taught in the German Department of The Australian National University. She now works in the Law Department of the Research School of Social Sciences, Australian National University.

Other books by Peter Sack:

*Land between Two Laws*, 1973
*The Land Law of German New Guinea: A Collection of Documents* (compiled by Peter and Bridget Sack), 1975

Cover designed by Kirsty Morrison
Printed in Australia